
**User's
Manual**

**WX101
DAQLOGGER
WX81
DAQLOGGER Client Package**

vigilantplant®

Foreword

Thank you for purchasing the DAQLOGGER or the DAQLOGGER Client Package. This User's Manual contains useful information about the operation of the DAQLOGGER and the DAQLOGGER Client Package. To ensure correct use, please read this manual thoroughly before operation, and keep it in a safe place for quick reference in the event a question arises.

Notes

- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice as a result of continuing improvements to the software's performance and functions.
- Every effort has been made in the preparation of this manual to ensure the accuracy of its contents. However, should you have any questions or find any errors, please contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
- Copying or reproducing all or any part of the contents of this manual without YOKOGAWA's permission is strictly prohibited.
- Use of this product (software and this manual) by more than one computers at the same time is prohibited. Use by more than one user is also prohibited.
- Transfer or lending of this product to any third party is prohibited.
- Yokogawa Electric Corporation provides no guarantees other than for physical deficiencies found on the original floppy disk or this manual upon opening the product package.
- Yokogawa Electric Corporation shall not be held responsible by any party for any losses or damage, direct or indirect, caused by the use or any unpredictable defect of the product.
- **The license number will not be reissued. Please keep the license number in a safe place.**

Trademarks

- DAQWORX, DAQLOGGER, and DAQEXPLORER are registered trademarks or trademarks of Yokogawa Electric Corporation.
- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe and Acrobat are registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Company and product names that appear in this manual are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders.
- The company and product names used in this manual are not accompanied by the registered trademark or trademark symbols (® and ™).

Revisions

- 1st Edition July 2003
- 2nd Edition December 2003
- 3rd Edition February 2005
- 4th Edition August 2005
- 5th Edition March 2006
- 6th Edition July 2006
- 7th Edition June 2007
- 8th Edition March 2008
- 9th Edition January 2009

Terms and Conditions of the Software License

NOTICE - PLEASE READ CAREFULLY BEFORE USE

Thank you very much for purchasing this medium containing a software program and related documentation provided by Yokogawa Electric Corporation (hereinafter called "Yokogawa"), and the program contained, embedded, inserted or used in the medium (hereinafter called the "Yokogawa Software Program").

By opening this package or plastic wrapping (hereinafter called "Package") enclosing the Yokogawa Software Program, you acknowledge that you understand and agree to the "Terms and Conditions of the Software License" (hereinafter called "Terms and Conditions") which is written in the documentation and separately attached. Accordingly, the Terms and Conditions bind you.

The Yokogawa Software Program and its related documentation including ownership of copyright shall remain the exclusive property of Yokogawa or those third parties from whom sublicensed software in the Yokogawa Software Program is licensed.

Yokogawa hereby grants you permission to use the Yokogawa Software Program on the conditions that you agree to the Terms and Conditions before you open the Package and/or install it in or onto a computer.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS, YOU CANNOT OPEN THE PACKAGE, AND MUST IMMEDIATELY RETURN IT TO YOKOGAWA OR ITS DESIGNATED PARTY.

Terms and Conditions of the Software License

Yokogawa Electric Corporation, a Japanese corporation (hereinafter called "Yokogawa"), grants permission to use this Yokogawa Software Program (hereinafter called the "Licensed Software") to the Licensee on the conditions that the Licensee agrees to the terms and conditions stipulated in Article 1 hereof.

You, as the Licensee (hereinafter called "Licensee"), shall agree to the following terms and conditions for the software license (hereinafter called the "Agreement") based on the use intended for the Licensed Software.

Please note that Yokogawa grants the Licensee permission to use the Licensed Software under the terms and conditions herein and in no event shall Yokogawa intend to sell or transfer the Licensed Software to the Licensee.

Licensed Software Name: DAQLOGGER (Model WX101) or DAQLOGGER Client Package (WX81)

Number of License: 1

Article 1 (Scope Covered by these Terms and Conditions)

- 1.1 The terms and conditions stipulated herein shall be applied to any Licensee who purchases the Licensed Software on the condition that the Licensee consents to agree to the terms and conditions stipulated herein.
- 1.2 The "Licensed Software" herein shall mean and include all applicable programs and documentation, without limitation, all proprietary technology, algorithms, and know-how such as a factor, invariant or process contained therein.

Article 2 (Grant of License)

- 2.1 Yokogawa grants the Licensee, for the purpose of single use, non-exclusive and non-transferable license of the Licensed Software with the license fee separately agreed upon by both parties.
- 2.2 The Licensee is, unless otherwise agreed in writing by Yokogawa, not entitled to copy, change, sell, distribute, transfer, or sublicense the Licensed Software.
- 2.3 The Licensed Software shall not be copied in whole or in part except for keeping one (1) copy for back-up purposes. The Licensee shall secure or supervise the copy of the Licensed Software by the Licensee itself with great, strict, and due care.
- 2.4 In no event shall the Licensee dump, reverse assemble, reverse compile, or reverse engineer the Licensed Software so that the Licensee may translate the Licensed Software into other programs or change it into a man-readable form from the source code of the Licensed Software. Unless otherwise separately agreed by Yokogawa, Yokogawa shall not provide the Licensee the source code for the Licensed Software.
- 2.5 The Licensed Software and its related documentation shall be the proprietary property or trade secret of Yokogawa or a third party which grants Yokogawa the rights. In no event shall the Licensee be transferred, leased, sublicensed, or assigned any rights relating to the Licensed Software.
- 2.6 Yokogawa may use or add copy protection in or onto the Licensed Software. In no event shall the Licensee remove or attempt to remove such copy protection.
- 2.7 The Licensed Software may include a software program licensed for re-use by a third party (hereinafter called "Third Party Software", which may include any software program from affiliates of Yokogawa made or coded by themselves.) In the case that Yokogawa is granted permission to sublicense to third parties by any licensors (sublicensor) of the Third Party Software pursuant to different terms and conditions than those stipulated in this Agreement, the Licensee shall observe such terms and conditions of which Yokogawa notifies the Licensee in writing separately.
- 2.8 In no event shall the Licensee modify, remove or delete a copyright notice of Yokogawa and its licensor contained in the Licensed Software, including any copy thereof.

Article 3 (Restriction of Specific Use)

- 3.1 The Licensed Software shall not be intended specifically to be designed, developed, constructed, manufactured, distributed or maintained for the purpose of the following events:
 - a) Operation of any aviation, vessel, or support of those operations from the ground;
 - b) Operation of nuclear products and/or facilities;
 - c) Operation of nuclear weapons and/or chemical weapons and/or biological weapons; or
 - d) Operation of medical instrumentation directly utilized for humankind or the human body.
- 3.2 Even if the Licensee uses the Licensed Software for the purposes in the preceding Paragraph 3.1, Yokogawa has no liability to or responsibility for any demand or damage arising out of the use or operations of the Licensed Software, and the Licensee agrees, on its own responsibility, to solve and settle the claims and damages and to defend, indemnify or hold Yokogawa totally harmless, from or against any liabilities, losses, damages and expenses (including fees for recalling the Products and reasonable attorney's fees and court costs), or claims arising out of and related to the above-said claims and damages.

Article 4 (Warranty)

- 4.1 The Licensee shall agree that the Licensed Software shall be provided to the Licensee on an "as is" basis when delivered. If defect(s), such as damage to the medium of the Licensed Software, attributable to Yokogawa is found, Yokogawa agrees to replace, free of charge, any Licensed Software on condition that the defective Licensed Software shall be returned to Yokogawa's specified authorized service facility within seven (7) days after opening the Package at the Licensee's expense. As the Licensed Software is provided to the Licensee on an "as is" basis when delivered, in no event shall Yokogawa warrant that any information on or in the Licensed Software, including without limitation, data on computer programs and program listings, be completely accurate, correct, reliable, or the most updated.
- 4.2 Notwithstanding the preceding Paragraph 4.1, when third party software is included in the Licensed Software, the warranty period and terms and conditions that apply shall be those established by the provider of the third party software.

- 4.3 When Yokogawa decides in its own judgement that it is necessary, Yokogawa may from time to time provide the Licensee with Revision upgrades and Version upgrades separately specified by Yokogawa (hereinafter called "Updates").
- 4.4 Notwithstanding the preceding Paragraph 4.3, in no event shall Yokogawa provide Updates where the Licensee or any third party conducted renovation or improvement of the Licensed Software.
- 4.5 THE FOREGOING WARRANTIES ARE EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE, WRITTEN, ORAL, OR IMPLIED, AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED BY YOKOGAWA AND ALL THIRD PARTIES LICENSING THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE TO YOKOGAWA.
- 4.6 Correction of nonconformity in the manner and for the period of time provided above shall be the Licensee's sole and exclusive remedy for any failure of Yokogawa to comply with its obligations and shall constitute fulfillment of all liabilities of Yokogawa and any third party licensing the Third Party Software to Yokogawa (including any liability for direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages) whether in warranty, contract, tort (including negligence but excluding willful conduct or gross negligence by Yokogawa) or otherwise with respect to or arising out of the use of the Licensed Software.

Article 5 (Infringement)

- 5.1 If and when any third party should demand injunction, initiate a law suit, or demand compensation for damages against the Licensee under patent right (including utility model right, design patent, and trade mark), copy right, and any other rights relating to any of the Licensed Software, the Licensee shall notify Yokogawa in writing to that effect without delay.
- 5.2 In the case of the preceding Paragraph 5.1, the Licensee shall assign to Yokogawa all of the rights to defend the Licensee and to negotiate with the claiming party. Furthermore, the Licensee shall provide Yokogawa with necessary information or any other assistance for Yokogawa's defense and negotiation. If and when such a claim should be attributable to Yokogawa, subject to the written notice to Yokogawa stated in the preceding Paragraph 5.1, Yokogawa shall defend the Licensee and negotiate with the claiming party at Yokogawa's cost and expense and be responsible for the final settlement or judgment granted to the claiming party in the preceding Paragraph 5.1.
- 5.3 When any assertion or allegation of the infringement of the third party's rights defined in Paragraph 5.1 is made, or when at Yokogawa's judgment there is possibility of such assertion or allegation, Yokogawa will, at its own discretion, take any of the following countermeasures at Yokogawa's cost and expense.
- To acquire the necessary right from a third party which has lawful ownership of the right so that the Licensee will be able to continue to use the Licensed Software;
 - To replace the Licensed Software with an alternative one which avoids the infringement; or
 - To remodel the Licensed Software so that the Licensed Software can avoid the infringement of such third party's right.
- 5.4 If and when Yokogawa fails to take either of the countermeasures as set forth in the preceding subparagraphs of Paragraph 5.3, Yokogawa shall indemnify the Licensee only by paying back the price amount of the Licensed Software which Yokogawa has received from the Licensee. THE FOREGOING PARAGRAPHS STATE THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF YOKOGAWA AND ANY THIRD PARTY LICENSING THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE TO YOKOGAWA WITH RESPECT TO INFRINGEMENT OF THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PATENT AND COPYRIGHT.

Article 6 (Liabilities)

- 6.1 If and when the Licensee should incur any damage relating to or arising out of the Licensed Software or service that Yokogawa has provided to the Licensee under the conditions herein due to a reason attributable to Yokogawa, Yokogawa shall take actions in accordance with this Agreement. However, in no event shall Yokogawa be liable or responsible for any special, incidental, consequential and/or indirect damage, whether in contract, warranty, tort, negligence, strict liability, or otherwise, including, without limitation, loss of operational profit or revenue, loss of use of the Licensed Software, or any associated products or equipment, cost of capital, loss or cost of interruption of the Licensee's business, substitute equipment, facilities or services, downtime costs, delays, and loss of business information, or claims of customers of Licensee or other third parties for such or other damages. Even if Yokogawa is liable or responsible for the damages attributable to Yokogawa and to the extent of this Article 6, Yokogawa's liability for the Licensee's damage shall not exceed the price amount of the Licensed Software or service fee which Yokogawa has received. Please note that Yokogawa shall be released or discharged from part or all of the liability under this Agreement if the Licensee modifies, remodels, combines with other software or products, or causes any deviation from the basic specifications or functional specifications, without Yokogawa's prior written consent.
- 6.2 All causes of action against Yokogawa arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the performance or breach hereof shall expire unless Yokogawa is notified of the claim within one (1) year of its occurrence.
- 6.3 In no event, regardless of cause, shall Yokogawa assume responsibility for or be liable for penalties or penalty clauses in any contracts between the Licensee and its customers.

Article 7 (Limit of Export)

Unless otherwise agreed by Yokogawa, the Licensee shall not directly or indirectly export or transfer the Licensed Software to any countries other than those where Yokogawa permits export in advance.

Article 8 (Term)

This Agreement shall become effective on the date when the Licensee receives the Licensed Software and continues in effect unless or until terminated as provided herein, or the Licensee ceases using the Licensed Software by itself or with Yokogawa's thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Licensee.

Article 9 (Injunction for Use)

During the term of this Agreement, Yokogawa may, at its own discretion, demand injunction against the Licensee in case that Yokogawa deems that the Licensed Software is used improperly or under severer environments other than those where Yokogawa has first approved, or any other condition which Yokogawa may not permit.

Article 10 (Termination)

Yokogawa, at its sole discretion, may terminate this Agreement without any notice or reminder to the Licensee if the Licensee violates or fails to perform this Agreement. However, Articles 5, 6, and 11 shall survive even after the termination.

Article 11 (Jurisdiction)

Any dispute, controversies, or differences between the parties hereto as to interpretation or execution of this Agreement shall be resolved amicably through negotiation between the parties upon the basis of mutual trust. Should the parties fail to agree within ninety (90) days after notice from one of the parties to the other, both parties hereby irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Tokyo District Court (main office) in Japan for settlement of the dispute.

Article 12 (Governing Law)

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Japan. The Licensee expressly agrees to waive absolutely and irrevocably and to the fullest extent permissible under applicable law any rights against the laws of Japan which it may have pursuant to the Licensee's local law.

Article 13 (Severability)

In the event that any provision hereof is declared or found to be illegal by any court or tribunal of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be null and void with respect to the jurisdiction of that court or tribunal and all the remaining provisions hereof shall remain in full force and effect.

How to Use This Manual

Structure of the Manual

This User's Manual consists of the following nine chapters and an index.

Chapter	Title	Description
1	Before Operation	Gives an overview of the DAQLOGGER and the DAQLOGGER Client Package. Also describes the PC requirements needed to run the application, the installation procedures, and other information.
2	Configuring the System	Describes the system environment that is required to run DAQLOGGER and how to setup the system such as tags.
3	Monitoring the Data	Describes how to display the data being scanned and how to change the display settings.
4	Displaying the Waveform on the Viewer	Describes how to display the waveform or numerical values of the recorded data and how to change the display settings. Also describes how to display the statistics that are computed over a specified area and how to convert the data format.
5	File Utility	Describes how to merge or divide the file containing scanned and recorded data. Also describes how to convert the scanned and recorded data or report data to Excel, ASCII, or Lotus format.
6	Event Processor	Describes how to transfer the target file to an FTP server, transmit the file through e-mail messages, or convert the files when the specified conditions of alarm, time, and system status are met.
7	Configuring the Recorder	Describes how to configure the recorder.
8	Using the DAQLOGGER Client Package	Describes the operating procedure of the DAQLOGGER Client Package.
9	Error Messages and Corrective Actions	Describes the error messages and their corrective actions.
Index		Gives a list of important terms used in this manual.

Scope of the Manual

This manual does not explain the basic operations of Windows 2000, Windows XP, and Windows Vista. For information regarding the basic operations of Windows, see the user's guide that came with Windows.

Conventions Used in This Manual

Unit

K	Denotes 1024.	Example: 100 KB
M	Denotes 1024K.	Example: 10 MB
G	Denotes 1024M.	Example: 2 GB

Symbols used in operational explanation

In the pages explaining operation (chapter 1 to 8), the following symbols are used to distinguish the descriptions.

Procedure

This subsection contains the operating procedure used to carry out the function described in the current section. All procedures are written with inexperienced users in mind; experienced users may not need to carry out all the steps.

Note

Calls attention to information that is important for proper operation of the instrument.

Contents

Foreword.....	i
Terms and Conditions of the Software License.....	ii
How to Use This Manual.....	iv
Conventions Used in This Manual	v

Chapter 1 Before Operation

1.1 Overview of the DAQLOGGER/DAQLOGGER Client Package	1-1
1.2 PC System Requirements and Recorders That Can Be Connected	1-10

Chapter 2 Configuring the DAQLOGGER

2.1 The Workflow of the Configuration.....	2-1
2.2 Preparing the Recorder	2-2
2.3 Starting DAQLOGGER	2-3
2.4 Setting a Project	2-5
2.5 Setting the Security.....	2-8
2.6 Setting Communications and the Connected Recorder.....	2-13
2.7 Setting Tags	2-25
2.8 Setting Groups.....	2-31
2.9 Configuring the Logger	2-37
2.10 Configuring the Report Function.....	2-42
2.11 Setting Up the DDE Server.....	2-49
2.12 Setting Up the Monitor Server	2-52
2.13 Setting Up the Control Server.....	2-54

Chapter 3 Using Data Monitor

3.1 Displaying Waveforms on the Monitor Window	3-1
3.2 Setting the Display Conditions.....	3-5
3.3 Changing the Display Settings of Monitor Windows	3-10
3.4 Using the Cursors	3-19
3.5 Saving the Monitor Window	3-22
3.6 Pausing and Terminating the Monitor	3-23

Chapter 4 Using Historical Viewer

4.1 Displaying Waveforms on the Viewer Window	4-1
4.2 Setting the Display Conditions.....	4-7
4.3 Changing the Viewer Window.....	4-11
4.4 Using the Cursors	4-17
4.5 Using Marks.....	4-21
4.6 Searching Measured/Computed Data, Alarms, and Marks.....	4-23
4.7 Converting Data Formats.....	4-27
4.8 Exporting Data	4-34
4.9 Printing Data	4-35
4.10 Linking and Displaying Data Files.....	4-37
4.11 Saving the Display Conditions/Terminating the Historical Viewer.....	4-40

Chapter 5	File Utility		1
5.1	Starting the File Utility	5-1	
5.2	Merging Measurement Data Files	5-2	2
5.3	Dividing Measurement Data Files	5-5	
5.4	Converting the Data Format	5-9	
5.5	Restructuring Measurement Data Files	5-11	
5.6	Exiting the File Utility	5-13	
Chapter 6	Event Processor		3
6.1	Setting Events	6-1	
6.2	Saving, Deleting, Redisplaying, or Copying Events	6-18	
6.3	Starting/Stopping the Event Processor	6-20	4
6.4	Displaying Error Information	6-21	
Chapter 7	Setting the Recorder		5
7.1	Starting the Hardware Configurator	7-1	
7.2	Loading the Setting Parameters	7-4	
7.3	Editing the Setting Parameters	7-5	
7.4	Setting VR Series	7-9	6
7.5	Setting μ R Series	7-16	
7.6	Setting DX100, DX200, MV100, MV200	7-20	
7.7	Setting DX1000/DX2000	7-44	
7.8	Setting MV1000/MV2000	7-105	7
7.9	Setting DARWIN	7-153	
7.10	Setting CX Series	7-186	
7.11	Writing Setting Parameters to the Recorder	7-252	
7.12	Initializing the Setup Parameters	7-254	8
7.13	Handling Setting Data Using a Floppy Disk	7-255	
7.14	Saving the Settings	7-259	
7.15	Printing the Settings	7-260	
7.16	Transmitting Control Commands to the Recorder	7-261	9
7.17	Starting/Stopping the DARWIN Report Function and Executing Balancing	7-265	
Chapter 8	Using DAQLLOGGER Client Package		Index
8.1	Starting the Remote Monitor/Connecting to the Server	8-1	
8.2	Monitoring the Data	8-5	
8.3	Using the Historical Viewer	8-15	
8.4	Using the File Utility	8-16	
8.5	Using the Remote Controller	8-17	
Chapter 9	Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions		
9.1	Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions	9-1	

Index

1.1 Overview of the DAQLOGGER/DAQLOGGER Client Package

DAQLOGGER

DAQLOGGER is a software application used to acquire measured or computed data from a recording device (hereinafter, recorder) connected to a PC that has DAQLOGGER installed or multiple recorders connected to other PCs. The maximum number of channels that can be managed is 1600. Also, through Gate software applications, you can use the DX100P/DX200P, MX100, WT series instruments, μ R10000, μ R20000, Controllers, or DAQLOGGER to acquire or monitor data from other devices that are not directly compatible, including Yokogawa or other manufacturer's measuring instruments and OPC servers (DCS and PLC etc.).

Devices That Can Be Accessed

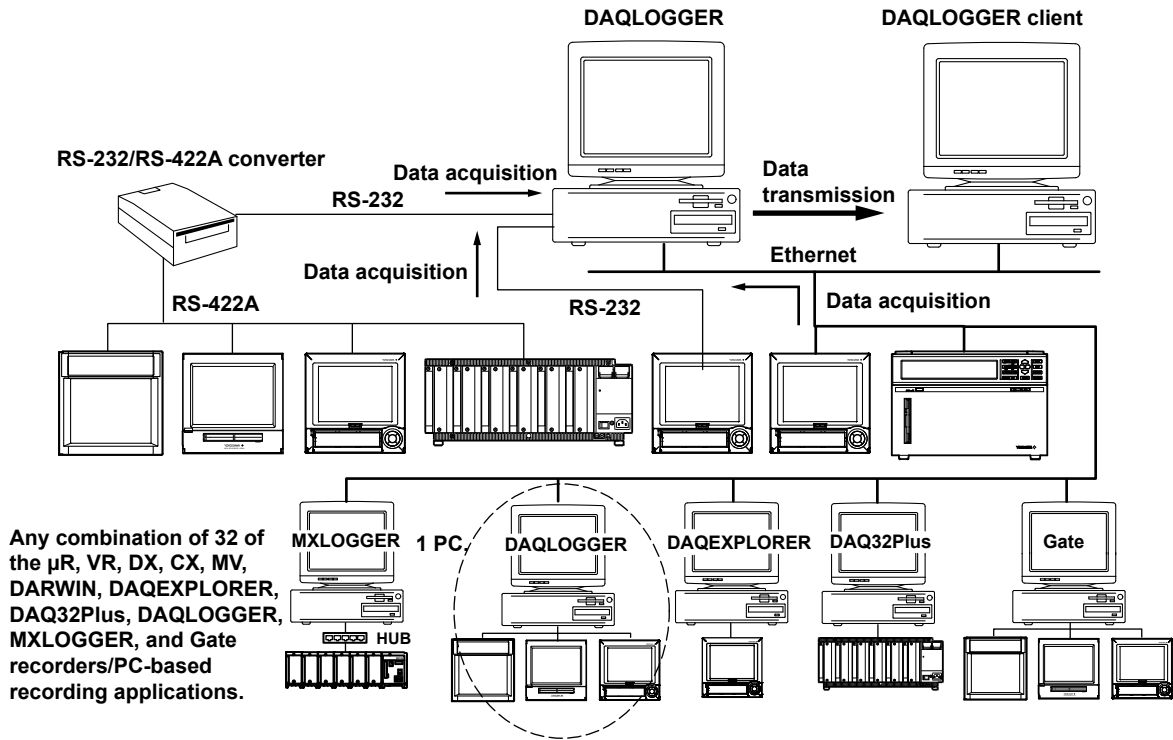
When used in combination with DAQ32Plus, DAQEXPLORER, DAQLOGGER, MXLOGGER, and Gate software, DAQLOGGER can acquire data from multiple connected PCs and recorders (uR, VR, DX, CX, MV, DARWIN) via Ethernet. Each software application can be set up internally with individual systems having their own logging intervals. The following number of systems are available. Recorders (uR, VR, DX, CX, MV, DARWIN) allow 1 system per unit.

DAQ32Plus: 1
 DAQEXPLORER: up to 16
 DAQLOGGER: 1
 MXLOGGER: up to 61
 GateMODBUS: 1
 GateCONTROL: 32

Gate software applications other than GateMODBUS, GateCONTROL or GateEye: up to 16
 Up to 32 systems total can be connected using DAQLOGGER. For example, when acquiring data from 15 DAQEXPLORER systems, 1 DAQ32Plus system, 1 Gate software system, and 1 DX unit, you can also acquire data from up to 14 of MXLOGGER's 61 systems. Data acquired from software or from recorders is processed in the same manner. Communication can be performed with the following versions of the software programs.

DAQ32Plus	R9.01 or later
DAQEXPLORER	R1.01 or later
DAQLOGGER	R3.01 or later
MXLOGGER	R1.01 or later
Gate	R1.01 or later

1.1 Overview of the DAQLOGGER/DAQLOGGER Client Package



The main functions of DAQLOGGER are as follows:

- Connects up to 32 units of μ R recorders (μ R1000/ μ R1800), VR recorders (VR100/VR200), DAQSTATION (DX100/DX200/DX200C/CX1000/CX2000/DX1000/DX2000), MobileCorder (MV100/MV200) and DARWIN (DA100/DC100/DR130/DR200) to one PC (different models can coexist).
- Scans and records up to the maximum number of channels (1600, 1000, or 400) of measured/computed data at a minimum interval of 1 second (the interval may be longer depending on the number of connected units and the number of channels).
- Monitors and displays the measured/computed data being scanned in five forms: trend, numerical, meter, alarm, and color graph.
- Displays the measured/computed data that have been stored, searches for data, alarms, and marks, computes statistics over an area that is specified by the cursors, converts the data format to "ASCII," "Lotus," and "Excel" formats, extracts a section of a file to be stored to another file, and prints various data and information.
- Manages data using tag name (up to 16 characters) that was assigned to each channel on the PC.
- Manages tags by separating them into a maximum of 50 groups (up to 32 tags/group).
- Saves DAQLOGGER settings (this is called a "project") according to the user or the purpose. Allows switching between projects.
- Protection from erroneous operation provided through operation levels of users and password protection.
- Generates various reports such as hourly, daily, weekly and monthly reports on a PC.
- Configures the recorder from the PC.
- Incorporates a DDE server function.
- Transfers the scanned and recorded data to another PC via the network (the PC receiving the data requires the DAQLOGGER Client Package).
- With the e-mail function, the fact that an alarm occurred can be notified through e-mail.
- With the FTP function, files can be transferred to an FTP server when data files or report files are created.

Software Construction of DAQLOGGER

DAQLOGGER consists of the following 14 software applications.

- **Software Manager**

This program is started first and manages the startup of other DAQLOGGER software applications.

It also manages multiple projects.

- A project refers to the set of DAQLOGGER settings that corresponds to each user or purpose. It contains the settings of all software applications that are described below. Using Software Manager, you can create multiple projects and store them. By switching projects, you can easily switch between different sets of settings that have been stored previously.
- You can limit the range of operation by assigning one of three levels, "Supervisor," "Operator," or "User," to a project.
- You can assign a password for each project and limit the operation (password protection).
- You can hide the taskbar and icons of Windows so that other programs cannot be started (desktop protection).

Software Manager is in charge of the user interface provided on the Logging Software that carries out data scanning and recording and the Report Software that creates reports. For details, see the description of the respective software application.

For the operation procedure of Software Manager, see sections 2.3, 2.4, and 2.5.

- **Logging Software**

The Logging Software collects the measured/computed data from the recorder at specified intervals. This action is called "scan." It also stores the scanned data to the hard disk at specified intervals. This action is called "record."

The Logging Software never appears on the screen. The following operations are carried out through Software Manager:

- Start/Stop scanning.
- Start/Stop recording.
- Set scanning conditions (scan interval, start timing, and operations of the computation channels at the start of the scanning operation) and recording conditions (record interval, data storage directory, file name, and division of stored files).
- Set the function that automatically reconnects the recorder.

Display the information (scan interval, record interval, start time of recording, estimated stop time of recording, file name of recording, and number of recorded data points) on the data being scanned and recorded.

For the operation procedure of the Logging Software, see section 2.9.

- **Data Monitor**

Data Monitor is started from Software Manager.

This application can display the data that have been scanned by the Logging Software and the alarm conditions on the following five types of monitor screens. Each monitor displays tags that have been assigned to the recorder's channels using Tag Editor by groups that have been assigned using Group Editor.

In addition, the display setting dialog box of Data Monitor can be used to change the tag assignments, ON/OFF setting for each tag, specify the meters to be used on the meter monitor, set the tag display color, and set other display conditions.

The display is updated at the scan interval.

- Trend monitor

Displays the waveform of the scanned data for each group. You can change the display conditions such as zooming in or out of the time axis and specifying the Y-axis zone to be displayed.

- Numeric monitor

Displays the numerical values of the scanned data for each group.

- Meter monitor

Displays the meters of the scanned data for each group. You can select the type of meter from bar meter, analog meter, and thermometer.

- Alarm monitor

Lists the representative alarm status for each group on a single screen (alarm overview display). If an alarm is occurring on any one of the tags in a group, the representative alarm status is shown as "Alarm ON."

It also displays a log of alarm occurrences/releases for each tag including the alarm type, date and time of occurrence/release, and tag name (alarm log display).

- Color graph monitor

Displays the scanned data on a color graph for each group. The scanned data are colored in the following order: blue (minimum value), light blue, green, yellow, and red (maximum value).

For the operation procedure of Data Monitor, see chapter 3.

- **Historical Viewer**

Viewer is started from Software Manager or the Windows Start menu.

Viewer is used to manage the data that have been recorded and stored by the Logging Software to the hard disk or a storage medium. For data that are currently being recorded, Viewer can manage the section that have been stored to the hard disk.

- Displays the waveforms and numerical values of data of up to 32 tags per group for up to 50 groups.

- You can change the original data-to-tag assignments, turn ON/OFF the tags, and change other display conditions. You can also save the modified display conditions.

- Calculates the maximum, minimum, P-P, average, and rms values over the area that is specified by the cursor.

- You can set conditions and search for the measured/computed data, alarms, and marks.

- You can extract a section of the file to be stored to another file.

- Reads and displays report files.
- Converts the data format to “ASCII,” “Lotus,” or “Excel” formats.
- Prints the displayed data (a printer is required).

For the operation procedure of Historical Viewer, see chapter 4.

- **Software Configurator**

Software Configurator is started from Software Manager.

Software Configurator is used to assign recorder numbers of DAQLOGGER to the recorders that are connected. It is also used to set the configurations of the recorders and communication parameters. DAQLOGGER scans and records the data based on the information specified here.

The settings are as follows:

- Type of communication (RS-232, RS-422, and Ethernet).
- Port, address, baud rate, parity, and stop bit if RS-422 is used.
- Port, baud rate, parity, and stop bit if RS-232 is used.
- Address, login, and password if Ethernet is used.
- Type of recorder that is connected, number of measurement channels, and number of computation channels.
- Standalone model/expandable model, style number, options, and subunit/module configuration if DARWIN is used.

Software Configurator includes a function that automatically determines and registers the model of the recorder that is connected to the specified communication port (Parameters can be set one by one as some models are not determined automatically).

For the operation procedure of Software Configurator, see section 2.6.

- **Tag Editor**

Tag Editor is started from Software Manager.

Tag Editor is used to assign the tags used by DAQLOGGER to the recorder's channels. A single channel can have multiple tags.

In addition, you can set names (character string) to the tags. The name is called a “tag name.” Tag names can be read from the recorder via communications.

You can search tags by specifying the tag name, tag number, or recorder number.

For the operation procedure of Tag Editor, see section 2.7.

- **Group Editor**

Group Editor is started from Software Manager.

The tags that were set by Tag Editor can be assigned to groups, and the groups can be assigned names. Up to 32 tags can be assigned to a single group.

Up to 50 groups can be assigned.

Data Monitor displays the data by groups that are specified here.

For the operation procedure of Group Editor, see section 2.8.

- **Hardware Configurator**

Hardware Configurator is started from Software Manager.

Edits the settings in the SET mode (Setting Mode) and SETUP mode (Basic Setting Mode) of the recorder that is connected to the PC.

When Hardware Configurator is started for the first time, the initial setup screen for the SET mode or SETUP mode is displayed based on the model, number of measurement/computation channels, presence or absence of options (for DARWIN), and module configuration (for DARWIN) that are specified by Software Configurator.

1.1 Overview of the DAQLOGGER/DAQLOGGER Client Package

- The original SET mode and SETUP mode information can be
 - Loaded from the recorder via communications (receive via communications).
 - Loaded from a file that is stored on a storage medium such as a floppy disk (this is called "file importing").
 - Created from scratch.
- The settings after they are edited can be
 - Written to the recorder via communications (transmit via communications).
 - Stored on a storage medium and written to the recorder from the storage medium (this is called "file exporting").

However, the following restrictions exist depending on the recorder:

- Settings for the DX1000 and DX2000 cannot be processed by the setting software.
- For μ R recorders, the SET Mode settings can be transmitted or received via communications.
Settings in the SETUP Mode cannot be modified. Set them directly on the μ R recorder. In addition, since no storage media drives are provided, setting using the storage medium is not possible.
- For VR recorders, the SET Mode settings can be transmitted or received via communications or imported or exported through files. The settings in the SETUP Mode can be modified through file importing and exporting. Communications cannot be used.
- For DX/CX DAQSTATION and MV MobileCorder, the setting mode and basic setting mode settings can be transmitted or received via communications or imported or exported through files. However, network settings (such as the IP address) cannot be changed via communications. Set them directly on the DX or use file exporting.
- For DARWIN, the SET Mode and SETUP Mode settings can be transmitted or received via communications or imported or exported through files.
- In addition, Hardware Configurator can be used to create settings by changing the system configuration such as the presence or absence of options or by changing the subunit/module configuration (for DARWIN). Use this function in situations such as when preparing the configuration change of the connected recorder beforehand.
- The following control commands can be transmitted to the recorders.
 - Set the date and time of the recorder to the date and time of the PC (μ R, VR, DX, MV, CX, DA, DR, and DC).
 - Start/Stop the recording (μ R, DX, MV, CX, DR, and DC).
 - Start/Stop computation (μ R, VR, DX, MV, CX, DA, DR, and DC).
 - Initialize the data memory (VR, DX, MV, CX, DC).
 - Show the specified display (μ R, VR, DX, MV, CX, DR, and DC).
 - Execute reconfiguration (DA, DR200 (Expandable), and DC).

For the operation procedure of Hardware Configurator, see chapter 7.

- **Report Generator**

Determines the instantaneous value, maximum, minimum, average, sum, and total from the data that are scanned or recorded over an hour, a day, a week, or a month and output them to a file or print them at a specified time. Report Generator never appears on the screen. The start and stop operation and settings of the report are done on Software Manager.

The following items can be specified.

- Type of report (hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly), the tags to be reported, and the type of data to be created.
- Data to be used to make the report (scan data or record data).
- Output destination of the report (file or print) and the output file format (binary or text).

- The date or day and time of report generation.
In addition, report files (binary) can be displayed on Viewer.
For the operation procedure of Report Generator, see section 2.10.

- **DDE* Server**

The DDE Server is started from Software Manager.

The server provides DDE services. Data and time that are scanned by the Logger can be displayed on a Windows application that supports DDE such as EXCEL. Up to 1600 tags can be transmitted via DDE communications.

For the operation procedure of the DDE Server, see section 2.11.

* Dynamic Data Exchange

A technique or procedure used to exchange commands and data between Windows applications via communications. The database providing the data is called a server. The application that uses the data is called a client.

- **Monitor Server**

The Monitor Server is started from Software Manager.

Transfers the scanned data to a PC (Remote Monitor*) that is connected via the Ethernet network. Up to 16 remote monitors can be connected.

Remote Monitor can be used to display and monitor the received data.

For the operation procedure of the Monitor Server, see section 2.12.

* Remote monitor

The DAQLOGGER Client Package is required on Remote Monitor side. For an overview of the functions of the DAQLOGGER Client Package, see the next section, "DAQLOGGER Client Package."

- **File Utility**

The File Utility performs four functions, Merge, Divide, Convert, and Restructure, on the data file or report file that the DAQLOGGER creates.

Merge: Merges the files that are continuous in time to a single file.

Divide: Divides or cuts the data files according to various conditions.

Convert: Converts data files or report files to Excel, ASCII, or Lotus format and outputs them.

Restruct.: Performs data file merging and dividing at once.

For the operating procedure of the File Utility, see chapter 5.

- **Event Processor**

The Event Processor is a software program that can process up to 8 events simultaneously. The settings of a single event consists of event condition, target file, and process parameters. In event process, the file specified by target file is processed using the command specified by process when the conditions specified by event conditions are met. For the operating procedure of the Event Processor, see chapter 6.

- **Control Server**

The Control Server is started from the Manager software. Using a PC connected via Ethernet (remote controller**), you can start a scan, start/stop recording, and start/stop the event processor. For the operating procedure of the Control Server, see section 2.13.

** Remote Controller

The DAQLOGGER client package is required for the remote controller. For an overview of the package's functions, see "DAQLOGGER Client Package" below.

1.1 Overview of the DAQLOGGER/DAQLOGGER Client Package

Note the following when performing communications with a PC on which DAQ32Plus, DAQEXPLORER, DAQLOGGER, or MXLOGGER is installed.

- Only Ethernet may be used for communications.
- When connecting to the DAQ32Plus, DAQEXPLORER, DAQLOGGER, or MXLOGGER, the hardware configurator cannot be used to enter settings (see chapter 7).
- The data's measurement time is determined by the PC controlled by the master DAQLOGGER. This time may differ from any slave DAQ32Plus, DAQEXPLORER, DAQLOGGER, or MXLOGGER that are connected.
- You must use the software configurator to change the port number or enter a system number (DAQEXPLORER, MXLOGGER) for making a connection to a specific system (see section 2.6).

DAQLOGGER Client Package

The DAQLOGGER Client Package is used to receive data from a PC (Monitor Server) that is connected via the network and display the measured/computed data on the monitor screen.

The main functions are as follows:

- Connects up to 16 Monitor Servers.
- Receives data consisting of up to 1600 tags from a single server at a minimum interval of 1 s and updates the display (the interval may be longer depending on the number of connected servers and the number of tags).
- Displays the data from the server on one of six types of monitors: trend, digital, meter, alarm, color graph, and circular.
- Displays tags by dividing them into groups (up to 50 groups, up to 32 tags per group).
- Loads and displays the file containing data that have been recorded by the Logging Software of DAQLOGGER and carries out various operations such as computation over an area specified by the cursors, data conversion, display of file information, and printing (same as Viewer of DAQLOGGER).

Software Construction of DAQLOGGER Client Package

• Remote Monitor

Remote Monitor is started from Windows Start menu.

Sets the conditions for connecting to the server (host name, port number, frequency of data retrieval) and connects/disconnects from the server. The conditions for connection can be stored.

Displays the data from the monitor server on the following six types of monitors. On each monitor, you can change the display-related settings such as change the tag assignment or turn ON/OFF the tag display. The display conditions can also be stored.

The data display is updated according to the interval (frequency of data retrieval) that is specified by the conditions for connection.

• Trend monitor

Displays the waveform of the retrieved data for each group. You can change the display conditions such as zooming in or out of the time axis and specifying the Y-axis zone to be displayed.

• Numeric monitor

Displays the numerical values of the retrieved data for each group.

• Meter monitor

Displays the meters of the retrieved data for each group. You can select the type of meter from bar meter, analog meter, and thermometer.

- **Alarm monitor**

Lists the representative alarm status for each group on a single screen (alarm overview display). If an alarm is occurring on any one of the tags in a group, the representative alarm status is shown as "Alarm ON."

It also displays a log of alarm occurrences/releases for each tag including the alarm type, date and time of occurrence/release, and tag name (alarm log display).
- **Color graph monitor**

Displays the retrieved data on a color graph for each group. The data are colored in the following order: blue (minimum value), light blue, green, yellow, and red (maximum value).
- **Circular monitor**

Displays the retrieved data on a circular graph for each group.

For the operation procedure of Remote Monitor, see sections 8.1 and 8.2.

- **Historical Viewer**

Viewer is started from Windows Start menu.

Viewer is used to manage the data that have been recorded and stored by the Logging Software to the hard disk or a storage medium. The functions are the same as those for DAQLOGGER Historical Viewer. See the description on DAQLOGGER Historical Viewer. However, data that DAQLOGGER is recording cannot be accessed. For the operation procedure of Historical Viewer, see section 8.3.

- **File Utility**

The File Utility is started from Windows Start menu.

It performs four functions, Link, Divide, Convert, and Restructure, on the data file or report file that the DAQLOGGER creates. The functions are the same as those for DAQLOGGER File Utility.

See the description on DAQLOGGER File Utility.

For details on the File Utility, see chapter 5.

- **Remote Controller**

The remote controller can be run from the Windows start menu. Enter settings for connection with the control server (host name, port number used, login/password) to be used when opening/closing the connection. The following operations can be performed while connected.

 - Start scan, start/stop recording
 - Start/stop the event processor, generate user events

1.2 PC System Requirements and Recorders That Can Be Connected

PC System (for DAQLOGGER)

OS

Run DAQWORX under any of the following operating systems.

- Windows 2000 Professional SP4
- Windows XP Home Edition SP2, SP3
- Windows XP Professional SP2, SP3 (excluding Windows XP Professional x64 Edition)
- Windows Vista Home Premium, SP1 (excluding the 64-bit edition)
- Windows Vista Business, SP1 (excluding the 64-bit edition)

The language displayed by the software under different language versions of the OS are as follows.

OS Language	Software Language
Japanese	Japanese
Chinese	Chinese
Other	English

File System

NTFS is recommended. With FAT32, the number of files that can be saved in a single folder is much smaller. If the limit is reached and additional files cannot be saved, the software will not function normally. To prevent this, please periodically stop recording by the software and move the data to a different folder.

PC

A PC that runs one of the OS above, and that meets the following CPU and memory requirements.

When Using Windows 2000 or Windows XP

Pentium 4, 1.6 GHz or faster
512 MB or more of memory

When Using Windows Vista

Pentium 4, 3 GHz or faster
2GB or more of memory

Hard Disk

Free disk space: 200 MB or more (more may be required depending on the amount of data to be acquired)

CD-ROM Drive (for Use during Installation)

Mouse and Keyboard

A mouse and keyboard supported by the OS

Monitor

When Using Windows 2000 or Windows XP

A monitor supported by the OS of 1024 × 768 dot or higher and 65,536 colors or more.

When Using Windows Vista

A video card recommended for use with Vista and a monitor supported by the OS of 1024 × 768 dot or higher and 65,536 colors or more.

Communication port

- COM port supported by the OS (selected from COM1 to COM9).
- An Ethernet port supported by the OS (when connecting DAQSTATION, MV, or DARWIN via the Ethernet network or when using the monitor server)

Printer (used when printing)

Printer and printer driver supported by the OS

Communication converter (necessary for RS-422 communication)

RS-232/RS-422 converter

Recorder

- **μR recorder**

μR1000 or μR1800 with communication option (RS-422, /C3).

μR12000 cannot be used (GateμR required to use the μR10000/μR20000).

- **VR View Recorder**

VR100 (VR104P, VR104D, VR106P, and VR106D) or VR200 (VR202, VR204, VR206, VR202 S2, VR204 S2, and VR206 S2) with communication option (RS-422, /C3).

- **DX DAQSTATION**

DX100 (DX102, DX104, DX106, and DX112), DX200 (DX204, DX208, DX210, DX220, and DX230), DX200C, DX1000 (DX1002, DX1004, DX1006, DX1012, DX1002N, DX1004N, DX1005N, DX1012N), or DX2000 (DX2004, DX2008, DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, DX2048).

When using serial communications, communication option (RS-232, /C2 or RS-422/RS-485, /C3).

- **MV MobileCorder**

MV100 (MV102, MV104, MV106, MV112), MV200 (MV204, MV208, MV210, MV220, MV230).

When using serial communications, communication option (RS-232, /C2 or RS-422/RS-485, /C3).

- **MVAdvanced**

MV1000 (MV1002, MV1004, MV1006, MV1012) or MV2000 (MV2008, MV2010, MV2030, MV2040, MV2048).

When using serial communications, communication option (RS-232, /C2 or RS-422/RS-485, /C3).

- **CX DAQSTATION**

CX1000 (CX1000, CX1006, CX1200, CX1206), CX2000 (CX2000, CX2010, CX2020, CX2210, CX2220, CX2410, CX2420, CX2610, CX2620).

When using serial communications, communication option (RS-232, -□-1, RS-422/RS-485, -□-2).

- **DARWIN**

DA100, DR130, DR200 (DR231, DR241, DR232, and DR242), or DC100 with a communication option or communication module (Ethernet, RS-232-C, or RS-422-A/RS-485).

Note

- Data created in 2035 or later cannot be handled.
- DAQLOGGER creates a time stamp based on the clock of the PC in which DAQLOGGER is installed. Because of this, you should not change the PC's clock settings or related settings while DAQLOGGER is running. Also, Windows 2000, and Windows XP operate by default under the Windows Time service in which the time is automatically set on the PC per a time server, so you must shut down this service. For details, see the Windows user's manual.

PC System (for DAQLOGGER Client Package)

OS: Same as for DAQLOGGER.

PC:

A PC that runs one of the OS above, and that meets the following CPU and memory requirements.

When Using Windows 2000 or Windows XP

Pentium 4, 1.6 GHz or faster

512 MB or more of memory

When Using Windows Vista

Pentium 4, 3 GHz or faster

2 GB or more of memory

CD-ROM Drive (for Use during Installation)

Mouse: Same as for DAQLOGGER.

Monitor: Same as for DAQLOGGER.

Communication port: Ethernet port supported by the OS.

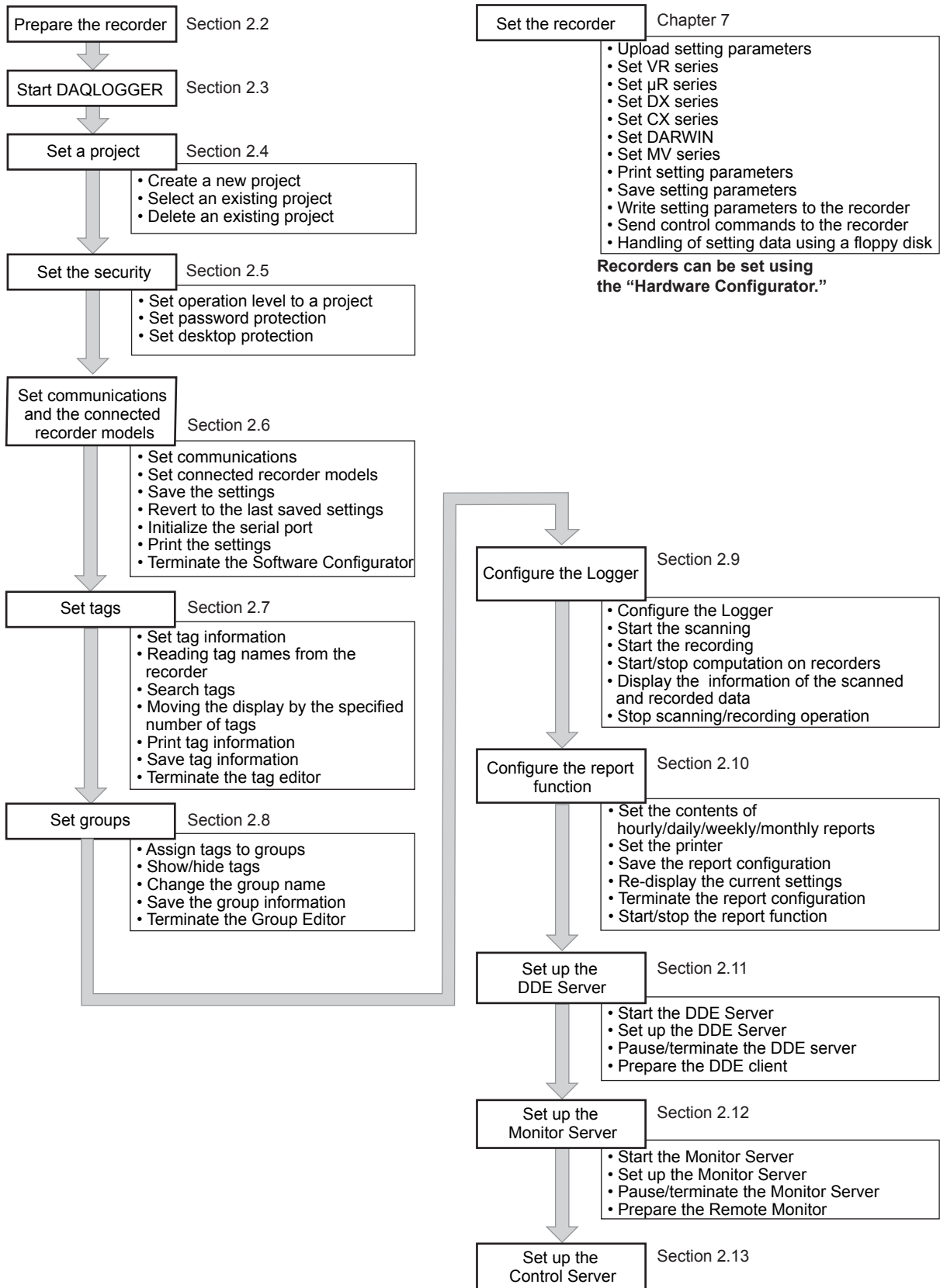
Printer (used when printing): Same as for DAQLOGGER.

Note

Data created in 2035 or later cannot be handled.

2.1 The Workflow of the Configuration

The workflow of the configuration is shown below.



2.2 Preparing the Recorder

Before starting DAQLOGGER, set recorder's communication parameters then connect the recorder to the PC.

For μ R1000/ μ R1800/VR100/VR200

Settings for RS-422 communication

Provide the following settings.

- Baud rate: 9600 bps
- Data length: 8 bits
- Parity: None
- Stop bit: 1 bit
- Address: Set a unique address to each recorder.

See the Communication Function Manual of the recorder (IM 4D5B1-10E, IM 4H3B1-10E, or IM 4N1A1-11E).

For DX100/DX200/DX200C/MV100/MV200/MV1000/MV2000/CX1000/CX2000/DX1000/DX2000/DARWIN

Settings for Ethernet communication

For a model capable of Ethernet communication, set the following items.

- IP address
- Subnet mask
- Default gateway

Settings for RS-232 communication

For a model capable of RS-232 communication, provide the following settings.

- Baud rate: 38400 bps
- Data length: 8 bits
- Parity: None
- Handshake: CR:RS
- Protocol: Normal (for DX/MV/CX)
- Stop bit: 1 bit (fixed to 1 bit on DX/MV/CX)

Settings for RS-422/RS-485 communication

For a model capable of RS-422A/485 communication, provide the following settings.

- Baud rate: 38400 bps
(9600 bps when connecting μ R and VR recorders on a single multidrop line.)
- Data length: 8 bits
- Parity: None
- Address: Set a unique address to each recorder.
- Protocol: Normal (for DX/MV/CX)
- Stop bit: 1 bit (fixed to 1 bit on DX/MV/CX)

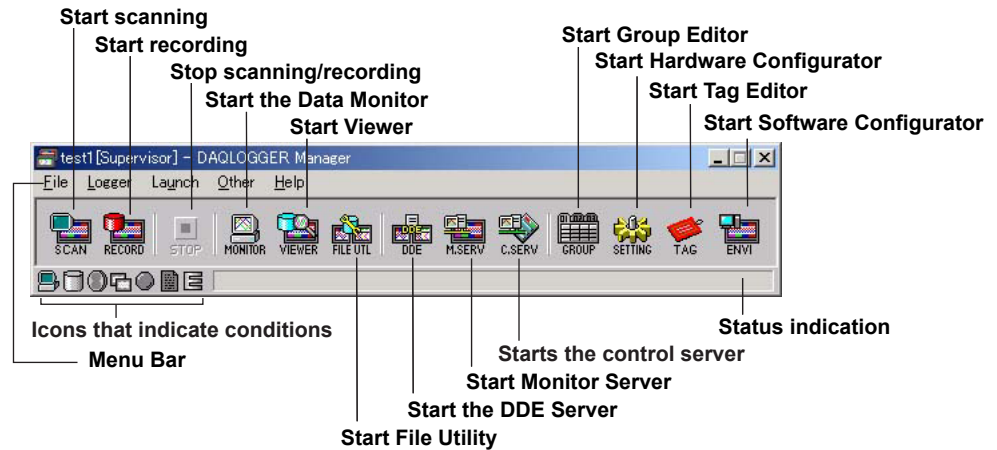
For more details about communication settings, see the Communication Function Manual for the recorder (IM 04L02A01-17E, IM MV100-17E, IM DA100-11E, IM DR231-11E, IM DC100-11E, IM 04L31A01-17E, IM 04L41B01-17E, or IM MV1000-17E).

2.3 Starting DAQLOGGER

Starting DAQLOGGER

Procedure

- From the Start menu, select "Programs" - "YOKOGAWA DAQWORX" - "DAQLOGGER" - "Manager." Software Manager starts and the "DAQLOGGER Manager" window appears. In the window, there are 13 buttons used to start the individual applications (functions).



The meanings of the icons that indicate conditions are as follows:

Event Processor

Event Processor in operation: blinking light blue,
stopped: gray, waiting: light blue, error: blinking red
If you point to the icon and click the right button,
the "Reset Error Information" menu appears.
Click the menu. The indicator changes to blinking light blue.



- Report function in operation: white, stopped: gray
 - Scanning/Alarm occurred: blinking red
If you point to the icon and click the right button, the "Reset Alarm Status" button appears. Click the button and the indicator changes to blinking green.
 - Scanning/No alarm: blinking green
 - Scanning stopped: gray
- Scanning/Normal response from the recorder, scanning stopped: white
 - Scanning/Abnormal response from a recorder: displays an "X" mark
If you point to the icon and click the right button, the "Disconnect Recorder" and "Reconnect Recorder" menu appears. If you select a certain recorder from the "Disconnect Recorder" menu, the communication with the recorder is disconnected. To reconnect the communication with the recorder, select the recorder from the "Reconnect Recorder" menu.
- Scanning/No data dropouts: blinking blue
- Scanning/Data dropouts occurred: blinking yellow
If you point to the icon and click the right button, the "Reset Missing Data Status" button appears. Click the button and the indicator changes to blinking blue.
- Recording: Red, a section of the icon blinks
 - Recording stopped: gray
- Scanning: A section of the icon blinks
- Scanning stopped: No blinking

- To start a program, click the corresponding button.

2.3 Starting DAQLOGGER

Note

- Use the recorder disconnect function such as when replacing the chart paper of the recorder.
 - Do not change the input range of channels after disconnecting the recorder. If you change the input range of a channel, the channel is processed as if it is turned OFF when the recorder is reconnected.
 - The recorders that have been disconnected using the above procedure cannot be automatically reconnected. For details on the auto reconnect function, see section 2.9.
-

Terminating DAQLOGGER

Procedure

1. From the menu bar of “DAQLOGGER Manager,” select “File” and then “Exit” or click the “Close” button at the upper right corner of the window.

Note

Exit all DAQLOGGER programs before terminating Software Manager.

2.4 Setting a Project

DAQLOGGER operates on a project basis.

For each project, you can save the settings for logging and report generating functions and those for the applications started by Software Manager.

By changing this project, you can easily switch between the sets of different settings that have previously been saved.

Note

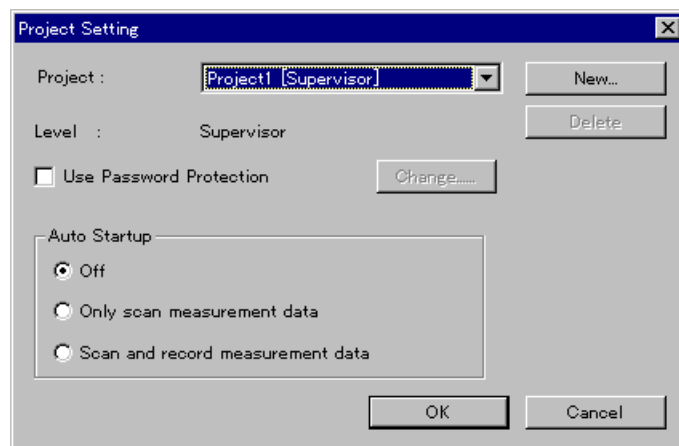
The operations described in the following are possible only when all DAQLOGGER applications other than Software Manager are terminated and the password protection is not used.

Creating a New Project

Procedure

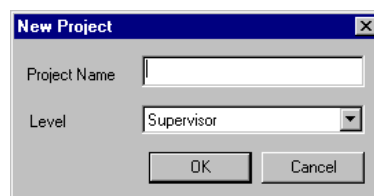
To create a new project, the operation level of the current project must be “Supervisor.”

1. Before operation, make sure that DAQLOGGER is not communicating, applications other than Software Manager are not running, and the password protection is not used.
2. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select “File” then “Project Setting.” The “Project Setting” dialog box appears.



In the initial state, the dialog box comes out with “Project1” at the operation level of “Supervisor.”

3. Press the “New...” button. The “New Project” dialog box appears.



2.4 Setting a Project

4. Input a project name and select an operation level; then click “OK.”
For more details about the operation level, see “Setting Operation Level to a Project” in section 2.5.

Note

- You cannot use the following characters in a project name: \ / : , ; * ? ” < > |.
 - The following character combinations cannot be used as project names.
con, prn, aux, aux1, aux2, com1, com2, com3, com4, com5, com6, com7, com8, com9, nul, clock
 - You cannot create a new project with the same name and operation level as that of an existing project. You can create a new project with an existing name if its operation level is different.
-

5. If you wish to set password protection, carry out the operation described in “**Setting Password Function**” in section 2.5.
6. Sets the logger auto start function. Select “Off,” “Only scan measurement data,” or “Scan and record measurement data.”

Note

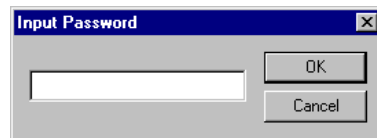
In the logger auto start function, you can select “Only scan measurement data,” “Scan and record measurement data,” or “Off” when starting the Manager.

Selecting an Existing Project

To select a project when more than one project has already been created, do the following.

Procedure

1. Same as the operation in “**Creating a New Project.**”
2. Same as the operation in “**Creating a New Project.**”
3. In the “Project” list box, select the project.
4. If “Use Password Protection” has been checked for the selected project, the “Input Password” dialog box appears.



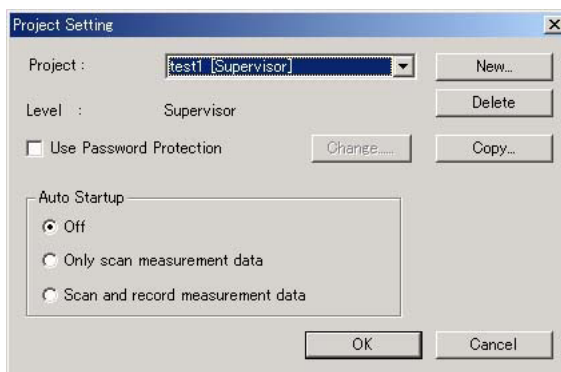
5. Type the password and click “OK.”
You cannot open the project if the password does not match.

Copying Project

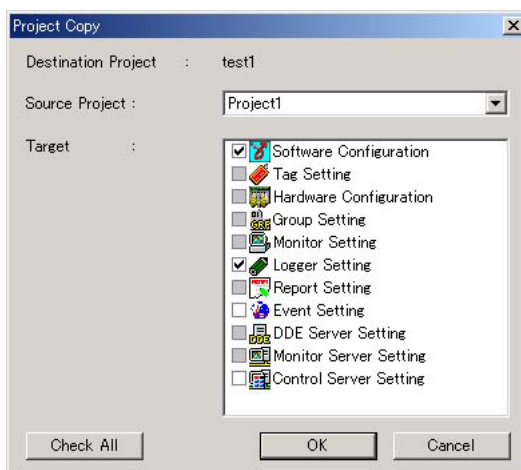
Procedure

You can copy project settings from one project to another.

1. Same as the operation in “**Creating a New Project.**”
2. Same as the operation in “**Copying a New Project.**”



3. Select the project you want to copy settings to in the Project list. Only select a project whose operation level is Supervisor.
4. Click Copy. The Copy Project dialog box appears.



5. Select the project from which you wish to copy settings, as well as the settings to be copied. Only the settings appearing in the list may be copied. The items that were not set for the selected project are dimmed.

Deleting an Existing Project

Procedure

To delete an unneeded project, do the following.

1. Same as the operation in “**Creating a New Project.**”
2. Same as the operation in “**Creating a New Project.**”
3. In the “Project” list box, select the project.
4. Click the “Delete” button.

Note

- If there is only one project of “Supervisor” operation level, you cannot delete this project.
- If there is only one project which does not use password protection, you cannot delete this project.

2.5 Setting the Security

To prevent mis operation, you can set an operation level to each project. In addition to this operation level, DAQLOGGER's security function offers password protection and desktop protection.

Setting Operation Level to a Project

For individual projects, you can set an operation level selecting from "Supervisor," "Operator," and "User."

Under these operation levels, operation will be limited as follows.

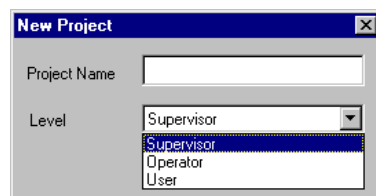
Function	Supervisor	Operator	User
Logging Software	No limitation	No limitation	Setting change disabled Start/Stop operation possible
Data Monitor	No limitation	No limitation	No limitation
Historical Viewer	No limitation	No limitation	No limitation
DDE Server	No limitation	No limitation	Setting change disabled Pause/Resume operation possible
Monitor Server	No limitation	No limitation	Setting change disabled Pause/Resume operation possible
Report Generator	No limitation	No limitation	Setting change disabled Start/Stop operation possible
Group Editor	No limitation	No limitation	Saving disabled
Hardware Configurator	No limitation	Sending and saving disabled	Sending and saving disabled
Tag Editor	No limitation	Saving disabled	Saving disabled
Software Configurator	No limitation	Operation disabled	Operation disabled
File Utility	No limitation	No limitation	No limitation
Event Processor	No limitation	No limitation	Setting change disabled Start/Stop operation possible
Control Server	No limitation	No limitation	Setting change disabled Start/Stop

Procedure

The operation level is only set for the process of creating a new project and cannot be changed once it is set.

Setting the operation level is not an independent operation but is carried out in step 4 of "Creating a New Project" in section 2.4.

4. In the "Level" list box, select the operation level you wish to set.



Setting Password Protection

Password protection is a function to limit operation as shown below, regardless of the project's operation level.

Function	Protection OFF	Protection ON
Logging Software	Follows project's operation level.	All operation disabled
Data Monitor	Follows project's operation level.	Setting change/save disabled
Historical Viewer	Follows project's operation level.	No limitation
DDE Server	Follows project's operation level.	All operation disabled
Monitor Server	Follows project's operation level.	All operation disabled
Report Generator	Follows project's operation level.	All operation disabled
Group Editor	Follows project's operation level.	Cannot start
Hardware Configurator	Follows project's operation level.	Cannot start
Tag Editor	Follows project's operation level.	Cannot start
Software Configurator	Follows project's operation level.	Cannot start
File Utility	Follows project's operation level.	No limitation
Event Processor	Follows project's operation level.	All operation disabled
Control Server	Follows project's operation level.	All operation disabled

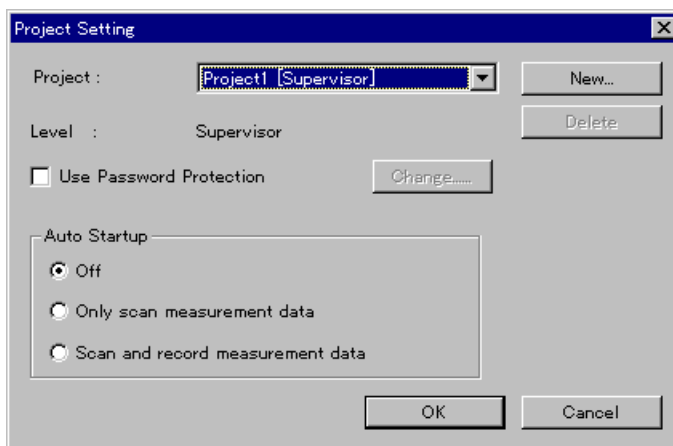
To set up password protection, first specify the use of password function then set the password protection to ON.

Setting password function

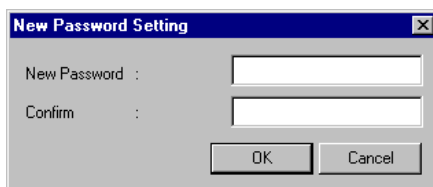
Specifying the use of password function

Procedure

- In the menu bar of the "DAQLOGGER Manager" window, select "File" then "Project Setting." The "Project Setting" dialog box appears.



- Click the check box of "Use Password Protection" to select it. The "New Password Setting" dialog box appears.



2.5 Setting the Security

3. Type the password in the “New Password” and “Confirm” boxes then click “OK.”

Note

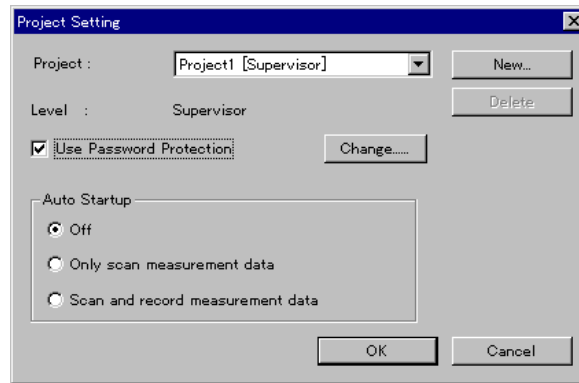
- A password must be within 16 characters. Any character is acceptable.
- Do not forget the password you set.

Canceling the use of password function

This operation does not clear the password already set. The password will take effect if you specify its use again.

Procedure

1. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select “File” then “Project Setting.” The “Project Setting” dialog box appears.



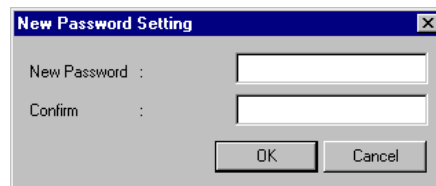
2. Click the check box of “Use Password Protection” to clear it; then click “OK.”

Changing the password

This operation changes the password already set.

Procedure

1. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select “File” then “Project Setting.” The “Project Setting” dialog box appears (See the figure above).
2. Press the “Change...” button. The “New Password Setting” dialog box appears.



3. Type the password in the “New Password” and “Confirm” boxes then click “OK.”

Note

- A password must be within 16 characters. Any alphanumeric characters are acceptable.
- Do not forget the password you set.

Procedure**Setting the password protection ON**

With a project for which the use of password function is specified, this operation turns the password protection ON. This operation is disabled while Hardware Configurator, Tag Editor, or Software Configurator is running.

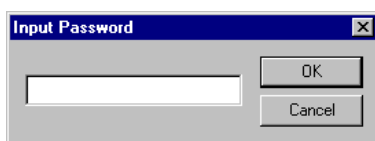
1. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select “File” then “Password Protection.”
The password protection is turned ON.

Setting the password protection OFF

This operation sets the password protection to OFF.

Procedure

1. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select “File” then “Password Protection.” The “Input Password” dialog box appears.



2. Type the password and click “OK.”
If the password does not match, you cannot turn the protection OFF.

Note

- Protection by a password will not be established by just specifying the use of password function. You must also set the password protection to ON.
- A password must be within 16 characters. Any character is acceptable.
- Do not forget the password you set.

Setting Desktop Protection

Desktop protection is a function that temporarily hides the start menu bar and icons (shortcuts) of Windows normally displayed on the screen.

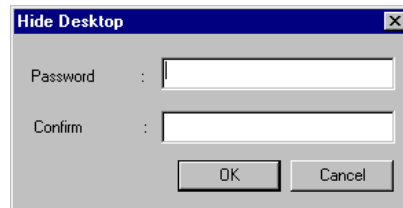
When desktop protection is ON, other software cannot be started, so the personal computer is protected from careless operations.

Setting the desktop protection ON

Procedure

1. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select “File” then “Desktop Protection.”

The “Hide Desktop” dialog box appears.



2. Type the password in the “Password” and “Confirm” boxes then click “OK.”

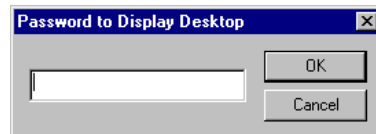
Note

- A password must be within 16 characters. Any character is acceptable.
 - Do not forget the password you set.
-

Setting the desktop protection OFF

Procedure

1. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select “File” then “Desktop Protection.” The “Password to Display Desktop” dialog box appears.



2. Type the password and click “OK.”

2.6 Setting Communications and the Connected Recorder

To communicate directly with the recorder and acquire the measured/computed data, you must correctly configure the communication system with the connected recorder and correctly set the recorder (type, the number of inputs, etc.). In addition, if you are acquiring the measured/computed data via the Ethernet network with a PC that has DAQEXPLORER, DAQ32Plus, DAQLOGGER, MXLOGGER, and Gate software applications installed, you must set parameters such as the IP address of the target PC and the port number of the monitor server.

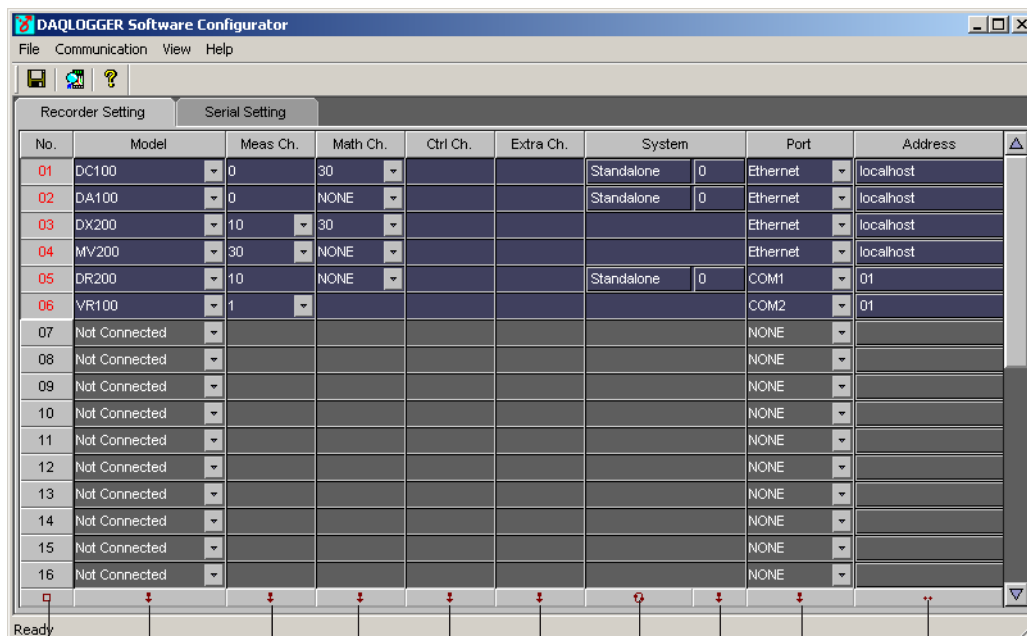
Setting the Environment When Communicating Directly with the Recorder

Setting serial communications (only for serial communications)

Set the serial interface port. The data length is fixed to 8 bits.

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, press the “ENVI” button. Software Configurator starts and its window opens.



Copies the settings of the first recorder number in the selected range to the settings of all the recorder numbers in the selected range.

Initializes the settings of the recorder numbers in the selected range. Initialization refers to the act of removing recorder assignments from recorder numbers and clearing all other settings as well.

The address is reassigned, starting from the smallest address number available, to the recorders in the selected range that are connected via RS-422 in the order of the record numbers.

Switches the “Expandable/Standalone” setting of the DARWIN recorders in the selected range at once. Switching the “Expandable/Standalone” setting initializes the settings (see page 2-20).

2.6 Setting Communications and the Connected Recorder

- Click the “Serial Setting” tab. The Serial Setting panel appears.

Recorder Setting		Serial Setting		
Port No.	Type	Baud Rate	Parity Bit	Stop Bit
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COM1	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COM2	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COM3	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COM4	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM5	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM6	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM7	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM8	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM9	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1

Turns ON/OFF the ports in the selected range at once.

Copies the settings of the first port number in the selected range to the settings of all the port numbers in the selected range.

- Click the check box in the “Port No.” cell to set the port to be used. When more than one port is selected, clicking the tool cell at the bottom allows the Use/Not Use statuses of the selected ports to be switched collectively.
- Set the selected ports. Clicking the individual cells in the “Type,” “Baud Rate,” “Parity Bit,” or “Stop Bit” column opens a list box containing the choices. Select one from the list box.

Provide the same settings as those set for the connected recorder.

For information about recorder settings, see section 2.2, “Preparing the Recorder.”

Recorder Setting		Serial Setting		
Port No.	Type	Baud Rate	Parity Bit	Stop Bit
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COM1	RS-232	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COM2	RS-232	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM3	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM4	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM5	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM6	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM7	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM8	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1
<input type="checkbox"/> COM9	RS-422/485	9600 bps	NONE	1

Pressing the tool button at the bottom copies the settings of the first port number in the selected range to the settings of all the port numbers in the selected range.

Procedure

Setting the Connected Recorder

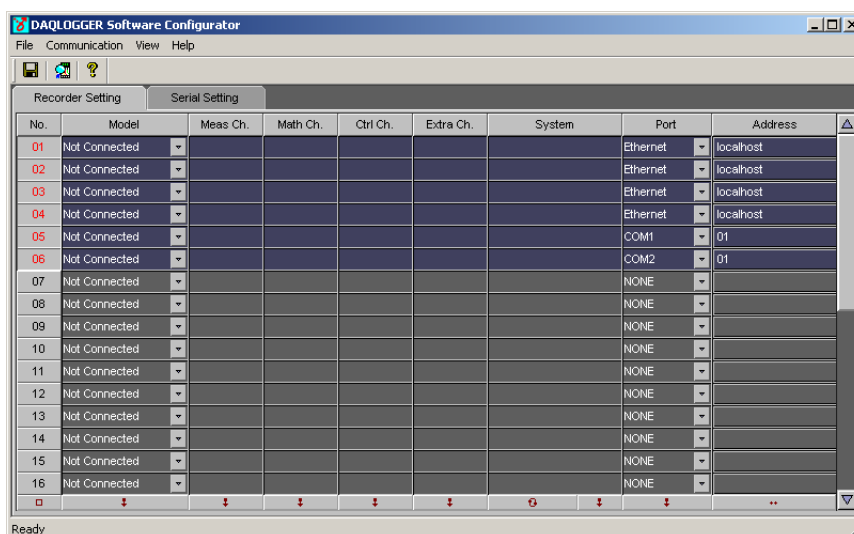
Before you start this setting operation, obtain information about the recorders that are connected: model, channels, options, communication address, etc.

If you are connecting to the recorder using the serial port, serial communication setting must be completed in advance (see the previous section).

From the “Recorder Setting” panel, assign the communication port and address to each of the connected recorders.

- To set the communication port, click the cell in the “Port” column and select from the list box.

For example, when using Ethernet, COM1, and COM2, assign Ethernet, COM1, and COM2 in the “Port” cells, respectively.



- Click the cell in the “Address” column and set the recorder address of that port. However, no address setting is needed for a port to which RS-232 is assigned. Pressing the tool button at the bottom reassigns the address, starting from the smallest address number, to the recorders in the selected range that are connected via RS-422 in the order of the record numbers.

- For RS-422**

The following dialog box appears. Set the items manually.

μR recorders: 1 to 16

VR recorders: 1 to 16

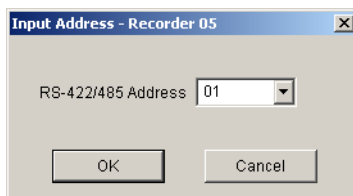
DX/CX DAQSTATION and MV MobileCorders : 1 to 32

(Excluding the DX1000/DX2000)

DARWIN: 1 to 31

DX1000/DX2000: 1 to 99

MV1000/MV2000: 1 to 99



2.6 Setting Communications and the Connected Recorder

- **For Ethernet**

The following dialog box appears. Set the items manually.

IP address or host name

Enter IP address or the host name of the recorder (up to 255 alphanumeric characters).

Login name

Enter the login name (User name) set on the DX, MV, or CX (up to 16 alphanumeric characters).

Password

Enter the password for the “Login Name” set on the DX, MV, or CX (up to 6 alphanumeric characters).

Note

- To send the settings data using Hardware Configurator to the DX, MV, or CX, or to operate starting/stopping computation on Software Manager (see section 2.9), log onto an account that has administrative privileges.
- You do not have to specify the port number or system number of the monitor server.

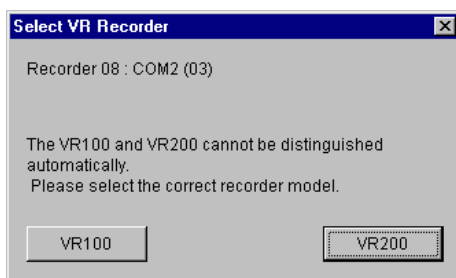
3. Select the “No.” cells. Then, press the “Recorder Model Determination” button or select “Recorder Model Determination” from the “Communication” menu.
The “Recorder Model Determination” button is enabled when you select “No.” cells of recorders whose “Port” and “Address” has been entered.
If you perform recorder model determination, the models of the recorders connected to the specified port and with designated address are identified.

Recorder Model Determination button

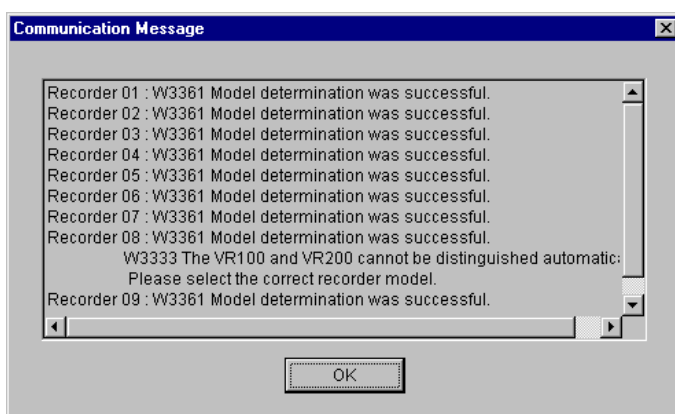
No.	Model	Meas Ch.	Math Ch.	Ctrl Ch.	Extra Ch.	System	Port	Address
01	Not Connected						Ethernet	localhost
02	Not Connected						Ethernet	localhost
03	Not Connected						Ethernet	localhost
04	Not Connected						Ethernet	localhost
05	Not Connected						COM1	01
06	Not Connected						COM2	01
07	Not Connected						NONE	
08	Not Connected						NONE	

2.6 Setting Communications and the Connected Recorder

If there is any recorder whose model cannot be determined, the following dialog box appears, asking you to specify the model. Click the appropriate button.



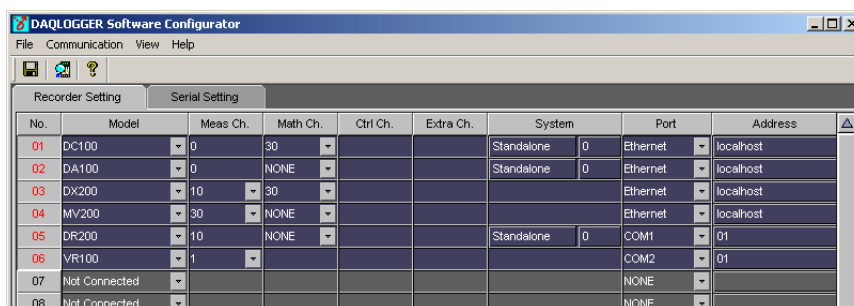
When the recorder model determination ends, the following communication messages are displayed.



Note

In some cases, model and options cannot be detected correctly using the recorder model determination. In such case, set the items manually according to the procedure given in "Entering the settings manually" on the next page.

- After you have read the communication messages, click "OK." The Recorder Settings screen shows the model names, measurement channels, and other information that have been automatically detected.



- Confirm that the model information that was displayed through automatic detection matches the model information of the recorder that is actually connected.

If it is not correct, reset the items according to the following procedure.

2.6 Setting Communications and the Connected Recorder

- **Entering the settings manually**

- A. If necessary, click the "Model" cell and select the model name from the list box. On the other hand, after selecting an area of the "Model" cells, clicking the tool cell in the bottom will copy the selected area's first cell model to all other cells in the selected area.
- B. If necessary, click the "Meas Ch." cell and select the correct measurement channel from the list box.

The number of channels displayed in the list box varies depending on the model.

- VR100: 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6
- VR200 and VR200 S2: 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6
- μ R1000: 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6
- μ R1800: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12, 18, or 24
- DX100, DX1000: 2, 4, 6, or 12
- DX200: 4, 8, 10, 20, or 30
- DX200C: 4 or 8
- DX2000: 4, 8, 10, 20, 30, or 48
- MV100: 2, 4, 6, or 12
- MV200: 4, 8, 10, 20, or 30
- CX1000: NONE, 6
- CX2000: NONE, 10, or 20
- MV1000: NONE, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24
- MV2000: NONE, 8, 10, 20, 30, 40, 48
- DARWIN: Not selectable, see "Setting DARWIN options and the subunit/module configuration"

Note

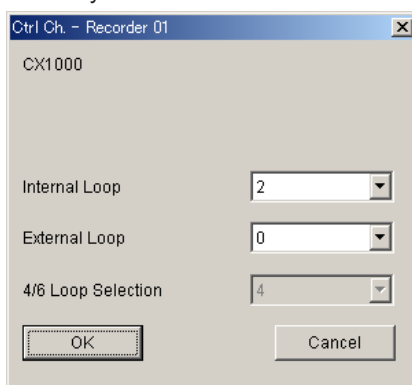
For a description of the settings for DAQEXPLORER, DAQ32Plus, DAQLOGGER, MXLOGGER, and Gate, see "Setting the Environment When Communicating with a PC with Software Applications Installed" (page 2-22).

- C. If necessary, click the "Math Ch." cell and select the correct computation channel from the list box.

The number of channels displayed in the list box varies depending on the model.

- VR100: Not selectable (no computation option)
- VR200 or VR200 S2 : NONE, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6
- μ R1000: NONE, 4 (when the num of meas. channels is 1, 2, 3, or 4)
NONE, 6 (when the num of meas. channels is 6)
- μ R1800: NONE, 4 (when the num of meas. channels is 1, 2, 3, or 4)
None, 12 (when the num of meas. channels is 6, 12, 18, or 24)
- DX100: NONE, 4, or 8 (when the num of meas. channels is 2 or 4)
None, 12 (when the num of meas. channels is 6 or 12)
- DX200: None, 8 (when the num of meas. channels is 4 or 8)
None, 30 (when the num of meas. channels is 10, 20, or 30)
- DX200C: None, 8
- DX1000: NONE, 12 (when the num of meas. channels is 2 or 4), 24
(when the num of meas. channels is 6 or 12)
- DX2000: NONE, 12 (when the num of meas. channels is 4 or 8), 60
(when the num of meas. channels is 10, 20, 30, 40, or 48)
- MV100: NONE, 4, or 8 (when the num of meas. channels is 2 or 4)
None, 12 (when the num of meas. channels is 6 or 12)
- MV200: None, 8 (when the num of meas. channels is 4 or 8)
None, 30 (when the num of meas. channels is 10, 20, or 30)
- MV1000: NONE, 12 (when the num of meas. channels is 4 or 8), 24
(when the num of meas. channels is 12 or 24)
- MV2000: NONE, 12 (when the num of meas. channels is 8), 60 (when
the num of meas. channels is 10, 20, 30, 40, or 48)
- CX1000: None, 12
- CX2000: None, 30
- DARWIN: None, 30 ("standalone" models)
None, 60 ("expandable" models)
- Monitor Server Type: Not available, since there are no computation channels.

- D. If necessary, click the “Ctrl. Ch” cell. The dialog box below appears. The “Ctrl. Ch” cell is only available for CX models.



- E. If necessary, set the “Extra. Ch” cell. The “Extra. Ch” cell is only available for DX2000 and MV2000 models with the /MC option.

- **Setting DARWIN options and the subunit/module configuration**

For DA100, DR130, DR200, and DC100 recorders, select expandable model or standalone model and set the presence or absence of options and the subunit/module configuration.

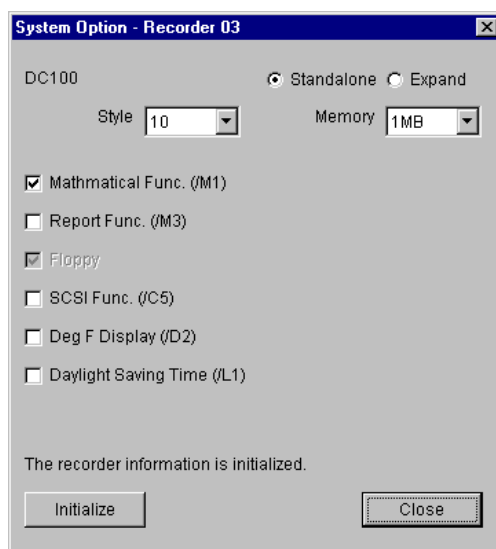
- A. Under the “Recorder Setting” tab, click the “Standalone” or “Expandable” cell in the “System” column. The “System Options” dialog box opens. Set the displayed items according to the following procedure:

“Standalone” or “Expandable”: Select using the option (radio) button (“Standalone” only for the DR130).

Style: Select from the drop-down list box.

Memory (for the DC100 only): Select from the drop-down list box.

Options: Select the appropriate check box.



Note

When making changes to the DARWIN series system, if the changes do not effect the system configuration, do not initialize the system (see the next page). The Initialize button is only active when initialization is needed. The OK button is displayed when initialization is not needed.

2.6 Setting Communications and the Connected Recorder

Switching “Standalone” and “Expandable” under the “Recorder Setting” tab (see page 2-13)

By clicking the tool cell at the bottom of the “Recorder Setting” tab, you can switch between “Standalone” and “Expandable” for the selected DA100, DR200, and DC100 recorders. If you switch between “Standalone” and “Expandable,” procedure B, “Initialize” below is executed.

Changing the number of computation channels (Math ch) under the “Recorder Setting” tab

The number of measurement channels can also be selected by clicking the “Math Ch.” cell and selecting from the list. If you set the number of computation channels to some number other than “None,” a check mark appears at “Mathematical Func.(/M1)” in the “System Options” dialog box.

B. If you click “Initialize,” the specified items are activated and the recorder settings are initialized as follows:

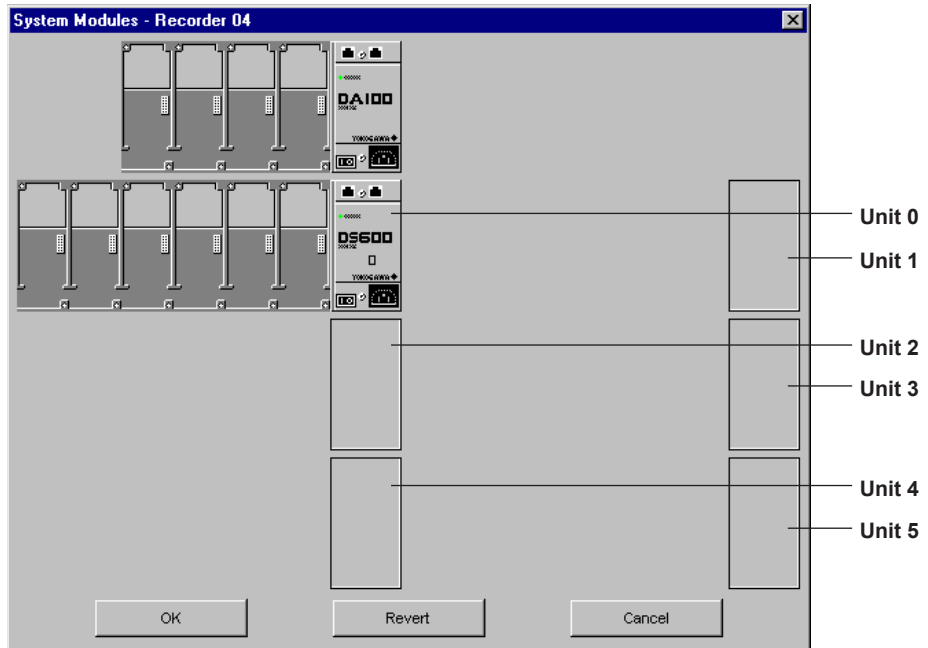
Model	Standalone /Expandable	Measurement Channel	Computation Channel*	Number of Subunits	Module Configuration
DA100	Standalone	0	30	0	No module
	Expandable	0	60	0	No module
DR130	Standalone	10	30	0	DU100-1* 1 unit
DR200	Standalone	10	30	0	DU100-1* 1 unit
	Expandable	0	60	0	No module
DC100	Standalone	0	30	0	No module
	Expandable	0	60	0	No module

* For models with the optional computation function. If the computation function is not present, “NONE” is displayed.

Clicking “Close” cancels the specified items and closes the dialog box.

C. Click the cell on the right side in the “System” column (the cell with the number of subunits displayed). The “System Module” dialog box opens. Set the displayed items according to the following procedure:

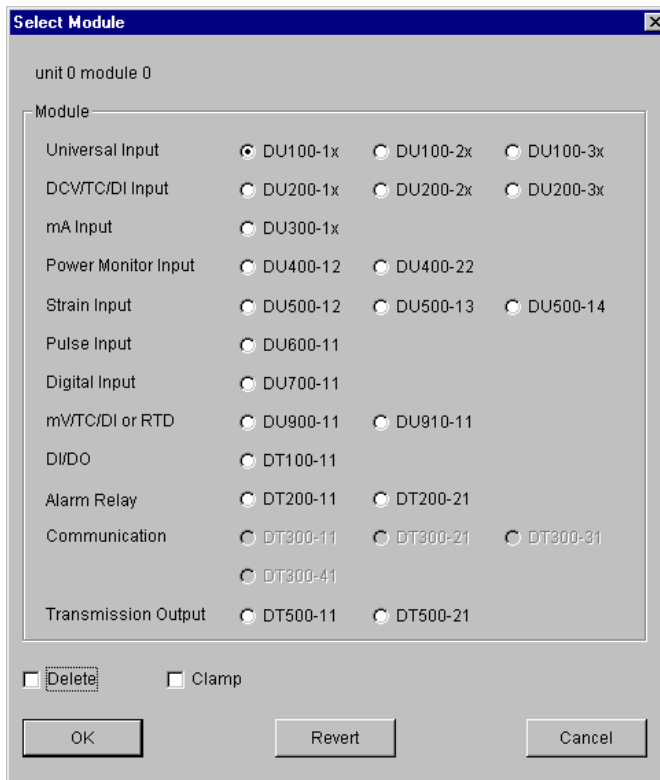
If you set the following items in the “System Module” dialog box, the number of measurement channels is displayed in the “Meas Ch.” cell, and the number of subunits in the cell on the right side in the “System” column.



This figure shows a dialog box when a subunit is assigned.

Setting the modules

Click the position where the module is to be attached. The module selection dialog box opens.



If you clear the check mark by clicking “Delete,” the modules that can be attached become selectable. Select the module with the option button.

For clamp input terminals, select the “Clamp” check box.

To delete a module, clear the check mark by clicking “Delete.”

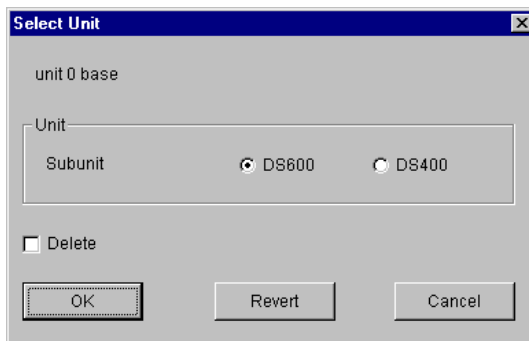
Click “OK” to activate the new settings and close the module selection dialog box.

Click “Revert” to set the settings back to the settings that existed when the module selection dialog box was opened.

Click “Cancel” to discard the settings and close the module selection dialog box.

Setting the subunits

Click the subunit position. The subunit selection dialog box opens.



If you clear the check mark by clicking “Delete,” the subunits become selectable.

Select the subunit with the option button.

To delete a subunit, clear the check mark by clicking “Delete.”

2.6 Setting Communications and the Connected Recorder

Click “OK” to activate the new settings and close the subunit selection dialog box.
Click “Revert” to set the settings back to the settings that existed when the subunit selection dialog box was opened.

Click “Cancel” to discard the settings and close the subunit selection dialog box.

The method to set the modules for the subunit is the same as the method described in the aforementioned section, “Setting the modules.”

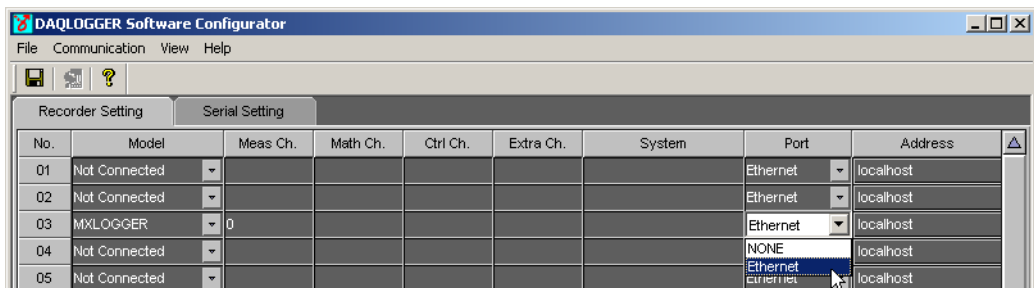
By clicking the tool cell at the bottom of the “Recorder Setting” tab, you can copy the module configuration of the first subunit in the selected range to all the DA100, DR200, DC100 expandable models in the selected range.

Setting the Environment When Communicating with a PC with Software Applications Installed

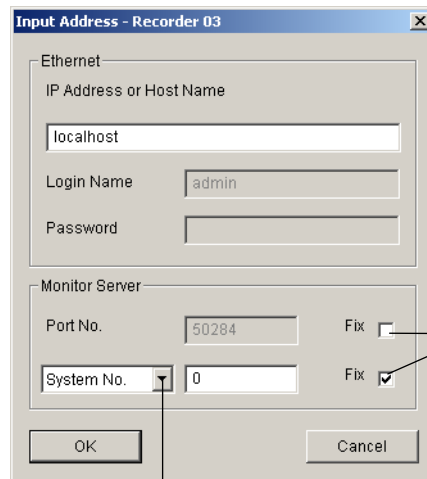
Before you start this setting operation, obtain information about the target PC: the IP address, the port number of the monitor server, etc.

Procedure

1. To set the communication port, click the cell in the “Port” column and select “Ethernet.”



2. Click the “Address” cell and set the IP address or host name of the target PC.



Select these check boxes when multiple monitor servers are running on the connected PC and the port number or system number is to be specified.

If you are specifying the system number (specified in the text box to the right) and acquiring data, select “System No.”
(If you are connecting to Gate, you can acquire data from all systems by selecting “All System No.”)

IP address or host name

Enter the IP address or host name of the target PC (up to 255 alphanumeric characters).

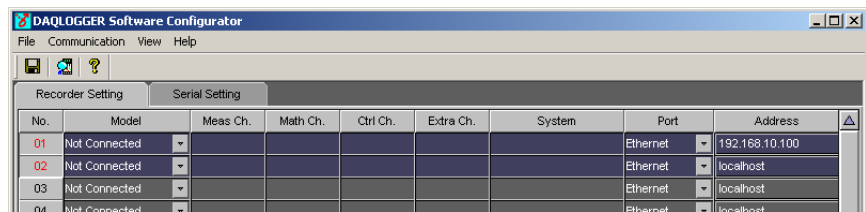
Monitor server

Set the port number and system number of the monitor server only when multiple software applications are installed in the target PC and multiple monitor servers are running. If you perform recorder model determination without specifying the port number or the system number, the system with the smallest system number is searched.

Note

- If you are connecting to DAQEXPLORER or Gate, multiple system numbers are available on a single monitor server.
- If you are connecting to Gate and you wish to acquire data from all systems, you can select "All System No." in the system number list box.

3. Select the "No." column. Then, press the "Recorder Model Determination" button or select "Recorder Model Determination" from the "Communication" menu. The "Recorder Model Determination" button is enabled when you select "No" boxes of recorders whose "Port" and "Address" have been entered. If you perform recorder model determination, the software applications (displayed in the "Model" cell) or the number of measurement channels on the target recorders is identified. The monitor server must be running and scanning (data acquisition) must be in progress on the software application for this to work.

**Note**

Note the following points depending on which software application you access.

- For communications with a PC running DAQLOGGER
 - Before acquiring data, start the DAQLOGGER scan on the PC you will connect to.
 - On DAQLOGGER R5.01 or later, if you stop the scan during data acquisition, the connection will be cut. On DAQLOGGER R3.0x or R4.0x, the data after the scan or calculation is stopped will not be updated, and will remain at the same value. If you restart the scan, the connection will be cut (however if auto connect is enabled in the logger condition settings, the connection will be automatically reopened).
- For communications with a PC running DAQ32Plus
 - Before acquiring data, start the DAQ32Plus monitor on the PC you will connect to. If you are running DAQ32Plus version R10.03 or later, you can not open a connection unless the monitor is running. In addition, if you stop the monitor during data acquisition, the connection will be cut. On DAQ32Plus R9.0x, R10.01, or R10.02, the data after the scan is stopped will not be updated and will remain at the same value.
- For communications with a PC running DAQEXPLORER
 - Before acquiring data, turn monitoring ON on the DAQEXPLORER desktop at the PC you will connect to, and mount the DAQSTATION or MobileCorder.
 - During data acquisition, if you turn the monitoring setting OFF on the mounted DAQSTATION or MobileCorder or unmount it, the connection will be cut.
- For communications with a PC running MXLOGGER
 - Before acquiring data using DAQLOGGER, start the MXLOGGER scan (data acquisition) on the PC you will connect to.
- For communications with a PC running a Gate application
 - For applications other than GateMX100 and GateMX/MW, execute the Gate process or execute the service on the PC you will connect to, before acquiring data. If you stop the gate process or service during data acquisition, the connection will be cut.
 - For GateMX100 and GateMX/MW, start data acquisition on the GateMX100 and GateMX/MW before acquiring data. If you stop data acquisition on the GateMX100 and GateMX/MW during data acquisition, the connection will be cut.
- When connecting to a Gate series instrument, the recorder model determination function displays the models whose system numbers are set to 01. To display models with system number 02 or higher, specify the number in the System field.
 - When setting the system numbers, start from 0 for the number of the Gate series setting screen and continue with 1, 2, and so on. For example, for GateWT numbers 1, 2, 3, and so on, set system numbers on DAQLOGGER of 0, 1, 2, and so on.

2.6 Setting Communications and the Connected Recorder

- **Entering the settings manually**

You can enter the “Model,” “Meas Ch.,” “Ctrl Ch.,” and “System” items manually. However, use recorder model determination in normal cases.

Saving the Settings

Save the current setting.

Procedure

1. Click “Save” on the toolbar or select “Save” from the “File” menu of the “DAQLOGGER Tag Editor” window.
The environmental settings are saved.

Reverting to the Settings Saved Previously

Load the settings data that was saved last.

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Monitor Server” window, select “Revert” from the “File” menu.
The environmental settings saved last are loaded.

Initializing the Serial Port

In some cases, unwanted data is present in the serial interface buffer such as immediately after booting up the PC. This can cause errors when communication is started. This function initializes the serial interface buffer.

Procedure

1. Click the “Serial Setting” tab. The Serial Setting panel appears.
2. Select the port to be initialized.
3. In the “DAQLOGGER Software Configurator” window, select “Initialize Serial Port” from the “Communication” menu. The communication buffer is initialized.

Printing the Settings

Operations of “Print,” “Print Preview,” and “Set Printer” under the “File” menu of “DAQLOGGER Software Configurator” window are the same as those of Windows’ print commands.

Settings of both “Recorder Setting” and “Serial Setting” are printed.

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Monitor Server” window, select “Print” from the “File” menu.
The “Print” dialog box opens.
2. Set the items in the dialog box, and then click “OK.”

Terminating the Software Configurator

If there are environmental settings that have not been saved, a save confirmation message appears. Save the settings according to the message.

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Monitor Server” window, select “Exit” from the “File” menu or click the “Close” button in the upper right corner of the window.
The Software Configurator closes.

2.7 Setting Tags

Name the channels of the recorders which have been set using the Software Configurator.

The Data Monitor and Historical Viewer use these names (tag names) to handle the collected data.

Basic Operation

To select tag

- Click the number cell (Tag No.).
- To select a series of numbers from more than one tag, click the first cell then, pressing the SHIFT key, click the last cell.

To change the use status of a tag

- Clicking the check box of "Use" cell alternately switches between Use and Not Use.
- If a series of numbers is selected, pressing the tool button in the bottom collectively switches the status of the selected tags.

To set a cell

- Click the cell to open a list box and select the item you wish to set.

To sort by a header item

- Click the header item ("Tag No." "Use" "Tag Name," "Recorder Number," or "Channel").
The tag list contents will be sorted by the clicked header item.

Setting Tag Information

To set tag information, first execute the automatic assignment. After that, edit the information as necessary.

This automatic assignment function assigns a tag number to every channel of the recorders set using the Software Configurator. A maximum of 1600 tags can be assigned depending on the software.

Procedure

1. In the "DAQLOGGER Manager" window, press the "TAG" button. Tag Editor starts and the "DAQLOGGER Tag Editor" window opens.

Search setting button

Click an item name to sort the list using the item in ascending order.

Select/Deselect all tags at once.

Switch use/not use of tag in the selected range at once.
Assign tag names in the selected range by adding sequential numbers to the tag name of the first tag name in the selected range.

Starting with the first "Recorder Number/Channel Number" in the selected range, recorder numbers and channel numbers are assigned to the tag in the selected range in the order of the recorders that are assigned by the Software Configurator.

Tag No.	Use	Tag Name	Recorder Number	Channel
TAG0001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DAQLOG-TAG-0001	NONE	
TAG0002	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DAQLOG-TAG-0002	NONE	
TAG0003	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DAQLOG-TAG-0003	NONE	
TAG0004	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DAQLOG-TAG-0004	NONE	
TAG0017	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DAQLOG-TAG-0017	NONE	
TAG0018	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DAQLOG-TAG-0018	NONE	

Example:
(in the selected range)

	Before	After
1st tag name	TAG-A	TAG-A-0001
2nd tag name	-	TAG-A-0002
3rd tag name	-	TAG-A-0003

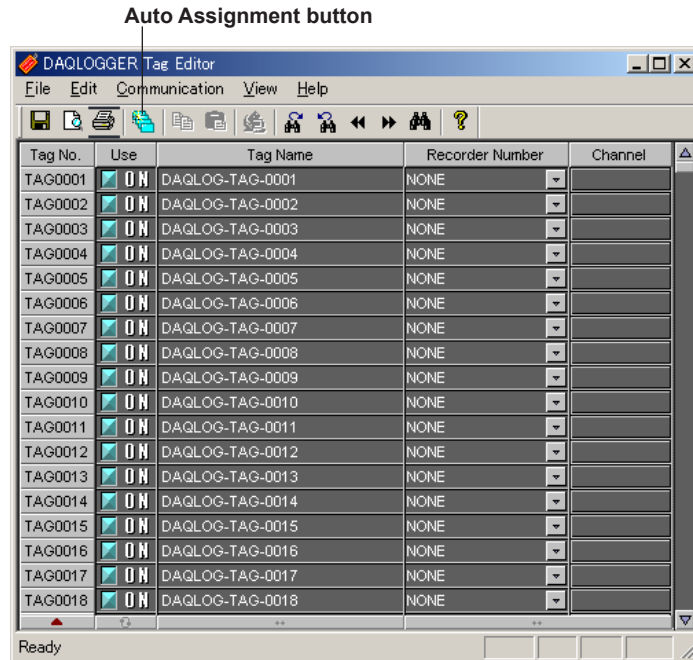
Example:
(in the selected range)

	Recorder	Channel
1st tag	Rec05	07
2nd tag	Rec05	08
3rd tag	Rec06	02

2.7 Setting Tags

2. Click the “Auto Assignment” button or, in the menu bar, select “Edit” then “Auto Assignment.”

The recorder and channel numbers are assigned automatically according to the instrument settings entered in the Software configurator. Tag numbers are assigned starting with Tag No. 1 in the following order: measurement channel 1 on recorder number 1, computation channel 1 on recorder number 1, internal loop channel 1 on recorder number 1 (CX only), external loop channel 1 on recorder number 1, measurement channel 1 on recorder number 2...and so on.



3. Click the check box of “Use” cell to switch the Use/Not Use of the tag. Clicking the tool cell in the bottom enables the Use/Not Use of the tags in the selected area to be collectively switched.

To edit each item of the tag information that has been automatically set, perform the following procedure.

- **Manual settings operation**

- A. If necessary, change the tag name.
A tag name of up to 32 characters long can be entered.

Clicking the tool cell in the bottom renames the tag names of a selected area. Taking the first tag name as a base form, the following tag names will be renamed in the form of “TagName-nnnn” (nnnn: a number which increments by 1, see page 2-21).

- B. If necessary, click the “Recorder Number” cell and select the recorder that is to be assigned to the tag from the list box.
The recorder numbers appear in the list box are as shown below. However, recorder numbers not connected using the Software Configurator do not appear in the list box, so you cannot select them.
 - NONE
 - R01: model name to R32: model name

- C. If necessary, click the “Channel” cell and select the channel that is to be assigned to the tag from the list box.
The list box lists the channel numbers of the measurement channels, computation channels, Int. Loop channels, Ext. Loop channels, and Extra channels which were set using the Software Configurator.

Clicking the tool cell in the bottom sets the channel numbers for the tags in the selected area. The channel connected to the first tag is used as a base and the channel numbers of the following tags are incremented by 1.

When the channel number reaches the last channel of that recorder, it transfers to the next recorder number. When the last recorder number is reached, it returns to the smallest recorder number.

Note

A single channel can be assigned to multiple tags.

Reading Tag Names from the Recorder

The tag string can be read from the recorder and entered in the tag name.

Procedure

1. Select the tag for which to read the tag information.
2. In the “DAQLOGGER Tag Editor” window, select “Receive Tag Setting” from the “Communication” menu.

A window appears indicating that the tag is being received, and the tag is received.

The tag names in the selected range are replaced with the tag string of the specified channel of the recorder. After execution, the “Communication Message” dialog box appears. Read the message and click “OK.” The “Communication Message” dialog box closes.

If an error message appears, see Chapter 9, “Messages.”

Note

- The DA does not have tag settings, therefore tags cannot be received.
- If tags have more than 16 characters, only the first 16 characters are read. If this occurs, a message appears indicating that characters in excess of 16 were deleted.

Importing Tag Strings from Text Files

You can import text data as tag names. If the text data includes control characters (other than carriage returns and terminator symbols), those characters are replaced with spaces.

Control characters:	Characters used to affect formatting, control data transfer, or perform other control functions. (0x00 to 0x1F, and 0x0a)
Carriage returns/line feeds:	LF(0x0a), CR(0x0d), CR+LF(0x0d+0x0a)
Terminator symbols:	One or more characters used to indicate the beginning or ending of a character string. Tab (0x09), carriage return.

The file structure of importable text data is as follows.

- Tag information (first line is the tag number TAG0001), spaces are valid. However, a character string may not end with a space.
- One line of tag information ends at a carriage return.
- Any more than 15 characters are deleted.
- If a tab is included in a string, the tab and subsequent characters are ignored.
- If a line that is read contains only a carriage return or only a tab and carriage return, the tag name of that line is deleted.

2.7 Setting Tags

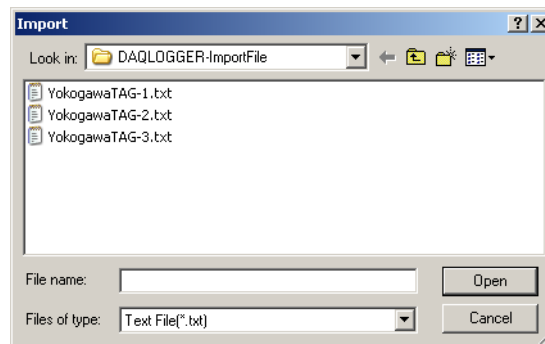
- A maximum of 1600 lines of data is imported (the 1601st and subsequent lines are invalid).

Example: [TAB] = tab, [CR/LF] = carriage return/line feed, [SP] = space.

Text	Tag Name When Importing
123456789[CR/LF]	123456789
123456789[TAB]ABCDEFG[CR/LF]	123456789
[TAB][CR/LF]	Deletes the tab name of the corresponding line.
[CR/LF]	Deletes the tab name of the corresponding line.
123456789[SP][SP][SP][CR/LF]	123456789
	Spaces at the end of the string are invalid.

Procedure

1. Click File > Import. The Import screen is displayed.



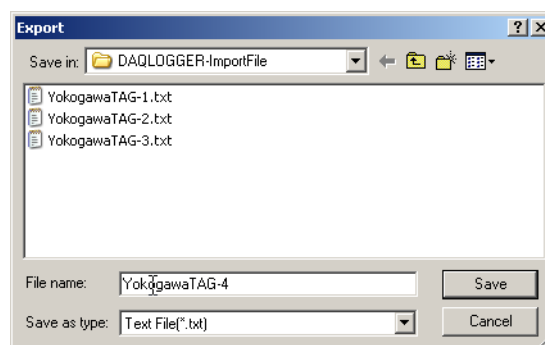
2. Select a file and click Open. The tag name display changes.

Importing Tag Strings into Text Files

You can save the currently displayed tag names to a text file. With the first line as the tag number 1 (TAG0001), only the tag strings are output (use/do not use, record number, and channel number data are not output). If tag strings are not set, only the carriage returns are written. Output to a file continues until the specified line (non-blank line).

Procedure

1. Click File > Export. The Export screen is displayed.



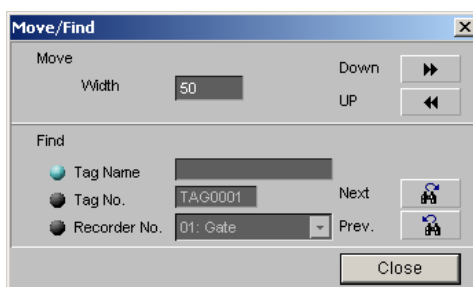
2. Specify the save location for the file, then enter a new file name or select an existing file name and click Save. The new file is saved, or the existing file is overwritten. If you attempt to overwrite a file that is write-protected, an error message is displayed.

Searching Tags

You can search tags by specifying the tag name, tag number, or recorder number. If a tag is selected, the search begins from the selected tag.

Procedure

1. Click “Search” on the toolbar or select “Search” from the “Edit” menu of the “DAQLOGGER Tag Editor” window. The “Move/Find” dialog box opens.



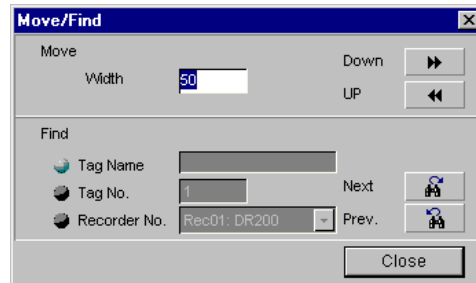
2. Click “Tag Name,” “Tag Number,” or “Recorder No.”
3. Enter the item to be searched in the entry box of the selected item.
The search operation is as follows:
Tag Name: Searches for tags that contains the specified string in the tag name (case-sensitive).
Tag No.: Searches the tag with the specified tag number.
Recorder No.: Select the recorder number from the list. The tag that is assigned to the recorder corresponding to the selected recorder number is searched.
4. Click “Search Next” or “Previous.” The tag that matches the search condition is selected and displayed. If you click “Search Next” or “Search Previous” again, the next tag that matches the search condition is selected and displayed.
If the corresponding tag does not exist, nothing happens.
You can change the tag settings while the “Move/Find” dialog box is displayed.
5. Click “Close” to close the “Move/Find” dialog box. You can perform the search by selecting “Search Next” or “Search Previous” from the “Edit” menu or by clicking “Search Next” or “Search Previous” on the toolbar.

Moving the Display by the Specified Number of Tags

You can move the display by the specified number of tags.

Procedure

1. Click "Search" on the toolbar or select "Search" from the "Edit" menu of the "DAQLOGGER Tag Editor" window. The "Move/Find" dialog box opens.



2. Enter the number of tags to move for each operation in the width box.
3. Click "Up" or "Down" to move by the specified number of tags. Only the display moves. The selected tags do not change.
4. Click "Close" to close the "Move/Find" dialog box. You can move the display by selecting "Page Down" or "Page Up" or by clicking "Page Down" or "Page Up" on the toolbar.

Printing Tag Information

Operations of "Print," "Print Preview," and "Set Printer" under the "File" menu of the "DAQLOGGER Tag Editor" window are the same as those of Windows' print commands. Tag information for selected tags are printed. When no tag is selected, however, tag information for all tags are printed.

Procedure

1. In the "DAQLOGGER Tag Editor" window, select "File" then "Print." The "Print" dialog box appears.
2. In the dialog box, provide settings for printing then click "OK."

Saving Tag Information

Save the current settings.

Procedure

1. Select "File" then "Save." The currently set tag information will be saved.

Terminating the Tag Editor

If the current settings have not been saved yet, a confirmation message appears. Follow the instructions in the message and save the settings if necessary.

Procedure

1. Select "File" then "Exit." Or click the close button in the upper right corner of the window. The Tag Editor window closes.

2.8 Setting Groups

Assigns the tags set by Tag Editor to groups. Up to 32 tags can be assigned to a single group, and up to 50 groups can be specified. In addition, names can be placed on the groups.

Data Monitor and Viewer display the scanned and recorded data by groups that are specified here.

Basic Operation

To select the waveform number (W**)

- Click the appropriate number cell.
- To select tags consecutively, click the first cell, and then, pressing the SHIFT key, click the last cell.
- Click “No.” at the top of the waveform number column to select or deselect all waveform numbers.

To show/hide tags

- Click the check box of the waveform number cell to switch between show and hide.
- By clicking the tool cell at the bottom when consecutive cells selected, you can switch between show and hide in the selected range at once.

Setting the cell

- Click the cell to open the tag selection dialog box. Then, select the desired tag.

Assigning Tags to Groups

There are two methods that you can use to assign tags to groups: auto grouping and manual assignment.

Using auto grouping

You can specify the number of tags to assign per group, and automatically assign tags to the groups. The tags that have been set by Tag Editor are assigned to the groups in order from the first tag. However, the tags that are assigned are the ones that have recorders and channels assigned to them by Tag Editor and set to “Use ON” (indicated in white). Tags that are set to “Use OFF” or the ones that do not have recorders and channels assigned to them (indicated in gray) are skipped.

Procedure

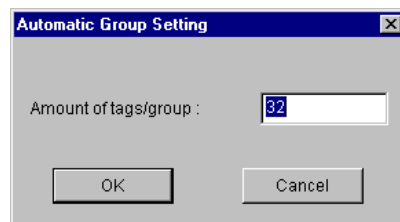
1. Click “GROUP” in the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window.
Group Editor starts and the “DAQLOGGER Group Editor” window opens.
2. To select the group, click the cell in the “No.” column in the group list section or click the group tab in the tag assignment display section.

2.8 Setting Groups

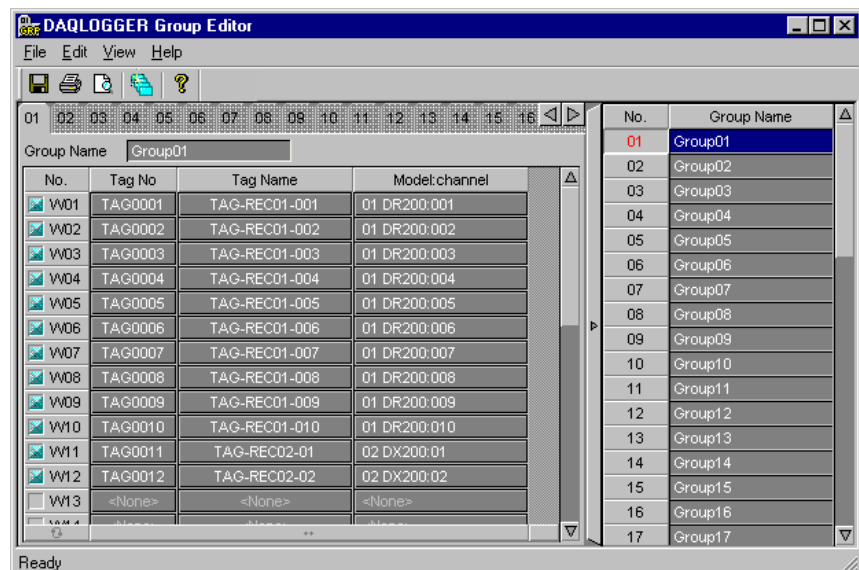
Waveform number Auto Grouping button Group selection tab Group list
(Group number and group name)

Turn ON/OFF the selected range at once Starting with the first tag in the selected range, tags are assigned to the selected range in the order that is specified by the Tag Editor. Click this button to show or hide the group list section.

- Click "Auto Grouping" on the toolbar or select "Auto Grouping" from the "Edit" menu of the "DAQLOGGER Group Editor" window. The "Auto Grouping Setting" dialog box opens.

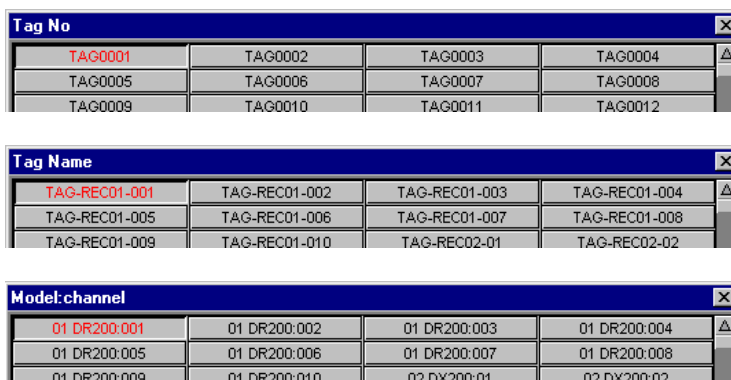


Enter the number of tags per group and click "OK." The tags are automatically assigned to the groups. The number of tags assigned per group is saved even after the dialog box is closed.



To manually assign the tags to groups or to change the assignment, perform the following procedure.

4. Click the tab to select the group to assign the tags.
5. Click the “Tag No.,” “Tag Name,” or “Model: Channel” cell of the waveform number to assign the tag. A dialog box for selecting “Tag No.,” “Tag Name,” or “Model: Channel” appears.
Select the “Tag No.,” “Tag Name,” or “Model: Channel” to be assigned. Select “None,” if the tag is not to be assigned.
Changing any one of “Tag No.,” “Tag Name,” and “Model: Channel” automatically changes the other two.



If the waveform number are selected in a series, click the tool cell in the bottom to set tag names in order from the tag name of the first waveform number in the selected range.

Showing/Hiding Tags

Procedure

1. Click the check box of the “No.” column cell to switch the show and hide condition of the tag.
By clicking the tool cell at the bottom when consecutive cells selected, you can switch between show and hide in the selected range at once.

Changing the Group Name

Procedure

1. Click the “Group Name” cell in the group list section or click the group name display section in the tag assignment display section. Then, enter the group name using the keyboard. Changing the name in one changes the other.

Saving the Group Settings

Group settings cannot be saved while scanning or recording is in progress.

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Group Editor” window, select “Save” from the “File” menu. The settings are saved.

Note

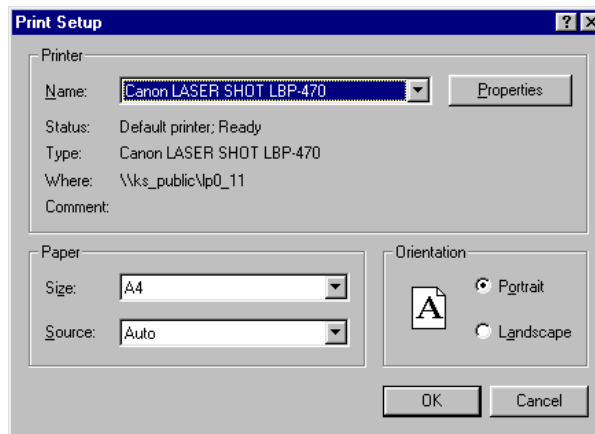
The group setting items are items that can also be set or changed in the display settings of Data Monitor. If you change the tag assignments, show/hide condition of tags, or group names and save the information, the information is also reflected in Data Monitor. However, other items set in the display settings of Data Monitor (“Scale” and “Meter Type,” for example) are left unchanged (Even if you change the tag assignments, other tag settings do not change).

Printing the Group Setting Information

Procedure

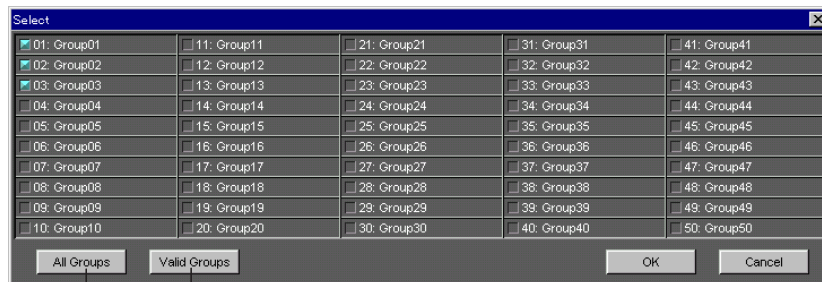
Setting the printer

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Group Editor” dialog box, choose “Print Setup” from the “File” menu.
2. The “Print Setup” dialog box appears. Set “Printer,” “Paper,” and “Orientation” according to the printer that you are using.



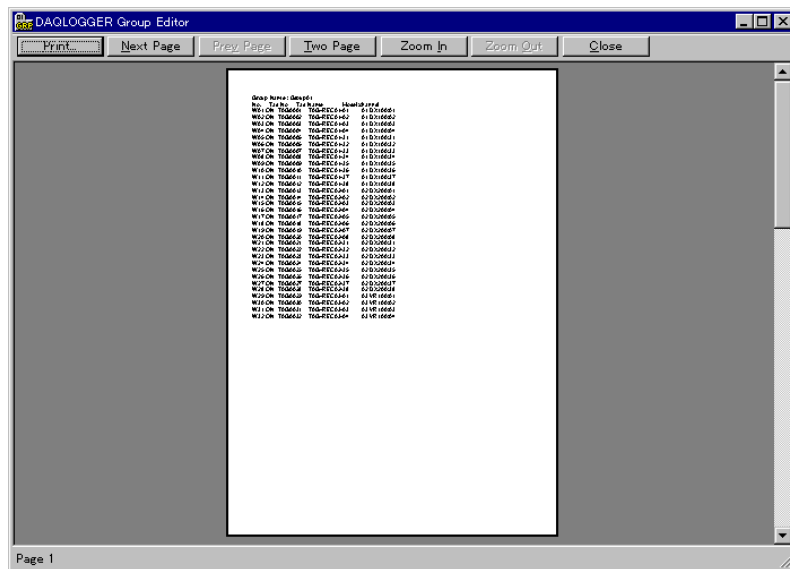
Displaying the print preview of the group setting information

3. In the “DAQLOGGER Group Editor” dialog box, choose “Print Preview” from the “File” menu or click the “Print Preview” icon on the tool bar.
4. A dialog box for selecting the group to be printed appears. Select the group.



Selects all groups.
Selects only valid groups (group in which at least one tag is assigned).

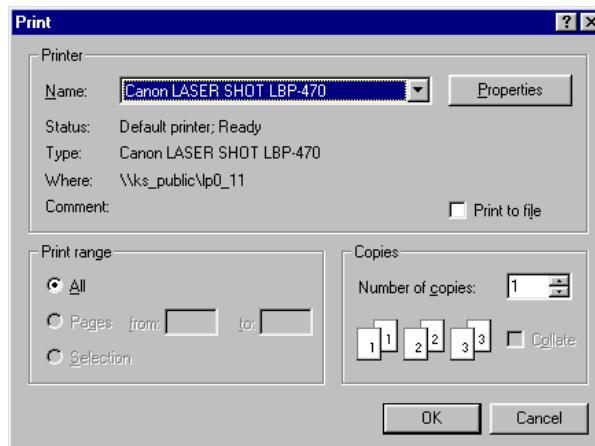
- Click "OK" to display the print preview dialog box. The print image of the selected group is displayed.



- Click "Close" in the print preview dialog box to close the print preview display.

Printing the Group Setting Information

- In the "DAQLOGGER Group Editor" dialog box, choose "Print" from the "File" menu or click the "Print" icon on the tool bar.
- A dialog box for selecting the group to be printed (see the previous section, "Displaying the print preview of the group setting information") appears. Select the group.
- Click "OK." The print process is performed for the selected group and the "Print" dialog box appears.



- Click "OK" to start printing.

Terminating the Group Editor

If there are group settings that have not been saved, a save confirmation message appears. Save the settings according to the message.

Procedure

1. In the "DAQLOGGER Group Editor" window, select "Exit" from the "File" menu. The "DAQLOGGER Group Editor" window closes and the program terminates.

2.9 Configuring the Logger

Before collecting measured/computed data by executing SCAN and RECORD, set the logger configuration.

Configuring the Logger

Procedure

1. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select “Logger” then “Configuration.”

The “Logger Configuration” dialog box appears.

2. In the “Scan Interval” box, enter the scan interval in seconds.

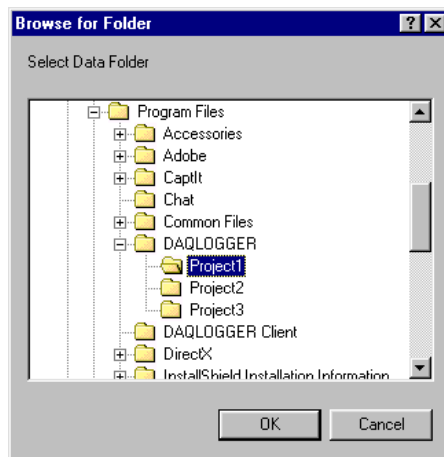
Note

Depending on the number of connected recorders, the specified scan interval may be too short to collect all of the data and may result in data dropouts. In this case, change the scan interval to a larger value.

3. In the “Recording Rate” box, enter the recording rate in terms of scans.
For example, if the scan interval and recording rate are set to 2 seconds and 5, respectively, then the measured data are saved to the file at intervals of 10 seconds (2 x 5).

2.9 Configuring the Logger

4. If necessary, set whether or not to measure in zero start adjustment mode.
In zero start adjustment mode, when the scan interval is less than a minute (1 to 59), the start time of the scanning operation is adjusted so that the operation takes place at 00 sec every minute. If the scan interval is greater than or equal to one minute (60 to 3600), the scanning operation is adjusted so that the operation takes place at 00 min 00 sec every hour.
The zero start adjustment mode is valid for scan intervals which are a divisor of 60 when it is less than a minute, and for scan intervals which are a divisor of 3600 when it is greater than or equal to one minute.
5. If necessary, set whether or not to record in the zero start adjustment mode.
The zero start adjustment for recording is valid when the zero start adjustment for scanning is enabled.
When the record interval (scan interval x recording rate) is less than a minute (1 to 59), and is a divisor of 60, the start time of recording is adjusted so that recording starts at 00 s every minute. If the record interval is greater than or equal to one minute and less than one hour (60 to 3599), and is a divisor of 3600, the start time of recording is adjusted so that recording starts at 00 min 00 s every hour. If the record interval is greater than or equal to one hour and less than or equal to one day (3600 to 86400), and is a divisor of 86400, the start time of recording is adjusted so that recording starts at 00 hour 00 min 00 s everyday.
6. In the "Start" box, select the start condition, "On Record" or "Fixed time."
If you select "On Record," the recording operation starts when the "RECORD" button is clicked. If you select "Fixed time," the recording operation starts automatically at the specified time.
7. In the "End" box, select the end condition, None, Fixed time, or Data count.
If you select "None," the recording operation stops when the "STOP" button is clicked. If you select "Fixed time," the recording operation stops automatically at the specified time. If you select "Data count," the operation stops when the specified number of data points have been recorded.
8. Click the "Select folder" button to specify the folder used to save the recording results (data file).
The "Browse for Folder" dialog box appears.

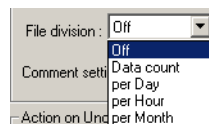


9. Specify the folder to save the data file, then click "OK."

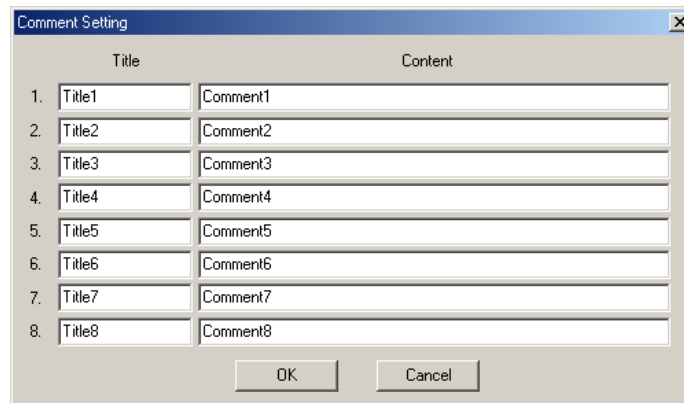
Note

Report files are also saved to this folder.

10. If necessary, specify the name of the data file in the “Extra file name” box.
The specified character string will be placed at the beginning of the file name. For example, if “ABCD” is specified, the file names will be ABCD-0000.mld, ABCD-0001.mld, etc. If it is not specified, the file names will be 000.mld, 0001.mld, etc. The file extension “.mld” is fixed.
11. If necessary, check the “Add Date” box.
If it is checked, an 8-digit number will be placed at the beginning of the file name. For example, if the files are recorded on January 25, 1999, the file names will be 19990125-0000.mld, 19990125-0001.mld, etc.
However, if “per Hour” is specified for “File division” in step 11, a 10-digit number will be placed at the beginning of the file name. For example, if the file is recorded at the 15th hour (3 p.m.) on January 25, 1999, the file name will be 1999012515-0000.mld. If the “Extra file name” is specified, the date will be added after the specified file name as in ABCD-19990125-0000.mld.
12. In the “File division” list box, select the method of file division which is performed when data is saved.
The list box shows 4 methods: “Off,” “Data count,” “per Day,” “per Hour,” and “per Month.” If you select Data count, enter the number of data points to be saved in a file. If you select per Day or per Hour, the file will be divided at 0 a.m. every day or at 0 minute every hour, respectively.
For “per Month,” select a reference day (1-28). A file from just after 0 hours, 00 minutes, 00 seconds until the last recorded data is created. Data at 0 hours, 00 minutes, 00 seconds is saved in the next file.



13. If necessary, click the Comment button for the Comment setting field. Enter the Title and Content of the comment. Up to eight title and content sets can be entered. Up to sixteen alphanumeric characters can be used for titles, and up to sixty-four can be used for contents.



Note

You can change the comments during data scanning, or while data scanning is paused. Comments cannot be changed during data recording. They can only be displayed.

14. If necessary, set the “Action on Undesired Disconnection.”
After you select the check box, enter the time interval (in seconds) for checking the recovery of the disconnected recorder.
This auto-reconnecting function checks, at the specified number of seconds, whether a recorder that experienced a communication error during the initial communication or a recorder that went out of communication due to some sort of trouble has recovered or not. If the recorder has recovered, it is rescanned.

Note

- When becoming a communication fault, the data of the recorder is displayed to OFF.
- The following occur in the Monitor and Viewer screens during communication retries.

Monitor screen

If the communication retry is successful, the channel settings of the connected instrument with which communication was recovered are reloaded, and waveforms are redisplayed. If a connection with the instrument still cannot be made after a communication retry, the decimal place, scale, and trip point settings are initialized. If any subsequent communication retry is successful and the connection is reopened, the correct decimal place is loaded and all monitor screens are redisplayed. The loading of the channel settings upon a successful retry after the first communication error is the same as that if no error had occurred during the first communication.

Viewer screen

If the file being logged is to be displayed (if the current data button is pressed) after the communication retry succeeds, the file is reloaded. If a connection with the instrument cannot be made during communication, values such as the decimal place and span are initialized. Therefore if the communication retry is successful, the correct decimal place must be reloaded.

15. If necessary, set "Math." From the "Action" list box, select the recorder computation operation to be executed at the start of the scanning operation. This setting is common to all recorders that have the computation function.

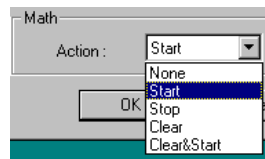
None: Does nothing.

Start: Starts the computation.

Stop: Stops the computation.

Clear: Clears the computed data.

Clear&Start: Clears the computation and then starts the computation.



However, the following restrictions exist depending on the recorder.

- μ R recorders do not accept "Clear" action.
 - As for VR, DX, MV, and CX "Clear" action operates when the computation is stopped.
 - When the DX/MV/CX is connected to the Ethernet network, administrator-level login name must be specified (see section 2.6).
16. Click the "OK" button.
The new logger configuration is saved.

Starting the Scanning

Procedure

In the scanning operation, data is being collected from the connected recorders via communication and the personal computer receives the data, but does not save it.

1. In the "DAQLOGGER Manager" window, click the "SCAN" button.
After obtaining the information of each recorder, the scanning operation starts.

Note

The time it takes to start the scanning operation depends on the number of connected recorders. For example, if 8 recorders are connected, it takes about 40 seconds.

2. Monitor or Record the data.
See chapter 3 "Data Monitor" or "Recording" in the following.
3. Click the "STOP" button.
The scanning operation stops.

Starting the Recording

In the recording operation, the data being scanned are saved in a file.

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, click the “RECORD” button.
After obtaining the information of each recorder, the recording operation starts. The measured data is saved according to the conditions set in “Configuring the Logger.”
2. When the end condition is met or when the “Stop” button is clicked, the recording operation stops and the logger enters the scanning operation.

Note

Do not change the date or time of the personal computer while scanning or recording.

Starting/Stopping Computation on Recorders

This operation is effective while scanning or recording is in progress.

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select the operation from the “Logger” menu.
Math Start: Starts the computation
Math Stop: Stops the computation
Math Clear: Clears the computed data
Math Clear&Start: Clears the computation and then starts the computation.

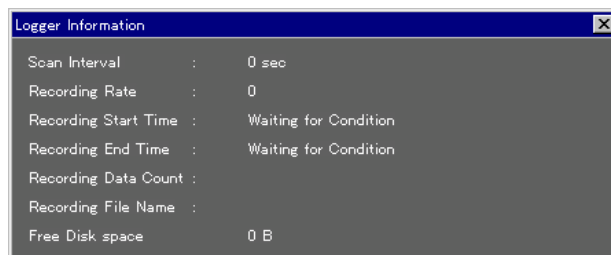
However, the following restrictions exist depending on the recorder.

- μ R recorders do not accept “Clear” action.
- As for VR and DX, “Clear” action operates when the computation is stopped.
- When the DX is connected to the Ethernet network, administrator-level login name must be specified (see section 2.6).

Displaying the Information of the Scanned and Recorded Data

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select “Logger Information” from the “Logger” menu. As shown below, the information about the data being scanned and recorded is displayed.



Stopping the Scanning Operation Stopping the Recording Operation

If you perform the following procedure when recording operation is in progress, the logger stops recording data and enters the scanning operation. When scanning operation is in progress, the logger stops scanning and enters a communication-stopped state.

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, click the “STOP” button.
The ongoing process (scanning or recording) stops.

2.10 Configuring the Report Function

The Report Function prints (or outputs to a file) at a specified time, the instantaneous values, the minimum and maximum values from the data that are scanned and recorded over an hour, a day, or a month and, in addition, the average values, sums, and accumulating totals that are determined by computation.

The file is output in binary or text format. You can view the binary files using Viewer.

This function generates the following four types of reports:

Types	Interval of Report Generation	Computed Data Contents
Hourly report	Every hour (The 1st hour, the 2nd hour, ... the 23rd hour, the 24th hour)	Instantaneous value at the time the report is generated. Average/maximum/minimum values of the hour Sum of the hour/accumulating total
Daily report	Every day (at a specified time)	Instantaneous value at the time the report is generated. Average/maximum/minimum values of the day Sum of the day/accumulating total
Weekly report	Every week (at a specified day and time)	Instantaneous value at the time the report is generated. Average/maximum/minimum values of the week Sum of the week
Monthly report	Every month (at a specified date and time)	Instantaneous value at the time the report is generated. Average/maximum/minimum values of the month Sum of the month

Data that are used

You can select scan data or record data.

If you specify scan data, scanning operation must be in progress; if you specify record data, recording operation must be in progress.

Sum and accumulating total

- **Sum**

This value is computed by summing the data over an hour for hourly reports, over a day for daily reports, over a week for weekly reports, and over a month for monthly reports. It is reset at the time when the corresponding report is generated.

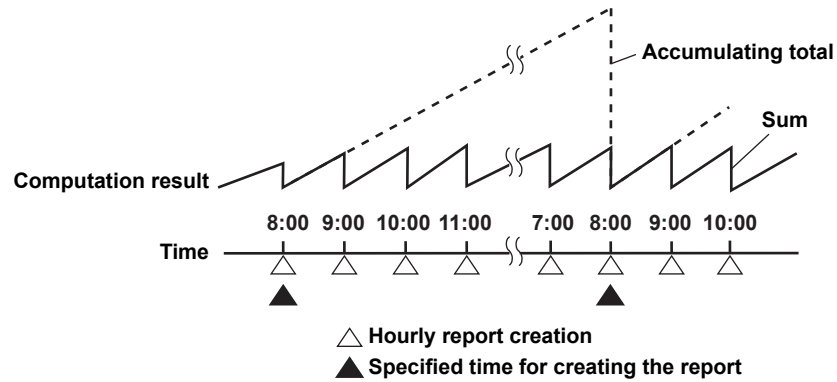
- **Accumulating total**

Accumulating total can be specified only on hourly and daily reports.

For hourly reports, this value is computed by summing the data until the time the report is generated (the report creation time set for daily reports). It is reset every day at the report creation time set for daily reports (the value is the same as the sum of the daily report).

For daily reports, this value is computed by summing the data until the date and time the report is generated (the report creation date and time set for monthly reports). It is reset every month at the report creation date and time set for monthly reports (the value is the same as the sum of the monthly report).

The following example shows the accumulating total for hourly reports. The time when the daily report is generated is 8 O'clock.



About the sum unit

In the sum computation, data are summed over the scan interval. However, for flow values that have units /s, /min, /h, or /day a simple summation results in the actual value not matching the computed result, because the scan interval and the unit of the input values are different. In these cases, the unit of the data measured over the scan interval is converted to match the unit of the input values and the computation is performed. For example, if the scan interval is 2 s, and the input value is 100 m³/min, a simple summation would add 100 every 2 s resulting in 3000 after one minute. However, if the sum unit is set to /min, then 2s/60s is multiplied every scan interval before the value is added giving a result that is close to the actual input value. The scan interval unit is in seconds.

Sum Unit	Conversion
Off	$\Sigma(\text{measured/computed value})$
/s	$\Sigma(\text{measured/computed value}) \times \text{data acquiring interval}^*$
/min	$\Sigma(\text{measured/computed value}) \times \text{data acquiring interval}^*/60$
/h	$\Sigma(\text{measured/computed value}) \times \text{data acquiring interval}^*/3600$
/day	$\Sigma(\text{measured/computed value}) \times \text{data acquiring interval}^*/86400$

* Data acquiring interval refers to scan interval or record interval.

Processing for abnormal data

If any abnormality is detected in the data being computed, the following processing will be performed according to the type of computation and the type of data abnormality.

Type of abnormality	Average value	Max/min value	Instantaneous value	Sum value
Overflow (+)	Not used for computation	Used for computation	Computation result data is abnormal	Not used for computation
Overflow (-)	Not used for computation	Used for computation	Computation result data is abnormal	Not used for computation
Source channel skipped	Not used for computation	Not used for computation	Computation result data is abnormal	Not used for computation
No source channel	Not used for computation	Not used for computation	Computation result data is abnormal	Not used for computation
Error or power failure	Not used for computation	Not used for computation	Computation result data is abnormal	Not used for computation
Data dropout	Not used for computation	Not used for computation	Computation result data is abnormal	Not used for computation
Cannot output data	Not used for computation	Not used for computation	Computation result data is abnormal	Not used for computation

Basic Operation

To switch between “Group Name” and “Tag Number” display

To switch between “Tag Number” and “Tag Name” display

- Click the tool cell in the bottom to switch the display.

To select tag(s)

- Click the tag number cell or tag name cell.
- To select tags over an area, click the first cell, then, pressing the SHIFT key, click the last cell.

To specify/cancel report item

- Click the cell of the item.
- If tags are selected over an area, click the tool cell in the bottom to collectively specify/cancel the item that corresponds to the tool cell.

To specify/cancel report items collectively for a group

- Click the header item (“Inst,” “Min,” “Max,” “Ave,” “Sum,” or “Total”). If any group is already defined in the Data Monitor window, the “Group Selection” window will appear, showing a listing of the groups.
- In the “Group Selection” window, click the check box in the “Number” cells to specify/cancel the settings collectively for the group.

Setting the Contents of Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports

The tags initially displayed in the report settings window are those of the current project's saved data.

Only valid tags that have already been set through the operations in the sections up to section 2.8 are displayed.

You cannot set the contents of the reports when the report function is in operation.

Procedure

1. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, select “Others,” “Report,” and then “Configuration.”

The “DAQLOGGER Report” dialog box appears.

Click to open the “Group Selection” window.

Tag Number	Inst	Min	Max	Ave	Sum	Total
TAG0001					None	None
TAG0002					None	None
TAG0003					None	None
TAG0004					None	None
TAG0005					None	None
TAG0006					None	None
TAG0007					None	None
TAG0008					None	None
TAG0009					None	None
TAG0010					None	None
TAG0011					None	None
TAG0012					None	None

Switch tag number/tag name display.

Specify/Cancel the report item in the selected range at once.

Set the values in the selected range to the first value in the selected range.

2. Click the tab of the type of report you wish to specify to show the tab panel. The tab panel is common to the settings of hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly reports, and those items that are not applicable are disabled (appears dimmed).
3. Set the report item.

To set a link between a tag and report item(s)

Click the item cell (“Inst,” “Min,” “Max,” “Ave,” “Sum,” or “Total”) of the tag you wish to report. You can select more than one item for a tag.

To set the items collectively for the selected tags, click the tool cell at the bottom of each item’s column.

To set the items on a group-by-group basis, see the following “To operate the Group Selection window.”

To operate the Group Selection window

In this window, you can collectively set or clear report items on a group-by-group basis.

Click the header item (any one from “Inst,” “Min,” “Max,” “Ave,” “Sum,” and “Total”) you wish to set for the group(s).

The “Group Selection” window appears.

Note

If no group has been defined in the Group Editor or the Data Monitor, you cannot use the Group Selection window, because no information is displayed.

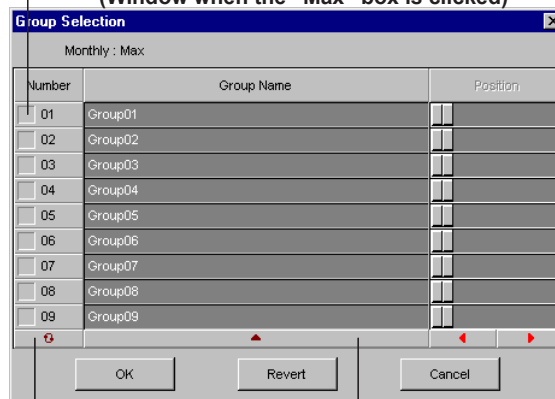
Check box

Green: A portion of the tags within the group is selected for the report

Blue: All tags within the group are selected for the report

Gray: None of the tags within the group is selected for the report

(Window when the “Max” box is clicked)



Specify/Cancel the report item for the groups in the selected range at once.

Switch the group name/group number display.

To set the items group-by-group, click the check box in the “Number” cell that corresponds to the group name and turn it ON (blue).

When you have finished selecting group(s), click “OK.”

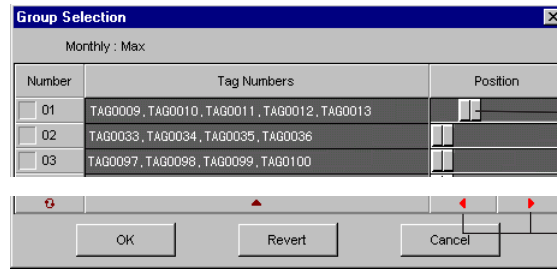
A green check box indicates that only a part of the member tags of that group have been specified to be reported.

To revert the display contents, click “Revert.”

To switch the display between “Group Name” and “Tag Number,” click the tool cell at the bottom.

2.10 Configuring the Report Function

If you display “Tag Number” and click the “Position” cell, the pointer moves, and you can scroll the tag numbers. By clicking the tool cell button at the bottom, you can scroll the tag numbers of the selected group.



When the left column is displaying tag numbers, drag this knob to scroll through the tag numbers.

When the left column is displaying tag numbers, click this button to scroll the tag numbers one by one.

4. Specify the input source.
 Select “Scan” or “Record.”
 Scan : Use the data per scan interval.
 Record : Use the data per record interval.
5. Specify the output destination.
Binary: Outputs the report to a file in binary format (extension: .rbi). The report can be viewed using Viewer.
Text: Outputs the report to a text file in a tab-delimited format (extension: .txt). The format is as follows.

The first line: Type, “REPORT,” date of generation, and start time of data scanning or recording

```
HOURLY;REPORT;Aug/20/1999 10:00:00;(START=Aug/20/1999 09:58:51);
```

The second line: Item names

```
NO;TAG;UNIT;INSTANT;MIN;MAX;AVERAGE;SUM;TOTAL;
```

The third line and after: Data of individual tags

```
001;TAG-REC01-01;mV;173.2;-200.0;200.0;25667e+001;8.671000e+002;8.671000e+002
```

Print: Outputs to the printer specified in the printer setting. Output format is the same as that of the “Text.”

A print example is shown below.

```
HOURLY REPORT Sep/23/1999 14:00:00 (START=Sep/23/1999 13:57:41)
NO TAG UNIT INSTANT MIN MAX AVERAGE SUM TOTAL
001 TAG-REC01-01 mV 173.2 -200.0 200.0 1.996475e+001 2.775100e+003 2.775100e+003
002 TAG-REC01-02 mV 24.40 -60.00 60.00 6.878705e+000 9.561400e+002 9.561400e+002
003 TAG-REC01-03 V -0.415 -2.000 2.000 1.713237e-001 2.381400e+001 2.381400e+001
004 TAG-REC01-04 mV -148.6 -200.0 200.0 4.794245e+000 6.664000e+002 6.664000e+002
005 TAG-REC01-05 mV -59.67 -60.00 60.00 -2.813094e+000 -3.910200e+002 -3.910200e+002
006 TAG-REC01-06 V -1.732 -2.000 2.000 -1.996475e-001 -2.775100e+001 -2.775100e+001
007 TAG-REC01-07 OFF +OVER -OVER 0.000000e+000 0.000000e+000 0.000000e+000
008 TAG-REC01-08 OFF +OVER -OVER 0.000000e+000 0.000000e+000 0.000000e+000
009 TAG-REC02-01 mV 161.8 -200.0 200.0 2.106043e+001 2.927400e+003 2.927400e+003
010 TAG-REC02-02 mV 18.54 -60.00 60.00 6.765468e+000 9.404000e+002 9.404000e+002
011 TAG-REC02-03 V -0.618 -2.000 2.000 1.542662e-001 2.144300e+001 2.144300e+001
012 TAG-REC02-04 mV -161.8 -200.0 200.0 2.410791e+000 3.351000e+002 3.351000e+002
013 TAG-REC04-01 mV 133.8 -200.0 200.0 2.255036e+001 3.134500e+003 3.134500e+003
014 TAG-REC04-02 mV 6.27 -60.00 60.00 6.318633e+000 8.782900e+002 8.782900e+002
015 TAG-REC05-01 mV 117.5 -200.0 200.0 2.292806e+001 3.187000e+003 3.187000e+003
016 TAG-REC05-02 mV 0.00 -60.00 60.00 5.989928e+000 8.326000e+002 8.326000e+002
017 TAG-REC05-0A mA 1.200 -3.000 3.000 2.791367e-001 3.880000e+001 3.880000e+001
018 TAG-REC05-0B Kg 0.00 -40.00 40.00 3.261655e+000 4.533700e+002 4.533700e+002
019 TAG-REC05-0C ml -200.0 -500.0 500.0 1.823022e+001 2.534000e+003 2.534000e+003
020 TAG-REC05-0D mA -2.400 -3.000 3.400 -3.741007e-002 -5.200000e+000 -5.200000e+000
021 TAG-REC06-01 mV 100.0 -200.0 200.0 2.305468e+001 3.204600e+003 3.204600e+003
022 TAG-REC06-02 mV -6.27 -60.00 60.00 5.595612e+000 7.777900e+002 7.777900e+002
```

Note

The output destination cannot be set only to “Print.”

6. Specify the base time and date.
This is the date and time the reports are created.
Specify the time for hourly reports, date and time for monthly reports, and day and time for weekly reports. The time is common to all reports (hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly reports).

Note

If you specify 29th, 30th, or 31st for the "Base Date" for monthly reports, the date of the report generation on months that do not have these dates are set to the equivalent dates of 29th, 30th, and 31st as shown in the following example.

Example: If the "Base Date" is set to "31st," the report for June is created on the following day of June 30th, which is July 1st (at the base time). The report for July is created on the data between July 2nd and July 31st.

7. Specify the time unit of integration ("Sum Unit")
Click the sum or accumulating total cell and select the unit of integration from the list box. The list box shows "None," "Second," "Minute," "Hour," and "Day."
If you select the "by calculate" check box in the "Sum Unit" column, the unit of integration applies to both sum and accumulating total (Changing one unit changes the other).
If you select the "by Report" check box in the "Sum Unit" column, the selected unit of integration is set to the unit of integration for the same computation of the same tag for all types of reports.

Setting the Printer

Set the printer used to print the reports.

Printer setting operation is the same as that of the print command of Windows.

Procedure

1. In the "DAQLOGGER Report" dialog box, click "Print Setup" at the bottom of the window.
The "Print Setup" dialog box appears.
2. Set the items in the dialog box, and then click "OK."

Saving the Report Configuration

Save the current settings and terminate configuration.

Procedure

1. In the "DAQLOGGER Report" dialog box, click "OK" at the bottom of the window.
The setting data are saved, and the dialog box closes.

Redisplaying the Current Settings

To cancel the current setting operation and redisplay the setting data before the operation, do the following.

Procedure

1. In the "DAQLOGGER Report" dialog box, click "Revert" at the bottom of the dialog box.
The current data settings are discarded and the data before the setting operation are displayed.

Report Function

You can print out the report settings.

Procedure

1. In the DAQLOGGER Manager window, choose Other > Report > Print Setting.
2. Enter the settings, then press OK. The report settings are printed out. The report pages for time, day, month, and week must be printed out separately.

Terminating the Report Configuration

Procedure

1. In the "DAQLOGGER Report" dialog box, click "OK" at the bottom of the window. The settings are saved, and the dialog box closes.
Click "Cancel" to discard the settings and close the "DAQLOGGER Report" dialog box.

Starting/Stopping the Report Function

Procedure

Starting the report function

1. In the menu bar of the "DAQLOGGER Manager" window, select "Others," "Report," and then "Start." The report function is started.

Stopping the report function

1. In the menu bar of the "DAQLOGGER Manager" window, select "Others," "Report," and then "Stop." The report function is stopped.

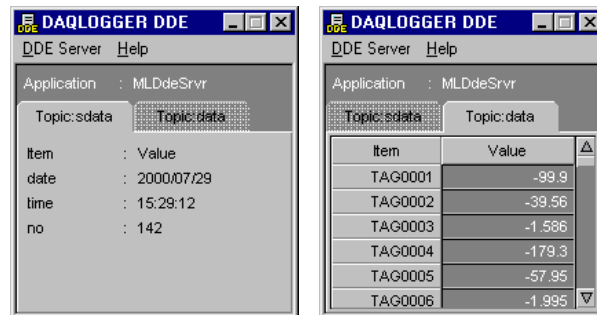
2.11 Setting Up the DDE Server

Using the DDE server permits data and time that are scanned and recorded by the logging software to be loaded into client applications, such as EXCEL. For detailed information about DDE, refer to a book that is commercially sold.

Starting the DDE Server

Procedure

- Click "DDE" in the "DAQLOGGER Manager" window.
The DDE Server starts and the "DAQLOGGER DDE" window appears.
If you start the scanning or recording operation in this condition, the updating of the topic data that are displayed on the "DAQLOGGER DDE" window starts (If the scanning or recording operation is already started, the data updating starts when the "DAQLOGGER DDE" window appears).
The number of data points displayed in topic "data" is the maximum number of channels (1600, 1000, or 400).

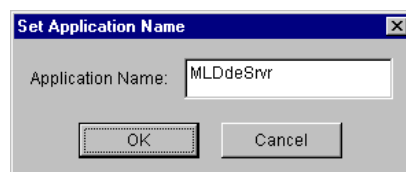


Setting Up the DDE Server

Perform the following procedure when you need to change the configuration.

Procedure

- In the menu bar of the "DAQLOGGER DDE" window, select "DDE Server" and then "Set Application Name."
The "Set Application Name" dialog box opens.



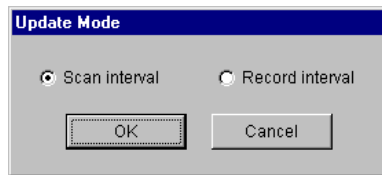
Type the application name and click "OK."

The default application name is "MLDdeSrvr."

- In the menu bar of the "DAQLOGGER DDE" window, select "DDE Server" and then "Update Mode."

2.11 Setting Up the DDE Server

The “Update Mode” dialog box opens.



Select either of the following and click “OK.” “Scan Interval” is default.

Scan Interval

Updates data of individual items at the scan interval set in the logging software. However, the data are updated only during the scanning operation.

Record Interval

Updates data of individual items at the record interval set in the logging software. The time and data that are displayed are the ones that are actually recorded. However, the data are updated only during the recording operation.

The intervals mentioned above are set in the “Logger Configuration” dialog box. For details on how to set these intervals, see section 2.9, “Configuring the Logger.”

Pausing/Terminating the DDE Server

Procedure

1. To pause or resume the DDE Server, perform the following procedure.
In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER DDE” window, select “DDE Server” and then “Pause.” The updating of the topic data that are displayed in the “DAQLOGGER DDE” window is paused. The data updating on the DDE client side is also paused.

To resume the DDE Server, select “DDE Server” and then “Resume” in the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER DDE” window.

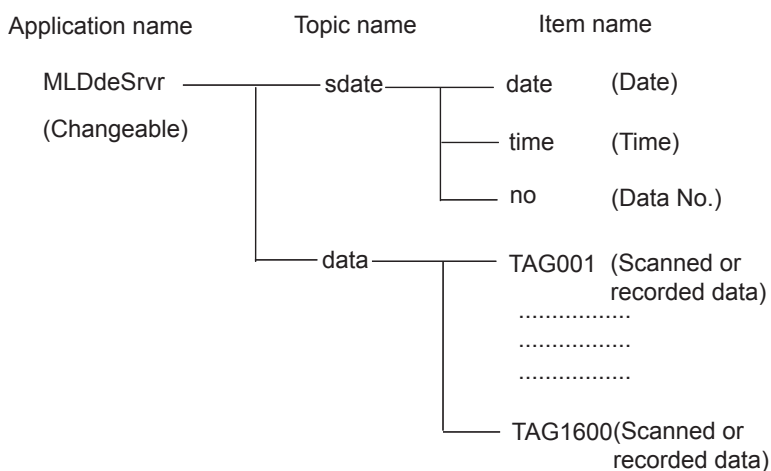
2. To terminate the DDE Server, perform the following procedure.
From the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER DDE” window, select “DDE Server” and then “Exit” or click the “Close” button at the upper right corner of the window. The “DAQLOGGER DDE” window closes and the data updating on the DDE client side is stopped.

Note

If the DDE server is terminated directly, the message, “M4132 OK to stop server?” appears. If you select Yes and a client is connected, communication is disconnected. Note that the DDE server will not start the next time DAQLOGGER Manager is started.

Preparing the DDE Client

DDE Server uses the following character strings (application name, topic name, and item name) to provide DDE services so that DDE clients can read the data.



Only the application name is changeable and all others are fixed. The number of data points is the maximum number of channels (1600).

For details on how to specify data in the DDE client, see the instruction manual for the software program that you are using.

When using EXCEL, enter “=Application name|Topic name!Item name” in the cell. For example, to display TAG0001, enter “=MLDdeSrvr|data!TAG0001.”

2.12 Setting Up the Monitor Server

The Monitor Server transfers the scanned or recorded data to the remote monitor* that is connected via the Ethernet network. Up to 16 remote monitors can be connected. The remote monitor can be used to display and monitor the received data.

Starting the Monitor Server

Procedure

1. Click "M.SERV" in the "DAQLOGGER Manager" window.
The Monitor Server starts and the "DAQLOGGER Monitor Server" window appears. The Monitor Server is running when the "DAQLOGGER Monitor Server" window is displayed. When a remote monitor connects to the Monitor Server, the host name and the client name appears in the "DAQLOGGER Monitor Server" window.



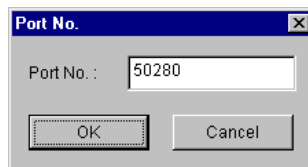
Setting Up the Monitor Server

To change the port number, perform the following procedure. The default port number is "50280."

The following procedure can be performed while communicating with a remote monitor. However, the new port number is activated when the Monitor Server is restarted.

Procedure

1. In the "DAQLOGGER Monitor Server" window, select "Port No." from the "Monitor Server" menu.
The "Port No." dialog box opens.
Enter the port number (0 to 65535) and click "OK."



Pausing/Terminating the Monitor Server

Procedure

1. To pause or resume the Monitor Server, perform the following procedure.
In the “DAQLOGGER Monitor Server” window, select “Pause” from the “Monitor Server” menu. The data updating on the remote monitor side is paused.

To resume the Monitor Server, select “Monitor Server” and then “Resume” in the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Monitor Server” window. The data updating on the remote monitor side is resumed.

2. To terminate the Monitor Server, perform the following procedure.
From the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Monitor Server” window, select “Monitor Server” and then “Exit” or click the “Close” button at the upper right corner of the window. The communication with the remote monitor is disconnected.

Preparing the Remote Monitor

See chapter 8.

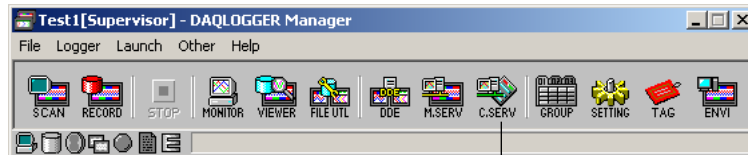
2.13 Setting Up the Control Server

Entering Control Server Settings

The control server forwards each control request that is sent from the remote control software (see chapter 8) to the manager software.

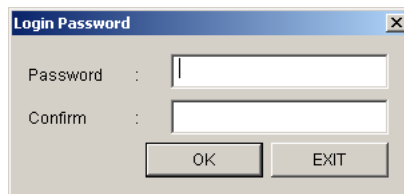
Procedure

1. Press the C.SERV button in the DAQLOGGER Manager window.

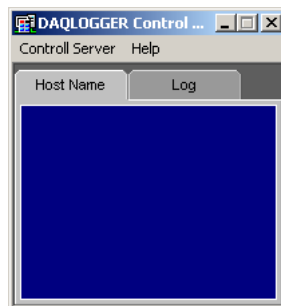


Starts the control server

When using the DAQLOGGER for the first time after installation, the Login Password window is displayed.



Enter the password to be used for the remote control software. Enter it again in the Confirm box, then click OK. The DAQLOGGER Control Server window appears.



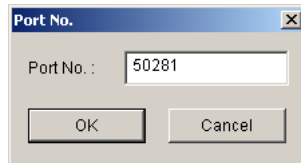
The host name of the PC that will be sending the remote controls may appear in the Host Name tab.

The following communications history information may appear in the Log tab. The newest history and/or selected history are highlighted.

Protect Cancel:	Password protection cancelled by the controller.
Protect ERROR:	Protect Cancel failed.
Connect ERROR:	Connection was cut.
Port Open:	The port is open.
Port Close:	The port is closed.
Open Error:	Open port failed.
Login:	Password required.
Host:***:	Host [***] is connected.
Logout:	Remote controller logged out.
LoginERROR:	Remote control login failed.
Scan Start:	Received scan start command.
Record Start:	Received record start command.

Scan Stop:	Received scan stop command.
Record Stop:	Received record stop command.
Event Processor Start:	Received Event Processor start command.
Event Processor Stop:	Received Event Processor stop command.
User Event:	User event sent.

- Choose Control Server > Port No., and enter the port number to which the remote control software will connect. Be sure not to enter settings that overlap with other applications.



- To change the login or password, choose Control Server > Login Password. The Current Login Password dialog box appears.
- Enter the current password. A dialog box for entering the new password appears.
- Enter the new password.

Note

If the control server is terminated directly, the message, "M4132 OK to stop server?" appears. If you select Yes and a client is connected, communication is disconnected. Note that the control server will not start the next time DAQLOGGER Manager is started.

3.1 Displaying Waveforms on the Monitor Window

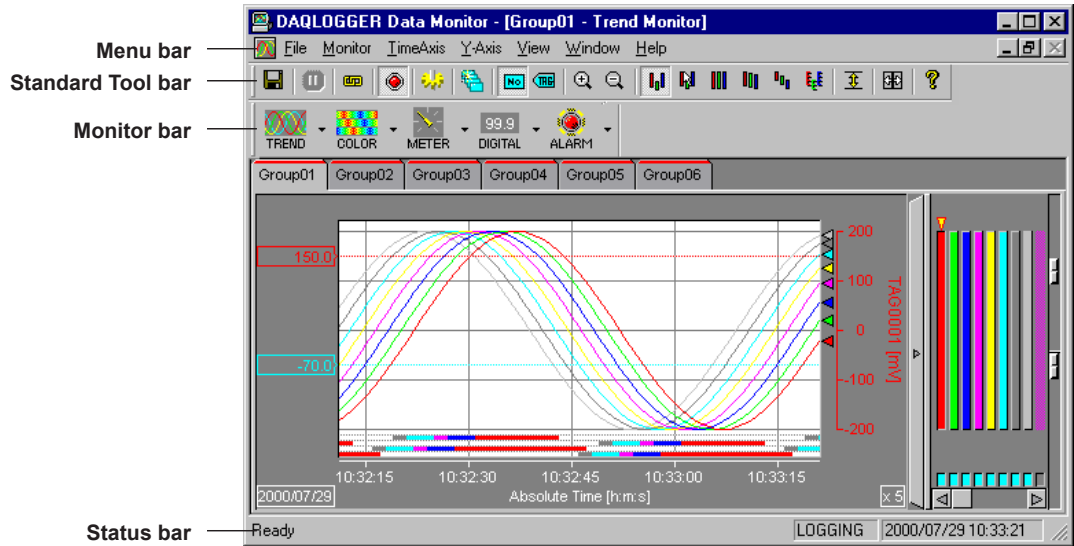
Data Monitor, the monitor software, displays the measured/computed data that is currently being collected using the logger software. Data monitor offers 5 display formats to display measured data: trend, numeric, meter, alarm, and color graph.

Displaying the Monitor

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, click the “MONITOR” button. The “DAQLOGGER Data Monitor” window appears.

Measured data is displayed only during the scanning or recording operation. If no measured data is displayed, click the “SCAN” or “RECORD” button in the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window.



- Even if the scanning operation is started without opening the monitor window, the measured data is collected. And when the monitor window is opened, the data collected up to that point is displayed.
- The scanning operation can also be started after opening the monitor window. For the procedures regarding the scanning operation, see section 2.9 “Configuring the Logger.”
- The trend monitor can display up to 3600 data points.

2. Click the “TREND,” “METER,” “NUMERIC,” “ALARM,” or “COLOR” button on the monitor bar. A new monitor window of the clicked button opens.



If Internet Explorer Ver. 4.0 or after is installed, a list box is displayed in the right of each button. The list box shows the currently opened monitor window(s). If clicked, the selected window will be displayed on top. If Internet Explorer Ver. 4.0 or later is not installed, you can also open these listings by clicking the button with the right mouse button.

3.1 Displaying Waveforms on the Monitor Window

Note

- You can open multiple monitor windows at the same time, but doing so may lower the PC's performance.
- When multiple monitor windows are displayed, the windows can be aligned. In the menu bar, select "Window" then "Cascade" or "Tile."
- Up to two alarm monitor screens can be displayed. Up to twelve screens of other monitors can be displayed. If the number of displayed monitor screens exceeds the limit, you can click the Monitor server button to display all screens in order from 1 to 12.

Trend Monitor

Alarm display ON/OFF button

Link ON/OFF button

Pause waveform display

Save display settings

Select monitor

Red bar start blinking when an alarm occurs

Select display group

Trip point 1

Waveform display area

Trip point 2

Background color

Time (absolute time) or elapsed time (relative time)

Alarm indicator

Click this bar to show or hide the display zone bars

Drag this bar to adjust the width of the waveform display area (possible while the monitor is in pause mode)

Waveform display zone buttons

Tag number/name display switch button

Auto Grouping

Display settings

Zoom in/out of time axis

Waveform display limit (clip) button

Cursor value display button

Clicking the waveform zone bar changes the current waveform.

Zone bar display area

Tab for adjusting grid brightness

Tab for adjusting the brightness of the waveform display area

Display zone

Waveform display ON/OFF

Meter Monitor

Alarm display ON/OFF button

Link ON/OFF button

Pause updating data

Save display settings

Select monitor

Red bar start blinking when an alarm occurs

Select display group

Bar meter

Thermometer

Tag number/name

Waveform display color

Analog Meter

Alarm indicator (Level 1, 2, 3, 4 from the left)

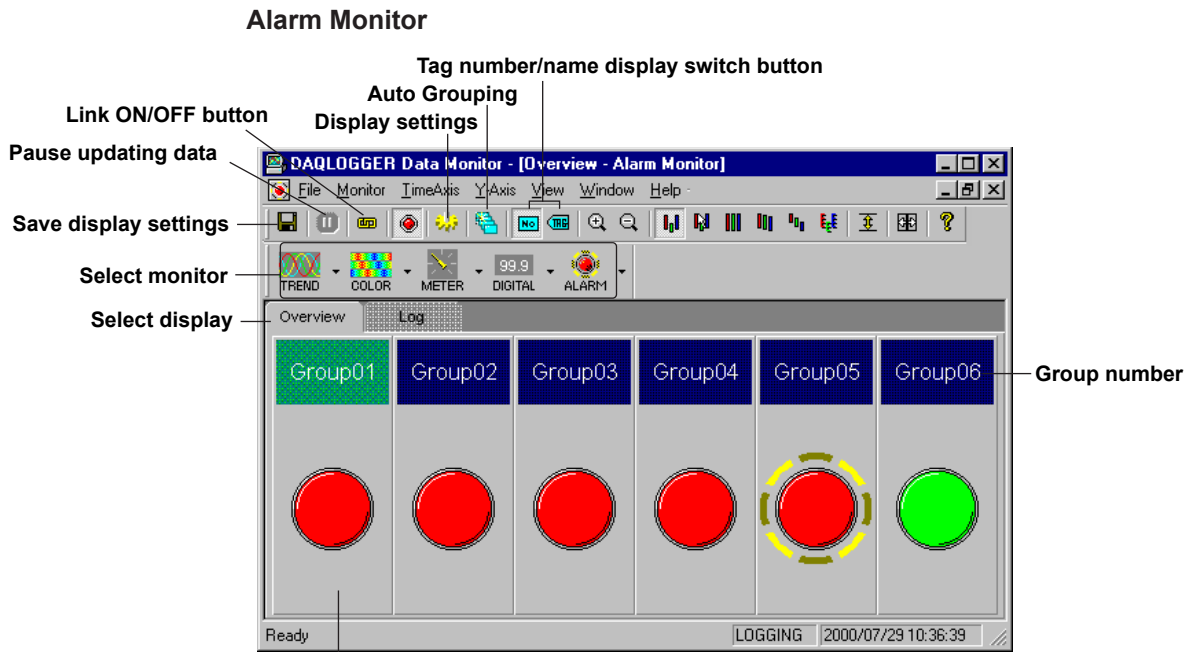
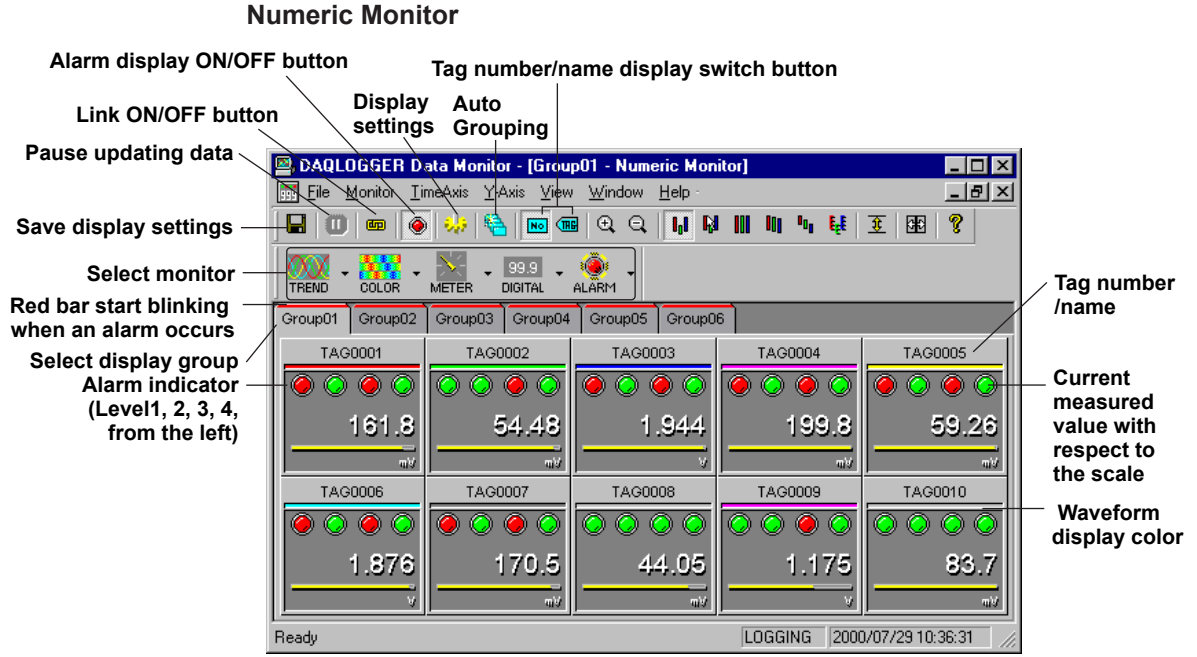
Tag number/name display switch button

Auto Grouping

Display settings

Ready

LOGGING 2000/07/29 10:36:08



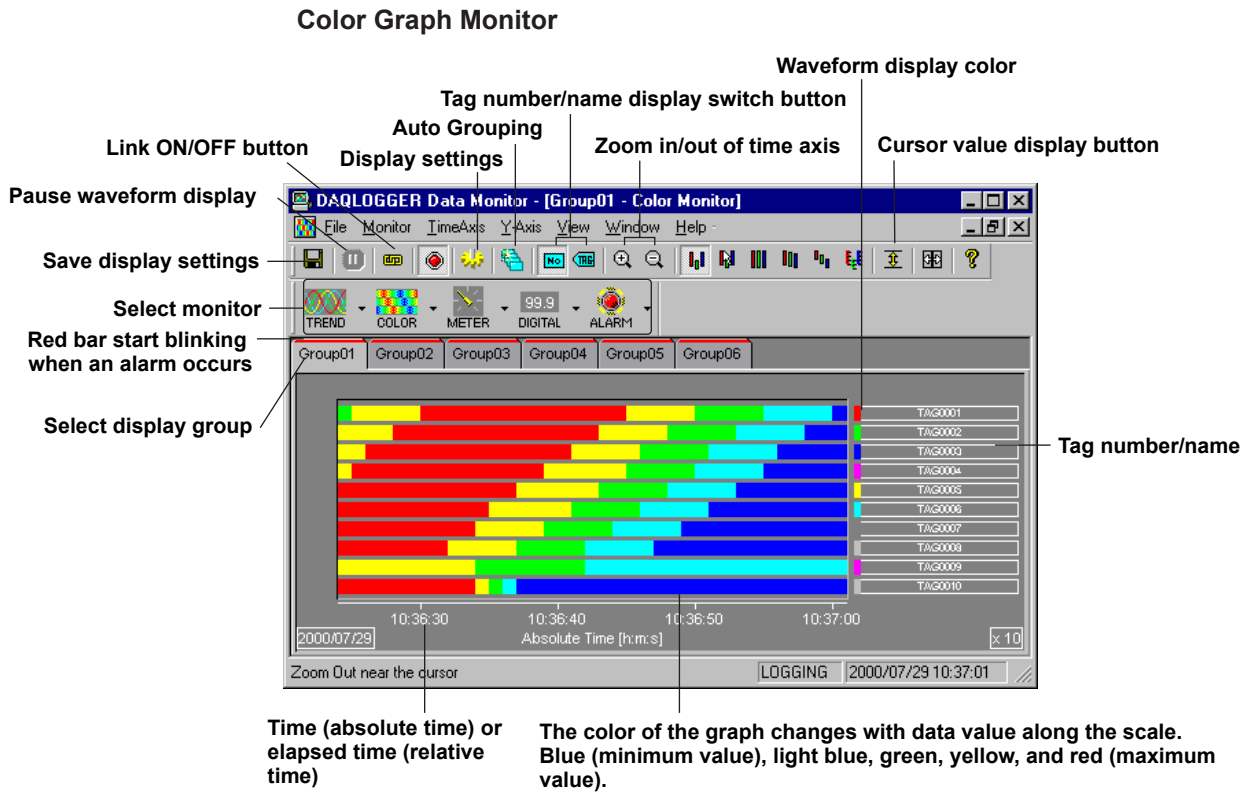
Alarm indicator

Turns red when an alarm occurs.

A blinking yellow ring is displayed around the lamp when there is an unconfirmed alarm. The alarms are considered to have been confirmed if you click the lamp. At this point, the ring disappears.

For the log display, see “Alarm Monitor” (P. 3-16).

3.1 Displaying Waveforms on the Monitor Window



Arranging the Monitor Window

Procedure

1. Select "Tile" or "Cascade" from the "Window" menu. The multiple monitor windows that are displayed are arranged accordingly.

Showing/Hiding the Standard Bar, Monitor Bar, and Status Bar

Procedure

1. From the "View" menu, select the bar you wish to hide. The check mark in front disappears and the bar is hidden. To show the bar, select the command again.

3.2 Setting the Display Conditions

In this section, set the display conditions common to all types of monitors, such as scale, zone, and waveform color. Also set the meter type for the meter monitor.

Note

In the following descriptions, "Tag Name" will be used to identify tags. If you wish to display and use "Tag Number" instead, click the tag number display button in the tool bar.

Basic Operation

To select waveform number(s)

- Click the waveform number ("No." cell).
- To select waveform numbers in a series, click the first cell, then, pressing the SHIFT key, click the last cell.

To switch the Use/Not Use of the settings

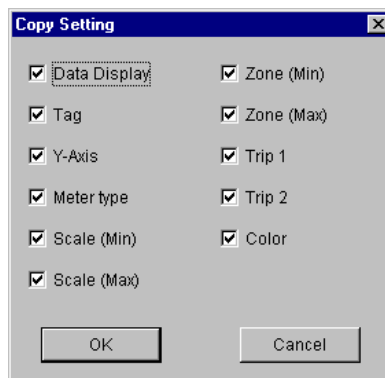
- Click the check box to switch the Use (blue)/Not Use.
- If waveform numbers are selected in a series, click the tool cell in the bottom to switch the settings in the selected area at the same time.

To copy the display conditions

This operation is to copy the display conditions of a selected waveform number to another waveform number.

1. In the "Display Settings" dialog box (see next page), click the "Copy Setting..." button.

The "Copy Setting" dialog box opens.



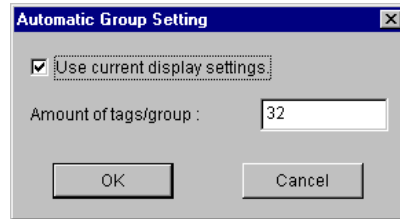
2. Check the items you wish to copy and click "OK."
3. Click the "No." cell of the copy source.
4. Click the "Copy" button.
5. Select the "No." cell(s) of the copy destination.
To select consecutive numbers, click the first cell then, pressing the SHIFT key, click the last cell.
When you have finished selecting numbers, click the "Paste" button.

Automatically Assigning Tags to Groups

The scanned data are displayed by groups. You can specify the number of tags per group (up to 32 tags/group), and automatically assign tags up to 50 groups.

Procedure

1. From the "View" menu, select "Auto Grouping." The "Automatic Group Setting" dialog box opens.



2. Enter the number of tags to assign per group in the "Amount of tags/group" box.
3. If necessary, select the "Use current display settings" check box.
If the check box is not selected, all information related to the tags in "Display Settings" will be initialized.
If the check box is selected, only the tag assignment is changed, all other settings remain the same.
4. Click "OK" to automatically assign the tags to groups.
The tags that have been set by Tag Editor are assigned to the groups in order from the first tag. However, the tags that are assigned are the ones that have recorders (recorder numbers) and channels (channel numbers) assigned to them and set to "Use ON." Invalid tags (tags that are set to "Use OFF" or the ones that do not have recorders assigned to them) are skipped.
When the specified number of tags is assigned to a group, the tags are assigned to the next group.

Note

- The information about group names, tag assignments to groups, and show/hide condition of tags is also managed by Group Editor. If you change these settings in the "Display Settings" dialog box of Data Monitor, they are also changed in Group Editor.
 - "Amount of tags/group" and "Use current display settings" are saved even after the dialog box is closed.
-

Setting the Display Conditions for Individual Groups

Waveforms are displayed on a group-by-group basis. A group can contain up to 12 tags, and the maximum of 32 groups can be registered.

Procedure

1. Click the “Display Settings” button on the tool bar or, in the menu bar, select “View” then “Display Settings.”

The “Display Settings” dialog box appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Display Settings' dialog box with the following annotations:

- Tag to be registered**: Points to the 'Tag Number' column.
- Turn ON/OFF the display**: Points to the 'Y-axis display' column.
- Meter type**: Points to the 'Meter Type' column.
- Bar graph**: Points to the bar graph icon in the Meter Type column.
- Meter**: Points to the meter icon in the Meter Type column.
- Thermometer**: Points to the thermometer icon in the Meter Type column.
- Display scale**: Points to the 'Scale' columns (Min, Max).
- Zone (display position)**: Points to the 'Zone' columns (Min, Max).
- Turn ON/OFF trip point display**: Points to the 'Trip 1' and 'Trip 2' columns.
- Group tab**: Points to the 'Group Name' box.
- Set trip points**: Points to the 'Trip 1' and 'Trip 2' columns.
- Display color**: Points to the 'Color' column.

Buttons at the bottom of the dialog box are annotated with their functions:

- Collectively turn ON/OFF the waveform displays in the selected range. Set tags in order from the tag name of the first waveform number in the selected range**: Points to the 'Apply' button.
- Collectively set meters in the selected area**: Points to the 'Apply' button.
- Collectively set defaults in the selected area**: Points to the 'Set MINMAX as default...' button.
- Paste button**: Points to the 'Paste' button.
- Copy**: Points to the 'Copy' button.
- Select items to copy**: Points to the 'Copy Setting...' button.
- Collectively set the trip point in the selected range as follows: Trip1: Max.value of the scale Trip2: Min.value of the scale**: Points to the 'Paste' button.
- Collectively set defaults in the selected range**: Points to the 'Copy Setting...' button.
- Collectively turn ON/OFF the multiple-Y-axis displays in the selected range**: Points to the 'Apply' button.
- Copy the zone settings of the first waveform number in the selected range to all wave waveform number in the selected range**: Points to the 'Paste' button.
- Turn ON/OFF trip point displays in the selected range**: Points to the 'Paste' button.

2. Click the group tab to display the group you wish to set. This operation switches between the condition setting tab panels for individual groups.
3. In the “Group Name” box, a group name is initially shown in the default format of “Group+2-digit number.” To change this default group name, type the name in the “Group Name” box. Up to 16 characters can be entered for a group name.
4. To register/change/delete a member tag of the group, click the “Tag Number” cell you wish to operate. The “Tag Name” dialog box appears. Click the new tag name you wish to assign. If you wish to assign no tag, click “None” in the bottom.

Note

This dialog box shows the tag names that are set using the Tag Editor.

After the “Tag Name” dialog box closes, the new setting is shown in the “Display Settings” dialog box.

3.2 Setting the Display Conditions

Tag Name			
TAG-REC01-001	TAG-REC01-002	TAG-REC01-003	TAG-REC01-004
TAG-REC01-005	TAG-REC01-006	TAG-REC01-007	TAG-REC01-008
TAG-REC01-009	TAG-REC01-010	TAG-REC02-001	TAG-REC02-002
TAG-REC02-003	TAG-REC02-004	TAG-REC02-005	TAG-REC02-006
TAG-REC02-007	TAG-REC02-008	TAG-REC02-009	TAG-REC02-010
TAG-REC02-A01	TAG-REC02-A02	TAG-REC02-A03	TAG-REC02-A04
TAG-REC02-A05	TAG-REC02-A06	TAG-REC02-A07	TAG-REC02-A08
TAG-REC02-A09	TAG-REC02-A10	TAG-REC02-A11	TAG-REC02-A12
TAG-REC02-A13	TAG-REC02-A14	TAG-REC02-A15	TAG-REC02-A16
TAG-REC02-A17	TAG-REC02-A18	TAG-REC02-A19	TAG-REC02-A20
TAG-REC02-A21	TAG-REC02-A22	TAG-REC02-A23	TAG-REC02-A24
TAG-REC02-A25	TAG-REC02-A26	TAG-REC02-A27	TAG-REC02-A28
TAG-REC02-A29	TAG-REC02-A30	TAG-REC02-A31	TAG-REC02-A32
TAG-REC02-A33	TAG-REC02-A34	TAG-REC02-A35	TAG-REC02-A36
TAG-REC02-A37	TAG-REC02-A38	TAG-REC02-A39	TAG-REC02-A40
TAG-REC02-A41	TAG-REC02-A42	TAG-REC02-A43	TAG-REC02-A44
<None>			

5. Set the ON/OFF of the waveform display.
To display waveform in the graph, click the check box in the “No.” cell to turn it ON (blue).
6. Set Y-axis display conditions.
Specify the ON/OFF of the Y-axis display when a multiple-axis zone is selected. Also specify the scale of Y-axis (linear or logarithmic).
7. Select the type of meter display in the “Meter Type” cell from bar meter, analog meter, and thermometer.

Note

The meter type setting is valid only for the meter monitor.

8. Click the value in the “Scale” cell and type the scale value.
The selectable range is from -1016 to 1016 disregarding the decimal point. If you set the minimum value to a larger value than the maximum value, the waveform will be displayed flipped from top to bottom.

Note

The decimal point positions of the entered values are adjusted for each tag according to the number of significant digits to the right of the decimal point.

9. Click the value in the “Zone” cell and type the value that specifies the display zone.
The selectable range for minimum and maximum values are from 0 to 99% and from 1 to 100%, respectively.
On the monitor window, waveforms are displayed in zones where the top and bottom of the waveform display area of the trend monitor correspond to 100% and 0%, respectively.
10. Click the values in the “Trip 1” and “Trip 2” cells and type the display positions for trip points 1 and 2.
Click the check box to specify the Use (blue)/ Not Use of the trip point.

Note

- The trip points can be set within the range of scale values specified for each tag.
- Trip points 1 and 2 are displayed in red and blue, respectively.
- When the trend monitor is stopped, the trip points can be moved by dragging them on the trend monitor.
- When the display position of a trip point is entered, the check box in the “Trip 1” and “Trip 2” cells are automatically turned ON (blue). If you do not wish to display the trip point, click the check box to turn it OFF.

11. Click the “Color” cell of the tag you wish to change the display color.
The “Color” dialog box opens.



12. Click one of the basic colors you wish to change to.

Note

To create a new color, click the “Define Custom Colors” button. A palette is displayed in the dialog box. Create a new color with this palette.

13. Click the “OK” button in the “Color” dialog box.
The waveform is displayed in the new color.

Apply the new settings/Terminate the display setting

14. Click “OK” in the “Display Settings” dialog box.
The new settings are made effective and the “Display Settings” dialog box closes.
Clicking “Apply” will make the new conditions effective, but the window will stay open.
Click [Cancel] to discard the settings and close the dialog box.

Saving the settings

15. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Data Monitor” window, select “File” and then “Save Display Settings” or click “Save Display Settings” on the toolbar. The new settings are saved.
You can also save the settings when terminating Data Monitor (see section 3.6 “Terminating the Data Monitor”).

Note

The information about group names, tag assignments to groups, and show/hide condition of tags is also managed by Group Editor. If you change these settings in Data Monitor, they are also changed in Group Editor.

3.3 Changing the Display Settings of Monitor Windows

The display settings of monitor windows can be changed as desired.

This section describes the display settings of monitor windows: trend monitor, alarm monitor, and color graph monitor windows.

Changes Common to Monitor Windows

Making changes effective in other monitor windows

Changes made to the display settings in a monitor window—such as a change of display group, switching between tag number display and tag name display, or a change of the cursor position on the trend monitor window—can be made to other monitor windows by simply clicking one button.

Procedure

1. Click the “Link” button on the toolbar or, in the menu bar, select “Monitor” then “Link.”



Switching the display group

The group of measured data that is being displayed can be switched. If a link is set between monitored windows, the measured data of that group is also displayed in other monitor windows.

Procedure

1. Click the “Group” tab in the monitor window.
The measured data of that group is displayed.

Switching tag number/name display

The tag display can be switched between tag numbers and tag names. If a link is set, tag number/tag name display is also switched in other monitor windows.

Procedure

1. Click the “Tag Number” button or “Tag Name” button on the toolbar or, from the menu bar, select “View” then “Tag Number” or “Tag Name.”



Saving the Settings

The procedure is the same as “Saving the Settings” on the previous page.

Trend Monitor

Procedure

Changing the time axis

The time axis notation can be changed between absolute and relative time. For both notations, the current zoom factor is shown on the right side of the time axis. With the absolute time notation, the date is displayed on the left side.

- From the menu bar, select "TimeAxis" then "Absolute Time" or "Relative Time."
 - Absolute time: Displays the time of the day.
 - Relative time: Displays the elapsed time from the start of the scanning operation.

Absolute time



Relative time



Zooming in/out of the time axis

The time span of the waveform display can be adjusted.

Procedure

- Click the "Zoom In" or "Zoom Out" button on the toolbar or, from the menu bar, select "TimeAxis" then "Zoom In" or "Zoom Out."
The waveform display is expanded or reduced along the time axis (horizontally).

Note

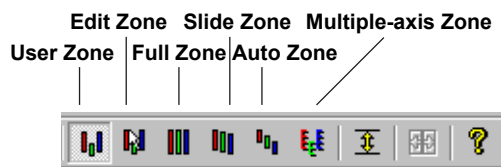
- There are 14 zoom factors: 1/1000, 1/500, 1/200, 1/100, 1/50, 1/20, 1/10, 1/5, 1/2, 1, 2, 5, 10, and 20 times.
However, the possible minimum zoom factor depends on the number of pixels in the waveform display area. Therefore, the minimum zoom factor varies depending on the size of the monitor window.
- The display of absolute or relative times (example: MM/DD HH or HH: MM: SS) changes automatically depending on the zoom factor.

Selecting the waveform display zone (Y-axis)

The waveform display can be changed by selecting the zone type.

Procedure

- Click one of the "Zone" buttons on the toolbar or select the zone type from the dropdown list of "Y-Axis" in the menu bar.

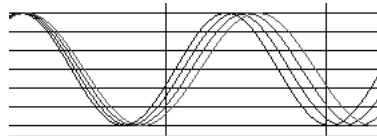


3.3 Changing the Display Settings of Monitor Windows

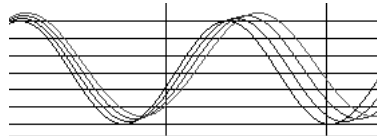
- **User Zone**
Waveforms are displayed in the zones set in the “Display Settings” dialog box. Zones settings cannot be changed in the trend monitor window, but can be changed in the “Display Settings” dialog box. For details about settings in the “Display Settings” dialog box, see section 3.2 “Setting the Display Conditions” (P.3-5).

- **Edit Zone**
Waveforms are displayed in the zones set in the “Display Settings” dialog box. Zones can be changed in the zone bar display area of the trend monitor window. In the zone bar display area, change the zone by dragging the control tips in both ends of the individual zone bars. The zones changed in the zone bar display area will be reflected in the “Display Settings” dialog box. Accordingly, if you switch to the “User Zone” after changing the zones in the zone bar display area, the waveforms are displayed using the new zones.

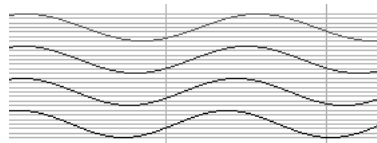
- **Full Zone**
All waveforms are displayed in full zones.



- **Slide Zone**
Waveforms are displayed by vertically offsetting the position of each waveform. Each waveform is displayed with the same zone width.



- **Auto Zone**
The waveform display area is equally divided according to the number of displayed waveforms. The waveform is displayed in each divided zone.



- **Multiple-axis Zone**

Waveforms are displayed in the zones set in the “Display Settings” dialog box together with multiple Y-axis scales. The operation to display multiple Y-axis scales described in the following is possible when the trend monitor’s display updating is paused.

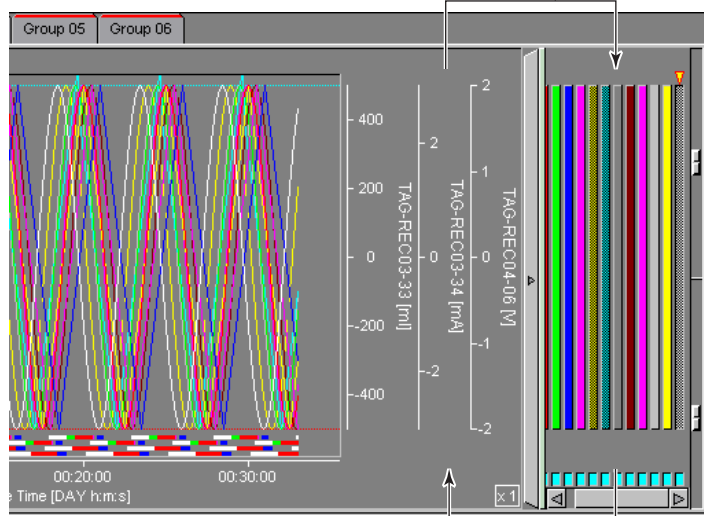
To add a Y-axis scale:

In the zone bar display area, select the zone bar that you wish to add to the Y-axis scale and drag it to the waveform display area.

To delete a Y-axis scale:

In the waveform display area, drag the Y-axis scale you wish to delete and drop it in the zone bar display area.

Drag & drop the Y-axis scale you wish to delete.



Drag & drop the zone bar for which you wish to display a scale.

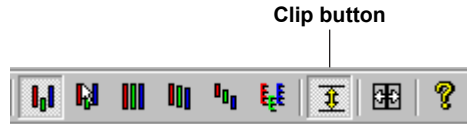
3.3 Changing the Display Settings of Monitor Windows

Limiting the display

Set the style in which to display the portion of the waveform that extends off the waveform display area.

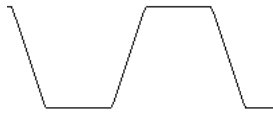
Procedure

1. Click the “Clip” button on the toolbar or, from the menu bar, select “Y-Axis” then “Clip.”



The waveform display range along Y-axis is limited to the minimum and maximum scale values set in the “Display Settings” dialog box. The measured values are displayed so that the values smaller than the minimum scale value attach themselves to the minimum scale value and those larger than the maximum scale value attach themselves to the maximum scale value.

- Display example in which the display limit is set



- Display example in which the display limit is not set

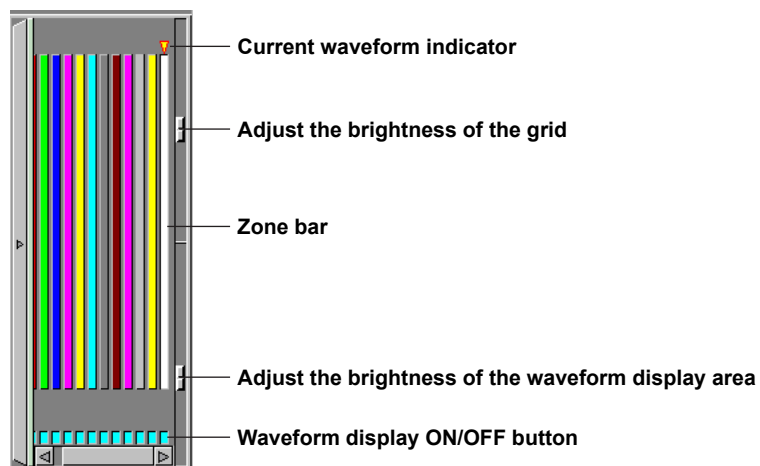


Turning ON/OFF the waveform display

To observe a certain waveform more clearly, turn OFF other waveform displays.

Procedure

1. Click the “Waveform display ON/OFF” button of the waveform you wish to turn ON (blue)/OFF (gray).



Procedure**Specifying the waveform line width**

1. In the menu bar, click "View" then select "Thin Line," "Medium Line," or "Thick Line."

Adjusting the brightness

The brightness of the grid and background can be adjusted.

Procedure

1. Drag the corresponding brightness control slider located on the right of the zone bar display area to change the brightness.

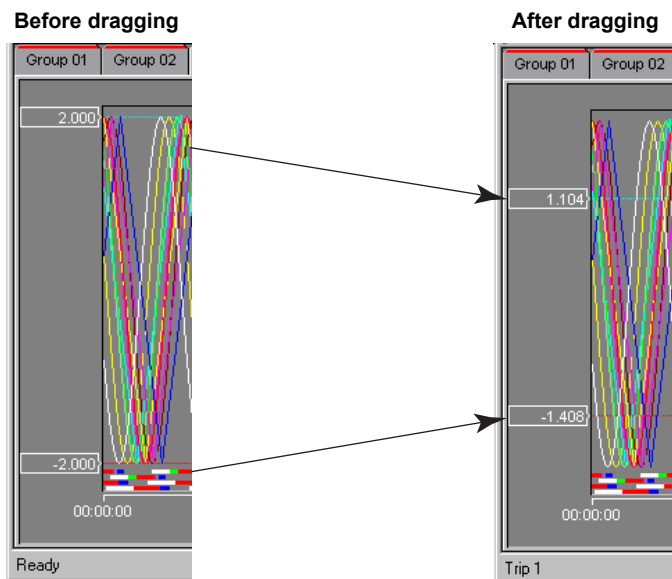
Moving the trip points

The trip points can be moved when the monitor is paused.

Turning ON/OFF the trip point display is only possible from the "Display Settings" dialog box.

Procedure

1. Click the "Pause" button or in the menu bar, select "Monitor" then "Pause."
The monitor stops updating the display.
2. Drag the trip point to the desired position.



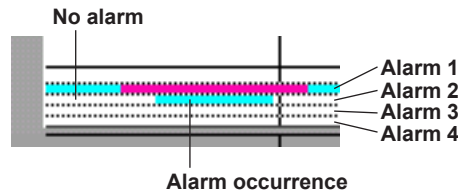
3.3 Changing the Display Settings of Monitor Windows

Displaying alarm indication

Alarm conditions are displayed in the bottom of the waveform display area of the trend monitor window.

If an alarm occurs, a horizontal bar, which increases in size according to the time period of the alarm duration, is displayed in the color of the waveform that is causing the alarm. Alarm indicator bars are displayed for level-1, level-2, level-3, and level-4 alarms from top to bottom.

If more than one alarm occurs at the same time, the indicator bars will be displayed in a stack with the one for the current waveform (marked with a current waveform indicator) being displayed on top.



Procedure

1. Click the "Alarm ON/OFF" button on the toolbar or in the menu bar, select "View" then "Alarm."
The alarm indication appears or disappears.

Alarm ON/OFF button



Numeric Monitor/Meter Monitor

Displaying alarm indication

Alarm conditions are indicated by the color of the lamp in the numeric monitor and meter monitor windows. The lamp is shown in green when no alarm occurs, in red when an alarm occurs, and in black when no alarm is set in the recorder. Each window has 4 lamps that indicate the conditions of level-1, level-2, level-3, and level-4 alarms from left to right.

Procedure

The operation procedures are the same as procedures on the trend monitor.

Alarm Monitor

Switching between the Overview and Alarm Log

The display of the alarm monitor can be switched between Overview and Alarm Log.

Procedure

1. Click the "Overview" or "Log" tab to switch between the two tab panels.
 - **Overview display**

The alarms within a group are displayed in the following 4 conditions.

Green lamp: No tag is causing an alarm among the member tags of the group for which the waveform display is turned ON or, no alarm is set for the tags.

Red lamp: One of the tags is causing an alarm among the member tags of the group for which the waveform display is turned ON.

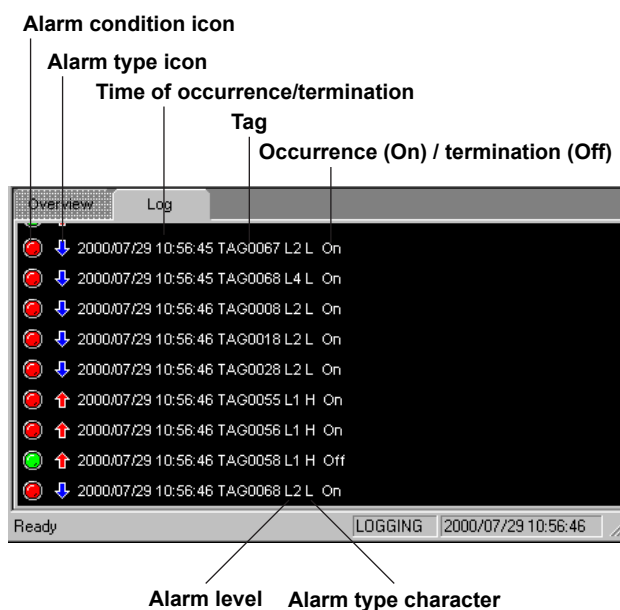
Green lamp with blinking ring:
No alarm is being caused now, and some alarm that occurred in the past remains unconfirmed.

Red lamp with blinking ring:
An alarm is being caused now, and some alarm that occurred in the past remains unconfirmed.

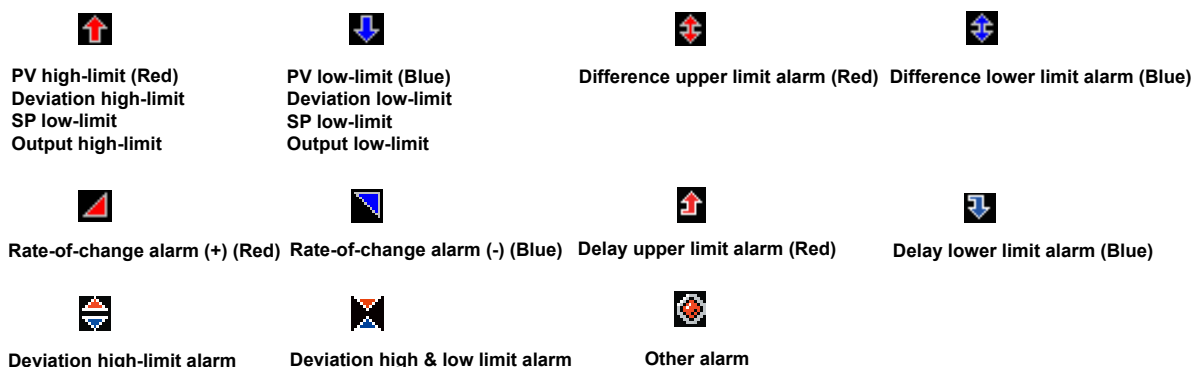
Note

- The blinking ring displayed around the alarm lamp indicates that there are unconfirmed alarms (Alarm Hold state).
- To confirm the unconfirmed alarms, click the lamp of the group with a blinking ring. The ring will disappear.
To cancel the Alarm Hold state of all the tags at a time, select “View” then “Hold Reset” from the menu bar.

- Displaying the Alarm Log
The alarm types, times of occurrence/termination, and tags are displayed in a list of alarms that occurred in the past.
The Alarm Log can list for up to 100 alarms when the monitor is paused.
The display format is shown in the following.



The alarm types are indicated using the following symbols.



Alarm abbreviations are given as follows:

- H: PV high-limit alarm
- PVH: PV high-limit alarm (high-limit alarm for PV values of the CX control channels)
- DVH: Deviation high-limit alarm (only CX)
- SPH: SP high-limit alarm (only CX)
- OTH: Output high-limit alarm (only CX)

3.3 Changing the Display Settings of Monitor Windows

L: PV low-limit alarm
PVL: PV low-limit alarm (low-limit alarm for PV values of the CX control channels)
DVL: Deviation low-limit alarm (only CX)
SPL: SP low-limit alarm (only CX)
OTL: Output high-limit alarm (only CX)

dH: Difference upper limit alarm
dL: Difference lower limit alarm
RH: Upper limit on rate-of-change alarm
RL: Lower limit on rate-of-change alarm
tH: Delay upper limit alarm
tL: Delay lower limit alarm
DVO: Deviation high & low limit alarm (only CX)
DVI: Deviation within high & low limit alarm (only CX)
ETC: Other alarms (only CX)

Sounding or stopping the alarm warning sound

An alarm warning can be sounded when an alarm occurs. The alarm warning is sounded only when all the following conditions are met.

- The alarm monitor is displayed.
- The alarm sound function is turned ON.
- Of the tags displayed in the monitor, at least one alarm is occurring.

Procedure

1. Show "Alarm Sound" from the "Monitor" menu to see whether a check mark is displayed. If the check mark is present, the alarm warning sound is ON; otherwise, it is OFF. You can turn ON or OFF the sound by choosing Alarm Sound from the Monitor menu.
2. To stop the alarm sound, click all the groups in the alarm monitor and choose the menu command. Or, choose View > Hold > Reset.

Note

- Once an alarm starts sounding, the sound continues until it is stopped even if all alarms are cleared.
- A sound source is required in sounding the alarm.
- Up to two windows of alarm monitors can be displayed. To stop the alarm sound when two windows of alarm monitors are displayed, the steps taken to stop the alarms must be performed on both windows.

Color Graph Monitor

The color graph monitor shows the measured data values in color bars.

The display color is determined depending on the data value and the scale. The maximum value of the scale is red, the minimum value is blue, and the mid-point value is green.

Changing the time axis

The time axis notation can be changed between absolute and relative time. For both notations, the current zoom factor is shown on the right side of the time axis. With the absolute time notation, the current date is displayed on the left side.

Procedure

1. From the menu bar, select "TimeAxis" then "Absolute Time" or "Relative Time."
 - Absolute time: Displays the time of the day.
 - Relative time: Displays the elapsed time from the start of the scanning operation.

3.4 Using the Cursors

On the trend monitor and color graph monitor, and color graph monitor the measured data values at the position specified with the cursor can be displayed.

On the alarm monitor, the measured data values at the start and end points of the area specified in the alarm log display can be displayed.

There are two types of cursors, cursor A and cursor B. In the "Cursor's Value" dialog box, the measured values at cursors A and B and the difference between the two cursors are displayed.

If the link is turned ON, the cursor movements are reflected on all the trend monitor and color graph monitor windows that are displayed.

Displaying the Cursors and Reading the Values at the Cursors

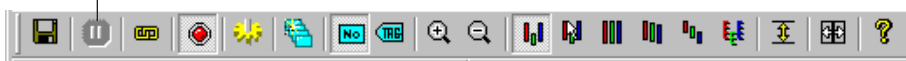
Cursor operation is possible while the monitor's display updating is paused.

Procedure

Displaying values at cursors on the trend monitor

1. To pause the monitor's display updating, click the "Pause" button on the toolbar, or from the menu bar, select "Monitor" then "Pause."

Monitor pause button

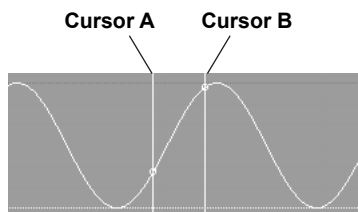


Note

The cursors are not displayed while the waveform display is being updated. To display the cursors, click the "Pause" button to pause the display.

The cursors disappear when the display updating is resumed.

2. In the waveform display area, click at a desired position and drag to another position. At the first position, cursor A appears; and at the next position, cursor B appears.



3. Click the "Cursor's Value" button on the toolbar or select "View" then "Display Cursor's Value" from the menu bar.

Cursor-point value display button



3.4 Using the Cursors

The “Cursor’s Value” dialog box appears showing the date and time of measurement and the measured values at the cursor positions.

To precisely adjust the cursor position, click the “cursor adjustment” button on the right of the data number. The cursor moves by one data point at each click.

If the monitor window is used for operation, the results of the operation are reflected to the “Cursor’s Value” dialog box; and vice-versa.

Cursor adjustment button

Group01	Cursor A	Cursor B	Difference
Data No.	15	32	17
Absolute Time	2000/07/29 10:56:34.0	2000/07/29 10:56:51.0	00:00:17.0
Tag Number	Value A	Value B	B - A
TAG0001[mV]	198.9	-61.8	-260.7
TAG0002[mV]	57.30	-29.31	-86.61
TAG0003[V]	1.757	-1.298	-3.055
TAG0004[mV]	153.7	-157.0	-310.7
TAG0005[mV]	37.75	-53.46	-91.21
TAG0006[V]	0.931	-1.924	-2.855
TAG0007[mV]	56.8	-199.3	-256.1
TAG0008[mV]	5.49	-59.58	-65.07

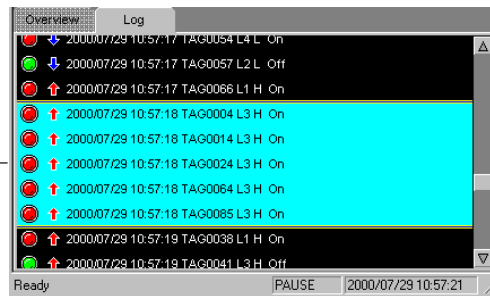
Alarm indication (Level 1, 2, 3, 4, from the left)
Alarm ON: red
Alarm OFF: green

Procedure

Displaying cursor’s values with the Alarm Log display

1. To pause the monitor’s display updating, click the “Pause” button on the toolbar, or from the menu bar, select “Monitor” then “Pause.”
2. Click the “Cursor’s Value” button on the toolbar or select “View” then “Display Cursor’s Value” from the menu bar.
The “Cursor’s Value” dialog box appears.

- In the "Log" tab panel (alarm log display) of the alarm monitor, drag the mouse from one line to another.
The cursor's values at the start and end points of the selected area are displayed in the "Cursor's Value" dialog box.



Values at the start and end points of the selected area are displayed.

Cursor's Value			
Group01	Cursor A	Cursor B	Difference
Data No.	15	32	17
Absolute Time	2000/07/29 10:56:34.0	2000/07/29 10:56:51.0	00:00:17.0
Tag Number	Value A	Value B	B - A
TAG0001[mV]	198.9	-61.8	-260.7
TAG0002[mV]	57.30	-29.31	-86.61
TAG0003[V]	1.757	-1.298	-3.055
TAG0004[mV]	153.7	-157.0	-310.7
TAG0005[mV]	37.75	-53.46	-91.21
TAG0006[V]	0.931	-1.924	-2.855
TAG0007[mV]	56.8	-199.3	-256.1
TAG0008[mV]	5.49	-59.58	-65.07

Clearing the Cursors

To clear the cursors, perform the operation shown below.
However, cursors will disappear without doing the following operation when the monitor's display updating is resumed.

Procedure

- From the menu bar, select "View" then "Hide Cursor."
When the cursors are cleared, no data is displayed in the "Cursor's Value" dialog box's table.

Note

The "Cursor's Value" dialog box disappears when the monitor's display updating is resumed.

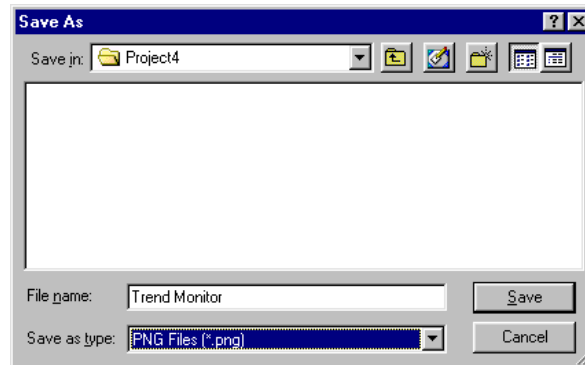
3.5 Saving the Monitor Window

Snapshot Function

Saves the active monitor window to an image file (PNG format).

Procedure

1. Choose "Snapshot" from the "File" menu.
2. A dialog box appears for you to specify the output file name. Specify the file name and click "OK."



The image file of the active monitor window is saved when the menu command is selected. The extension is .png.

Note

To view the image saved to PNG format, an application program that supports image files in PNG format is required.

3.6 Pausing and Terminating the Monitor

Pausing the Monitor

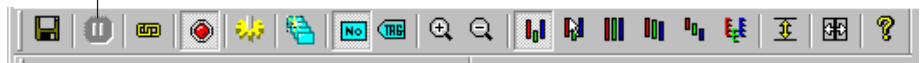
This operation pauses the display updating of the monitor. The measured data is collected even when the display updating is paused. Therefore, when the display updating is resumed, the data measured while the monitor was paused will be displayed.

Procedure

1. Click the "Pause" button on the toolbar or, from the menu bar, select "Monitor" then "Pause."

The display updating of the monitor stops.

Monitor pause button



2. To resume the display updating, click the "Pause" button on the toolbar again or, from the menu bar, select "Monitor" then "Pause."

Closing the Monitor Windows

The measured data is collected even when the monitor window is closed. Therefore, when the monitor window is opened again, the data measured while the monitor window was closed will be displayed.

Procedure

1. Click the "Close" button in the right upper corner of each monitor window. The monitor window closes.

Note

To open the monitor window again, click the button of the monitor you wish to display on the monitor bar.

Terminating the Data Monitor

When terminating the Data Monitor, if the monitor's display conditions have been changed, a dialog appears for you to specify whether or not to save the changes. Click "Yes" or "No" as necessary.

Procedure

1. In the menu bar of the "DAQLOGGER Data Monitor" window, select "File" then "Exit" or click the "Close" button in the upper right corner of the "DAQLOGGER Data Monitor" window.

The Data Monitor terminates.

4.1 Displaying Waveforms on the Viewer Window

Historical Viewer, the viewer software, displays the measured data collected using the logger software in forms of waveform and numerical value. It also displays the data created using the report function.

The viewer can display the data in the following data files.

- Data files storing the data collected or being recorded using the logger software (file extension: .mld)
- Binary report files created using the report function (file extension: .rbi)
- Link file that saves the link condition of the data file (file extension: .lml)

The Data Monitor described in chapter 3 displays data in real time, while the Historical Viewer displays data saved in a file.

Note

Historical Viewer cannot load data files saved in a floppy disk on the VR, DX, MV, CX, DC, or DR recorder.

Displaying the Historical Viewer

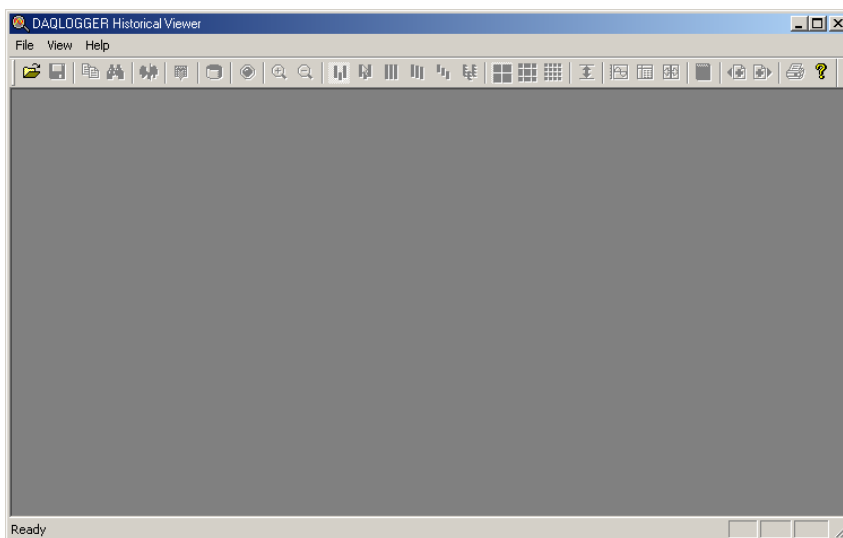
Procedure

1. Start the Historical Viewer using one of the following methods.
 - In the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, click the “VIEWER” button.
 - From the Windows start menu, select “Program,” “YOKOGAWA DAQWORX,” “DAQLOGGER,” then “Historical Viewer.”

Note

Data that is being recorded using the logger software can be displayed only when the Historical Viewer is started from the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window. Data cannot be displayed when the viewer is started from the start menu.

The “DAQLOGGER Historical Viewer” window appears.

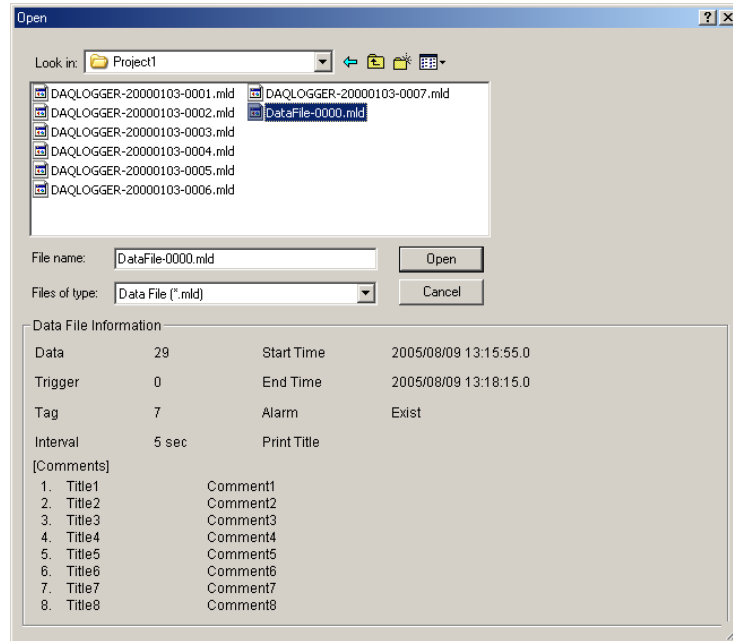


2. Next, follow one of the procedures in “Opening the saved data file,” “Displaying the waveform that is being recorded,” or “Displaying the binary report file data.”

Opening a saved data file

Procedure

1. Click the “Open” button on the toolbar or select “File” then “Open” from the menu bar. The “Open” dialog box appears.



2. Select the folder and the type of data file (*.mld) you wish to open. File names are listed in the dialog box.

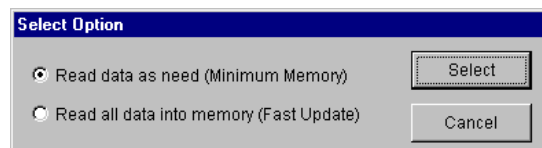
Note

- Multiple data files can be opened at a time. The number of files that can be opened at a time depends on the memory size and free disk space of the personal computer.
- The extensions of the files that can be opened are “.mld” (measured-data file), “.rbi” (binary report file), and “.lml” (link file).

3. Select the data file from the file list, then click the “Open” button. The data contained in the file is then displayed as waveforms.

Note

If the file size is large (the number of data points that are recorded is greater than or equal to 8 K and the size is 10 MB or more), the “Select Options” (file loading condition) dialog box appears for you to decide how to read the file contents.



Select either of the following options and click the “Select” button. The waveform is displayed.

- If you select “Read data as need (Minimum Memory),” the amount of memory used is minimized, but the display speed will be slow.
 - If you select “Read all data into memory (Fast Update),” all the data is read to memory to be used for display. This requires a large amount of memory, yet provides fast display update speed.
4. To change the data display forms between waveform and numerical display, do the following:
 - Click the “Sheet” button on the toolbar, or select “Window” then “Sheet” from the menu bar.
 - Click the “Graph” button on the toolbar, or select “Window” then “Graph” from the menu bar.

Graph Viewer

Annotations for Graph Viewer:

- Display data that is being recorded
- Set marks
- General display settings
- Search setting
- Copy to clipboard
- Save
- Open a file
- Select display group
- Clicking a waveform zone bar changes the current waveform.
- Tab for adjusting grid brightness
- Zone bar
- Zone bar display area
- Tab for adjusting the brightness of the waveform display area
- Waveform display ON/OFF button
- Drag this bar to adjust the width of the waveform display area.
- Click this bar to show or hide the zone bars.
- Absolute or relative time (Time or elapsed time)
- Set limit on waveform display (set clip).
- Switch the grid density
- Automatic zone setting
- Zoom in/out of time axis
- Display graph
- Display sheet
- Display cursor values
- Compute statistics over the interval between the cursors
- Print
- Connect Previous/Succeeding Files
- Overview bar
- Waveform display area
- Alarm indication (Level 1, 2, 3, and 4 from the left)

Sheet Viewer

Annotations for Sheet Viewer:

- Trigger mark
- Absolute or relative time (Time or elapsed time)
- Alarm indication (Level 1, 2, 3, and 4 from the left)
- Display graph
- Display sheet
- Tag number/name
- Display color

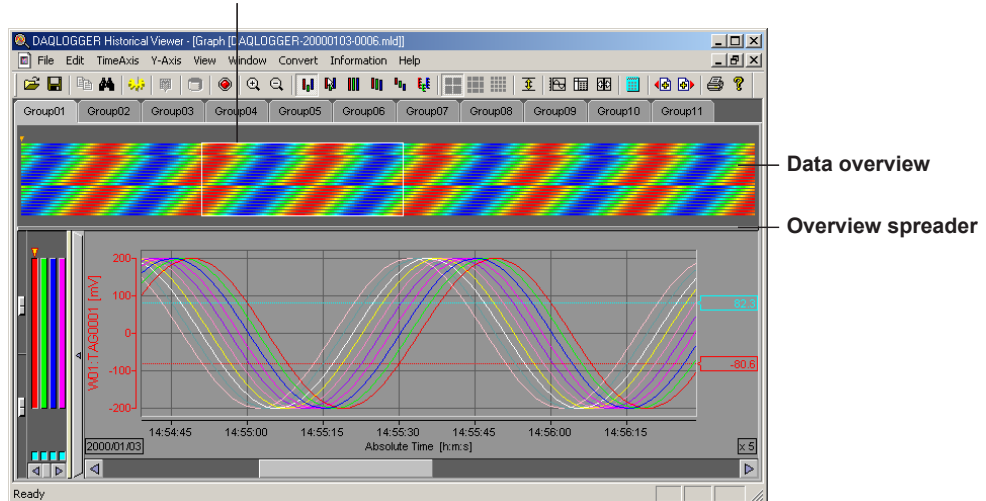
Date [No.]	V001.TAG0001 [mV]	V002.TAG0002 [mV]	V003.TAG0003 [V]	V004.TAG0004 [mV]	V005.TAG0005 [mV]
2000/01/03 14:53:01.0[00000000]	61.8	7.05	-0.156	-54.2	61.8
2000/01/03 14:53:02.0[00000001]	41.5	0.78	-0.364	-74.1	41.5
2000/01/03 14:53:03.0[00000002]	20.9	-5.49	-0.568	-93.1	20.9
2000/01/03 14:53:04.0[00000003]	0.0	-11.70	-0.765	-111.1	0.0
2000/01/03 14:53:05.0[00000004]	-20.9	-17.79	-0.954	-127.8	-20.9
2000/01/03 14:53:06.0[00000005]	-41.5	-23.68	-1.132	-143.2	-41.5
2000/01/03 14:53:07.0[00000006]	-61.8	-29.31	-1.298	-157.0	-61.8
2000/01/03 14:53:08.0[00000007]	-81.3	-34.52	-1.450	-169.1	-81.3
2000/01/03 14:53:09.0[00000008]	-99.9	-39.56	-1.586	-179.3	-99.9
2000/01/03 14:53:10.0[00000009]	-117.5	-44.05	-1.705	-187.6	-117.5
2000/01/03 14:53:11.0[00000010]	-133.8	-48.07	-1.805	-193.8	-133.8
2000/01/03 14:53:12.0[00000011]	-148.6	-51.56	-1.885	-197.9	-148.6
2000/01/03 14:53:13.0[00000012]	-161.8	-54.48	-1.944	-199.8	-161.8
2000/01/03 14:53:14.0[00000013]	-173.2	-56.81	-1.982	-199.5	-173.2
2000/01/03 14:53:15.0[00000014]	-182.7	-58.52	-1.999	-197.1	-182.7
2000/01/03 14:53:16.0[00000015]	-190.2	-59.58	-1.993	-192.4	-190.2
2000/01/03 14:53:17.0[00000016]	-195.6	-60.00	-1.966	-186.7	-195.6

4.1 Displaying Waveforms on the Viewer Window

Data Overview

When the graph is displayed, pulling down the overview bar displays the data overview. The data overview displays the loaded data values in color. When the data value exceeds the maximum scale, the color is red. When the data value is less than the minimum scale, the color is blue. The colors in between change from red to yellow to green to light blue to blue.

The waveforms in the section enclosed in the white frame are displayed. You can drag the frame or use the mouse wheel to move the waveform display range.



Displaying the waveform that is being recorded

To display the waveform that is being recorded with the logger software, do the following.

Procedure

1. Click the “Current Data” button on the toolbar or select “View” from the menu bar then select “Current Data.”
The waveform of the data that is currently being recorded with the logger software is displayed.

Current data button



Note

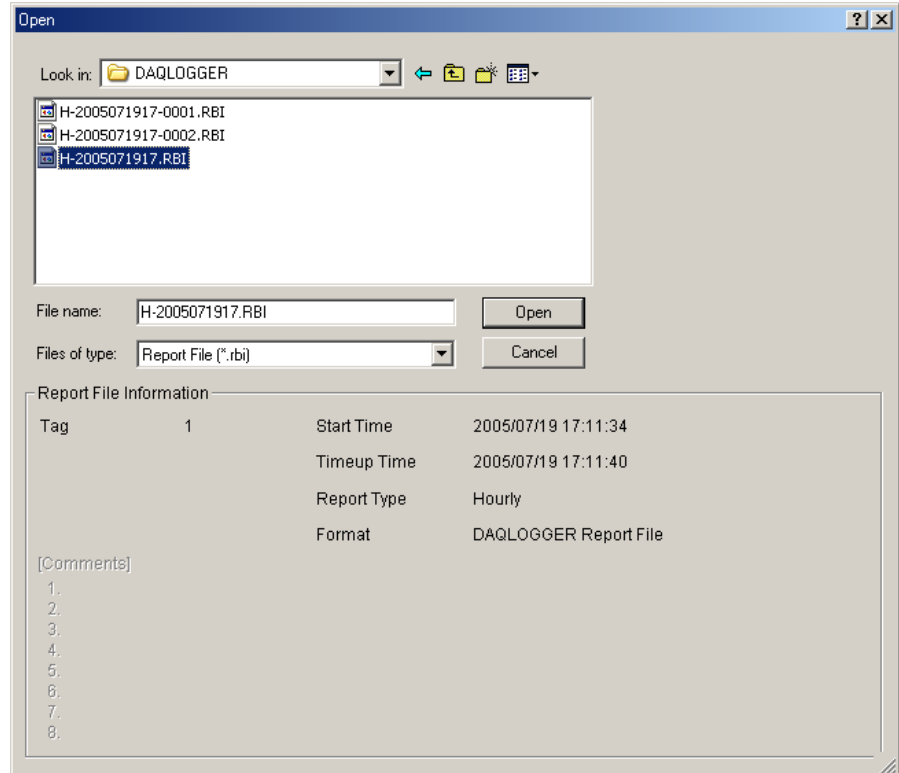
- The “Current Data” button is enabled only when the logger software is executing the recording operation.
 - Even when saved data is being displayed (see page 4-2), the data that is currently being recorded can be displayed by clicking the “Current Data” button.
2. To update the waveform display, click the “Current Data” button again.
The newest measured data is displayed (The data is loaded from a data file).

Displaying the binary report file data

Data in a binary report file is displayed in a sheet.

Procedure

1. Carry out the step 1 operation in “Opening a saved data file” (P.4-2) to open the “Open” dialog box.



2. Select the file type of binary report file (file extension: .rbi) to list the file names.
3. Select the file you wish to open from the file list, then click the “Open” button. The report data is displayed in a sheet.

Note

You can convert and print the binary report file data, but it cannot be edited.

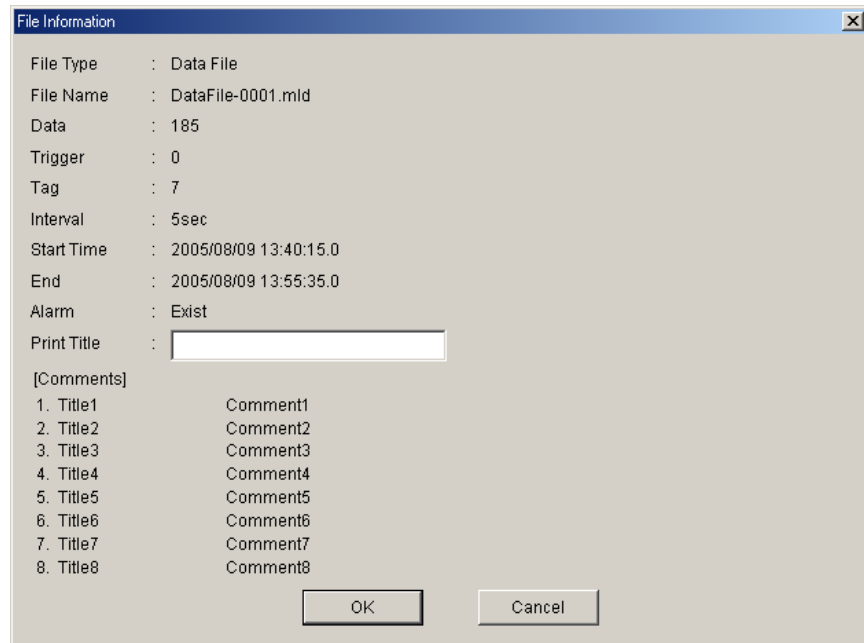
No.	Tag	Unit	Calculate Type			
			Instant	Min	Max	Average
TAG0001	DAQLOG-TAG-0001	mV	200.0	-117.5	200.0	7.203182e
TAG0002	DAQLOG-TAG-0002	mA	3.000	-1.200	3.000	9.000000e
TAG0003	DAQLOG-TAG-0003	mV	200.0	-117.5	200.0	7.203182e
TAG0004	DAQLOG-TAG-0004	mV	200.0	-117.5	200.0	7.203182e
TAG0005	DAQLOG-TAG-0005	mA	3.000	-1.200	3.000	9.000000e

Viewing information about the loaded data file

Information about the loaded data file (data file of the active viewer window) can be viewed.

Procedure

1. From the menu bar, select “Information” then select “About Document.”
The “File Information” dialog box appears.



2. In this dialog box, you can enter or edit the header that will be used when printing the data.
Type the print title into the entry box. Up to 32 characters can be entered.

Note

The print title can also be entered or edited from the “Printout Setup” dialog box. Changing the print title here will also change the print title shown in the “Printout Setup” dialog box.

Arranging the Monitor Window

Procedure

1. Select “Tile” or “Cascade” from the “Window” menu. The multiple monitor windows that are displayed are arranged accordingly.

Showing/Hiding the Tool Bar and Status Bar

Procedure

1. From the “View” menu, select the bar you wish to hide. The check mark in front disappears and the bar is hidden. To show the bar, select the command again.

4.2 Setting the Display Conditions

In this section, we will explain how to set the display conditions of the viewer such as scale, zone, and waveform color for each tag that was set using the Tag Editor.

Note

In the following descriptions, "Tag Number" will be used to identify tags. If you wish to display and use "Tag Name" instead, select "View" from the menu bar then select "Tag Name."

Basic Operation

To select waveform number(s)

- Click the waveform number ("No." cell).
- To select waveform numbers in a series, click the first cell then, pressing the SHIFT key, click the last cell.

To switch the Use/Not Use of the settings

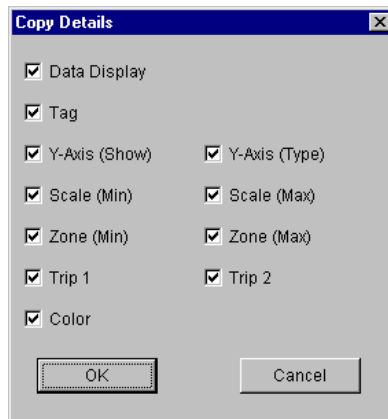
- Click the check box to switch between Use (blue) and Not Use.
- If waveform numbers are selected in a series, click the tool cell at the bottom to switch the settings in a selected area at the same time.

To copy the display conditions

This operation copies the display conditions of a selected waveform number to another waveform number.

1. In the "General Display Settings" dialog box (see next page), click the "Copy Setting..." button.

The "Copy Details" dialog box opens.



2. Check the items you wish to copy and click "OK."
3. Click the "No." cell of the copy source.
4. Click the "Copy" button.
5. Select the "No." cell(s) of the copy destination.
To select consecutive numbers, click the first cell then, pressing the SHIFT key, click the last cell.
When you have finished selecting numbers, click the "Paste" button.

Setting the Display Conditions for Individual Groups

Data is displayed on a group-by-group basis. A group can contain up to 32 tags, and a maximum of 50 groups can be registered.

Operation of the “General Display Settings” dialog box is the same as that of the Data Monitor’s “Display Settings” dialog box, except that the former dialog box has no meter type setting and has a “Scale Calc” button.

Procedure

1. Click the “General Display Settings” button on the toolbar or select “View” from the menu bar then select “General Display Settings.”
The “General Display Settings” dialog box appears.

Tag to be registered

Turn ON/OFF the display

Y-axis display

Display scale

Zone (display position)

Turn ON/OFF trip point display

Group tab

Set trip points

Display color

No.	Tag Number	Y-Axis	Scale		Zone		Trip 1	Trip 2	Color
			Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum			
W01	TAG0001	Linear	-200.0	200.0	0	100	10.0	-10.0	Red
W02	TAG0002	Linear	-60.00	60.00	0	100	10.00	-10.00	Green
W03	TAG0003	Linear	-2.000	2.000	0	100	2.000	-2.000	Blue
W04	TAG0004	Linear	-200.0	200.0	0	100	10.0	-10.0	Magenta
W05	TAG0005	Linear	-60.00	60.00	0	100	10.00	-10.00	Yellow
W06	TAG0006	Linear	-2.000	2.000	0	100	2.000	-2.000	Cyan
W07	TAG0007	Linear	-200.0	200.0	0	100	10.0	-10.0	Grey
W08	TAG0008	Linear	-60.00	60.00	0	100	10.00	-10.00	Grey
W09	TAG0009	Linear	-3.000	3.000	0	100	3.000	-3.000	Magenta
W10	TAG0010	Linear	-40.0	40.0	0	100	10.0	-10.0	Yellow
W11	<None>	Linear	-500.00	500.00	0	100	10.00	-10.00	Yellow
W12	<None>	Linear	-3.00	3.00	0	100	3.00	-3.00	Grey
W13	<None>	Linear	-10.00	10.00	0	100	10.00	-10.00	Grey
W14	<None>	Linear	-10.00	10.00	0	100	10.00	-10.00	Grey
W15	<None>	Linear	-10.00	10.00	0	100	10.00	-10.00	Grey
W16	<None>	Linear	-10.00	10.00	0	100	10.00	-10.00	Grey

Collectively turn ON/OFF the waveform displays in the selected range.

Copy the parameter of the first waveform number in the selected area to all wave waveform number in the selected range

Select items to copy

Copy button

Paste button

Collectively set defaults in the selected range

Set tags in order from the tag number of the first waveform number in the selected range

Collectively turn ON/OFF the multiple-Y-axis displays in the selected range

Collectively set the trip point in the selected range as follows:
Trip1: Max.value of the scale
Trip2: Min.value of the scale

Turn ON/OFF trip point displays in the selected range

2. Click the group tab to display the group you wish to set.
This operation switches between the condition setting tab panels for individual groups.
3. In the “Group Name” box, the group name that was set on the Data Monitor is displayed.
To change this group name, type the name in the “Group Name” box. Up to 16 characters can be entered.
4. To register/change/delete a member tag of the group, click the “Tag Number” cell you wish to operate.
The “Tag Number” dialog box appears.

Tag Number			
TAG0001	TAG0002	TAG0003	TAG0004
TAG0005	TAG0006	TAG0007	TAG0008
TAG0009	TAG0010	TAG0011	TAG0012
TAG0013	TAG0014	TAG0015	TAG0016
TAG0017	TAG0018	TAG0019	TAG0020
TAG0021	TAG0022	TAG0023	TAG0024
TAG0025	TAG0026	TAG0027	TAG0028
TAG0029	TAG0030	TAG0031	TAG0032
TAG0033	TAG0034	TAG0035	TAG0036
TAG0037	TAG0038	TAG0039	TAG0040
TAG0041	TAG0042	TAG0043	TAG0044
TAG0045	TAG0046	TAG0047	TAG0048
TAG0049	TAG0050	TAG0051	TAG0052
TAG0053	TAG0054	TAG0055	TAG0056
TAG0057	TAG0058	TAG0059	TAG0060
TAG0061	TAG0062	TAG0063	TAG0064
<None>			

Note

This dialog box shows the tag numbers of the tags that are set using the Tag Editor.

- Click the new tag name you wish to assign.
- If you do not wish to assign a tag, click the "None" at the bottom.

After the "Tag Name" dialog box is closed, the new settings will appear in the "General Display Settings" dialog box.

- Set the ON/OFF of the waveform display.
Click the check boxes in the "No." cells for the tags you wish to display in the graph to turn them ON (blue).
- Set Y-axis display conditions.
Specify the ON/OFF of the Y-axis display when a multiple-axis zone is selected. Also specify the scale of Y-axis (linear or logarithmic).
- Click the value in the "Scale" cell and type the scale value.
The selectable range is from -10^{16} to 10^{16} disregarding the decimal point. If you set the minimum value larger than the maximum value, the waveform will be displayed flipped from top to bottom.

Note

The decimal point positions of the entered values are adjusted for each tag according to the number of significant digits to the right of the decimal point.

Clicking the "Scale Calc" button automatically sets the minimum/maximum scale values to the minimum/maximum values of the corresponding tag's data.

- Click the value in the "Zone" cell and type the value with which to display the zone.
The selectable range for minimum and maximum values are from 0 to 99% and from 1 to 100%, respectively.
Waveforms are displayed in zones where the top and bottom of the waveform display area correspond to 100% and 0%, respectively.
- Click the values in the "Trip 1" and "Trip 2" cells and type the display positions for trip points 1 and 2.
Click the check boxes to specify the Use (blue) or Not Use of the trip points.

4.2 Setting the Display Conditions

Note

- The trip points can be set within the range of scale values specified for each tag.
 - Trip points 1 and 2 are displayed in red and blue, respectively.
 - The trip points can be moved by dragging them to the graph viewer.
 - When the display position of a trip point is entered, the check box in the “Trip 1” or “Trip 2” cells is automatically turned ON (blue). If you do not wish to display the trip point, click the check box to turn it OFF.
-

10. Click the “Color” cell of the tag you wish to change the display color.
The “Color” dialog box appears.



11. Click one of the basic colors you wish to change to.

Note

To create a new color, click the “Define Custom Colors” button. A palette is displayed in the dialog box. Use this palette to create a new color.

12. Click the “OK” button in the “Color” dialog box.
The waveform is displayed in the new color.
13. In the “General Display Settings” dialog box, click the “OK” button.
The new conditions are made effective and the “General Display Settings” dialog box closes.

4.3 Changing the Viewer Window

The display of the viewer window can be changed as desired.

This section describes how the display on the graph viewer can be changed.

The graph viewer window is similar to the trend monitor window, except that the graph viewer has a zone bar display area in the left part of the window and the line width of the waveform cannot be changed.

Changing the time axis

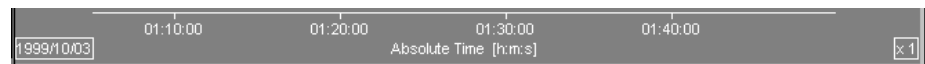
The time axis notation can be changed between absolute and relative time. For both notations, the current zoom factor is shown on the right side of the time axis. With the absolute time notation, the date is displayed on the left side.

The measured/computed data copied to the clipboard have the time notation as set here.

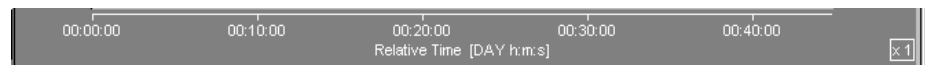
Procedure

- From the menu bar, select “Time Axis” then select “Absolute Time” or “Relative Time.”
 - Absolute time: Displays the time of the day.
 - Relative time: Displays the time elapsed since the first data.

Absolute time



Relative time



Zooming in/out of the time axis

The time span of the waveform display area can be adjusted.

Procedure

- Click the “Zoom In” or “Zoom Out” button on the toolbar or select “Time Axis” from the menu bar then select “Zoom In” or “Zoom Out.”
The waveform display is expanded or reduced along the time axis (horizontally).

Note

- There are 14 zoom factors: 1/1000, 1/500, 1/200, 1/100, 1/50, 1/20, 1/10, 1/5, 1/2, 1, 2, 5, 10, and 20 times.
However, the possible minimum zoom factor depends on the number of pixels in the waveform display area. Therefore, the minimum zoom factor varies depending on the size of the viewer window.
- The display of absolute or relative times (example: MM/DD HH:MM or HH:MM:SS) changes automatically depending on the zoom factor.

Another way of zooming in or out is to select “Time Axis” from the menu bar and then select “Set Scale.”

The “Time Axis Scale” dialog box appears.

The time axis can be expanded and reduced arbitrarily by the zoom factor specified in the entry box.

- Range of zoom-in factor: 1 to 20 times (positive whole number)
- Range of zoom-out factor: 1/1 to 1/1000 times (the denominator is a positive whole number)

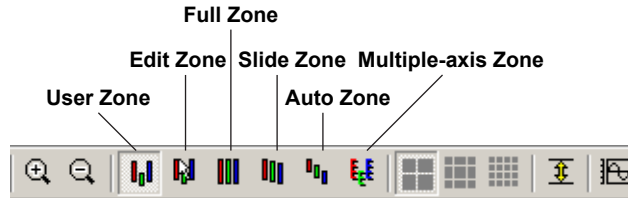
Selecting “TimeAxis” from the menu bar then selecting “All” displays the entire waveform by automatically adjusting the zoom factor.

Selecting the Y-axis waveform display zone

The waveform display format can be changed by selecting the zone type.

Procedure

1. Click one of the “Zone” buttons on the toolbar or select the zone type from the dropdown list of “Y-Axis” in the menu bar.



- **User Zone**

Waveforms are displayed in the zones set in the “General Display Settings” dialog box.

The zones cannot be changed in the viewer window. Changing the zone settings is possible in the “General Display Settings” dialog box or in the Edit Zone mode, which will be described next.

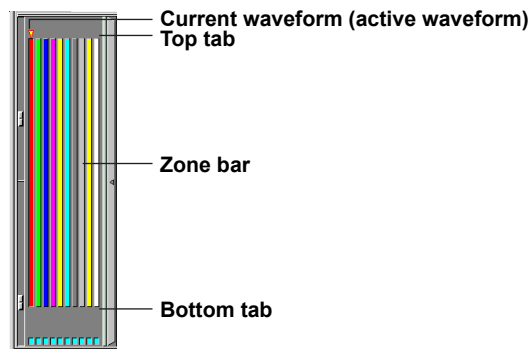
For details on setting the “General Display Settings” dialog box, see section 4.2 “Setting the Display Conditions.”

- **Edit Zone**

Waveforms are displayed in the zones set in the “General Display Settings” dialog box.

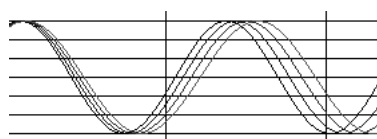
The zones can be changed from the zone bar display area in the viewer window. In the zone bar display area, change the zone by dragging the control tabs from both ends of the individual zone bars. The zones changed in the zone bar display area will be reflected in the “General Display Settings” dialog box. Accordingly, if you switch to the “User Zone” after changing the zones in the zone bar display area, the waveforms are displayed with the new zones.

Dragging the “top tab” moves the zone’s upper limit. Similarly, dragging the “bottom tab” moves the zone’s lower limit. Dragging the zone bar moves the entire zone.



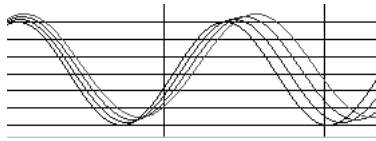
- **Full Zone**

All waveforms are displayed in full zones.



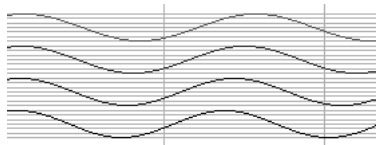
- **Slide Zone**

Waveforms are displayed by vertically offsetting the position of each waveform. Each waveform is displayed in the same zone width.



- **Auto Zone**

The waveform display area is equally divided according to the number of displayed waveforms. Waveforms are displayed in each divided zone.



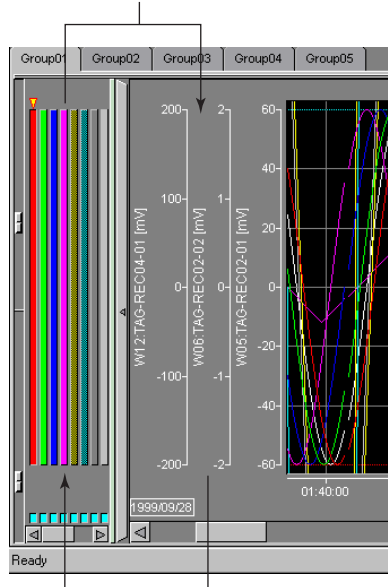
- **Multiple-axis Zone**

Waveforms are displayed in the zones set in the “General Display Settings” dialog box together with multiple Y-axis scales. Setting for multiple Y-axis display is possible in the graph viewer window as well as in the “General Display Settings” dialog box.

To add a Y-axis scale: In the zone bar display area, drag the zone bar for which you wish to display Y-axis scale and drop it in the waveform display area.

To delete a Y-axis scale: In the waveform display area, drag the Y-axis scale you wish to delete and drop it in the zone bar display area.

Drag & drop the scale you wish to delete.



Drag & drop the zone bar for which you wish to display a scale.

4.3 Changing the Viewer Window

Note

Displayed trip points and grid are those for the Y-axis scale displayed in the most right of the Y-axis display area.

Limiting the display

Set the style in which to display the portion of the waveform that extends off the waveform display area.

Procedure

1. Click the “Clip” button on the toolbar or select “Y-Axis” from the menu bar then select “Clip.”



The waveform display range along Y-axis is limited to the minimum and maximum scale values set in the “General Display Settings” dialog box. The measured values are displayed so that the values smaller than the minimum scale value attach themselves to the minimum scale value and those larger than the maximum scale value attach themselves to the maximum scale value.

- Display example in which the display limit is set



- Display example in which the display limit is not set



Turning ON/OFF the waveform display

To observe a certain waveform more clearly, turn OFF other waveform displays.

Procedure

1. Click the “Waveform display ON/OFF” button of the waveform you wish to turn ON (blue)/OFF (gray).
(The buttons are located under the corresponding zone bars.)

Adjusting the brightness

The brightness of the grid and background can be adjusted.

Procedure

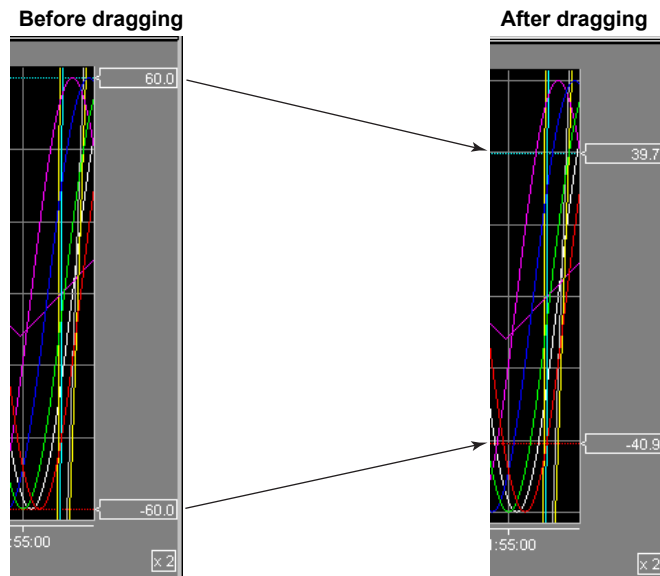
1. Drag the corresponding brightness control slider located on the left of the zone bar display area to change the brightness.

Moving the trip points

Turning ON/OFF the trip point display is only possible from the “General Display Settings” dialog box.

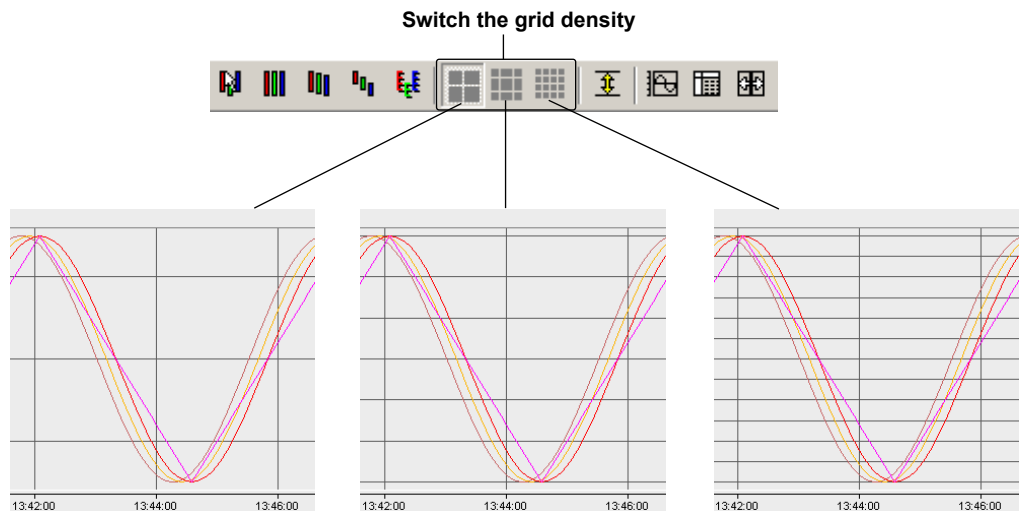
Procedure

1. As necessary, drag the trip point to the desired position.

**Changing the Grid Display**

You can select one of three grid types.

1. To specify the grid type, click the grid density switching button on the toolbar, or click Y-Axis on the menu bar.



4.3 Changing the Viewer Window

Displaying alarm indication

The conditions of the measured data alarms set in the recorder can be displayed in the viewer window.

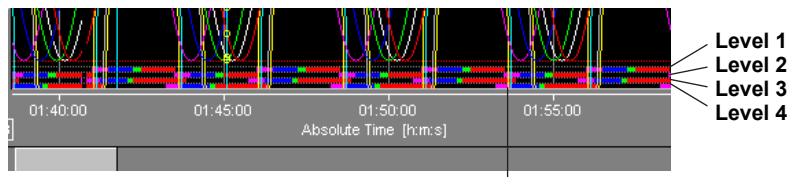
Procedure

1. Click the “Alarm” button on the toolbar or select “View” from the menu bar then select “Alarm.”

The alarm conditions of the waveform data in the active viewer window are displayed in the graph viewer and sheet viewer windows and the “Control” dialog box. However, if the loaded data file contains no alarm data, the alarm indication will not be displayed.

• Graph viewer window

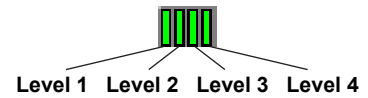
In the graph viewer window, the alarm indication is displayed in the color of the waveform that is causing the alarm. If more than one alarm occurs at the same time, the indication will be displayed in a stack with the one for the current waveform (active waveform) displayed on top.



Alarm indication

• Sheet viewer window

Relative Date [No.]	W01 TAG-REC01-01 [mV]	W02 TAG-REC01-02 [mV]	W03 TAG-REC01-03 [V]	W04 TAG-REC01-04 [mV]	W05 TAG-REC01-05 [mV]
0 00:00:00.000000001	20.9	40.14	1.956	182.7	182.7
0 00:00:05.000000001	41.5	44.58	1.989	173.2	173.2
0 00:00:10.000000002	61.3	43.54	2.000	181.5	181.5
0 00:00:15.000000003	81.3	51.86	1.988	148.6	148.6
0 00:00:20.000000004	99.9	54.81	1.956	133.8	133.8
0 00:00:25.000000005	117.5	57.06	1.902	117.5	117.5
0 00:00:30.000000006	133.3	58.86	1.827	100.0	100.0
0 00:00:35.000000007	148.6	59.67	1.732	81.3	81.3
0 00:00:40.000000008	161.8	60.00	1.618	61.8	61.8
0 00:00:45.000000009	173.2	59.67	1.486	41.5	41.5
0 00:00:50.000000010	182.7	58.86	1.338	20.9	20.9
0 00:00:55.000000011	190.2	57.06	1.175	0.0	0.0
0 00:01:00.000000012	195.6	54.81	1.000	-20.9	-20.9
0 00:01:05.000000013	198.9	51.86	0.813	-41.5	-41.5
0 00:01:10.000000014	200.0	48.54	0.618	-61.8	-61.8
0 00:01:15.000000015	198.9	44.58	0.415	-81.3	-81.3
0 00:01:20.000000016	195.6	40.14	0.200	-99.9	-99.9
0 00:01:25.000000017	190.2	35.26	0.000	-117.5	-117.5
0 00:01:30.000000018	182.7	30.00	-0.200	-133.8	-133.8
0 00:01:35.000000019	173.2	24.40	-0.415	-148.6	-148.6



Alarm indication

• “Control” dialog box

Data Number	Cursor A	Cursor B	Difference
	180	220	40
Absolute Time	1999/09/28 01:41:45.0	1999/09/28 01:45:05.0	00:03:20.0
Tag Name	Value A	Value B	Value B-A
W01.TAG-REC01-01[mV]	0.0	-173.2	-173.2
W02.TAG-REC01-02[mV]	35.26	-59.67	-94.93
W03.TAG-REC01-03[V]	1.902	-1.486	-3.388
W04.TAG-REC01-04[mV]	190.2	-41.5	-231.7
W05.TAG-REC02-01[mV]	20.9	-182.7	-203.6
W06.TAG-REC02-02[mV]	40.14	-58.86	-98.82
W07.TAG-REC02-03[V]	1.956	-1.338	-3.294
W08.TAG-REC02-0A[mA]	0.200	-2.200	-2.400
W09.TAG-REC02-0B[kg]	18.66	-34.67	-53.33
W10.TAG-REC03-01[mV]	41.5	-190.2	-231.7
W11.TAG-REC03-02[mV]	44.58	-57.06	-101.64
W12.TAG-REC04-01[mV]	61.8	-195.6	-257.4

Alarm indication (Level1, 2, 3, and 4 from the left)

Note

- Turning ON/OFF the alarm indication display in one of the windows above will also turn ON/OFF the display in other windows.
- If the loaded data file contains no alarm data, the “Alarm” in the “View” menu is displayed in gray and cannot be selected.

4.4 Using the Cursors

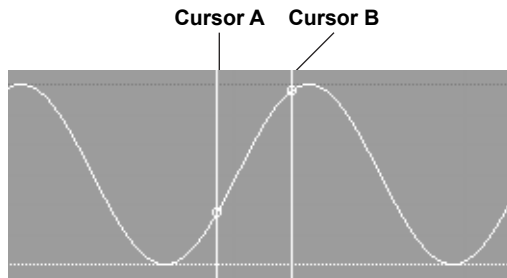
On the graph viewer, the measured data values at the position specified with the cursor can be displayed.

There are two types of cursors, cursor A and cursor B. The measured data values at cursors A and B and the results of statistical computations between the two cursor points can be displayed.

Displaying the Cursors and Reading the Values at the Cursors

Procedure

1. In the waveform display area of the graph viewer, point the position at which to read the measured data values and drag to the next position. The first position is cursor A, and the position dragged to is cursor B.



2. Click the "Control" button on the toolbar.



The "Control" dialog box appears showing the date and time of measurement and the measured values at the cursor positions.

To precisely adjust the cursor position, click the "cursor adjustment" button on the right of the data number. The cursor moves by one data point at each click.

Changes to cursor movements in either one of the graph viewer or sheet viewer windows or the "Control" dialog box window will also change the cursor positions and display values in the other windows.

4.4 Using the Cursors

The cursors can be shifted by pressing one of these buttons



The screenshot shows a window titled "Control [DataFile-0003.mld]". It contains a table with the following data:

Group01	Cursor A	Cursor B	Difference
Data No.	151	144	-7
Absolute Time	2000/07/29 11:01:22.0	2000/07/29 11:01:08.0	00:00:14.0
Tag Number	Value A	Value B	B - A
WD1:TAG0001[mV]	81.3	-173.2	-254.5
WD2:TAG0002[mV]	34.62	-45.11	-79.73
WD3:TAG0003[V]	1.450	-1.217	-2.667
WD4:TAG0004[mV]	169.1	-88.4	-257.5
WD5:TAG0005[mV]	56.01	-15.52	-71.53
WD6:TAG0006[V]	1.971	-0.130	-2.101
WD7:TAG0007[mV]	199.9	26.1	-173.8
WD8:TAG0008[mV]	58.52	19.28	-39.24

Clearing the Cursors

To clear the cursors, perform the operation shown below.

Procedure

1. From the menu bar, select "View" then "Erase Cursor."
When the cursors are cleared, no data is displayed in the "Control" dialog box's table.

Copying Measured Data between the Cursors to the Clipboard

The measured data between the cursors can be copied to the clipboard and used in other applications.

Procedure

1. Select the area (1000 data points at maximum) on the graph or sheet viewer window you wish to copy to the clipboard by dragging and dropping the cursor.
2. Click the "Copy" button on the toolbar or select "Edit" from the menu bar then select "Copy."

The measured data is copied to the Windows clipboard.



Copy button

3. The measured data copied to the clipboard can be pasted into other applications.

• Example of Copying to the Clipboard

File	Edit	Display	Help			
1999-09-28 01:43:20.0	182.7	30.00	-0.209	-133.8		
173.2	24.40	-0.415	2.000	10.67	161.8	
18.54	148.6					
1999-09-28 01:43:25.0	173.2	24.40	-0.415	-148.6		
161.8	18.54	-0.618	1.800	8.00	148.6	
12.47	133.8					
1999-09-28 01:43:30.0	161.8	18.54	-0.618	-161.8		
148.6	12.47	-0.813	1.600	5.34	133.8	
6.27	117.5					
1999-09-28 01:43:35.0	148.6	12.47	-0.813	-173.2		
133.8	6.27	-0.999	1.400	2.67	117.5	
0.00	100.0					
1999-09-28 01:43:40.0	133.8	6.27	-0.999	-182.7		
117.5	0.00	-1.175	1.200	0.00	100.0	
-6.27	81.3					
1999-09-28 01:43:45.0	117.5	0.00	-1.175	-190.2		
100.0	-6.27	-1.338	1.000	-2.66	81.3	
-12.47	61.8					
1999-09-28 01:43:50.0	100.0	-6.27	-1.338	-195.6		

Note

- A maximum of 1000 data points can be copied to the clipboard.
- In addition to the measured data, all the information registered in the selected group - channels, tag numbers, and tag names - will be copied to the clipboard.
- The time information copied to the clipboard differs depending on the display mode of the time axis. For the absolute time mode, the time of the day and for the relative time mode, the relative time from the first data.

Displaying the Results of Statistical Computation

The statistics are calculated over the data between cursors A and B, and the results are displayed.

The statistics have the following 5 types of values: minimum, maximum, P-P, mean, and RMS.

Procedure

1. In the graph or sheet viewer window, select the interval over which the statistics will be computed by dragging and dropping the cursor. The position pointed to first is cursor A, and the position where the point is dragged to is cursor B.
2. Click the “Statistics” button on the toolbar or select “Window” from the menu bar then select “Statistics.”

Statistics button



The results are displayed in the “Statistics” dialog box.

Data range over which the statistics are calculated.

Section	204	-	366	Calculate	
Tag Number	Min	Max	P-P	Mean	RMS
W01:TAG0001	-200.0	200.0	400.0	-18.1	137.4
W02:TAG0002	-59.99	59.99	119.98	-5.22	41.41
W03:TAG0003	-1.999	1.999	3.998	-0.160	1.391
W04:TAG0004	-199.8	199.8	399.6	-14.0	140.6
W05:TAG0005	-59.91	59.91	119.82	-3.44	42.67
W06:TAG0006	-1.998	1.998	3.996	-0.085	1.437
W07:TAG0007	-199.9	199.9	399.8	-5.2	144.7
W08:TAG0008	-59.99	59.99	119.98	-0.50	43.60

Note

- If you change a computation condition such as the computation interval, click the Calculate button.
- The “Statistics” dialog box displays the tag names or tag numbers shown in the active viewer window, regardless of whether the waveform display is turned ON or OFF.
- If the computation interval is not specified, the statistics are computed over the interval between the first and the last data.

4.5 Using Marks

Marks can be placed on the time axis at the positions specified with the cursor. The marks are displayed above the waveform on the graph viewer, and to the left on the sheet viewer.

By default (reset condition), the following marks are placed.

TRIG: Data at the time the recording operation was started (first data point of the file) by the logging software.

BOUNDARY: Data at the division point when the recorded data are stored to divided files by the logging software (first data point of files after the 1st file) and the first data point of the file that is created by data exporting (see section 4.7).

Placing a Mark

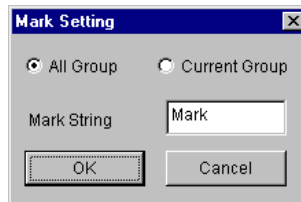
Procedure

- In the graph viewer window, click the position where you wish to place a mark or in the sheet viewer window, click the "Date [No.]" cell to which you wish to place a mark.
Cursor A is displayed. Cursor B is not created.
- Click the "Append Mark" button on the toolbar or select "Edit" from the menu bar then select "Append Mark."



Append mark button

- The "Mark Setting" dialog box appears. Type the mark character string in the entry box. Up to 16 characters can be entered.



- Click the "OK" button.
The mark character string is displayed at the cursor position.

Note

- To change the mark character string, double-click the mark you wish to change.
- A mark cannot be placed unless the cursors A and B positions match.

Deleting a Mark

Procedure

- In the graph or sheet viewer window, select the area where you wish to delete marks using the cursors A and B.
- From the menu bar, select "Edit" then select "Delete Mark."
The marks in the specified area are deleted.

Resetting the Mark Display

The reset condition is a condition in which only the “TRIG” or “BOUNDARY” marks are placed.

Procedure

1. From the menu bar, select “Edit” then select “Reset Mark.”
All the marks are cleared.

4.6 Searching Measured/Computed Data, Alarms, and Marks

You can set conditions and search for measured/computed data, alarms, and marks.

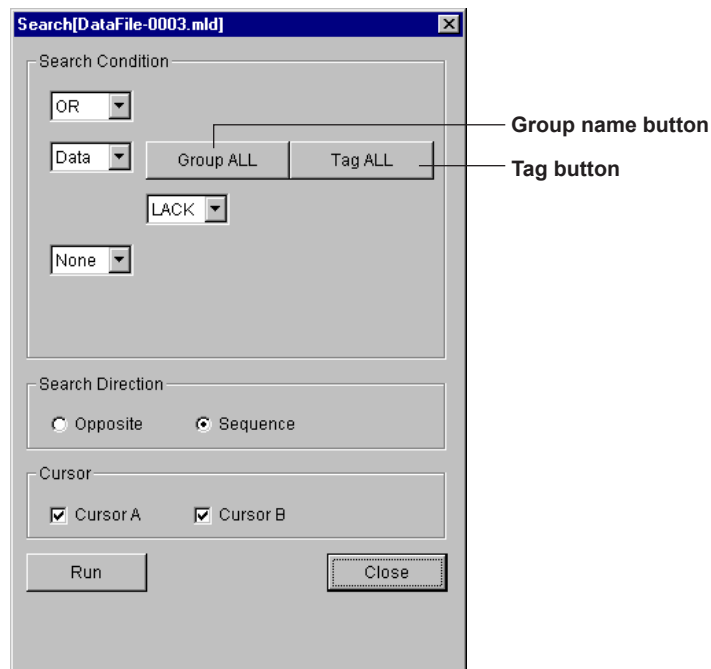
Searching Measured/Computed Data, Alarms, and Marks

You can search data that match the specified conditions and position the cursor there. The search range is the range specified by the cursors. If there are no cursors displayed, the search is carried out over the entire range. If there is one cursor displayed, the search is carried out from the cursor position to the end of the data.

When the specified data are found, the range containing the data is displayed, and the cursor is placed at the data position. If the display of the waveform containing the data was set to "OFF," it is changed to "ON."

Procedure

1. In the graph viewer or sheet viewer, select the range to be searched using cursors.
2. From the "Edit" menu, select "Search." You can also click "Search Settings" on the toolbar. The "Search" dialog box opens.



3. You can set two search conditions in the search function. Specify whether to take the OR or AND of the two conditions. Click the cell and select OR or AND from the list box.

OR: When either of the two conditions is met.

AND: When both conditions are met.

Repeat steps 4 to 8 to set conditions 1 and 2.

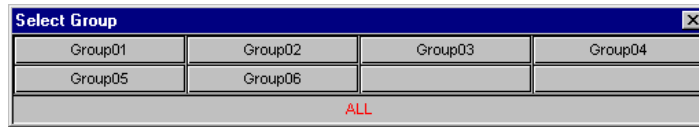
4. Set the search type. Click the cell and select the type from the list box.
None: Set no conditions.
Data: Search abnormal data (LACK, +OVER, -OVER, and OFF, see step 7)
Mark: Search marks.
Alarm: Search alarms.
Value: Search measured/computed data values.

4.6 Searching Measured/Computed Data, Alarms, and Marks

Searching Measured/Computed Data

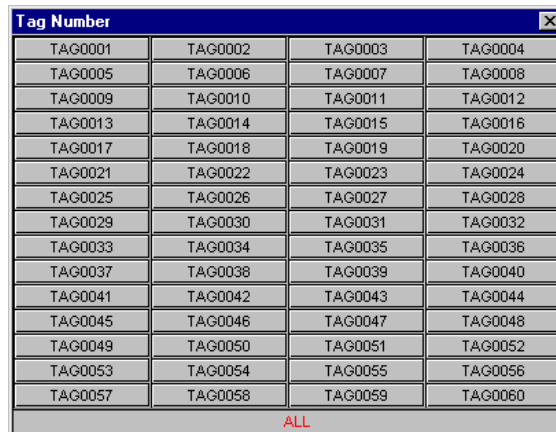
5. Select the groups to be searched.

Click the group name button to display the "Select Group" dialog box. Then, select the group. Click "ALL" to select all groups.



6. Select the tags to be searched.

Click the tag button to display the "Tag Number" or "Tag Name" dialog box. Tags that are contained in the groups that were selected in step 5 are displayed. Select the tags. Click "ALL" to select all tags in the specified group.



7. Set the data type to be searched.

Click the cell and select the data type from the list box.

LACK: Search for data dropouts.

+OVER: Search measured/computed data that are over the upper limit.

-OVER: Search measured/computed data that are below the lower limit.

OFF: Search for OFF data.*

* OFF data refers to recorded data when the communication between the recorder and the DAQLOGGER fails.

Searching Marks

5. Select the group to search.

The operating procedure is the same as for "Searching Measured/Computed Data."

6. Set the mark string.

Marks containing the specified string in their name are searched. The search is not case-sensitive. If you specify only an asterisk, all marks are searched.

Searching Alarms

5. Select the group to search.

The operating procedure is the same as for "Searching Measured/Computed Data."

6. Select the tags to search.

The operating procedure is the same as for "Searching Measured/Computed Data."

7. Select the alarm type.
Click the cell and select the alarm type from the list box.
Alarm All: Search all alarms.
Alarm 1, Alarm 2, Alarm 3, or Alarm 4: Search for the specified Alarm No. (alarm level).
8. Set the alarm condition to be searched.
Click the cell and select the alarm condition from the list box.
Changed: Data position where the alarm changed from ON to OFF or OFF to ON.
Start: Data position where the alarm ON condition started.
End: Data position where the alarm ON condition ended (data position immediately before the alarm turned OFF).
ON: Data position where the alarm is ON.
OFF: Data position where the alarm is OFF.

Searching Data Values

5. Select the group to search.
The operating procedure is the same as for “**Searching Measured/Computed Data.**”
6. Select the tags to search.
The operating procedure is the same as for “**Searching Measured/Computed Data.**”
7. Set the type of comparison. The comparison value is set in step 8.
Click the cell and select the type of comparison from the list box.
==: Search data that are equal to the comparison value.
>: Search data that are greater than the comparison value.
<: Search data that are less than the comparison value.
>=: Search data that are greater than or equal to the comparison value.
<=: Search data that are less than or equal to the comparison value.
!=: Search data that are not equal to the comparison value.
8. Set the comparison value.
Click the cell and enter the value.
The allowable range is -1E16 to 1E16. Exponential expressions can be used in addition to normal ones (ex.: 32E+5).

Search Direction

9. Select “Opposite” (reverse direction) or “Sequence” (forward direction) using the option button. The search direction depends on the number of cursors that are displayed and the “Opposite” or “Sequence” setting as follows:

Number of Cursors Displayed	Opposite/Sequence	Search Direction
None	Sequence	From the first data point to the last data point.
	Opposite	From the last data point to the first data point.
1 (A and B are at the same position)	Sequence	From the cursor position to the last data point.
	Opposite	From the cursor position to the first data point.
2 (A is in front of B on the time axis)	Sequence	From cursor A to cursor B
	Opposite	From cursor B to cursor A

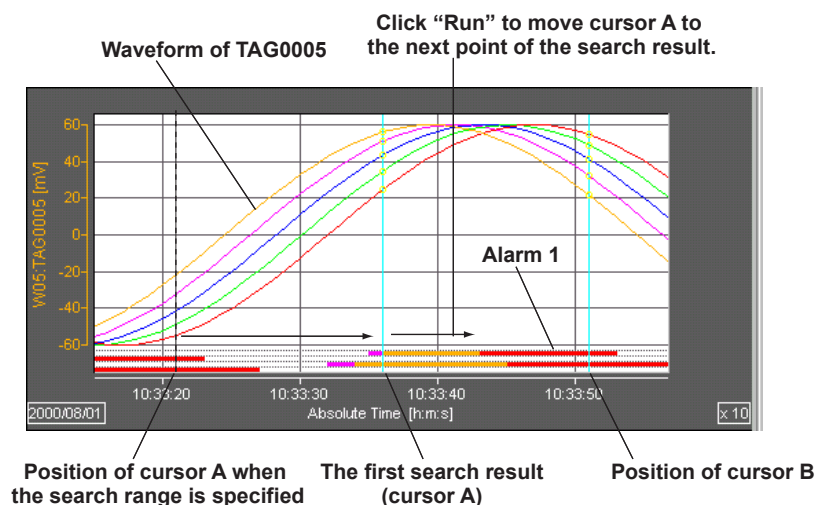
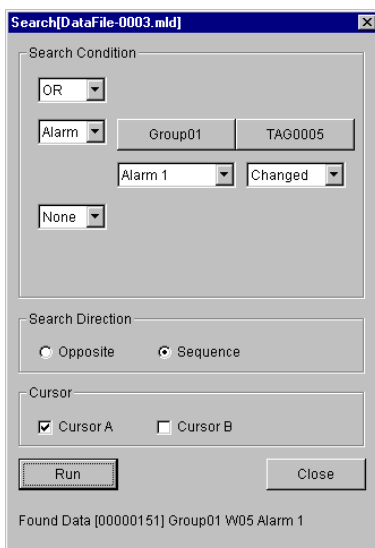
4.6 Searching Measured/Computed Data, Alarms, and Marks

- Specify the cursor to be displayed at the data position that matched the search conditions. Specify Cursor A, Cursor B, or Cursor A and B.
- Click "Run" to execute the search, and the cursor is displayed at the data position that matched the search conditions. The search result (group number, waveform number, and data number) is displayed at the bottom section of the dialog box. If you click "Run" again, the cursor is displayed at the next data position that matched the search conditions, and the search result is displayed at the bottom section of the dialog box. If there are no data that match the search conditions, "Not Found" is displayed at the bottom section of the dialog box.
- Click "Close" to close the "Search" dialog box.

Example of an alarm search

The procedure for moving the cursor to the point where alarm level 1 changed within the range specified by the cursors for Group 1 and Tag No. TAG0005 is described below.

- Display the waveform of Group 1 and specify a range using the cursors.
- Click "Search" on the toolbar. The "Search" dialog box opens.
- Set the search conditions as follows.
OR/AND: You do not have to change this, because only one condition will be specified.
Search Type: "Alarm"
Group: "Group01"
Tag: "TAG0005"
Alarm Level: "Alarm 1"
Alarm Condition: "Point of Change"
2nd Condition: "None"
- Set the search direction equal to the progression of time.
Click the "Sequence" option button.
- Place cursor A at the search result.
Cursor Positioning: Select the cursor A check box.
- Click "Run" to execute the search. Cursor A is displayed at the data position where the alarm changed. Data at the cursor position can be read.
- Click "Run" to execute the search again. Cursor A is displayed at the next data position where the alarm (that matches the conditions) changed.



4.7 Converting Data Formats

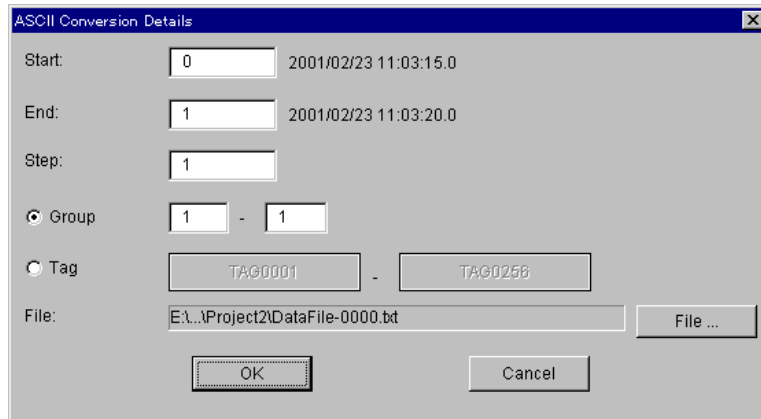
The measured data and report data can be converted to ASCII, Lotus 1-2-3, and MS-Excel data formats.

The file extensions for the data files in each format are as follows.

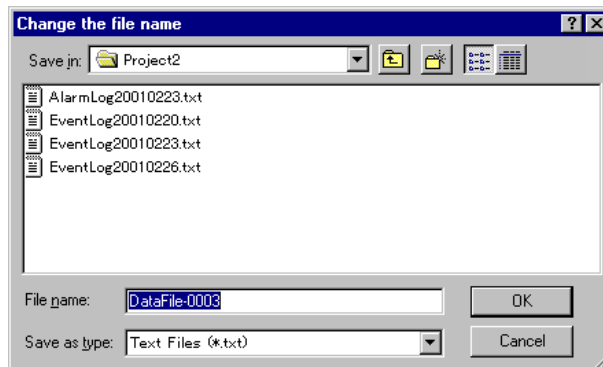
- ASCII: .txt
- Lotus 1-2-3: .wrk
- MS-Excel: .xls

Procedure

1. From the “Convert” menu, select “To ASCII,” “To Lotus,” or “To Excel.”
The dialog box for the selected data conversion appears.
2. To enter the range of data to be converted (the data numbers of the start and end points of the data) and the number of data points in a step.
To convert all the data in the specified range, set the “Step” to 1.



3. To specify the data to be converted in terms of groups, click the “Group” radio button and enter the start and end group numbers in the entry boxes.
When the group information is E display it is output in exponential display, and when F display, normal display.
For measured data, specify the data to be converted in terms of tag numbers, click the “Tag” radio button then click the tag number button.
When the channel display is LOG, output is in exponential display.
A dialog box for selecting tag numbers appears. Click the desired tag number.
4. To change the destination folder or the file name, select “File” from the menu bar.
The “Change the file name” dialog box appears.



4.7 Converting Data Formats

5. Select the folder and file type, and type the file name.
6. Click the "OK" button.

The measured data is converted to the selected format and saved in a file.

File Format of the Converted Measured Data

The file format for Lotus 1-2-3, MS-Excel, and ASCII are shown below.

Lotus 1-2-3 File Format

A	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	DAQLOGGER R.X.XX				License No. ***-****-*****-****	
2	Start Time		2005/08/10		09:16:15.0	
3	End Time		2005/08/10		09:21:55.0	
4	Sample Rate		5.0 Sec			
5	Data Count		69			
6	Group		01	-	02	
7	Comment 1		Title1		Comment1	
8	Comment 2		Title2		Comment2	
9	Comment 3		Title3		Comment3	
10	Comment 4		Title4		Comment4	
11	Comment 5		Title5		Comment5	
12	Comment 6		Title6		Comment6	
13	Comment 7		Title7		Comment7	
14	Comment 8		Title8		Comment8	
15			Tag No.	TAG0001	TAG0002	TAG0003
16			Tag Name	DAQLOG-TAG-0001	DAQLOG-TAG-0002	DAQLOG-TAG-0003
17	Date	Time	msec	mA	Kg	ml
18	08/10	09:16:15	0.0	0.200	5.33	133.3
19	08/10	09:16:20	0.0	0.400	8.00	166.6
20	08/10	09:16:25	0.0	0.600	10.66	200.0

MS-Excel File Format

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	DAQLOGGER R.X.XX				License No. ***-****-*****-****	
2	Start Time		2005/07/19		13:05:00.0	
3	End Time		2005/07/19		13:19:50.0	
4	Sample Rate		5.0 Sec			
5	Data Count		179			
6	Group		01	-	08	
7	Comment 1					
8	Comment 2					
9	Comment 3					
10	Comment 4					
11	Comment 5					
12	Comment 6					
13	Comment 7					
14	Comment 8					
15			Tag No.	TAG0001	TAG0002	TAG0003
16			Tag Name	DAQLOG-TAG-0001	DAQLOG-TAG-0002	DAQLOG-TAG-0003
17	Date	Time	msec	mV	mA	mV
18	07/19	13:05:00	0.0	41.5	0.400	41.5
19	07/19	13:05:05	0.0	61.8	0.600	61.8
20	07/19	13:05:10	0.0	81.3	0.800	81.3

ASCII File Format

Title	CR	LF
Date and time of the first data collected	CR	LF
Date and time of the last collected data	CR	LF
Data collection interval	CR	LF
Number of data points	CR	LF
Group	CR	LF
Comment Information (eight lines)	CR	LF
Tag number	CR	LF
Tag name	CR	LF
Unit	CR	LF
Date format	CR	LF
Time of data collection and measured data (Repeats by the number of data points)	CR	LF

Title

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
"	D	A	Q	L	O	G	G	E	R		(	R		X	.	X	X)	

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	
		S	o	f	t	w	a	r	e						1	2	3	-	4	5

41	42	43	44	45	46
6	7	8	"	CR	LF

RX.XX is the software version number. The software is the license number.

Date and time of the first collected data

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	
"	S	t	a	r	t			T	i	m	e	"	,	"	1	9	9	8	-	0

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38
3	-	3	1		0	1	:	0	2	:	0	0	.	0	"	CR	LF

Date and time of the last collected data

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
"	E	n	d				T	i	m	e	"	,	"	1	9	9	8	-	0

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38
3	-	3	1		2	3	:	5	9	:	5	9	.	0	"	CR	LF

Data collection interval

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	
"	S	a	m	p	l	e			R	a	t	e		(S	e	c)	"	,

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Data collection interval										CR	LF

Example: 60 seconds (the upper line), 1 second (the lower line)

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
						6	0	.	0
						1	.	0	

4.7 Converting Data Formats

Number of data points

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
"	D	a	t	a		C	o	u	n	t	"	,	Number of data points						

21	22	23	24	25
			CR	LF

Example: 100 data points (the upper line), 120000 data points (the lower line)

15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
						1	0	0
			1	2	0	0	0	0

Group

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
"	G	r	o	u	p	"	,	"	0	2	-	1	0	"

If the data was specified in terms of groups, the range of the groups are set.
 If the data was specified in terms of tags, the field for the range of groups is filled with blanks.

Comment

Example when the comment number is 1

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
"	C	o	m	m	e	n	t		1	"	,

13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
"	Item name 16 characters																"	,

32	95	96
"	Content 64 characters																"	

Tag number

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
"	T	A	G		N	o	.	"	,	Tag number									,

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30									?	?		
Tag number									,	CR	LF

The length of a tag number is fixed to 9 characters, including the double quotation marks that enclose each tag number. So, tag numbers cannot be longer than 7 characters.

Examples:

11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
"	T	A	G	0	0	0	1	"
"	T	A	G	0	0	0	2	"
"	T	A	G	1	6	0	0	"

Tag name

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
"	T	a	g		N	a	m	e	"	,	Tag name								

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29											?	?
									.										CR LF	

The length of a tag name is fixed to 18 characters, including the double quotation marks that enclose each tag name. For tag names shorter than 16 characters, blanks are appended. Tag names cannot be longer than 16 characters.

Example: when the tag name is TAG0001

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
"	T	A	G	0	0	0	1										"

Unit

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20		
"	U	n	i	t	"	,	Data unit								"	,					

21	22	23	24	25											?	?	
				"	,	.										CR LF	

The length of a tag name is fixed to 8 characters, including the double quotation marks that enclose each unit. For units shorter than 6 characters, blanks are appended. Units cannot be longer than 6 characters. If no unit is specified, the field is filled with blanks.

Example: when the unit is V

8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
"	V						"

Date format

For absolute time

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
"	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	M	M	-	D	D		H	H	:	m	m	:	S	S

21	22	23
.	S	"

For relative time

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
"	D	D	D		H	H	:	m	m	:	S	S	.	S	"

4.7 Converting Data Formats

Time of data collection and measured data

For absolute time

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
"	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	M	M	-	D	D		H	H	:	m	m	:	S	S

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	
.	S	"	,	Measured value									,	Measured value						

41	42	43	44														?	?		
			,	CR	LF

For relative time

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
"	D	D	D		H	H	:	m	m	:	S	S	.	S	"	,			

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	
Measured value						,	Measured value									,				

41	42	43	44	45	46	47											?	?		
Measured value						,	CR	LF

The length of absolute time is fixed to 23 characters. The length of relative time is fixed to 16 characters. The length of a measured value is fixed to 9 characters.

Example of absolute time: for 1998/3/31 10:30:10

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
"	1	9	9	8	-	0	3	-	3	1		1	0	:	3	0	:	1	0

21	22	23	24
.	0	"	,

Example of absolute time: for 1998/3/31 10:30:10

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
"	0	0	3		1	0	:	3	0	:	1	0	.	5	"

Example of measured data value:

25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
				1	0	.	1	2	,
			1	2	0	0	.	0	,

File Format of the Converted Report Data

The file format for Lotus 1-2-3, MS-Excel, and ASCII are shown below.

Lotus 1-2-3 File Format

MS-Excel File Format

Converting ASCII data to this format allows the data to be displayed in cells.

ASCII File Format

A text file delimited with tabs.

The format is the same as the text file generated by Report Generator

The first line: Type, "REPORT," date of generation, and start time of data collection

HOURLY	REPORT	Aug/20/1999 10:00:00	(START=Aug/20/1999 09:58:51)
--------	--------	----------------------	------------------------------

The second line: Item names

NO	TAG	UNIT	INSTANT	MIN	MAX	AVERAGE	SUM	TOTAL
----	-----	------	---------	-----	-----	---------	-----	-------

The third line and after: Data of individual tags

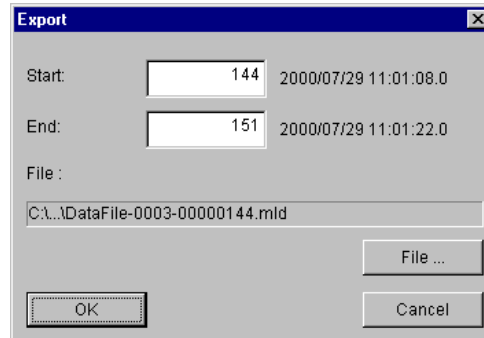
001	TAG-REC01-01	mV	173.2	-200.0	200.0	1.25667e+001	8.671000e+002	8.671000e+002
-----	--------------	----	-------	--------	-------	--------------	---------------	---------------

4.8 Exporting Data

You can cut out (copy) a section of a data file and save the result. This operation does not change the original data.

Procedure

1. Select the range of data to be cut out using the cursors.
2. From the "Convert" menu, select "Export."
The "Export" dialog box appears.



3. The range that was selected by the cursors are indicated in the "Start" and "End" boxes using data numbers.
To change the data range to be exported, enter values in the appropriate boxes.
4. Click "File" to display the "Change the file name" dialog box. Change the file name and destination as necessary and click "OK."

Note

- The default file name is as follows:
"Original file name"- "first data number (8 digits) of the range to be exported".mld
- You cannot export data from report data.

5. Click "OK" to create the file and close the dialog box. Click "Cancel" to close the dialog box without creating the file.

4.9 Printing Data

The measured data and report data displayed in the viewer can be output to a printer connected to a personal computer.

Setting the Printer

The printer is set with the same operation as the Windows Print command.

Procedure

1. From the menu bar, select "File" then select "Printer Setup."
The "Print Setup" dialog box appears.
2. Set the print items in the dialog box and click "OK."

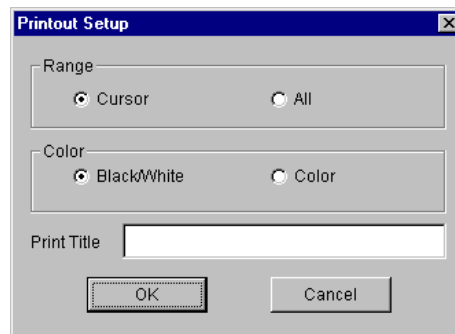
Note

Set the printer in accordance with your system environment.

Previewing before Printing

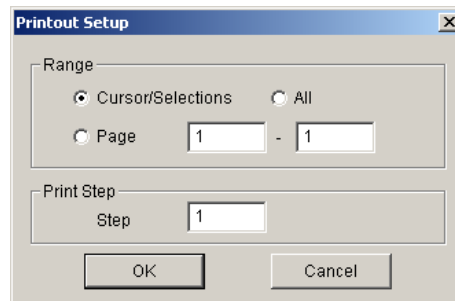
Procedure

1. From the menu bar, select "File" then select "Print Preview."
The "Printout Setup" dialog box appears.
2. Specify the print range and other items.
Set the "Range" and "Color" of the graph viewer by clicking the radio buttons. Also type a title if desired.



Set the "Range" of the sheet viewer or the report data.

To thin the printout, specify the number of data to advance to before the next print (Print Step). For example, a print step of 1 prints all data, and a print step of 2 prints every other data.



3. Click the "OK" button.
The print preview window is displayed.

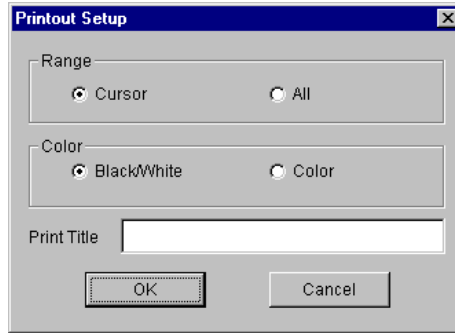
Note

For details on the print preview window, see the manual of your system.

Printing

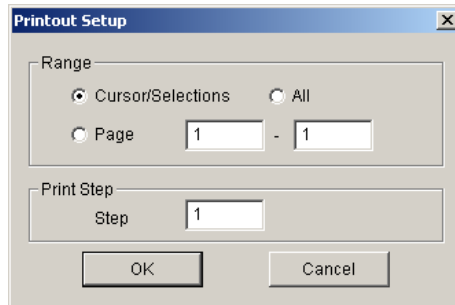
Procedure

1. Click the “Print” button on the toolbar or select “File” from the menu bar then select “Print.”
2. Specify the print range and other items.
Set the “Range” and “Color” of the graph viewer by clicking the radio buttons. Also type a title if desired.

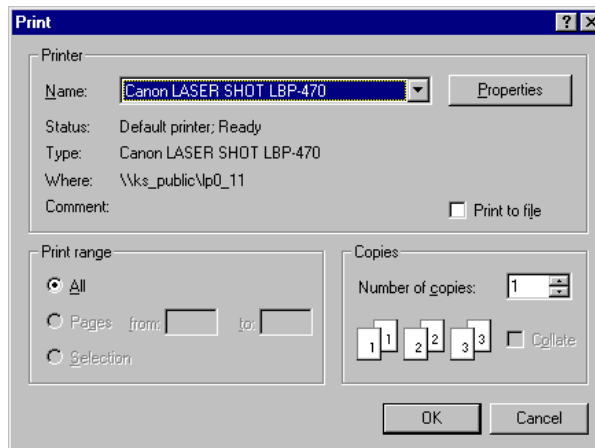


Set the “Range” of the sheet viewer or the report data.

To thin the printout, specify the number of data to advance to before the next print (Print Step). For example, a print step of 1 prints all data, and a print step of 2 prints every other data.



3. Click the “OK” button.
The “Print” dialog box appears.



4. Set the “Name” of the printer and “Number of copies,” then click “OK.”
Printing starts.

Note

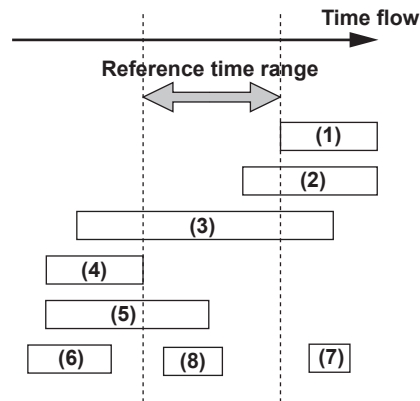
The “Print range” in the “Print” dialog box is invalid. The “Range” specified in the “Printout Setup” dialog box is used.

4.10 Linking and Displaying Data Files

File Link and Display Function

The file link display function is used to virtually display the data files that are continuous in time as if they were a single data file. With this function, sets of data files that have been scanned and recorded to divided files can be displayed and handled as if they were of a single file on the Viewer.

Data files that are continuous in time



Files that are continuous in time

- (1), (4): No duplicated section with the reference time and continuous
- (2), (3), (5): with the reference time.
Duplicated section with the reference clock and has time range that is before, after, or both.
The files that are continuous in time must be data files that were created in the same data record interval (from record start to record collection). Even if the above conditions are met, data files that were created during different data record intervals are not files that are continuous in time.)

Files that are not continuous in time

- (6), (7): Not continuous with the reference time
- (8): Contained within the reference time range

Connecting Previous Files

Searches for files containing data that is continuous in time that is before the range that is currently displayed ((3), (4), and (5) in the above figure) and links the appropriate data file. The files are searched within the same directory as the data file that is currently loaded and displayed.

Procedure

1. Choose "Link Previous File" from the "File" menu or click the "Link Previous File" on the tool bar. Files containing data that is continuous in time that is before the range that is currently displayed are searched.
2. The following three operations are executed depending on the search result.
 - If a file that can be linked does not exist, linking is not performed, and "Link Previous File" in the "File" menu and the tool bar button become unavailable.
 - If a single file that can be linked is found, the file is automatically linked.
 - If two or more files that can be linked are found, the "Previous Linkable Files" dialog box appears. A list of linkable file names is displayed in the dialog box along with the start and end times. When linking previous files, the files are displayed in order from those with the oldest start time. Click the name of the file you wish to link to perform the link.

4.10 Linking and Displaying Data Files

File	Start	End
DataFile-0001.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:38:35
DataFile-0001_0000.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:37:15
DataFile-0001_0001.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:37:25
DataFile-0001_0000_0000.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:37:15
DataFile-0001_0000_0001.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:37:15
DataFile-0001_0000_0002.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:27:20

- When the name of the file you wish to link is selected, a “Select Process” dialog box may appear. Select either process, and click “Select” to perform the link.

Note

- The “Select Process” dialog box appears when adding the selected file causes the number of displayed data points to be 8 KB or more and the load size to be 10 MB or more. For details, see “Opening a saved data file” in section 4.1.
- When data files are linked, the extension of the data file name that is displayed on the title bar changes from .mld to .lml. (If the extension is already .lml, it does not change.)

Connecting Succeeding Files

Searches for files containing data that is continuous in time that is after the range that is currently displayed ((1), (2), and (3) in the above figure) and links the appropriate data file. The files are searched within the same directory as the data file that is currently loaded and displayed.

Procedure

- Choose “Link Next File” from the “File” menu or click the “Link Next File” on the tool bar. Files containing data that is continuous in time that is after the range that is currently displayed are searched.
- The following three operations are executed depending on the search result.
 - If a file that can be linked does not exist, linking is not performed, and “Link Next File” in the “File” menu and the tool bar button become unavailable.
 - If a single file that can be linked is found, the file is linked automatically.
 - If two or more files that can be linked are found, the “Next Linkable Files” dialog box appears. A list of linkable file names is displayed in the dialog box along with the start and end times. When linking succeeding files, the files are displayed in order from those with the oldest start time. Click the name of the file you wish to link to perform the link.

File	Start	End
DataFile-0001_0000_0011.mld	2001/02/23 11:28:05	2001/02/23 11:28:05
DataFile-0001_0000.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:37:15
DataFile-0001_0000_0000.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:37:15
DataFile-0001_0000_0001.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:37:15
DataFile-0001_0001.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:37:25
DataFile-0001.mld	2001/02/23 11:27:20	2001/02/23 11:38:35

- When the name of the file you wish to link is selected, a “Select Process dialog” box may appear. For details, see “Linking Previous Files” in the previous section.

Displaying a List of Linked Files

You can display a list of linked files and check the link condition of the current file.

Procedure

1. Select "List Linked Files" from the "Window" menu. The "List of Linked Files" dialog box appears.

File	Start	End
DataFile-0001_0000_0009.mld	2001.02/23 11:27:55	2001.02/23 11:27:55
DataFile-0001_0000_0010.mld	2001.02/23 11:28:00	2001.02/23 11:28:00
DataFile-0001_0000_0011.mld	2001.02/23 11:28:05	2001.02/23 11:28:05
DataFile-0001_0000_0012.mld	2001.02/23 11:28:10	2001.02/23 11:28:10
DataFile-0001_0000_0013.mld	2001.02/23 11:28:15	2001.02/23 11:28:15
DataFile-0001_0000_0014.mld	2001.02/23 11:28:20	2001.02/23 11:28:20

The displayed information consists of "File," "Start," and "End." The list is displayed in order from the oldest start time.

4.11 Saving the Display Conditions/Terminating the Historical Viewer

When the Historical Viewer is terminated, the display conditions at the time of termination can be saved. The next time the software is started, the condition data is loaded and the display conditions are restored.

You can also save the display conditions by selecting “File” then “Save Display Setting.” When multiple data files are linked and displayed using the **File Link Display Function** of section 4.10, the display condition at that point is displayed, and the link status are saved as a link file.

If the link file is loaded when the Viewer is started the next time, the link status is also restored and displayed.

The following information is saved in a file.

- Print title
- Cursors A and B positions
- ON/OFF condition of the display waveform limiter
- Parameters set in the “General Display Settings” dialog box
- Mark information
- Time axis zoom factor
- Time axis display mode (absolute/relative time)
- Waveform display area
- Brightness of the waveform display area’s background and grid
- Y-axis zone settings
- Current waveform (active waveform)
- Selected group
- ON/OFF condition of alarm indication display
- Tag display (tag number/name)
- Group names

Saving the Display Conditions

Saves the display conditions of the data file. The display conditions are saved to a file with “.dml” extension in the same directory as the data file. When multiple files are linked, the link status is saved to the link file (.lml extension) in addition to the display conditions.

However, for the report data (binary report file), there is no display condition to be saved.

Procedure

1. From the menu bar, select “File” then select “Save Display Settings.”
The current display condition settings are saved.

Saving the Display Conditions by Assigning a Name

Saves the display conditions of the link file to a specified file name. This is valid only when multiple data files are linked and displayed.

Procedure

1. Choose “Save Display Conditions” from the “File” menu.
2. The “Select File” dialog box appears. Specify the file name and click “OK.” The display conditions of the link file are saved.

Note

When reverting a link condition by loading a link file, the data files that are to be linked must reside in the same folder as the link file.

Terminating the Historical Viewer

When terminating the Viewer, if the display conditions have been changed, a dialog appears for you to specify whether or not to save the changes. Click “Yes” or “No” as necessary.

Procedure

1. From the menu bar, select “File” then select “Exit” or click the close button in the upper right corner of the window.
The Historical Viewer terminates.

5.1 Starting the File Utility

The File Utility performs the following four functions on the data file or report file that the DAQLOGGER creates.

Merge: Merges the files that are continuous in time to a single file.

Divide: Divides a single file into several files.

Convert: Converts the data to Excel, ASCII, and Lotus1-2-3 formats.

Restruct.: Merges the files once and then divide the file using new conditions.

The extensions for the applicable files are indicated below. Applicable files differ for the Merge, Divide, Convert, and Restructure operations. See the explanation of each operation.

.mld: Data file created by the Logger of the DAQLOGGER.

.rbi: Binary report file created by the Report Software of the DAQLOGGER.

Each operation is carried out by specifying the input file or directory (source file or directory) and the output file or directory (save destination file or directory). If "Directory" is specified, all the files in the selected directory that match the conditions are applicable. The process information is displayed in the status display section during execution. The source files are not affected by the Merge, Divide, Convert, and Restructure operations.

Starting the File Utility

Procedure

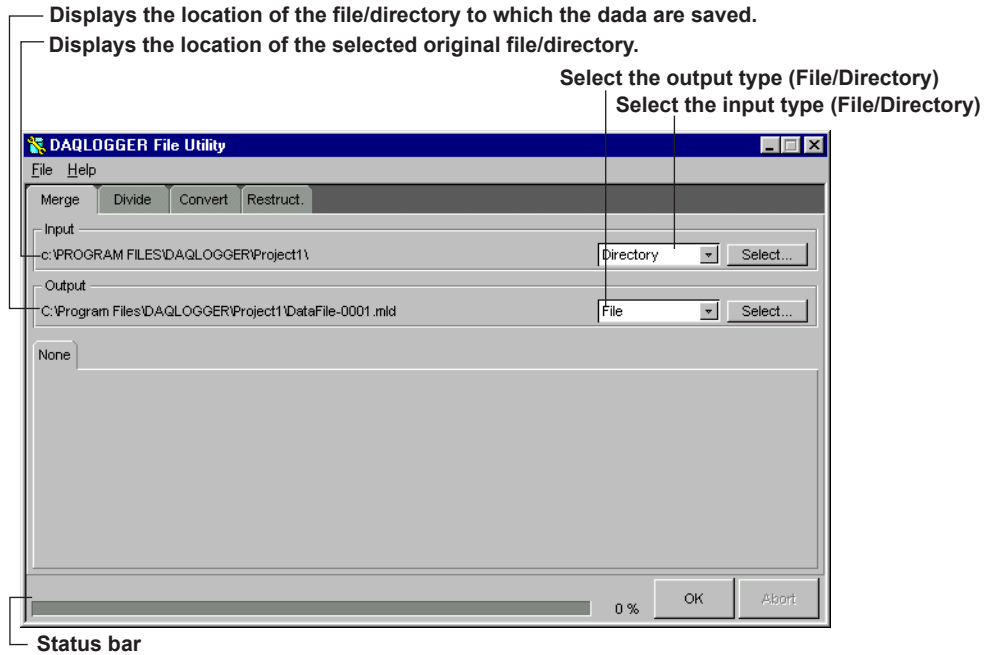
You can start the File Utility using the following methods.

- After selecting a project, click the "File Utility" button on the Software Manager, or right-click the "Launcher" icon on the task bar and choose "Start File Utility."
- From the Start menu of Windows, select "Programs" then select "YOKOGAWA DAQWORX" - "DAQLOGGER" - "File Utility."

5.2 Merging Measurement Data Files

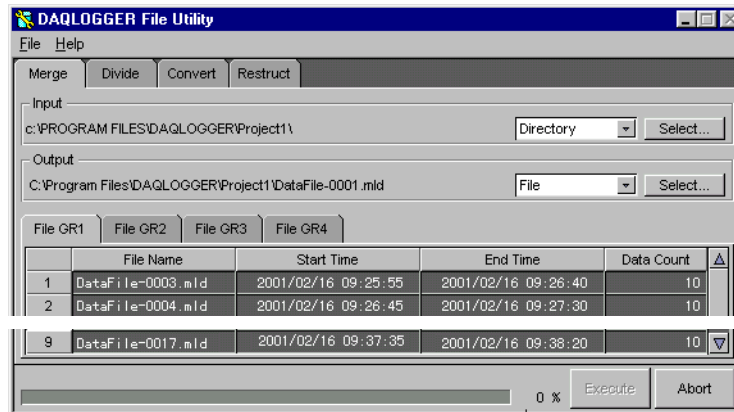
Merges multiple files that match the following conditions and creates a single file. The extension of the output file is .mld.

- Data files that have been saved through file division by enabling the file division mode (Data Count, Per Day, Per Hour, or Per Month) during data scanning and recording.
- Data files that have been divided through the Division Point mode of the File Utility (excludes fixed time mode).
- Data files that have been divided using the division mode of the File Utility.



Procedure

1. Click the “Merge” tab. The Merge Setting page appears.



Displays the approximate progress of the process.

Specifying the files to be Merged

Enter the files to be merged under “Input.”

The input type list box is fixed to “Directory.”

2. Click “Select” and specify the directory containing the files to be merged in the dialog box that appears.
3. Files that can be merged into a single file are arranged and displayed. Click the possible file group tab.
4. Drag across the row of numbers at the left edge of the file list to specify the files to be merged.

Note

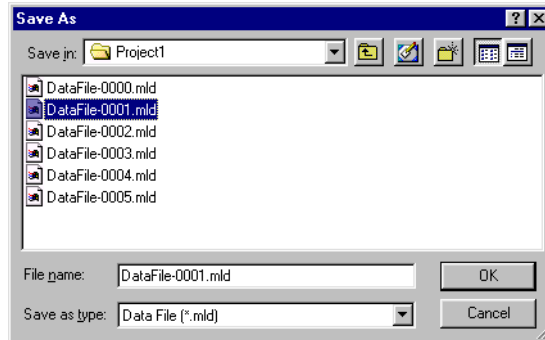
If the files are not specified by dragging, all the files are merged.

5.2 Merging Measurement Data Files

Specifying the output file

Specify the output file name and save destination under “Output.”

5. The output type list box is fixed to “File.”
6. Click “Select.” In the dialog box that appears, select the directory in which the output data is to be saved and enter the file name.



Note

- Do not specify an external storage medium such as a floppy disk for the save destination of the output file, because saving to such medium takes a long time.
 - Do not specify a root directory for the save destination of the output file.
 - Make sure there is enough free disk space at the save destination.
-

7. Click “OK” to execute the merge operation. Click “Abort” to abort the operation.

Note

Abort operation may take a long time to be processed.

5.3 Dividing Measurement Data Files

Divides a file and creates multiple files. The output file names are automatically created. The extension is .mld.

There are three division types: Division Point, Interval Length, and Single Fixed.

Division Point

Divides the source file in units of one day or one hour.

When dividing the file in units of one day, you can divide the data at certain hours of the day.

Interval Length

Divides the source file into files of a specified length.

Single Fixed

Extracts a certain section from the source file by specifying the number of data points or the time.

Note

When dividing the file using Division Point or Interval Length, the last output file may be shorter than the specified length.

Output file name

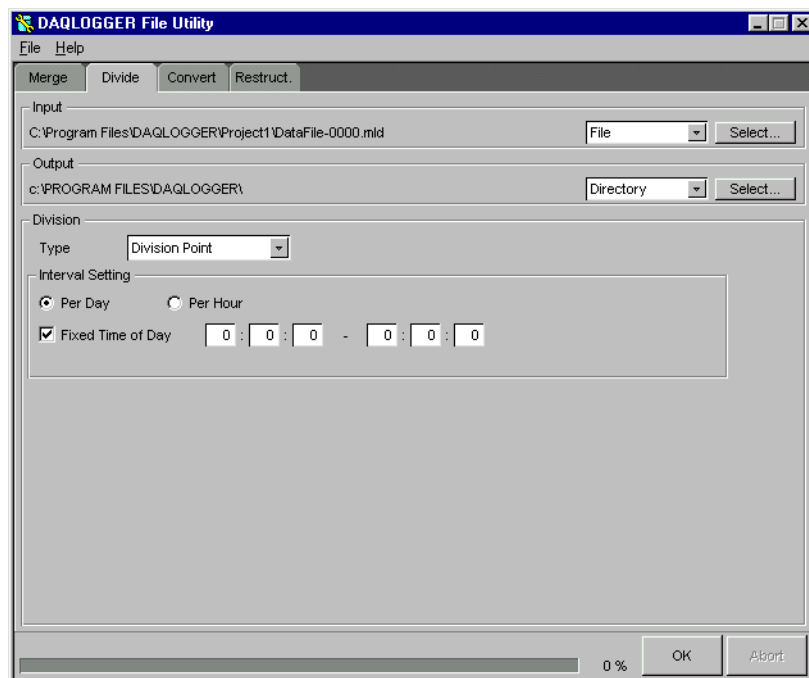
When dividing the file using Division Point or Interval Length, the file names are created by adding an index number to the original file name (input file).

source file name_index number.mld

When dividing the file using Single Fixed, the output file name is created by adding .mld extension to the source file name. If there is a file with the same name in the output directory, the output file name is created by adding an index number to the source file name.

Procedure

1. Click the "Divide" tab. The Divide Setting page appears.



5.3 Dividing Measurement Data Files

2. Enter the source files to be divided under "Input."
Select "File" or "Directory" in the input type list box.

Note

If "Directory" is specified, all the files in the selected directory that match the conditions are divided.

3. Click "Select" and specify the files or directory in the dialog box that appears.
4. Specify the directory in which to save the output file under "Output."
The output type list box is fixed to "Directory."
Click "Select" and specify the directory in the dialog box that appears.

Note

- Do not specify an external storage medium such as a floppy disk for the save destination of the output file, because saving to such medium takes a long period.
 - Do not specify a root directory for the save destination of the output file.
 - Make sure there is enough free disk space at the save destination.
-

When set to "Division Point"

5. From the "Type" drop-down list, choose "Division Point."

- **When dividing the file in units of one day**

6. Under "Interval Setting," click the "Per Day" option button.
7. Click "OK" to execute the divide operation. Click "Abort" to abort the operation.

- **When dividing the file in units of one hour**

6. Under "Interval Setting," click the "Per Hour" option button.
7. Click "OK" to execute the divide operation. Click "Abort" to abort the operation.

- **When extracting data at a certain time (fixed time mode)**

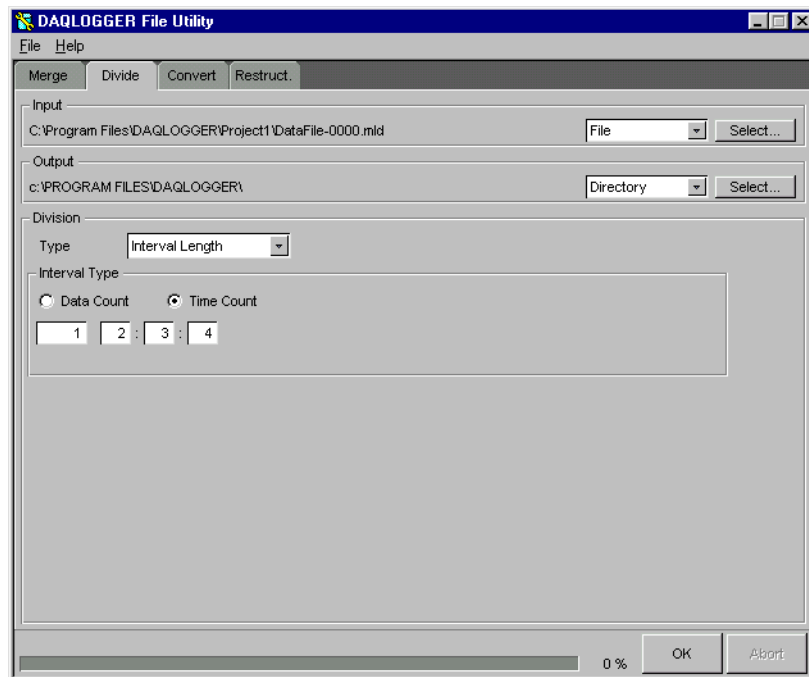
6. Under "Interval Setting," click the "Per Day" option button and select the "Fixed Time of Day" check box.
7. Specify the range to be extracted in terms of time in the text box. In the example in the following figure, the data is output between 10:00 and 14:00.
8. Click "OK" to execute the divide operation. Click "Abort" to abort the operation.

Note

You can specify a time range that spans over two days such as from 23:00 to 1:00.

When set to “Interval Length”

- From the “Type” drop-down list, choose “Interval Length.”



- **When specifying the length in terms of the number of data points**

- Under “Interval Type,” click the “Data Count” option button.
- Enter the number of data points in the text box.
- Click “OK” to execute the divide operation. Click “Abort” to abort the operation.

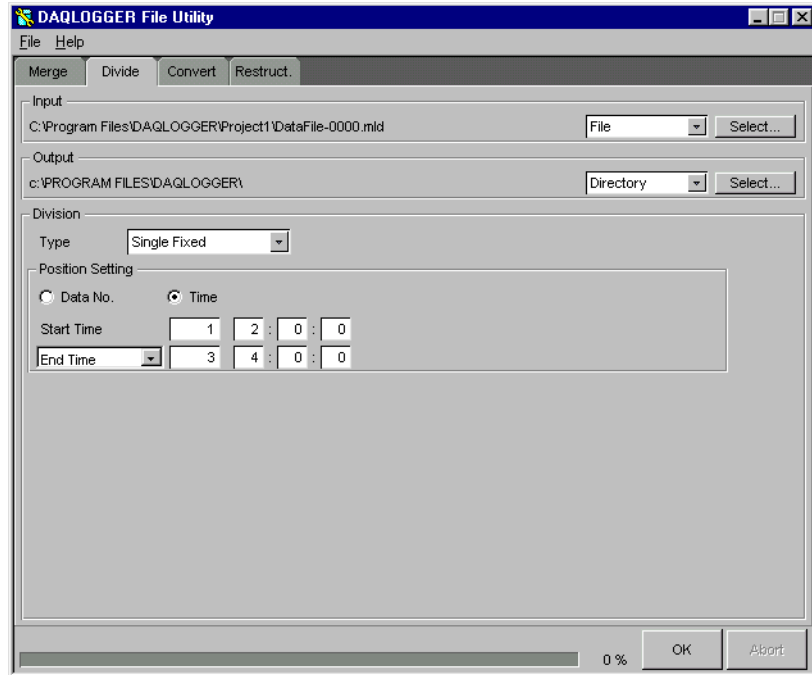
- **When specifying the length in terms of time**

- Under “Interval Type,” click the “Time Count” option button.
- Enter the time in the text box. In the example in the figure, a single file is divided so that the length is 1 day 2 hours 3 minutes 4 seconds.
- Click “OK” to execute the divide operation. Click “Abort” to abort the operation.

5.3 Dividing Measurement Data Files

When set to “Single Fixed”

- From the “Type” drop-down list, choose “Single Fixed.”



- **When specifying the position in terms of the data number**

- Under “Position Setting,” click the “Data No.” option button.
- Enter the first data number of the extracted position in the “Start Data No.” text box.
- From the list box, select “End Data No.” or “Data Count” and enter the data number of the last data point to be extracted or the number of data points in the text box.
- Click “OK” to execute the divide operation. Click “Abort” to abort the operation.

- **When specifying the position in terms of time**

- Under “Position Setting,” click the “Time” option button.
- Enter the start position for extracting the data in terms of time from the beginning of the source file in the “Start Time” box.
- From the list box, select “End Time” or “Time” for the condition for the last data point to be extracted. If you select “End Time,” enter the relative time from the beginning of the source file. If you select “Time,” enter the time span for extracting the data. In the example in the figure, data is extracted from the data at 1st day 2nd hour to 3rd day 4th hour.
- Click “OK” to execute the divide operation. Click “Abort” to abort the operation.

Note

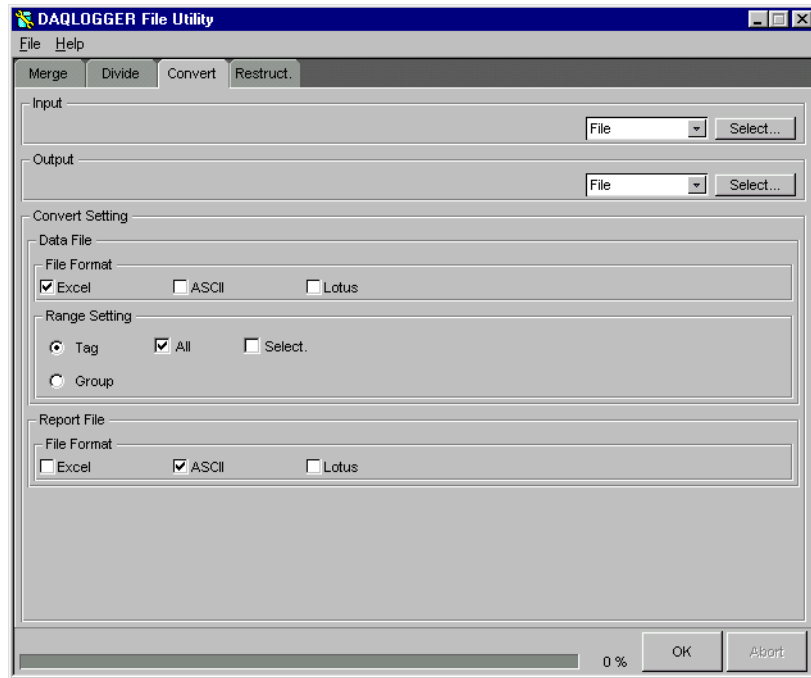
- The file is not created if the specified position (for extracting) does not exist within the source file.
- Abort operation may take a long time to be processed.

5.4 Converting the Data Format

Converts data files or report files with .rbi extension to Excel, ASCII, or Lotus1-2-3 formats.

Procedure

1. Click the “Convert” tab. The Convert page appears.



Specifying the files to be data-converted

Specify the file to be converted or a directory containing the files under “Input.”

2. Select “File” or “Directory” in the input type list box.

Note

If “Directory” specified, all the files in the selected directory that match the conditions are divided.

3. Click “Select” and specify the files or directory in the dialog box that appears.

5.4 Converting the Data Format

Specifying the output file or directory

Specify the file or directory in which to save the output file under "Output."

- In the output type list box, select "File" if the input is set to "File," "Directory" if input is set to "Directory."

Note

If you set output to directory when input is set to file or if you set output to file when input is set to directory, the input setting is automatically changed.

- Click "Select" and specify the files or directory in the dialog box that appears.

Note

- Do not specify an external storage medium such as a floppy disk for the save destination of the output file, because saving to such medium takes a long period.
 - Do not specify a root directory for the save destination of the output file.
 - Make sure there is enough free disk space at the save destination.
-

- Select the conversion format in the "Convert Setting" dialog box.
If a data file is to be converted, select the range to be converted in the "Range Setting" dialog box.
You can select "Tag" or "Group." If you select "Tag," specify "All" or "Select" for the range of tags.

For Tag

Range Setting

Tag All Select TAG 0001 - TAG 1600

Group

For Group

Range Setting

Tag Group GROUP 01 - GROUP 02

- Click "OK" to execute the conversion operation. Click "Abort" to abort the operation.

Note

- You can select multiple data conversion formats.
 - The name of the output file is automatically set to the input file name followed by the extension that identifies the conversion format. The .xls, .txt, and .wrk extensions are added for Excel conversion, ASCII conversion, and Lotus conversion, respectively.
 - There is a limit in the number of data points that Lotus1-2-3 and Excel can handle. You cannot read data that exceeds this limit. Note that even if the number of data points to be converted is within the limits, loading the data may not be possible if the available free memory on the PC is insufficient.
 - Abort operation may take a long time to be processed.
 - Do not specify an external storage medium such as a floppy disk for the save destination of the output file, because saving to such medium takes a long period.
 - Do not specify a root directory for the save destination of the output file.
 - Make sure there is enough free disk space at the save destination.
-

File Format of the Converted Data

For details on the file format of the converted data, see section 4.7, "Converting the Data Format."

5.5 Restructuring Measurement Data Files

This function carries out the “Merge” and “Divide” functions at once. The file is restructured by merging the files once and dividing the merged file again using new conditions.

Files with .mld extension are applicable.

The output file name is automatically created based on the name of the first file that is to be merged. The extension is .mld.

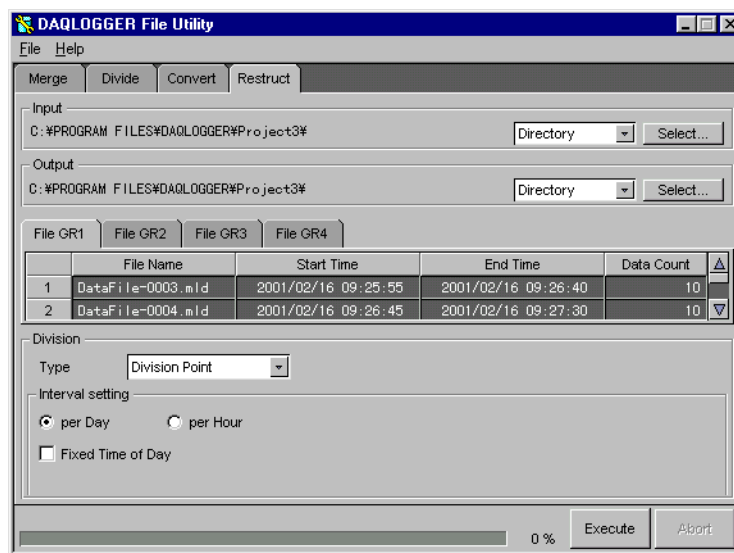
Output file name

The output file name is created by adding an index number to the name of the first file of the source files (input files) to be merged.

first file name_index number.mld

Procedure

1. Click the “Restruct” tab. The Restructure page appears.



Specifying the files to be merged

Enter the files to be merged under “Input.”

The input type list box is fixed to “Directory.”

2. Click “Select” and specify the directory containing the files to be merged in the dialog box that appears.
3. Files that can be merged into a single file are arranged and displayed. Click the possible file group tab.
4. Drag across the row of numbers at the left edge of the file list to specify the files to be merged.

Note

If the files are not specified by dragging, all the files are merged.

5.5 Restructuring Measurement Data Files

Specifying the output file

Specify the output file name and save destination under "Output."

The output type list box is fixed to "Directory."

5. Click "Select." Specify the directory in which to save the output file in the dialog box that appears.

Note

- Do not specify an external storage medium such as a floppy disk for the save destination of the output file, because saving to such medium takes a long period.
 - Do not specify a root directory for the save destination of the output file.
 - Make sure there is enough free disk space at the save destination.
-

Setting the division method

Set the division method under "Division." For the procedure, see section 5.3, "Dividing the Measurement Data File."

Note

"Single Fixed" cannot be specified.

5.6 Exiting the File Utility

You can exit from the File Utility through the following methods.

- Select “Exit” from the “File Utility” menu.
- Select “Close” from the system menu.
- Double-click the File Utility icon on the system menu.
- Click the “Close” button at the upper right corner of the “File Utility” dialog box.

Note

You cannot exit from the File Utility while data is being written to a file.

6.1 Setting Events

In the Event Processor function, transmission to an FTP server, e-mail transmission, or file conversion is performed on the target file when the specified conditions of alarm, time, and system status are met. For example, the following process can be performed.

- Transmit the contents of the alarm information in an e-mail message when an alarm occurs.
- Transfer the data file to an FTP server when a data file is created.
- Periodically transmit the instantaneous values of the measured data in an e-mail message.
- Convert the text file when a data file is created.

Events

The Event Processor can process up to 8 events simultaneously. The settings of a single event consist of three items, event condition, target file, and execution process.

Note

If the condition is met for an event in progress, a new process is not started until the previous event is finished.

Event conditions

Event condition is used to specify the time when the event is to be executed. The three conditions that you can specify are as follows:

- Alarm: point of change, OFF→ON, ON→OFF
- Time: every minutely, every hour, every day, every week, every month, or interval
- System: When a data file is created, when a report file is created, when a recorder disconnection is detected, when a recorder recovery is detected, and when a user event is detected.
- Value: Events occur when the specified data meets the specified conditions.

You can specify up to two event conditions and the AND or OR logic of the two conditions.

Target file

The target file is used to select the type of file to be handled in the execution process. The following four types of target files are available.

- Data file: File created by the Logger Software of the DAQLOGGER.
- Report file: File created by the Report Software of the DAQLOGGER.
- PNG file: Saves the Monitor Software screen to a PNG file.
- User file: Scans and records the data when an event occurs (alarms or instantaneous values) and saves the data to a text file.

Execution process

In the execution process, the process to be performed on the target file when the event condition is met is specified. The following four execution processes are available.

- FTP: Transfer the file to an FTP server.
- E-Mail: Transmit an e-mail message.
- Convert: Convert the file to a text file, Microsoft Excel file, and Lotus 1-2-3 files. The files that can be converted are data files (.mld) and report files (.rbi).
- Format: Tags the contents of text files. The tagged file is also output as a text file.

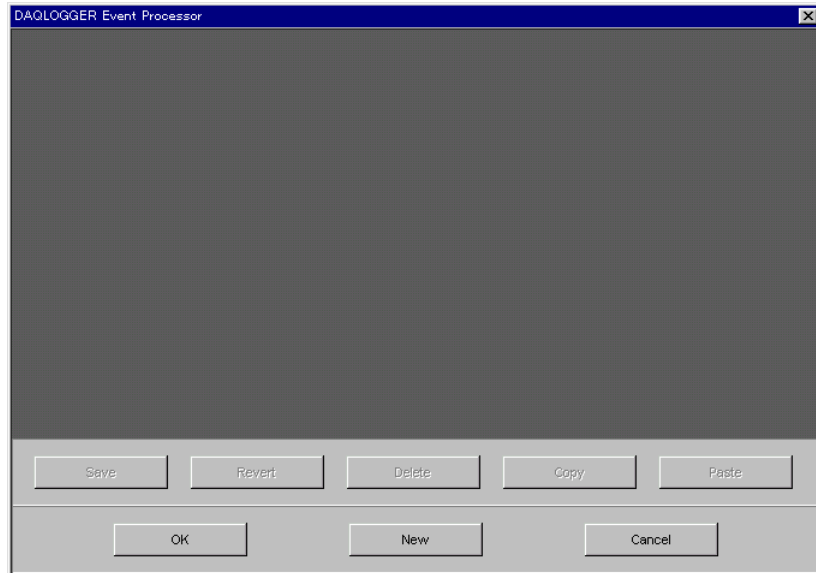
For each event, you can specify up to 10 processes.

You can copy and paste settings for the process.

Setting Events Procedure

Starting event settings

1. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, choose Others > Event Processor > Configuration.
The DAQLOGGER Event Processor dialog box appears.

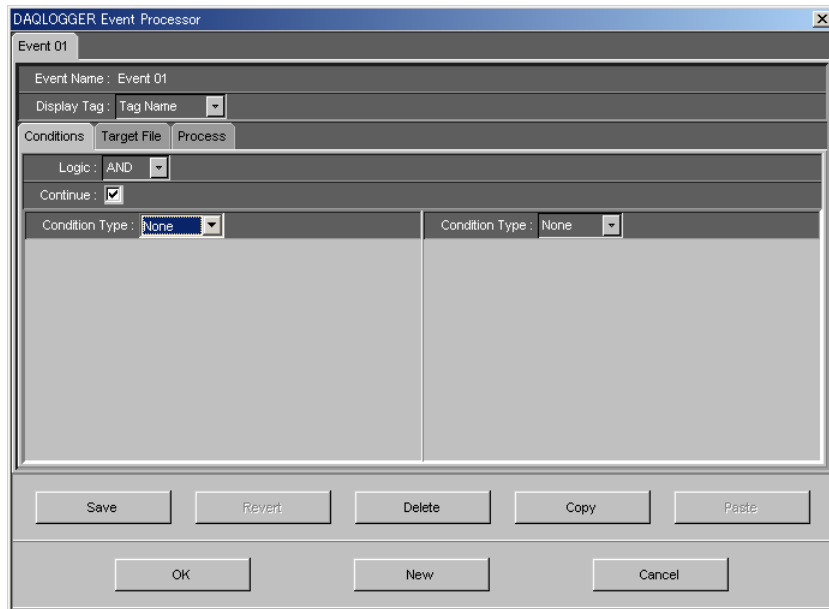


Note

When the event processor is in execution, you cannot change the event settings.

Creating new events

2. Click “New.” The “Event Page” appears.



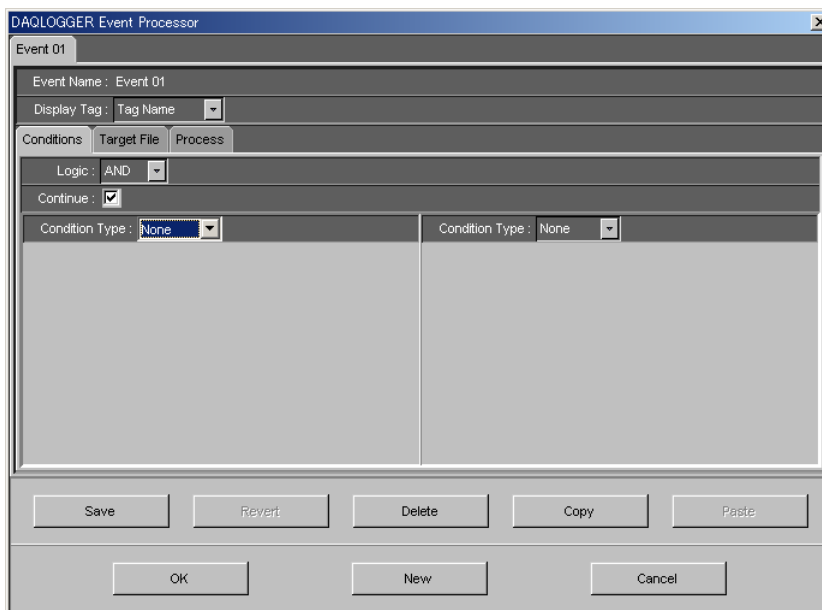
3. Enter the name of the event in the “Event Name” box.
4. Set “Display Tag” to “Tag Name” or “Tag Number.”

Note

- You can create up to 8 events.
- When selecting an arbitrary event, click the tab with the event name.
- The “Display Tag” setting is valid only on the specified event page.
- The “Display Tag” setting is not saved.

Setting event conditions

- Click the “Conditions” tab to display the “Event Condition Page.”



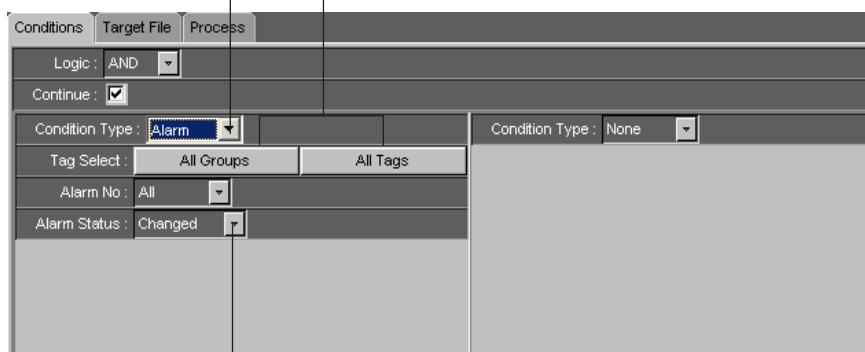
- Even if a specified event condition is matched, the event only occurs if you enable the function by selecting the Continue check box.
 - When selected: Continue judging conditions even after first match.
 - When cleared: Discontinue after matching the condition once.
- The “Logic” list box is used to specify “AND” or “OR” when specifying the relationship between two types of conditions.
- Select the condition from “Alarm,” “Time,” “System,” and “Value” in the “Condition Type” list box.
- For each condition type, set as follows:

- #### When set to Alarm

The event is executed at the time when the specified alarm condition is met.
The condition is determined only when scanning is in progress.

Select the alarm you wish to detect.

Select the tag of the alarm you wish to detect.
Click All Groups or All Tags button to display the Group Selection or Tag Selection dialog box.



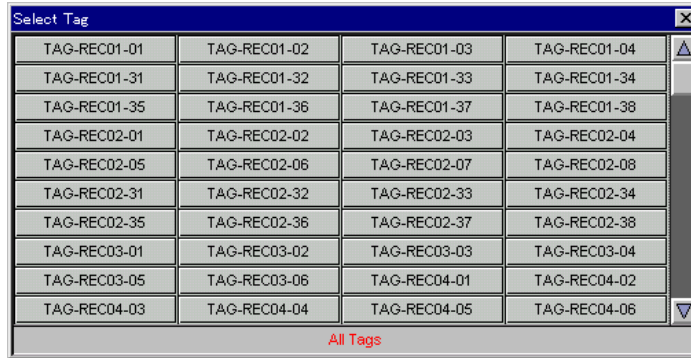
Select the Alarm Status from “Changed”, “OFF -> ON”, and “ON-> OFF.”

Select Group dialog box



Click the desired group to close the dialog box and apply the selected group.

Select Tag dialog box



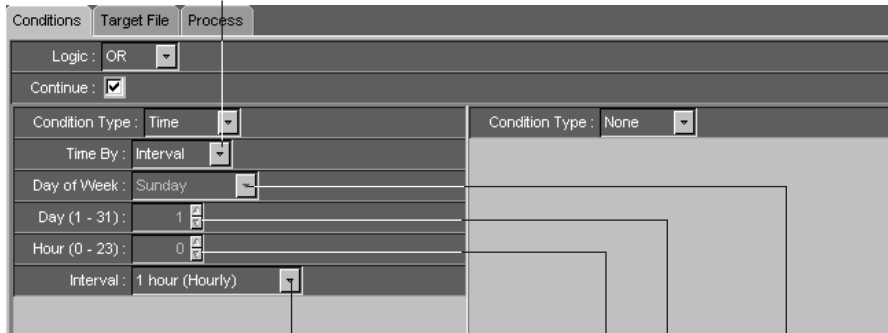
Click the desired tag to close the dialog box and apply the selected tag.

- **When set to Time**

The condition is met when the time of the data being scanned exceeds the specified time.

The condition is determined only when scanning is in progress.

Select a time interval of **Minutely, Hourly, Daily, Weekly, Monthly, and Interval**.
The reference day is 0. The reference day and day of week are not saved.



The setting can only be entered when Interval is specified for Time By. The condition is “true” from 00:00 up to the interval setting.

Selectable only when Time By is set to Hourly, Weekly, or Monthly.

Selectable only when Time By is set to Monthly.

Selectable only when Time By is set to Weekly.

- **When set to System**

The condition is met when the specified system status occurs. The following system statuses are detected.

Data File Created: When the creation of a data file is completed. If the division mode is not specified, this status does not occur until the recording is completed.

Report File Created: When the creation of a report file is completed. The report type does not matter.

Recorder Disconnected: When a recorder disconnect is detected. The status occurs for each recorder.

Recorder Reconnected: When a recorder reconnect is detected. The status occurs for each recorder.

Menu Start (User Event): When the user arbitrary issues an event.

Select the system status you wish to detect from “Data File Created,” “Report File Created,” “Recorder Disconnected,” “Recorder Reconnected,” and “Menu Start (User Event).”

- **When set to Value**

Events occur when the specified data matches the specified conditions. Conditions are judged only while scanning.

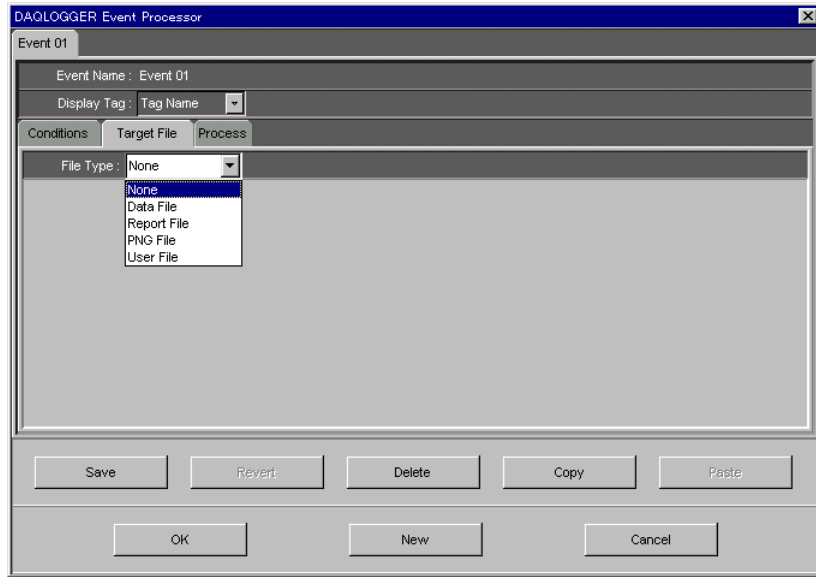
Enter the value. You can enter exponential expressions. The value is automatically rounded to 4 decimal places. The available setting range is $-1E16$ to $1E16$ (s).

This setting is only available when Data Type is set to Value. Enter the operator and value.

- **LACK:** When matching the Lack data
- **+OVER:** When matching the +OVER value
- **-OVER:** When matching the -OVER value
- **OFF:** When matching the OFF value
- **Value:** When matching the comparison criteria selected below (abnormal data is not included).
 - =: equal to the specified value
 - >: greater than the specified value
 - <: less than the specified value
 - >=: greater than or equal to the specified value
 - <=: less than or equal to the specified value
 - !=: not equal to the specified value

Setting the target file

10. Click the “Target File” tab to display the “Target File Page.”



11. Select the target file from “Data File,” “Report File,” “PNG File,” and “User File” in the “File Type” list box.

- **When set to Data File**

The newest created data file is the target file.



- **When set to Report File**

The newest created report file is the target file. Report files are binary files.

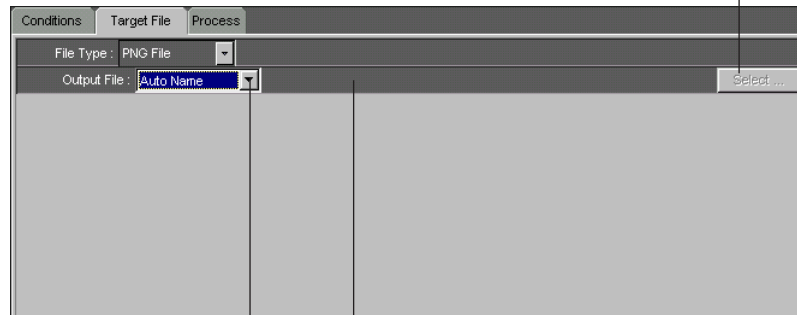


Specify the type of report file.

- **When set to PNG File**

When the event condition is met, the active window of the Monitor is saved to a PNG file.

Valid only when "Output File" is set to "Specify File."
Click "Select" to display the "Select File" dialog box.



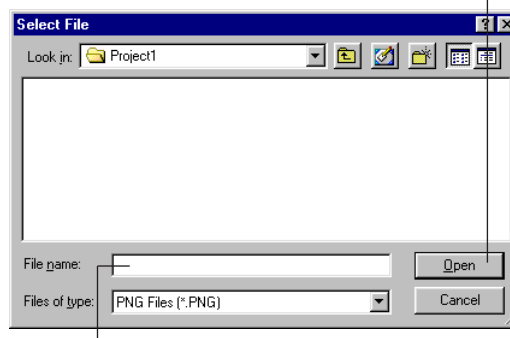
You can directly enter the string in the text box.
This is valid only when "Select File" is selected.

Specify the output file name.

You can specify "Auto Name" that automatically assigns names that are derived from the date and time of the time of execution or "Specify File" that allows you to specify a fixed name.

Select File dialog box

Close the "Select File" dialog box and apply the specified file name.



Select the file from a list in the "Look in" box or enter the name directly in the "File name" box.

Note

When the output file is Select File and a file with the same name already exists, the file is overwritten at the time of execution.

- **When set to User File**

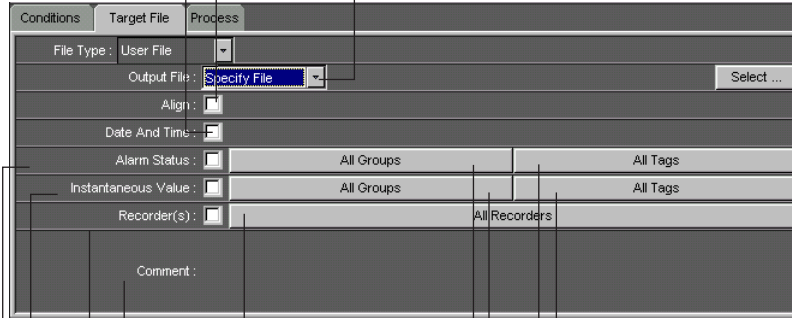
Creates a text file using the information of the items specified below. Also, records the communication disconnect/recovery status for connection destinations to which communication failed the first time.

Specify the output of time information.

Specify the delimiter for items in the file. If the check box is selected, spaces are used to delimit the items in the file. If the check box is cleared, tabs are used to delimit the items.

Specify the output file name.

For details on this setting, see “PNG File” in the previous section.



Specify the tag or group to be output. Click the button to display the selection dialog box. For details on the settings, see the case when “Alarm” is specified in “Setting Event Conditions.”

Specify the recorder that is to output the text file. Click the button to display the recorder selection dialog box.

Specify an arbitrary string to be output.

Specify the output of recorder information.

Specify the output of instantaneous values for each tag.

Specify the output of alarm information.

Select Recorder dialog box



Note

When the output file is Select File and a file with the same name already exists, the file is overwritten at the time of execution.

Example of User File

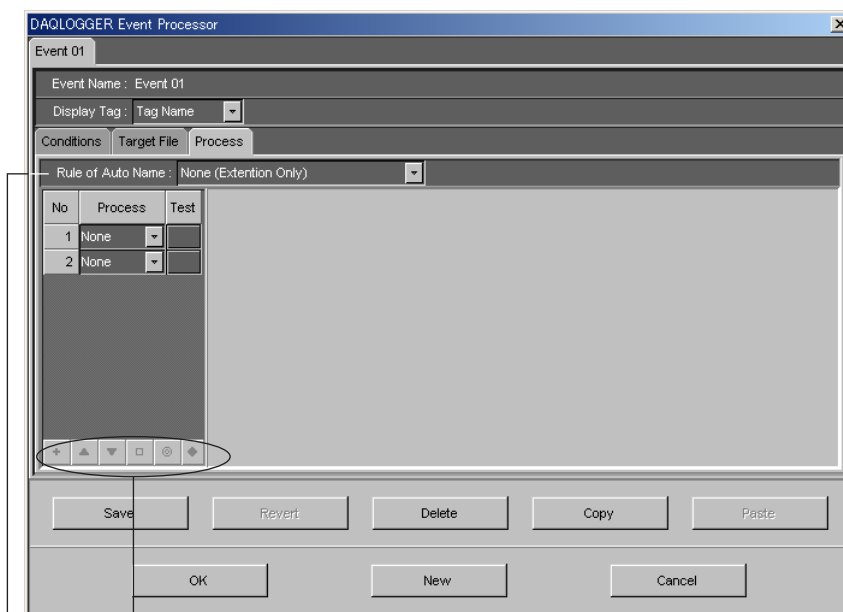
```

<Date And Time>
Event Time Feb/04/2008 14:41:50
Data And Time Feb/04/2008 14:41:50
<Alarm Status>
TAG0001 DAQLOG-TAG-0001 ON(H) OFF ON(H) OFF
TAG0009 DAQLOG-TAG-0009 ON(H) OFF ON(H) OFF
TAG0059 DAQLOG-TAG-0059 OFF OFF ON(H) OFF
<Instantaneous Value>
TAG0001 DAQLOG-TAG-0001 161.8 mV ON(H) OFF ON(H) OFF
TAG0002 DAQLOG-TAG-0002 54.48 mV
TAG0003 DAQLOG-TAG-0003 1.944 V
TAG0004 DAQLOG-TAG-0004 199.8 mV
TAG0005 DAQLOG-TAG-0005 59.26 mV
TAG0006 DAQLOG-TAG-0006 1.876 V
TAG0007 DAQLOG-TAG-0007 170.5 mV
TAG0008 DAQLOG-TAG-0008 44.05 mV
TAG0009 DAQLOG-TAG-0009 161.8 mV ON(H) OFF ON(H) OFF
TAG0010 DAQLOG-TAG-0010 54.48 mV
TAG0011 DAQLOG-TAG-0011 1.944 V
TAG0012 DAQLOG-TAG-0012 199.8 mV
TAG0013 DAQLOG-TAG-0013 59.26 mV
TAG0014 DAQLOG-TAG-0014 1.876 V
TAG0015 DAQLOG-TAG-0015 170.5 mV
TAG0016 DAQLOG-TAG-0016 44.05 mV
TAG0017 DAQLOG-TAG-0017 1.175 V
TAG0018 DAQLOG-TAG-0018 83.7 mV
TAG0019 DAQLOG-TAG-0019 14.00 mV
TAG0020 DAQLOG-TAG-0020 0.078 V
TAG0021 DAQLOG-TAG-0021 -31.2 mV
TAG0022 DAQLOG-TAG-0022 -20.76 mV
TAG0023 DAQLOG-TAG-0023 -1.044 V
TAG0024 DAQLOG-TAG-0024 -135.7 mV
TAG0025 DAQLOG-TAG-0025 -48.54 mV
TAG0026 DAQLOG-TAG-0026 -1.816 V
TAG0027 DAQLOG-TAG-0027 -194.4 mV

```

Specifying the execution process

12. Click the "Process" tab to display the "Process Page."



Changing the order of and copying processes (see page 6-15)

None (extension only): Change only the extension per a preexisting name-rule.

Add Event No. and Process No.: Add the event number Enn and process number Pnn to the file name. The format appears as follows: [File name_EnnPnn]. You can also change the extension.

Event number Enn: The number assigned when a new event is created. The default value for the Setting Name.

For example, if the Setting Name is Event01, the event number is E01.

Process number Pnn: The process page number.

Leading 0 added when the number has 1 digit.

For example, if the number is 1, the process number is P01.

6.1 Setting Events

13. Select from None (Extension Only) to Suffix is Event No. and Process No. in the Rule of Auto Name box.
14. Click a number in the "No." column to select the process number.
15. Select "FTP," "E-Mail," "Convert" and "Format" from the "Process" list box.

• When set to FTP

Bookmark: Select, edit, or register the FTP server to be accessed. Click "Add/Select" to display the "Add/Select Bookmark" dialog box.

Server: Specify the FTP server address. This parameter is always entered. Enter using "host name + domain name" or "IP address."

Port: Enter the port number of the FTP server in the range 0 through 65535.

User Name: Enter the user name for accessing the FTP server.

Password: Specify the login password.

Directory: Specify the directory path in which to store files.

Input File:

Select the file to be transmitted from "Target File," "Prev. Output," and "Select File."

- Selecting "Target File" specifies the file that was specified in the "Target File" page.

- Selecting "Prev. Output" specifies the output file of the process of the previous number that is displayed in the "Process List."

- Selecting "Select File" allows you to specify the file name. Directly enter the file name in the text box or click "Select" to select the file from the "Select File" dialog box.

For details on the settings, see "PNG File."

Add/Select Bookmark dialog box.

Enter an arbitrary string for user identification.

Enter the name, server name, port, login name, password and directory.

No	Name	Server	Port	User Name	Password	Directory
01			21			
02			21			
03			21			
04			21			
05			21			
06			21			
07			21			
08			21			
09			21			
10			21			

OK: Saves edited bookmarks and closes the dialog box. The bookmark corresponding to the selected number is applied in the FTP dialog box.

Cancel: Discards the edited information and closes the dialog box.

- When set to E-Mail

No	Process	Test
1	E-Mail	
2	None	

Rule of Auto Name: None (Extension Only)

SMTP: Edit ...

Subject:

From: Select ...

To: Select ...

Cc: Select ...

Body File: None Select ...

Attach File: None Select ...

Comment:

SMTP: Specify the SMTP server. This parameter is always entered. Click “Edit” to display the “SMTP” dialog box.

Subject: Enter the subject of the e-mail message.

From: Enter the e-mail address of the transmitter. Click “Select” to display the “Select Address” dialog box.

To: Enter the e-mail address of the receiver. Click “Select” to display the “Select Address” dialog box.

Cc: Enter the e-mail address for the “carbon copy.” Click “Select” to display the “Select Address” dialog box.

Body File:

Specify the information to be transmitted. The contents of the file becomes the body of the message. Select “None,” “Target File,” “Prev. Output,” or “Select File.”

- If “None” is selected, the information specified in Comment becomes the body of the message.
- Selecting “Target File” specifies the file that was specified in the “Target File” page.
- Selecting “Prev. Output” specifies the output file of the process of the previous number that is displayed in the “Process List.”
- Selecting “Select File” allows you to specify the file name. Directly enter the file name in the text box or click “Select” to select the file from the “Select File” dialog box. For details on the settings, see “PNG File.”

Attach File:

Specify the file to be attached to the e-mail message.

Select “None,” “Target File,” “Prev. Output,” or “Select File.”

- If “None” is selected, no file is attached.
- Selecting “Target File” specifies the file that was specified in the “Target File” page.
- Selecting “Prev. Output” specifies the output file of the process of the previous number that is displayed in the “Process List.”
- Selecting “Select File” allows you to specify the file name. Directly enter the file name in the text box or click “Select” to select the file from the “Select File” dialog box. For details on the settings, see “PNG File.”

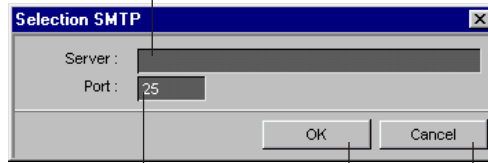
Comment: If “Body File” was set to “None,” the comment information becomes the body of the message.

Note

- If the alarm is cleared during e-mail transmission, e-mails after the alarm is cleared are also sent. Also, if communication with the instrument is disconnected due to network problems and then recovers, this information is also sent by e-mail.
- For performance considerations, multiple consecutive conditions that are met are sent together in a single e-mail.

Selection SMTP dialog box

Enter the SMTP server address using a string.



Enter the port number using a value.

OK: Save and close the dialog box.

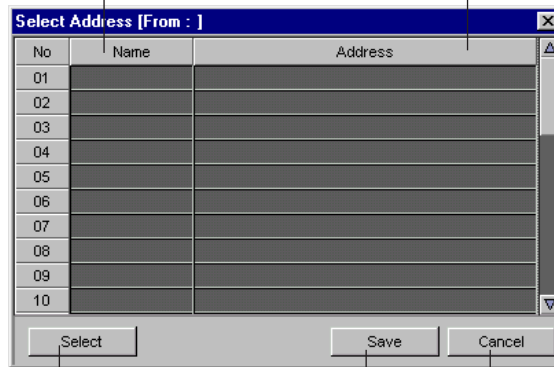
Apply the server name to the E-Mail dialog box.

Cancel: Clear the edited information and close the dialog box.

Select Address dialog box

Enter an arbitrary string for identifying the user.

Enter the e-mail address.



Applies the address of the selected number to the E-Mail dialog box.

Save: Save the information and close the dialog box.

Cancel: Discard the edited information and close the dialog box.

- **When set to Convert**

Select the file to be converted. The files that can be converted are data files (.mld) and report files (.rbi). Select “None,” “Target File,” or “Select File.”

- Selecting “Target File” specifies the file that was specified in the “Target File” page.
 - Selecting “Select File” allows you to specify the file name. Enter the file name directly in the text box or click “Select” to select the file from the “Select File” dialog box.
- For details on the settings, see “PNG File.”

Select the type of file to be converted from “Text,” “Excel,” and “Lotus.”

No	Process	Test
1	Convert	
2	None	

Rule of Auto Name: None (Extension Only)

Convert To: Text

Input File: None

Output File: Auto Name

Group Range: Start: Group01 End: Group50

Tag Range: Start: DAQLOG-TAG-0001 End: DAQLOG-TAG-1600

Select the file to be converted from “Auto Name,” and “Select File.” For details, see “PNG File.” When set to Auto Name, the extension of the input file name changes according to the type of conversion.

These check boxes are valid when Input File is set to “Data File.”

Select the check box and specify “Start” and “End.”

Pressing the button to the right of “Start” or “End” displays the Group Selection dialog box or Tag Selection dialog box.

Click the desired group or tag. The dialog box closes and the selected group or tag is applied.

• **When set to Format**

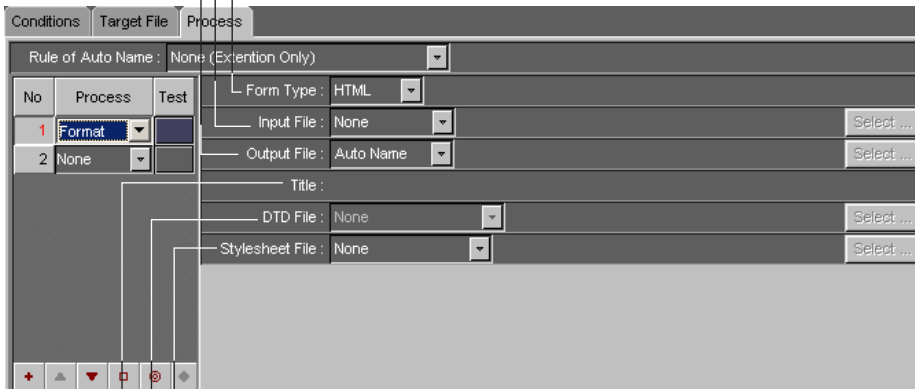
Select how the file to be formatted will be specified from Auto Name or Specify File. When set to Auto Name, the extension of the input file name changes per the format type. For detailed settings, see PNG File.

Select the file to format. Lets you specify the text file selected on the Target File page (user file, data file, or report file).

- Select this only when None or User File is selected for the target file on the Target File page.
- Select Specify File to specify the file. The data file group and tag range of the output file will be the same as the input file. If no range is specified before the change, the name is not displayed.
- Prev. Output is available when Form Type is set to Text on the previous numbered setting.

Select a form type from HTML, XML, XHTML. If you change the Form Type, the extension of the specified file is automatically changed. The following extensions are available.

- .html: HTML file
- .xml: XML file
- .xhtml: XHTML file
- .dtd: DTD file
- .css: Style sheet file
- .xsl: Style sheet file for XML



Select style sheet settings, and specify a file name if necessary.

- None: Do not specify a style sheet for the output file.
- Fixed Name: The contents of the style sheet are included in the file.
- Select (Relative): Adds to the output file the relative path to the style sheet .
- Select (Absolute): Adds to the output file the absolute path to the style sheet.

Select settings for the DTD (document type definition), and specify a file name if necessary. Available when the Form Type is XML.

- None: Do not specify a DTD file for the output.
- Fixed Name: The contents of the DTD file are included in the file.
- Select (Relative): Adds to the output file the relative path to the DTD.
- Select (Absolute): Adds to the output file the absolute path to the DTD.
- Internal: Embeds the DTD file in the output file. Specify a title for the file after formatting.

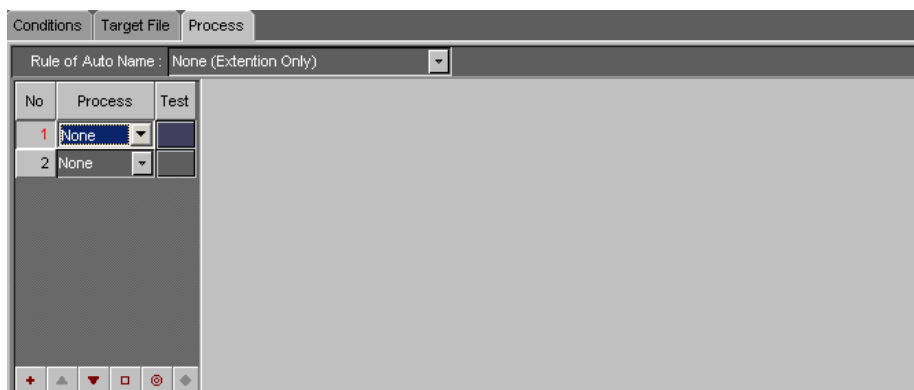
Indicates the title of the file after formatting.

A title of up to 2047 alphabetic characters may be used.

Available when specifying a data file for the input file.

Changing the Order of and Copying Process

16. In the table on the left side of the execution process page, click the number of the process that you wish to change the order of.

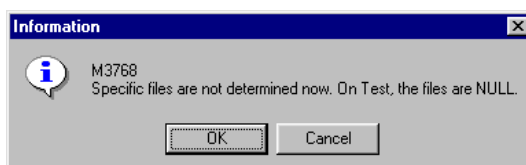


17. The operation is selected using the +, ▲, ▼, □, ◎ and ◆ buttons at the bottom section of the table. The operation of each button is as follows:

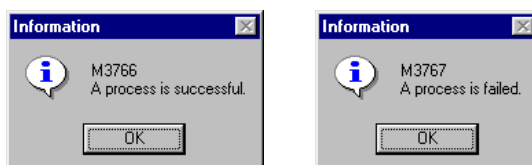
- “+”: Add
- “▲”: Move upward
- “▼”: Move downward
- “□”: Delete
- “◎”: Copies the source settings to the process settings of the selected numbers.
- “◆”: Sets the process settings of the selected number as the copy source.

Testing the execution process

18. In the table on the left side of the execution process page, press the button in the “Test” column corresponding to the process you wish to test.
19. If “Target File” or “Prev. Output” is specified in the “Select File” list box, a dialog box with a confirmation message appears. If there are no problems, click “OK.” The test execution is started.



20. When the test execution is complete, a message box showing the result (success or fail) appears.



6.1 Setting Events

21. Click “OK.” The result (success or fail) is displayed on the button in the Test column.

Note

If the following message appears when you click a button in the “Test” column, the execution process setting is not correct. Click “OK” and set the execution process again.

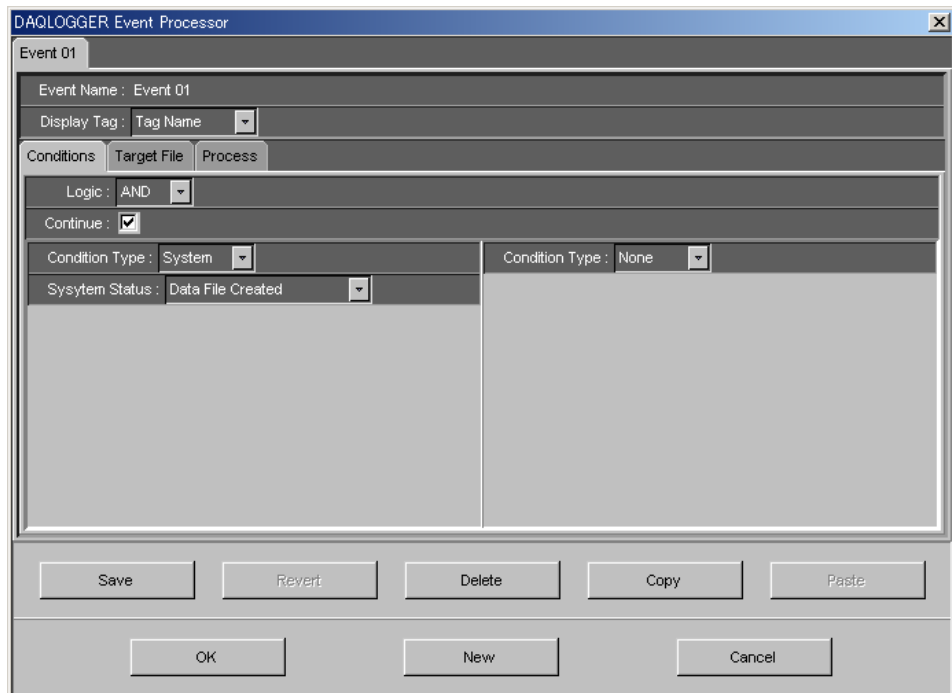


Example

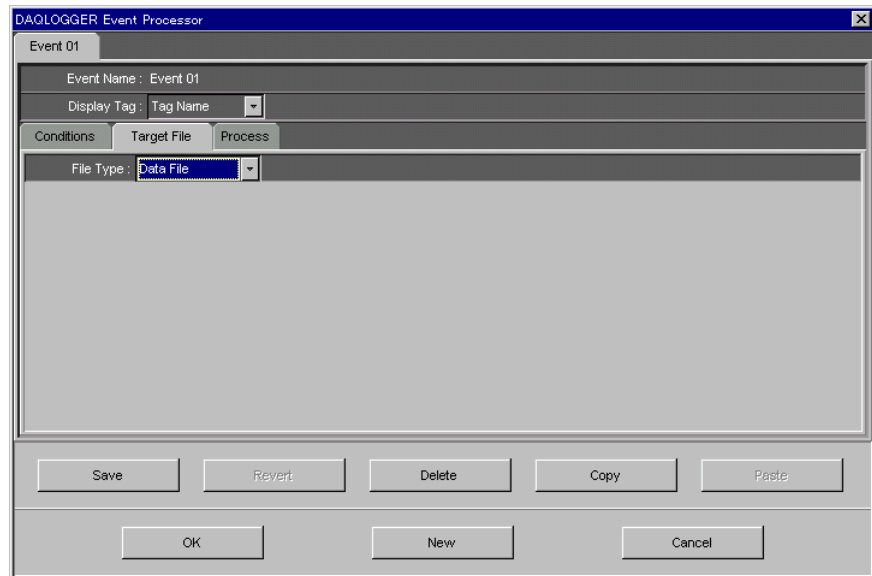
The following is an example for setting the event, “convert the data file to a text file when the data file is created.”

Procedure

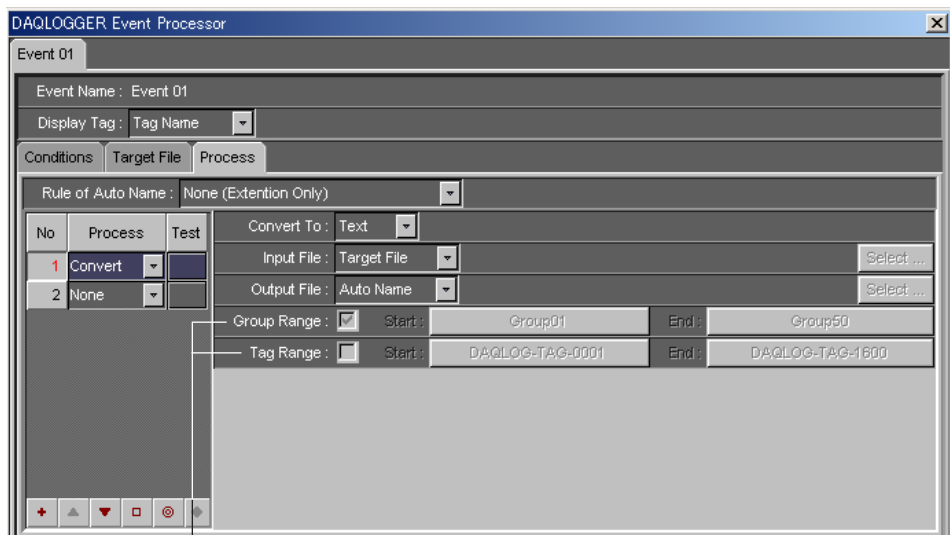
1. In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, choose Others > Event Processor > Configuration.
2. Click “New.” The “Event Page” appears. To change the settings of a preexisting event, click the tab with the event name.
3. To create a new event, enter an event name in “Event Name” (Event01 in this example).
4. Set “Display Tag” to “Tag Name” or “Tag Number.”
5. To continuously evaluate event conditions, select the Continue check box.
6. Click the “Conditions” tab to display the “Event Condition Page.”
7. The “Logic” list box is used to specify “AND” or “OR” when specifying the relationship between two types of conditions. (In this example, there is only one condition. Thus, selecting either logic is okay.)
8. Set “Condition Type” to “System.”
9. Select “Data File Created” from the “System Status” list box.



10. Click the “Target File” tab to display the “Target File Page.”
11. Select “Data File” from the “File Type” list box.



12. Click the “Process” tab to display the “Process Page.”
13. Click a number in the “No.” column to select the process number.
14. Select “Convert” from the “Process” list box.
15. Select “Text” from the “Convert To” list box.
16. Select “Target File” from the “Input File” list box.
17. Select “Auto Name” or “Select File” from the “Output File” list box. If Auto Name is selected, a text file is created using the name of the created data file with .txt extension.
18. Specify the range of tags or groups over which the process is executed through “Tag Range” or “Group Range.”



These check boxes are valid when Input File is set to “Data File.”
 Select the check box and specify “Start” and “End.”
 Pressing the button to the right of “Start” or “End” displays the Group Selection dialog box or Tag Selection dialog box.
 Click the desired group or tag. The dialog box closes and the selected group or tag is applied.

19. Click “OK” to save the settings. For details on saving events, see section 6.2.

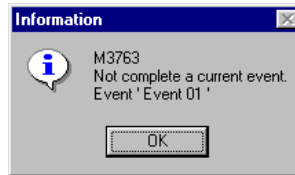
6.2 Saving, Deleting, Redisplaying, or Copying Events

Saving Events

Saves the settings for each event.

Procedure

1. Click "Save" in the DAQLOGGER Event Processor dialog box.
2. If there are no problems in the settings, the event is saved.
If there is a problem in the settings, a message dialog box appears. Click "OK." The page with the problem is displayed. Set the parameters again.

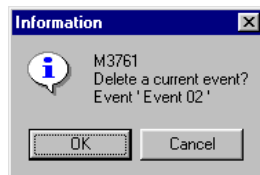


Deleting Events

Deletes the setting of an event.

Procedure

1. Click "Delete" in the DAQLOGGER Event Processor dialog box.
2. A dialog box containing a confirmation message appears. Click "OK."

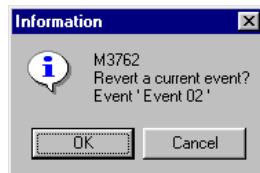


Redisplaying Events

Clears the current settings and reverts and displays the newest saved information for each event.

Procedure

1. Click "Revert" in the DAQLOGGER Event Processor dialog box.
2. A dialog box containing a confirmation message appears. Click "OK."

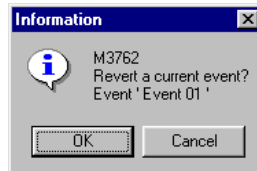


Copying Events

Copies setting parameters between events.

Procedure

1. Click the event name tab and select the copy source event page.
2. Click “Copy” in the DAQLOGGER Event Processor dialog box.
3. Click the event name tab and select the copy destination event page.
4. Click “Paste” in the DAQLOGGER Event Processor dialog box.
5. A dialog box containing a confirmation message appears. Click “OK.”



Exiting Event Setting

Automatically saves the current settings and exits the setting operation.

Procedure

1. Click “OK” in the DAQLOGGER Event Processor dialog box.
2. If there are no problems in the settings, the settings are automatically saved and the DAQLOGGER Event Processor terminates. If there is a problem in the settings, a message dialog box appears. For details about the dialog box, see “Saving Events.”

6.3 Starting/Stopping the Event Processor

Starting the Event Processor

Starts the execution of the event that was specified in the event setting.

Procedure

1. From the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Event Processor” dialog box, choose Others > Event Processor > Start. An error dialog box appears if there are no specified events.



Stopping the Event Processor

Stops the execution of the event.

Procedure

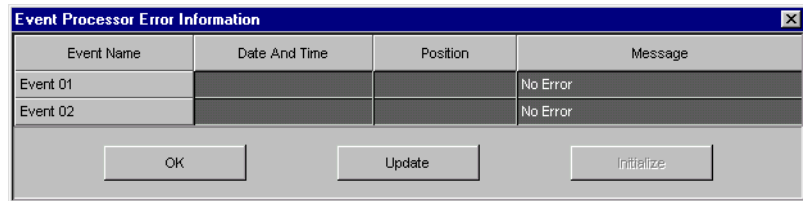
1. From the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Event Processor” dialog box, choose Others > Event Processor > Stop.

6.4 Displaying Error Information

Even if an error occurs during event execution, the Event Processor does not display a dialog box containing an error message and does not abort the operation. The error information dialog box only displays the information of the newest error that occurred. In addition, the error information can be initialized.

Procedure

1. From the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Event Processor” dialog box, choose Others > Event Processor > Display Error Information. The “Event Processor Error Information” dialog box appears.



2. To select the event of which the error information is to be initialized, click the event name in the “Event Name” column. The “Initialize” button becomes valid.
3. Click “Initialize.” The error information of the selected event is initialized.
4. Click “OK” to close the “Event Processor Error Information” dialog box.

7.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator

The Hardware Configurator can be used to create setup parameters for the SET mode (setting mode) and the SETUP mode (basic setting mode) of the recorder and write the setup parameters back to the recorder to configure the recorder. If the recorder is already configured, you do not have to configure the recorder using this software program.

The Hardware Configurator window consists of a “Recorder List” window that lists the recorders that have been configured using the Software Configurator and a “Setting” window that indicates details of each recorder.

In the “Recorder List” window, the model, the number of measurement channels, the number of computation channels, and the number of external input channels are displayed for up to 32 recorders that have been set by the Software Configurator.

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Manager” window, click “SETTING.” Hardware Configurator starts and the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window opens.

Save settings (current recorder)
 Save settings (all recorders)
 Print preview
 Print
 Receive setup parameters from the recorder
 Transmit setup parameters to the recorder
 Show/Hide “Recorder List”
 Display recorder control dialog box
 Display version

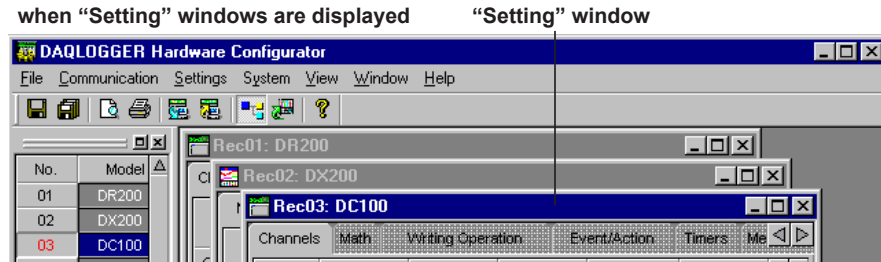
Menu bar
 Toolbar

No.	Model	Meas Ch.	Math Ch.	AE2	AN1	AN3	AN5	AR1	AL1
01	DR200	10							
02	DX200	10							
03	DC100	10	30						
04	DA100	10	60						
05	DX100	2							
06	mR1000	1	4						
07	VR200	3	2						
08	mR1800	3							
09	DX100	4							
10	NONE								
11	NONE								
12	NONE								
13	NONE								
14	NONE								
15	NONE								
16	NONE								

Copy settings between recorders
 Status bar—Ready

“Recorder List” window
 “Setting” window display area
 Drag & drop this bar to move the boundary between the “Recorder List” and “Setting” windows.

7.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator



The following operations can be carried out using the Hardware Configurator.

- Read setup parameters from the recorder via communications
For the operating procedure, see section 7.2.
For limitations on each model, see "**Hardware Configurator**" in section 1.1.
- Write setup parameters to the recorder via communications
For the operating procedure, see section 7.11.
For limitations on each model, see "**Hardware Configurator**" in section 1.1.
- Edit the setup parameters
For the operating procedure, see sections 7.3 through 7.10.
You can also create setup parameters by changing the system configuration (presence or absence of options, for example) and subunit/module configuration (for DARWIN) of a recorder.
- Read setup parameters that were created on a recorder through a floppy disk.
For the operating procedure, see section 7.13.
For limitations on each model, see "**Hardware Configurator**" in section 1.1.
- Write setup parameters that were created to a recorder through a floppy disk.
For the operating procedure, see section 7.13.
For limitations on each model, see "**Hardware Configurator**" in section 1.1.
- Save the setup parameters
For the operating procedure, see section 7.14.
Saves the setup parameters to the hard disk. Save the setup parameters occasionally while editing the parameters.
- Print the setup parameters
For the operating procedure, see section 7.15.
- Initialize the setup parameters
For the operating procedure, see section 7.12.
- Transmit control commands to a recorder
For the operating procedure, see section 7.16.
Through control commands, you can change the date and time, start the recording operation, and other operations.
- Start/Stop the DARWIN report function, execute balancing
For the operating procedure, see section 7.17.

Procedure

Showing/Hiding “Recorder List” window

1. Select “Recorder List” from the “View” menu. The window is shown or hidden every time the menu command is selected.

Procedure

Arranging the “Setting” windows

1. With the “Setting” window showing, select “Cascade” or “Tile” from the “Window” menu. The “Setting” windows are arranged accordingly.

Procedure

Showing/Hiding the toolbar or status bar

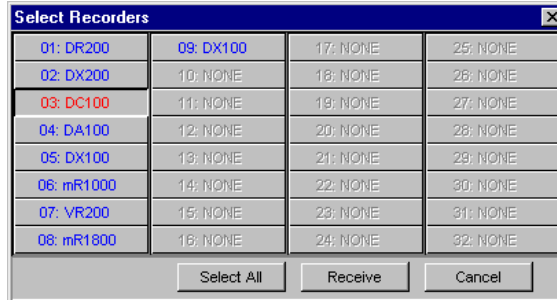
1. Select the item to show or hide from the “View” menu. The corresponding bar is shown or hidden every time the menu command is selected.

7.2 Loading the Setting Parameters

Load the setting parameters from the connected recorder.

Procedure

1. In the menu bar, select “Communication” then “Receive.”
The “Select Recorders” dialog box opens.



2. Select the recorders from which to receive data, then click the “Receive” button.
 - To select all the recorders → Click “Select All.”
 - To select individual recorders → In the list, currently connected recorders are shown in blue. Click the recorder from which you wish to receive data and it turns red. You can select more than one recorder.
3. When the setting parameters from the recorder have been received, a “Communication Message” dialog box appears. Read the message and click “OK.”



Note

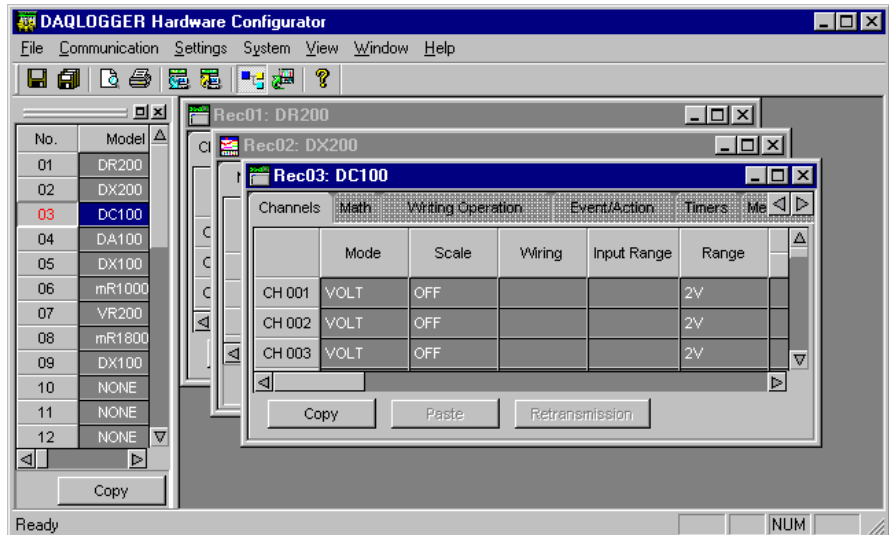
- You cannot load the setting parameters by the “Receive” command operation while the scanning or recording is in progress.
- In some cases, the system configuration may not be properly loaded from VR and μ R recorders. Please check that the system configuration that was loaded matches that of the recorder. If it does not, refer to sections 7.4 and 7.5 and correct the system configuration so that they do match.
- As for VR series recorders, you cannot load the setting parameters by the “Receive” command operation described in the previous pages. Use the “File Import” function instead (See section 7.12 “**Handling Settings Data Using a Floppy Disk**”).
- Data cannot be received when the Logger Monitor or Record function is active.
- When using Ethernet, error detection may take a few minutes.
- When data were acquired with the DC100, a message may appear warning you that some changes have taken place. In that case, please check if all data have been acquired.
- In the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window, possible menu bar operation varies depending on the project’s operation level.
- For more information about this limitation on operation, see section 2.5, “**Setting the Security.**”

7.3 Editing the Setting Parameters

Selecting the Recorder

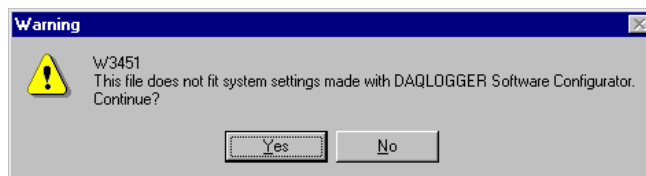
Procedure

1. In the "Recorder List" window, click the "No." cell of the recorder for which you wish to change settings.
The settings window of the selected recorder appears on top.



If DARWIN (DA, DR, or DC) is selected and the system configuration or subunit/module configuration on the Hardware Configurator is different from the system configuration or subunit/module configuration that was specified in the Software Configurator, the following message is displayed.

If you select "Yes," the setup parameters of the recorder contained within the Hardware Configurator are loaded and the "Setting" window opens. If you select "NO," the "Setting" window is opened with the initial system configuration and module configuration of the Software Configurator.



2. From here, recorder settings operations follow. The operations are classified into eight types as shown below by the series of recorders.

Type	Model
VR series	VR100, VR200, VR200 S2
μR series	μR1000, μR1800
DX series	DX100, DX200, DX200C, DX1000, DX2000
MV series	MV100, MV200, MV1000, MV2000
CX series	CX1000, CX2000
DA	DA100
DR	DR130, DR200
DC	DC100

Regarding the settings window and its operation of each type, see the following pages.

Basic Setting Operation

The operations in tab panels are summarized as the following two types.
Recorder-to-recorder copy and channel-to-channel copy are convenient editor functions.

Operation in Channel tab panels

- Operations in the tab panels for channel settings, which are titled with “Channel,” “Meas.,” or “Math.” However, the title may differ between each series.
- It is possible to input data directly to the items displayed in the tab panel, however, dedicated entry dialog boxes are offered for efficient data input. You can open the dedicated entry dialog box by double-clicking the “CH (channel)” cell.

Operation in tab panels other than Channel tab panels

- Operation in the tab panels titled with “Misc.,” “SETUP,” “Setting,” or “Setup.” However, the title may differ between each series.
- For some panels, select an item from the listing displayed in the left part of the tab panel and the corresponding settings items will be shown in the right. Input the settings.

Recorder-to-recorder copy

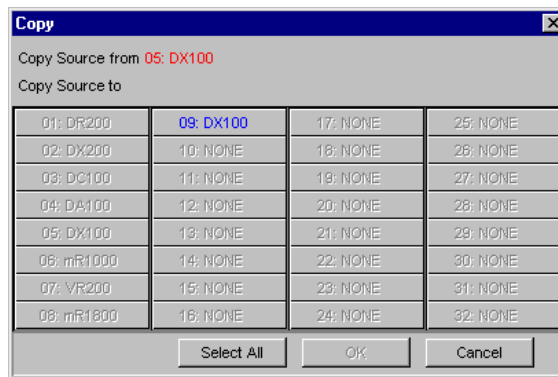
You can copy the settings between recorders by using the “Copy” button in the “Recorder List” window.

Note

- For VR, μ R, and DARWIN, copying is only allowed on the same model. Copying is not allowed if the /N1, /N3, and /N5 option codes differ, even if the model is the same. However, if the calculation or IC memory options differ, copying is allowed. If the number of channels differs, only the common channels are copied (VR, μ R, DARWIN).
- For DX, MV, and CX, each system information item is copied.

Procedure

1. Click the “No.” cell of the source recorder, then press the “Copy” button.
The “Copy” dialog box appears.



2. Among the recorder model names shown in the “Copy” dialog box, select the recorder to copy to (you can select more than one recorder). Then click “OK.”

Channel-to-channel copy

You can copy the settings between channels by using the “Copy” button in the Channel tab panel.

Procedure

1. Click the “CH” cell of the source channel, then press the “Copy” button.



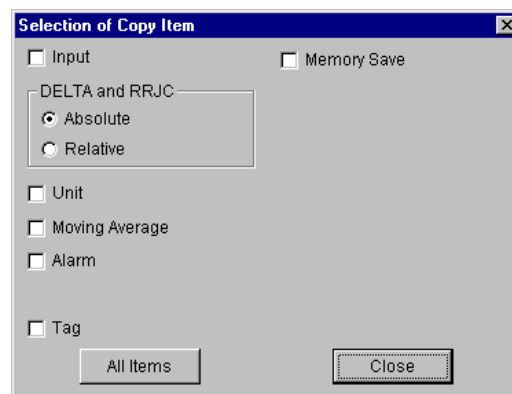
“Copy” button

- **For DARWIN**

The “Selection of Copy Item” dialog box opens. Select the items to be copied and click “Close.” The content of the “Selection of Copy Item” dialog box varies depending on the recorder.

Click “All Items” to select all items. Clicking “All Items” again deselects all items.

Proceed to step 4.



Absolute and relative position settings for DELTA, RRJC

When copying DELTA and RRJC channels, it is necessary to determine the relation to reference channels.

- **Absolute position**

The reference channel of the copy destination doesn’t change.

For example, if the reference channel of Ch 005 is Ch 002, and you would copy Ch 005 settings to Ch 007, the reference channel of Ch 007 will remain Ch 002.

However, if you are copying between units, the reference channel of the copy destination will change.

For example, if the reference channel of Ch 005 is Ch 002, and Ch 002 settings are TC, Type R, and you would copy Ch 005 settings to Ch 107, the reference channel of Ch 107 will become Ch 102. Copying is, in this case, only possible if Ch 102, like Ch 002, is set to TC, Type R, and in addition, the scale must be set OFF.

- **Relative position**

The relative positions of channels and relative channels set in DELTA or RRJC, will be maintained when copied. Therefore the reference channel of copy destination and copy base will differ.

For example, if the reference channel of Ch 005 is Ch 002, and Ch 002 settings are TC, Type R, and you would copy Ch 005 settings to Ch 009, the reference channel of Ch 009 will become Ch 002. Copying is, in this case, only possible if Ch 009, like Ch 002, is set to TC, Type R. It is advisable to let the copying include the reference channel.

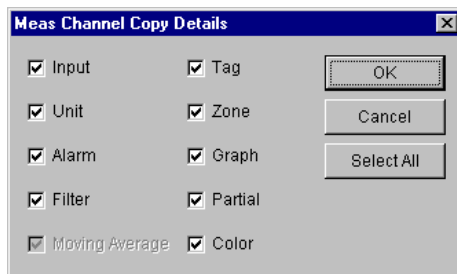
7.3 Editing the Setting Parameters

- **μR, VR, DX, MV, CX**

Proceed to step 2.

2. Press the “Copy Details” button.

The “Copy Details” dialog box opens. The setting items contained in this dialog box differ for each series of recorders.



3. After selecting the items to be copied, click “OK.”
4. Select the “CH” cell of the channel to copy to (you can select more than one channel).
To select channels over a series of numbers, click the first cell then, pressing the SHIFT key, click the last cell.
5. When you have finished selecting, press the “Paste” button.

Note

You cannot copy between a measurement channel and a computation channel.

7.4 Setting VR Series

Changing any of the system configurations, will result in initialization of Hardware Configurator settings. Therefore, perform system configuration before making any other settings.

Editing the Settings

Open the setting window of VR100, VR200, or VR200 S2 and click the appropriate tab or select the setup item from the menu.

Unavailable items appear dimmed (you cannot enter values for them). For details on each setup item, see the respective recorder manual.

The following examples of windows are those of VR200.

“Channel Setting” tab

Double-clicking the “CH” cell in this panel opens the “Channel Setting” dialog box (see page 7-11) for inputting values. You can enter values in either the panel or the dialog box.

CH	Mode	Range	SCAL	SQRT	Span		Scale		Ref Ch	Constant
					LEFT	RIGHT	LEFT	RIGHT		
CH 01	VOLT	2V	OFF	OFF	-2.000	2.000				K01 1.0000
CH 02	VOLT	2V	OFF	OFF	-2.000	2.000				K02 1.0000
CH 03	VOLT	2V	OFF	OFF	-2.000	2.000				K03 1.0000
CH 0A	SKIP									K04 1.0000

Double clicking here shows the “Channel Setting” dialog box

Turn ON/OFF the scaling

Pressing this bar closes/opens the “Constant” dialog box

CH	Alarm 1			Alarm 2			Alarm 3			Alarm 4			L
	Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay	
CH 01	OFF			OFF			OFF			OFF			
CH 02	OFF			OFF			OFF			OFF			
CH 03	OFF			OFF			OFF			OFF			
CH 0A													

Select the alarm type

Enter the alarm value

Select the relay number

CH	Zone		Partial		Scale Ind.	Tag	Unit	Expression
	L	U	Boundary	Expand (%)				
CH 01	0	100	OFF		ON			
CH 02	0	100	OFF		ON			
CH 03	0	100	OFF		ON			
CH 0A	0	100			ON			

Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display

Turn ON/OFF displaying the scale

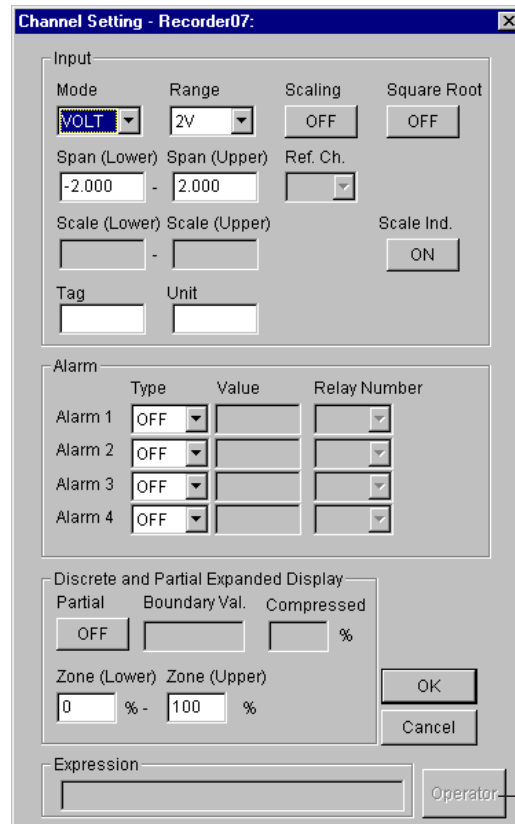
- **Mode**

Input type. Select “MATH” for a computation channel.

- **Range**
Measurement range.
- **Scaling**
Specify whether or not to use the function that converts the measured values into other units for display.
- **Square root computation**
Specify whether or not to use square root computation.
- **Span**
The upper and lower limits of the display.
- **Scale**
The upper and lower limits of the display of scaling, square root computation, or computation channel.
- **Decimal position**
The decimal position of scaling or the scale of the computation channel.
- **Ref. channel**
The reference channel for difference computation.
- **Alarm 1 to 4**
Alarm type, alarm value, and output relay. Relay output is valid when the recorder has the alarm relay output option.
- **Zone**
Upper and lower limits of the waveform display zone.
- **Partial expanded display**
Whether or not to partially expand the waveform, boundary value between compression and expansion, the destination position of the boundary value.
- **Scale display**
Specify whether or not to display the scale.
- **Tag**
Tag name used when displaying tags.
- **Unit**
The unit of scaling, square root computation, or computation channel.
- **Expression**
The upper and lower limits of the display of scaling or square root computation channel.
- **Constant**
Constant used in the computation.

“Channel Setting” dialog box

This dialog box is designed to facilitate the input operation of the “Channel” tab panel. It appears when you double-click the “CH” cell in the “Channel” tab panel.



Pressing the “Operator” button shows the dialog box to select operators when “Mode” is set to “MATH”

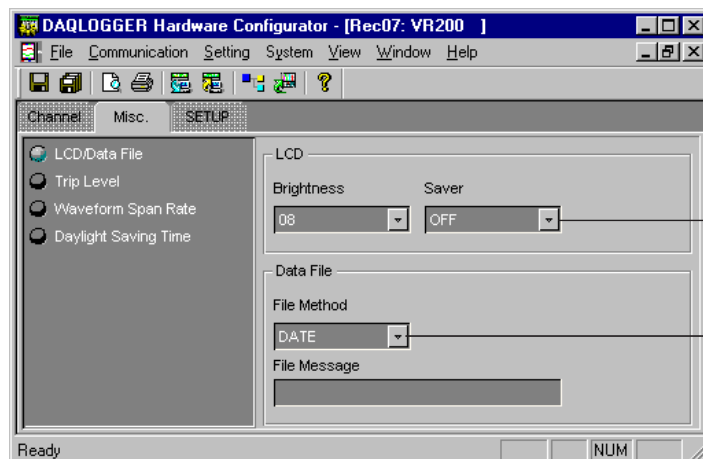
“Misc.” tab panel

From this panel, set items regarding LCD, data file, trip level, wave span rate, and messages.

The display contents are switched by selecting an item listed in the left part of this panel.

- **LCD/Data File**

Set the brightness of the LCD, the function to dim the backlight when there is no key operation for a certain period of time, and how the file is named when saving a data file to the floppy disk.



The backlight will be dimmed when there is no key operation for the time period set here.

Select how the file is named when saving a data file to the floppy disk.

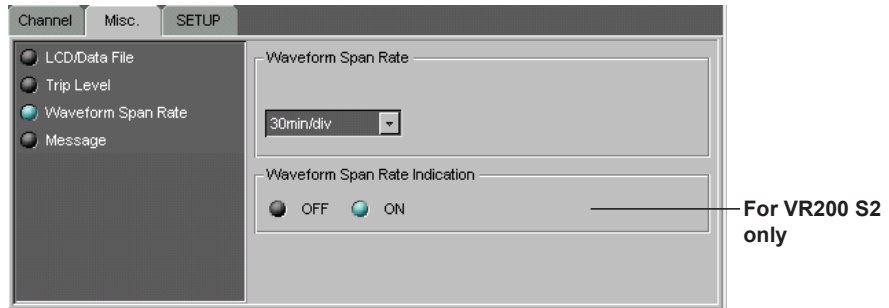
- **Trip Level**

Set the trip point. This figure shows the “Trip Level” setting dialog box for VR200 S2.

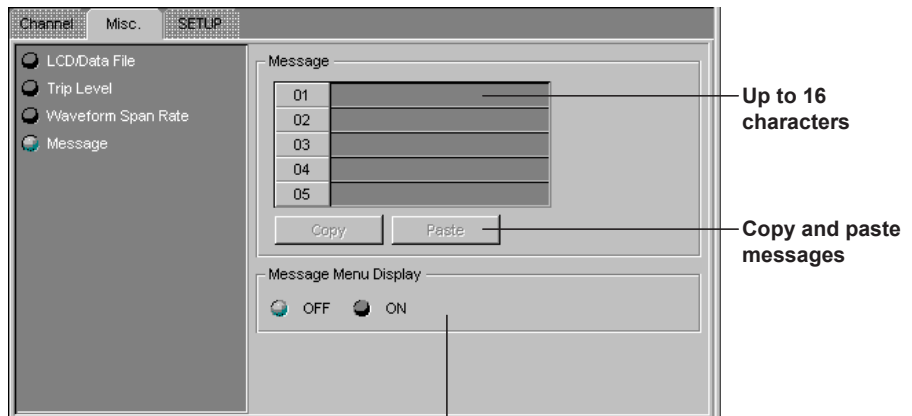


- **Waveform Span Rate**

This is the rate at which the displayed waveform is updated.

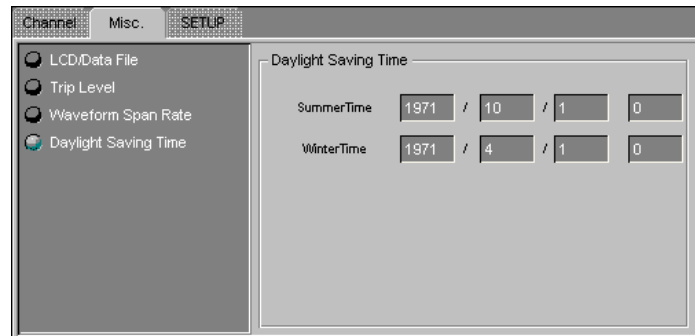


- **Message (for VR200 S2 only)**



Sets whether or not to display the menu that executes the message display on the setup menu of the operation mode.

- **Daylight Saving Time**
Set the “Summer Time” and “Winter Time.”



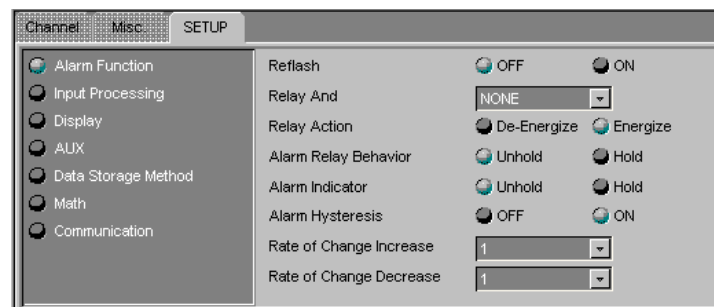
“SETUP” tab panel

From this panel, set items regarding alarm function, input processing, display, data storage method, remote control, TLOG computation, communication, selection of channel or tag display, message display language, memory end time, password, and temperature unit.

The display contents are switched by selecting an item listed in the left part of this panel.

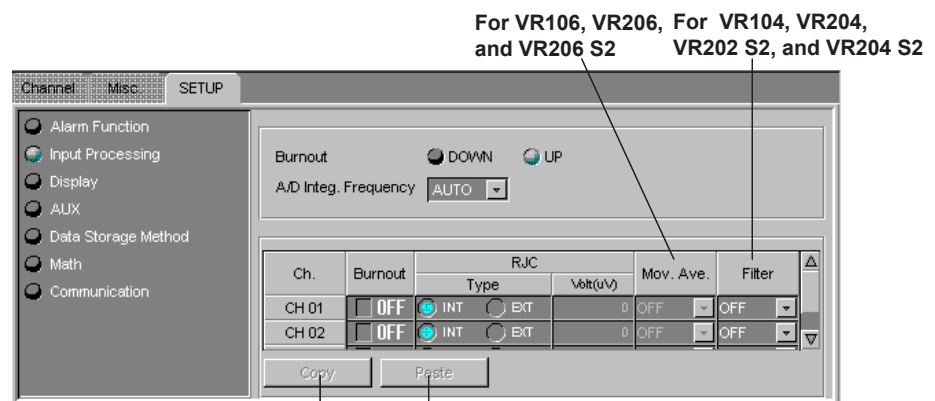
- **Alarm Function**

“Relay AND”: Select the relays that are to use the AND logic.



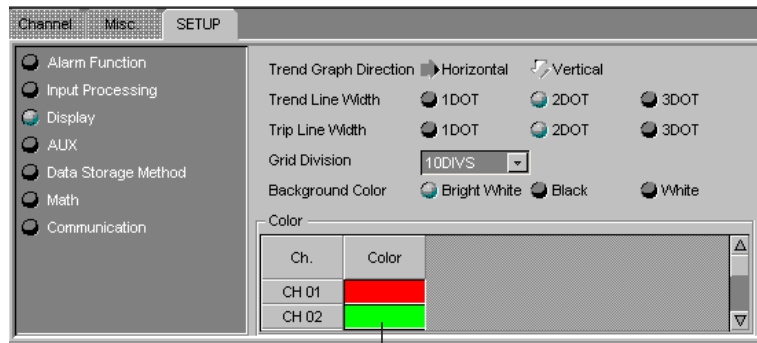
- **Input Processing**

Set the burnout action, the integral time of A/D converter, the reference junction compensation function, the moving average, and the filter.



Copy and paste the channel settings

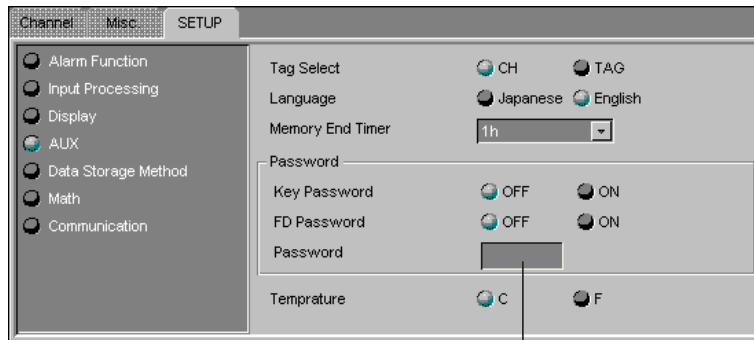
- **Display**



Click to open the "Select Color" dialog box

- **AUX**

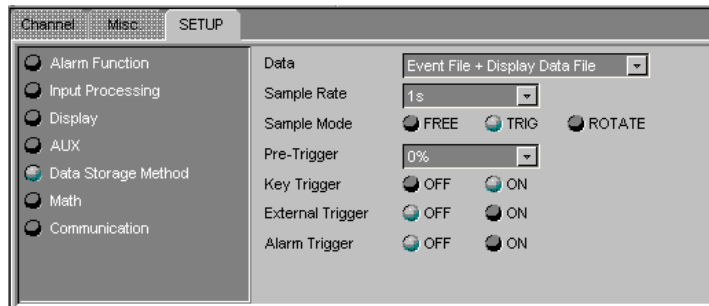
Switches channel display and tag display, selects the language used to display messages, sets the remaining time of the memory when the memory end alarm is to be generated, sets the password, and selects the temperature unit.



Number (4 digits or less)
The initial value is "0"

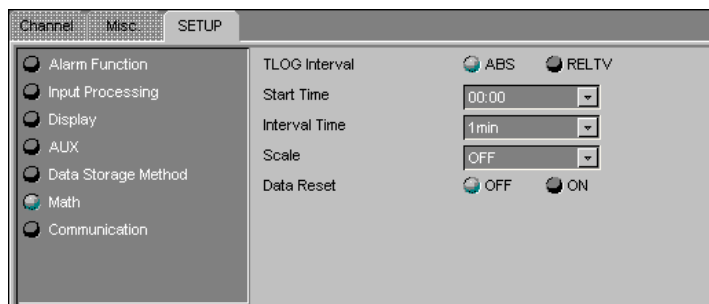
- **Data Storage Method**

The format used to write measured/computed data to memory.



- **Math**

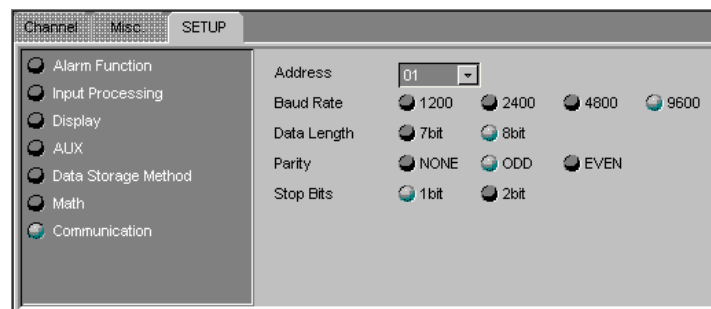
Sets the statistical calculation (TLOG) timer and operation.



- **Remote Control (for VR200 S2 only)**
Assigns a function to the input terminal of the remote control.



- **Communication (only for models with the communication function)**



Changing VR system configuration

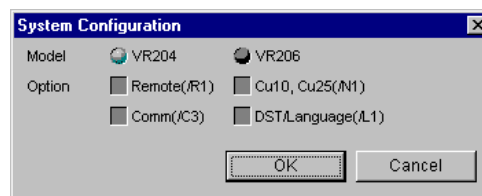
If necessary, change the system configuration such as the presence or absence of options to match the VR that is to be configured.

Changing the system configuration initializes the settings of the SET mode and SETUP mode. Perform changes in the system configuration first.

The changes in options are reflected in the "Recorder List" window.

Procedure

1. Open the setting window of the VR of which the system configuration is to be changed, and select "System Configuration" from the "System" menu of the "DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator" window. The "System Configuration" dialog box opens.



2. Set the model, options, etc. to match the VR.
3. When you finish setting the parameters, click "OK." The setup parameters are applied to the setup items in the tab panel.

7.5 Setting μ R Series

Changing any of the system configurations, will result in initialization of Hardware Configurator settings. Therefore, perform system configuration before making any other settings.

Editing the Settings

Below are the settings windows for μ R1000 and μ R1800. The items which cannot be set are displayed in gray and you cannot input to them.

For details of each setting item, see the manual of the recorder.

The display examples in the following are those for μ R1800.

“Channel” tab panel

Double-clicking the “CH” cell in this panel opens the “Channel Setting” dialog box (see page 7-18) for input.

You can input from either the panel or the dialog box.

Select the input mode Turn ON/OFF the square root computation Enter the constant to be used in the expression

Select the range type Set the span Enter the scale

Channel	Misc	CH	Mode	Range	SCAL	SQRT	Span		Scale		Decimal	Constant	
							LEFT	RIGHT	LEFT	RIGHT		K01	K02
CH 01		VOLT	2V	OFF	OFF	-2.000	2.000				K01	1.0000	
CH 02		VOLT	2V	OFF	OFF	-2.000	2.000				K02	1.0000	
CH 03		VOLT	2V	OFF	OFF	-2.000	2.000				K03	1.0000	
CH 0A		SKIP									K04	1.0000	

Double clicking here shows the “Channel Setting” dialog box Turn ON/OFF the scaling Pressing this bar closes/opens the “Constant” dialog box

Select the alarm type Enter the alarm value Select the relay number

Channel	Misc	CH	Ref Ch	Alarm 1			Alarm 2			Alarm 3			Alarm 4		
				Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Re
CH 01				OFF			OFF			OFF			OFF		
CH 02				OFF			OFF			OFF			OFF		
CH 03				OFF			OFF			OFF			OFF		
CH 0A															

Select the reference for the difference computation

Enter the display zone Enter the tag name Enter the unit Enter the expression

Channel	Misc	CH	Zone		Partial		Print	Save IC	Tag	Unit	Expression
			L	U	Boundary	Expand (%)					
CH 01			0	180	OFF		ON	ON			
CH 02			0	180	OFF		ON	ON			
CH 03			0	180	OFF		ON	ON			
CH 0A							ON	ON			

Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display Turn ON/OFF saving data to IC memory card Turn ON/OFF digital printing

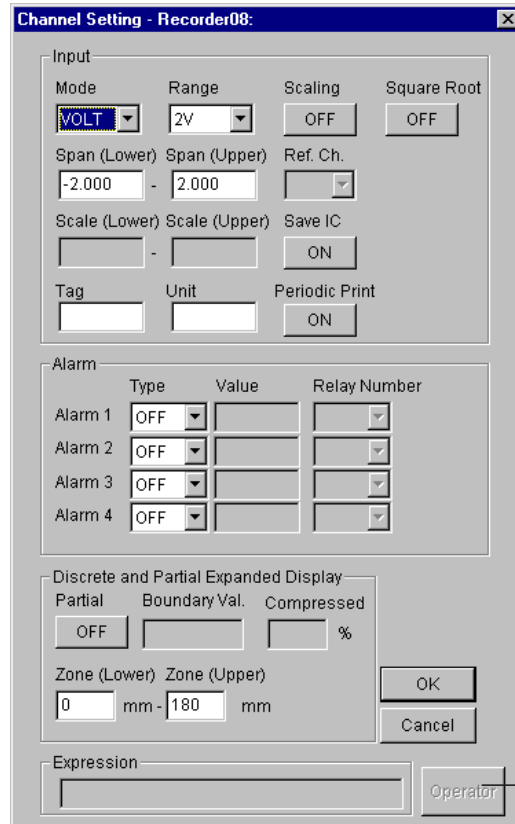
- **Mode**

Input type. Select “MATH” for a computation channel.

- **Range**
Measurement range.
- **Scaling**
Specify whether or not to use the function that converts the measured values into other units for display.
- **Square root computation**
Specify whether or not to use square root computation.
- **Span**
The upper and lower limits of the display.
- **Scale**
The upper and lower limits of the display of scaling, square root computation, or computation channel.
- **Decimal position**
The decimal position of scaling or the scale of the computation channel.
- **Ref. channel**
The reference channel for difference computation.
- **Alarm 1 to 4**
Alarm type, alarm value, and output relay. Relay output is valid when the recorder has the alarm relay output option.
- **Zone**
Upper and lower limits of the waveform display zone.
- **Partial expanded display**
Whether or not to partially expand the waveform, boundary value between compression and expansion, the destination position of the boundary value.
- **Print**
Specify whether or not to print numerical values at specified times.
- **Save IC**
Specify whether or not to save data to the IC memory card.
- **Tag**
Tag name used when displaying tags.
- **Unit**
The unit of scaling, square root computation, or computation channel.
- **Expression**
The upper and lower limits of the display of scaling or square root computation channel.
- **Constant**
Constant used in the computation.

“Channel Setting” dialog box

This dialog box is designed to facilitate the input operation of the “Channel” tab panel. It appears when you double-click the “CH” cell in the “Channel” tab panel.

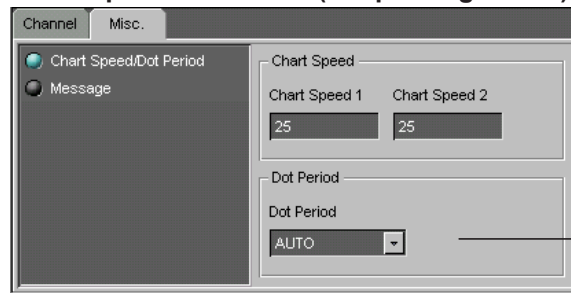


Pressing the “Operator” button shows the dialog box to select operators when “Mode” is set to “MATH”

“Misc.” tab panel

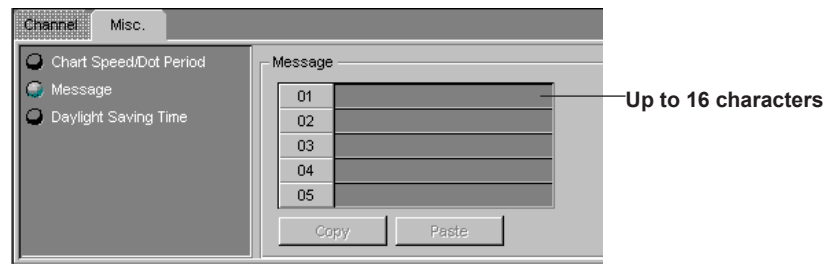
From this panel, set the chart speed, dotting period, and message. The display contents are switched by selecting an item listed in the left part of this panel.

Chart Speed/Dot Period (dot printing model)



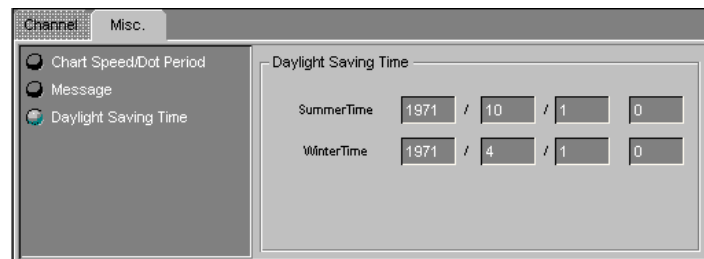
For dot printing models

Message



Daylight Saving Time

Set the “Summer Time” and “Winter Time.”



Changing μ R system configuration

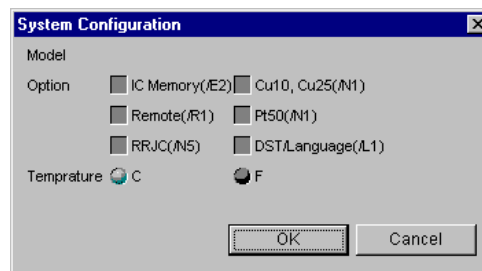
If necessary, change the system configuration such as the presence or absence of options to match the μ R that is to be configured.

Changing the system configuration initializes the settings of the SET mode and SETUP mode. Perform changes in the system configuration first.

The changes in options are reflected in the “Recorder List” window.

Procedure

1. Open the setting window of the μ R of which the system configuration is to be changed, and select “System Configuration” from the “System” menu of the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window. The “System Configuration” dialog box opens.



2. Set the model, options, etc. to match the μ R.
3. When you finish setting the parameters, click “OK.” The setup parameters are applied to the setup items in the tab panel.

7.6 Setting DX100, DX200, MV100, MV200

Changing any of the system configurations, will result in initialization of Hardware Configurator settings. Therefore, perform system configuration before making any other settings.

Editing the Settings

Below are the settings windows for DX100, DX200, DX200C, MV100, and MV200. The items which cannot be set are displayed in gray and you cannot input to them. For details of each setting item, see the appropriate DX/MV series manual.

Setting the Measurement Channels

Double-clicking the “CH” cell in this panel opens the “Channel Setting” dialog box (see page 7-24) for input. You can input from either the panel or the dialog box.

Select this tab
 Double-click to set the channel
 Select the input mode
 Difference computation
 Scale
 Square root
 Select the range/type
 Select the reference for the difference computation
 Set the span
 Set the selected range at once
 Turn OFF at once
 Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels
 Initialize

CH	Mode	Delta/Scale/Sqrt			Range/Type	RefCh	Span	
		Delta	Scale	Sqrt			L	U
CH01	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V	1	-2.000	2.000
CH02	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V		-2.000	2.000
CH03	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V		-2.000	2.000
CH04	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V		-2.000	2.000

Enter the scale
 Enter the scale unit
 Select the alarm type
 Enter the alarm value
 Select the relay number
 Set the value to the maximum value possible
 Set the value to the minimum value possible

Point	Scale		Unit	Type	Alarm 1		
	L	U			Value	Relay	Type
2	0.00	200.00		OFF	0.000	NONE	OFF
2	0.00	200.00		OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF
				OFF	0.000	NONE	OFF
				OFF	0.000	NONE	OFF

Enter the delay period
 Enter the tag name
 Select sampling count

Alarm 4			Alarm Delay	Moving Ave	Tag
Type	Value	Relay			
OFF	0.000	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.000	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.000	NONE	10 sec	OFF	

Enter the display zone
 Select the graph setting
 Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display
 Select the channel display color
 Initialize
 Set the value to the maximum value possible
 Set the value to the minimum value possible
 Turn ON/OFF at once

Zone		Graph			Partial		Color
L	U	Div	Bargraph	Scale	Expand(%)	Boundary	
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000

Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Select from the list of choices from the pull-down menu.

Mode	Relevant Settings
VOLT (voltage)	Range, span L, and span U
TC (thermocouple)	Type, span L, and span U
RTD (resistance temperature detector)	Type, span L, and span U
DI (voltage level/contact input)	Range, span L, and span U
SKIP (Measurement/Display OFF)	None

Note

- When a value outside the range is entered or when the span L and span U values are set to the same value, they are corrected when the data are checked.
- If SKIP is selected, settings such as Delta/Scale/Sqrt and Range/Type are discarded.

Difference Computation and Reference

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel.

If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal position of the computed result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of digits to the right of the decimal of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel computing difference is rounded beforehand.

Display Span

Sets the upper and lower limits (full scale) of the display.

When the span L and span U values are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data are checked.

Scale

Scale L, scale U, and decimal point

Scale's value is displayed by taking the range between scale L and scale U to be full scale. Enter the upper and lower limit values to which you wish to convert the raw values. Include the decimal point.

When the scale L and scale U values are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data are checked.

Unit

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

Square Root

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT (voltage). As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

Alarm

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

Type

Select H, L, h, I, R, T or t. T or t is selectable when the style number is S2 or later. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see section 6.2 in the DX100/DX200/DX200C/MV100/MV200 User's Manual.

Alarm value

Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

Alarm delay

Alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified alarm value for the specified time (delay period).

Relay

To output relays, select the output relay number. Otherwise, select [NONE].

Input Filter and Moving Average

Moving average can be specified on models DX106, DX112, DX210, DX220, DX230, MV106, MV112, MV210, MV220, and MV230.

Input filter can be specified on models DX102, DX104, DX204, DX208, DX204C, DX208C, MV102, MV104, MV204, and MV208.

Input filter

To use the input filter, select the time constant (2 s, 5 s, or 10 s).

Moving average

To use the moving average, select the sampling count (2 to 16).

Tag

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the tag.

You can use the tag instead of the channel number to be displayed on the screen.

The [Setup] screen is used to select whether to display the channel number or the tag on the screen.

Display Zone

You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is to be displayed.

Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits.

The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:

- Range: 0% to 100%
 - The lower limit must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits is at least 5%.

Graph**Divisions**

Select the number of bar graph divisions.

Bar graph

Select the reference position of the bar graph. Selecting [Center] when the bar graph is vertical produces no effect.

It is set back to [Normal] when the data are checked.

Scale

When using scale display on the trend screen, select the position to display the scale.

For details related to divisions, bar graph, and scale, see section 7.10 in the DX100/DX200/DX200C/MV100/MV200 User's Manual.

Partial Expanded Display

Position (%)

Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is from 1 to 99%.

Boundary

The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- Measurement channel
 When SCALE and SQRT are not used: Span L < boundary < span U
 When SCALE and SQRT are used: Scale L < boundary < scale U
- Computation channel
 Span L < boundary < span U

Note

The partial expansion settings take effect when the partial expansion function is set to [Use] in the [Aux] section of the [Setup] tab.

Display Color

You can select the display color of each channel from 16 colors.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

The items checked in [Copy Details] can be copied and pasted. Click the channel number to select the copy source or paste destination.

To select multiple channels to be copied, drag the channel number to specify the range to be copied. To select multiple copy destinations, select the range in a similar fashion.

Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

CH	Mode	Delta/Scale
CH01	VOLT	OFF DELTA SC
CH02	VOLT	OFF DELTA SC
CH03	VOLT	OFF DELTA SC

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

3. Select the tab of the item to be configured.

4. After setting the items, click here.

The items in the measurement channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

Setting the Computation Channels

Double-clicking the “CH” cell in this panel opens a dialog box for input.
 You can input from either the panel or the dialog box.

Double-click when setting each channel
 Select this tab
 Turn ON/OFF computation
 Enter the expression
 Set the display span (6 characters or less)
 Enter the unit
 Enter the constant to be used in the expression
 Turn ON/OFF at once
 Initialize
 Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels

Set the alarm (section 3.2)

Alarm 1			Alarm 2		
Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE

Enter the alarm period
 Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels

Alarm Delay	TLOG		Rolling Average		Tag
	Timer	Sum Scale	Interval	Times	
10 sec	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1
10 sec	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1
10 sec	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1
10 sec	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1

Display zone (section 3.2)
 Set the graph (section 3.2)
 Partial expansion (section 3.2)
 Display color (section 3.2)

Zone		Graph			Partial		Color
L	U	Div	Bargraph	Scale	Expand(%)	Boundary	
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.00
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.00
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.00
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.00

Turning ON/OFF Computation

Select whether or not to perform computation for each channel.

Expression

Enter the expression using up to 40 characters. For details related to the expression, see the DX100/DX200/DX200C/MV100/MV200 User’s Manual.

Display Span

Sets the upper and lower limits of the display.

The range is from –9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less.

Alarm and Tag

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 8.2, "Setting the Measurement Channel."

TLOG Computation

Timer

Select one of the timers (1 to 3) set in the setup mode.

The computation interval of TLOG computation is set to the time assigned to the selected timer.

Sum scale

Set the sum scale.

Rolling Average

Interval

Select the sampling interval when rolling average is activated.

Times (Number of samples)

Select the number of samples (number of data points used to compute the rolling average).

Display Zone, Graph, Partial Expansion, and Color

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see page 7-21 to 7-24, "Setting the Measurement Channel."

Constant

You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 12 and 30 constants can be specified on the DX100/MV100 and DX200/DX200C/MV200, respectively.

Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

3. Select the tab of the item to be configured.

Click here to enter the operator

4. After setting the items, click here.

Set the maximum value.

Set the minimum value.

Copy the first setting.

Alarm	Type	Value	Relay
Alarm 1	OFF	0.00	NONE
Alarm 2	OFF	0.00	NONE
Alarm 3	OFF	0.00	NONE
Alarm 4	OFF	0.00	NONE

<Select Operator dialog box>

Select the operator type and click the operator button

Operator button

The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

See page 7-24.

Screen Display



If you selected MV100 in the “System Configuration” dialog box, “User key” on the “Setting” page will not be displayed.

Display update interval

You can select the display update interval from 15 sec/div^{*1}, 30 sec/div^{*1}, 1 min/div, 2 min/div, 5 min/div, 10 min/div, 20 min/div, 30 min/div, 1 h/div, 2 h/div, 4 h/div, and 10 h/div^{*2}.

*1 Can be specified on the DX102, DX104, DX204, DX208, DX204C, DX208C, MV102, MV104, MV204, and MV208 style number S4.

*2 Can be specified on the DX and MV style number S4.

Auto save interval

The auto save interval can be specified when the [Save] is set to [Auto] (see page 8-17) and the data type is set to [DISPLAY] or [EVENT&DISP] in the memory sample section of the setup tab.

Auto scroll time

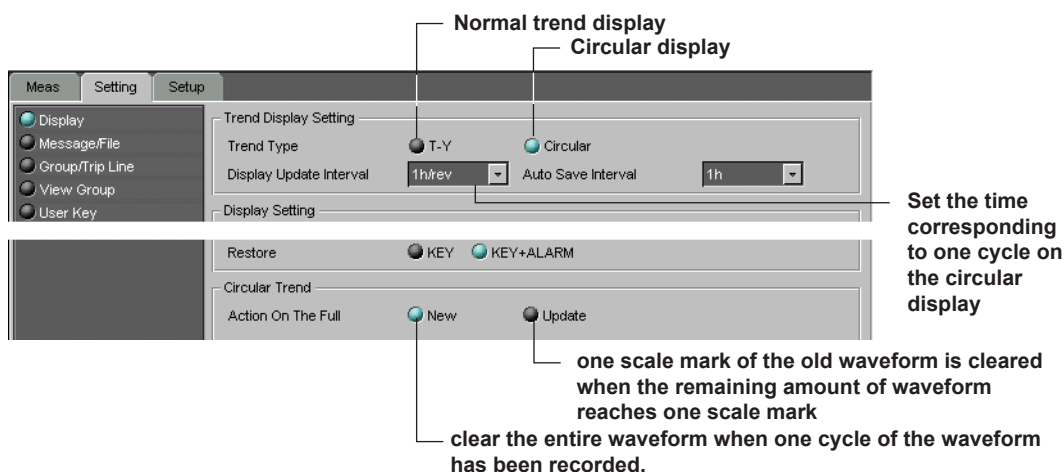
This is the time period used to automatically switch the displayed group. It can be specified when the style number of the DX or MV is S2 or later.

Scale Display Digits

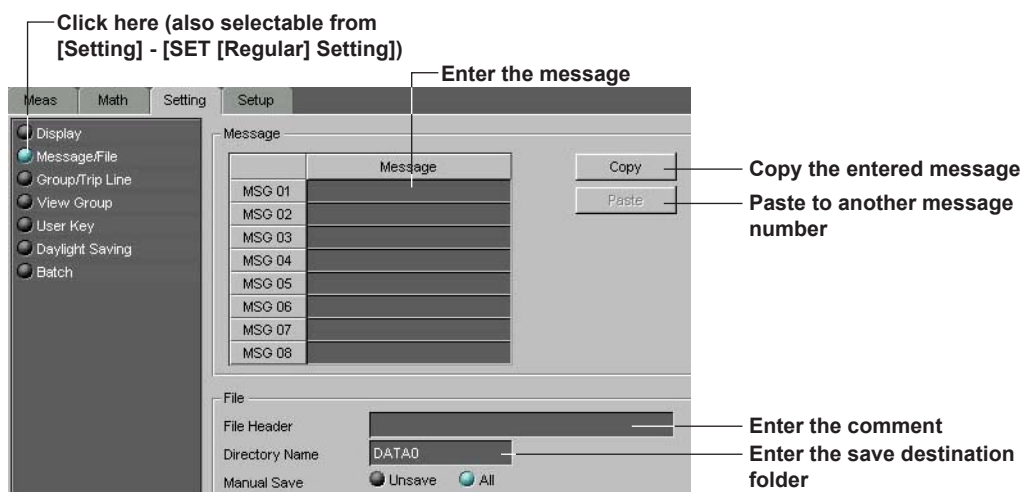
Select [Normal] or [Fine].

Fine If the scale value is displayed with two digits, it can be changed to three digits.

Circular display setting (DX200C Only)



Message/File



Message

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the message.

File header

Adds a comment to the header section of the measurement/computation data file.

Director name

Set the name of the folder in which the measurement/computation data files is to be saved.

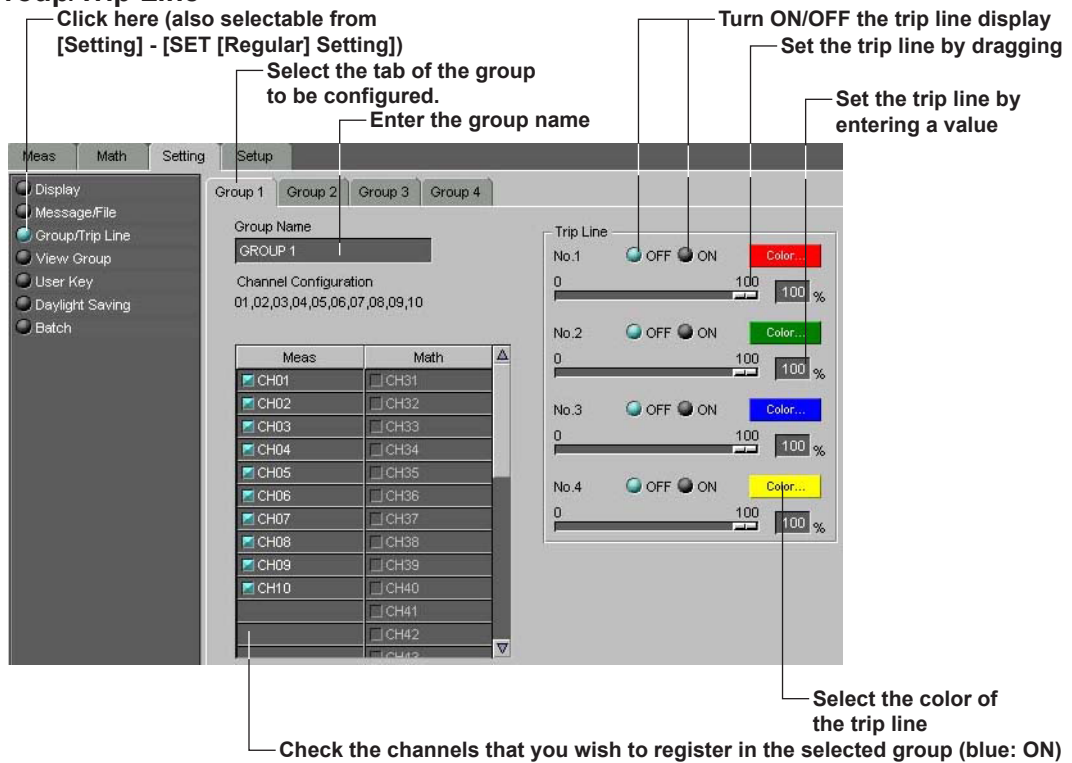
Note

- Up to eight characters can be entered for the file header and director name. AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, and CLOCK cannot be used.
- If the directory name is not specified, DATA0 (default) is automatically set.

Manual save

Select whether to save all the data or data that have not been saved during manual save.

Group/Trip Line



Group name

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

Number of channels

The maximum number of channels that can be assigned to a group is 10 and 6 for DX200/DX200C/MV200 and DX100/MV100, respectively. The assigned channels are listed under [Channel Configuration].

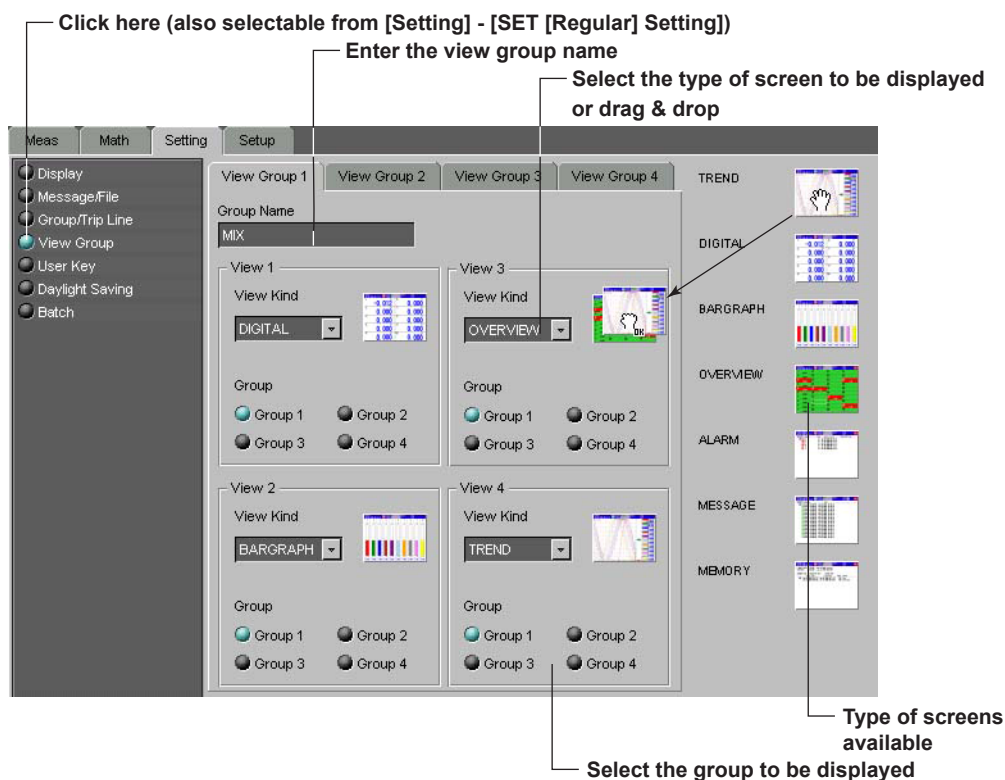
If no channels are specified, CH01 is automatically assigned.

Trip line

Up to four trip lines can be set to one group.

With regard to the trip lines set here, the first and second settings (No. 1 and No. 2) refer to the trip lines in the Data Monitor and Data Viewer. If you change them here, they will also change in the Data Monitor and Data Viewer.

Setting the View Group (DX200, DX200C, MV200 Only)



View group

Up to four view groups can be registered.

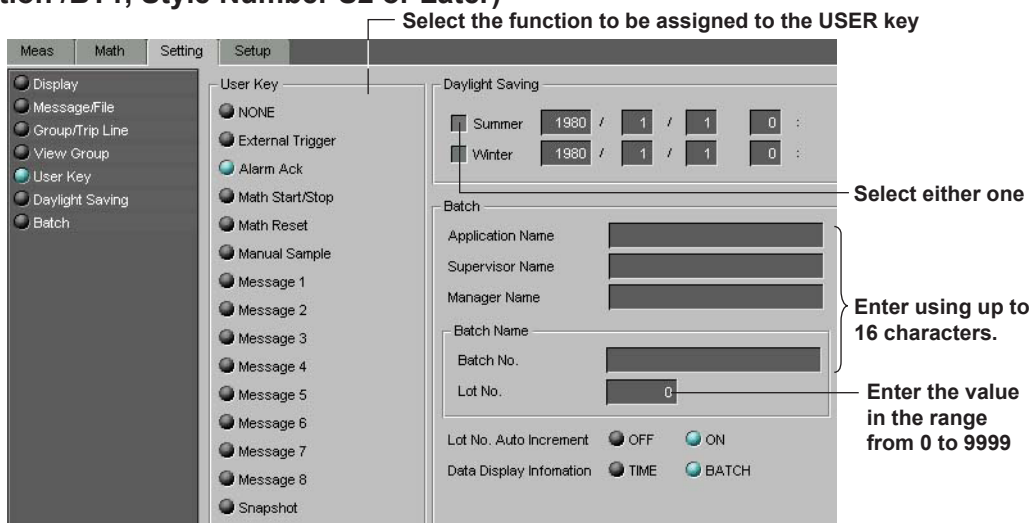
Group Name

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name. The specified group name appears as a sub menu of the [4 Panel] display of the DX200/MV200.

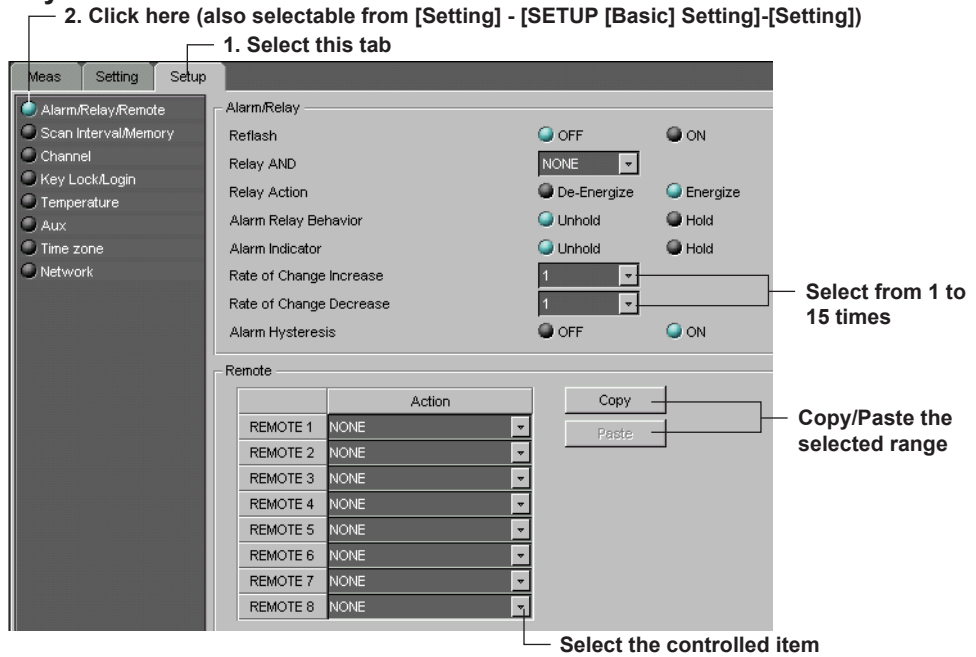
Screen type

The view group is made up of four screens. Select the type of screen to display in each screen.

USER Key (DX100, DX200, DX200C, and MV200 Only), Daylight Saving, Batch (Option /BT1, Style Number S2 or Later)



Alarm/Relay/Remote



Alarm

Select the alarm format. The selected items become blue.

Relay AND

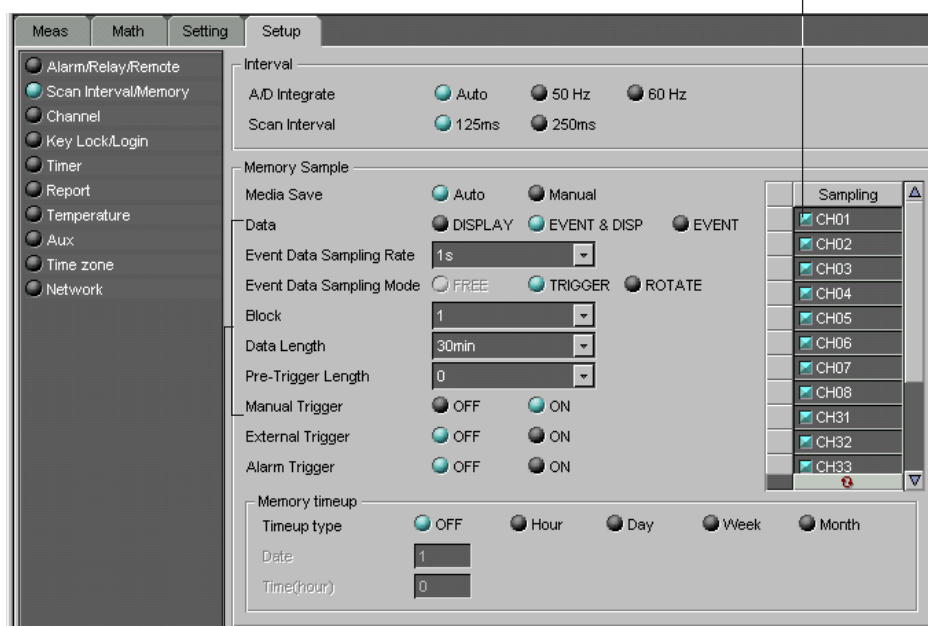
Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) to take the AND logic. All other relays will be set to OR logic. If [NONE] is selected, all relays will operate using the OR logic.

Remote (Option)

You can assign items to be controlled by the eight remote control terminals. This is possible, if the remote function is available.

Scan Interval/Memory

Check the channels you wish to sample



Set these parameters when the data type is set to "EVENT & DISP" or "EVENT"

Scan interval

The selectable scan intervals vary depending on the model as follows:

DX102, DX104, DX204, DX208, DX204C, and DX208C :	125 ms and 250 ms
DX106, DX112, DX210, DX220, and DX230 :	1 s and 2 s
MV102, MV104, MV204, and MV208 :	125 ms and 250 ms
MV106, MV112, MV220, and MV230 :	1 s and 2 s

A/D Integrate

100 ms can be selected only when the scan interval is set to 2 s.

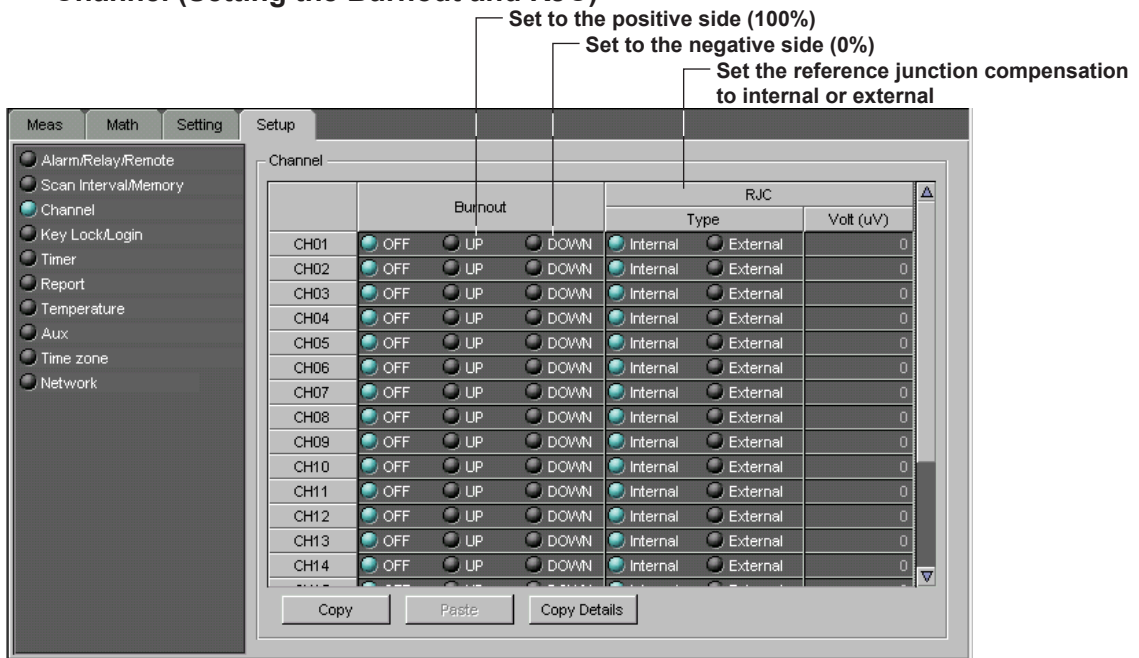
Memory Sample (save method of measured/computed data)

- Number of blocks
When the data type is [EVENT], select 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16.
When the data type is [EVENT&DISP], select 1, 2, or 4.
- Pre-Trigger Length
If 0% is selected, the event file will entirely consist of data after the trigger. If 100% is selected, the event file will entirely consist of data before the trigger.
- Memory Sample
Select the channels that are to be saved to the memory.

Note

If [Save] is set to [Manual], the data directory is created at a location that cannot be managed by the DAQ Desktop. Therefore, the DAQ Desktop cannot be used to handle data files in that directory.

Channel (Setting the Burnout and RJC)



Burnout

For thermocouple (TC) inputs, select how the measurement results are to be handled when the thermocouple burns out.

RJC Volt (uV)

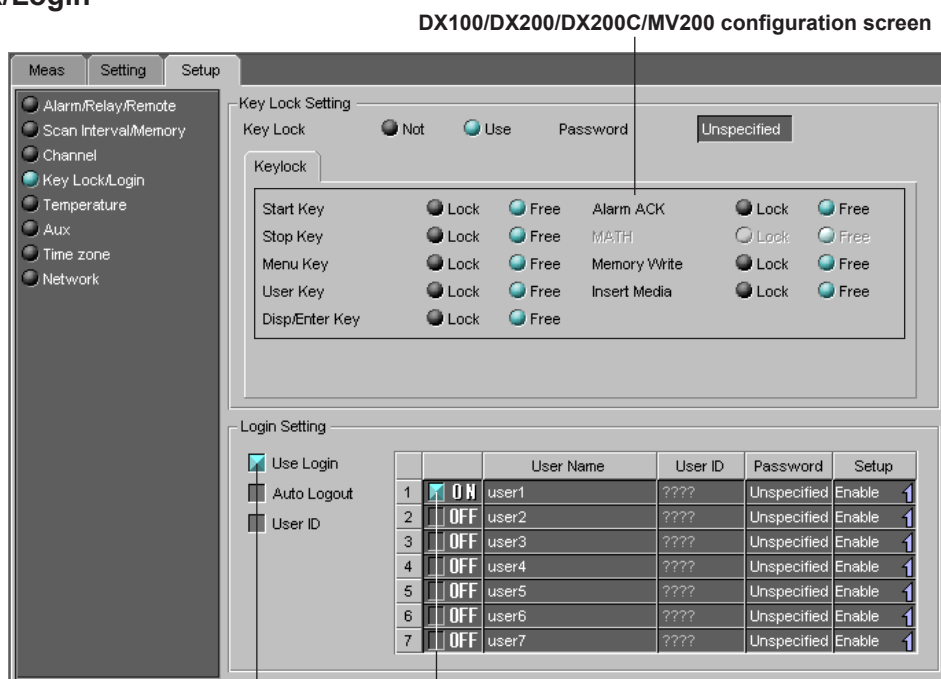
When the reference junction compensation is set to [External], set the compensation value in the range from -20000 to 20000.

Copying and pasting setup data

The items checked in [Copy Details] can be copied and pasted. Click the channel number to select the copy source or paste destination.

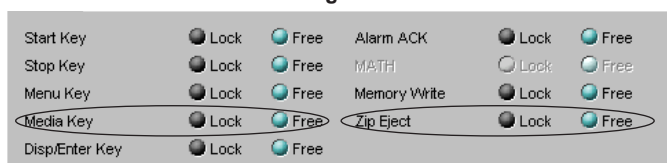
To select multiple channels to be copied, drag the channel number to specify the range to be copied. To select multiple copy destinations, select the range in a similar fashion.

Key Lock/Login



Turn ON when using user settings
Check when using login, auto logout, and user ID.

MV100 configuration screen



Setting the key lock

• **Key Lock**

When using the key lock function, select whether or not to activate the key lock function (lock or free).

• **Password**

Enter the password used to release the key lock using up to six characters. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

Setting the login

• **User name**

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the user name.

• **User ID**

Up to 4 characters can be entered for the User ID. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

• **Password**

Up to 6 characters can be entered for the password. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

• **Setup**

Select whether or not to allow setting changes in the setup mode.

Note

- If there is a duplicate [User Name] that is turned ON, the user with the larger user number is turned OFF.
- If [Setup] of all users that are turned ON is set to [Disable], the [Setup] of the user with the smallest number is set to [Enable].

Timer (Option /M1)

You can set three timers to be used in the statistical (TLOG, option) computation.

Timeout every time the specified time elapses

The screenshot shows a software interface for setting up three timers. On the left is a navigation menu with options like Alarm/Relay/Remote, Scan Interval/Memory, Channel, Key Lock/Login, Timer (selected), Report, Temperature, Aux, Time zone, and Network. The main area is titled 'Setup' and contains three sections for 'Timer 1', 'Timer 2', and 'Timer 3'. Each section has a status selector (OFF, Absolute, Relative), two 'Interval' fields (one with a dropdown menu), and a 'Ref.time' field. Below each timer section are checkboxes for 'Reset' and 'Save Data'. Annotations with arrows point to these elements: 'Select one' points to the timer status selector; 'Select the timeout time' points to the dropdown menu; 'Time out with the specified time as the reference' points to the 'Ref.time' field; 'Save the data to the TLOG file when a timeout occurs.' points to the 'Save Data' checkbox; and 'Reset computation when a timeout occurs' points to the 'Reset' checkbox.

You can set three types of timers to be used in the statistical computation. You can have the data saved to a TLOG file or reset the computation when the specified timeout time elapses.

Report (Creating Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports, Option /M1)

Set the date and time at which to create the report

Meas Math Setting Setup

Report

Type OFF Hour Day Hour+Day Day+Week Day+Month

Time 1 0 : SUN 0

Report ID	RefCh	Sum Scale
REPORT 01	1	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 02	2	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 03	3	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 04	4	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 05	5	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 06	6	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 07	7	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 08	8	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 09	1	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 10	1	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 11	1	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 12	1	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 13	1	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 14	1	Off Sec Min Hour Day
REPORT 15	1	Off Sec Min Hour Day

Copy Paste Copy Details

Select the channel to be reported
Enable (ON)/Disable (OFF) the report channel settings

Report channel

There are 30 channels and 12 channels on the DX200/DX200C/MV200 and DX100/MV100, respectively.

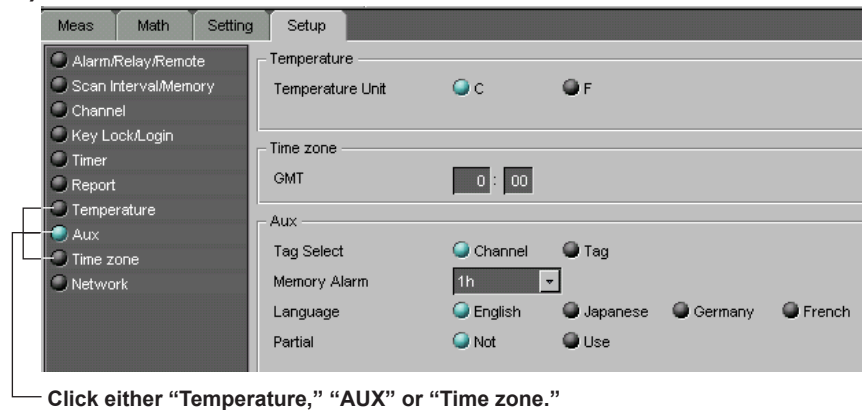
Converting the reference unit time

Select whether or not to convert the computed results of the TLOG.SUM computation channels to a specified time unit value. Select [Off (no conversion)], [Sec (seconds)], [Min (minutes)], or [Hour (hours)].

Copy

For details related to the copy/paste function, see page 7-6.

Setting the Temperature Unit, Tag/Channel Display, Memory Alarm Time, Displayed Language, Partial Expanded Display, Batch (Option /BT1, Style Number S2 or Later) and Time Zone



Temperature

Select the °C or °F for the temperature unit.

Tag/Channel

Select whether to use the tag (see "Tag" on page 8-6) or channel number as the measurement/computation channel label.

If you select tag, you can select the label display from tag and channel (see "Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels" on page 4-12).

Memory alarm time

Free space in the internal memory is monitored, and the memory alarm relay (option /F1) can be programmed to activate some period of time before the memory is completely full. This time period is called the memory alarm time.

Displayed language

Select the language to be used on the display.

The types of displayed language vary depending on the style number of the DX or MV. If the style number is S2 or later, you can select German or French in addition to English and Japanese.

Partial expanded display

If the partial expanded display is set to [Not], the partial expanded display settings of the Meas/Math tab are void.

Batch function (option /BT1, style number S2 or later)

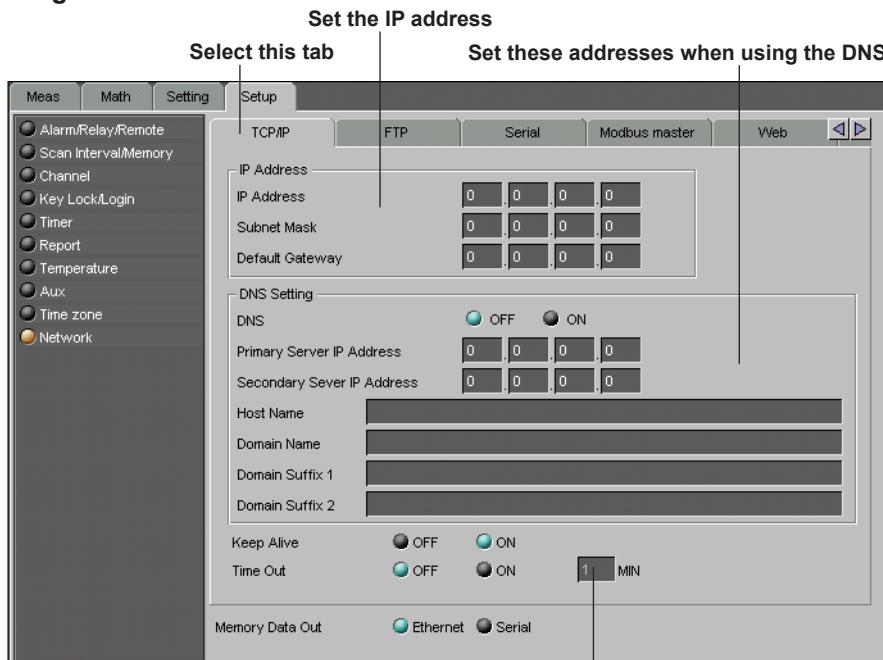
You can set the batch function when the style number of the DX or MV is S2 or later.

Time zone (style number S4)

Set the time difference from the GMT.

Network

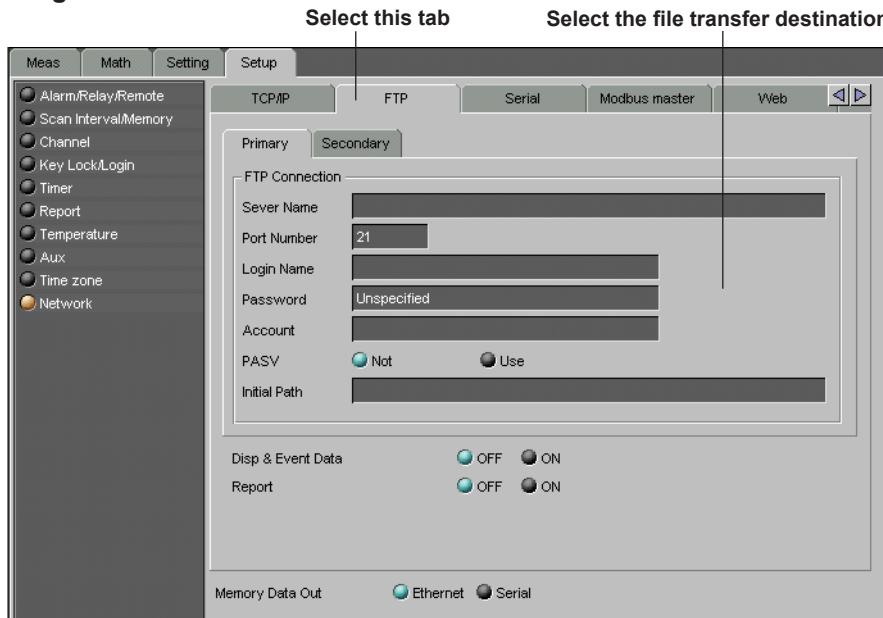
Setting the TCP/IP



Enter the timeout value when turned ON

In the case of a CONFIG file, the IP address cannot be configured. When communicating with the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 via Ethernet, the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway must be set on the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 beforehand.

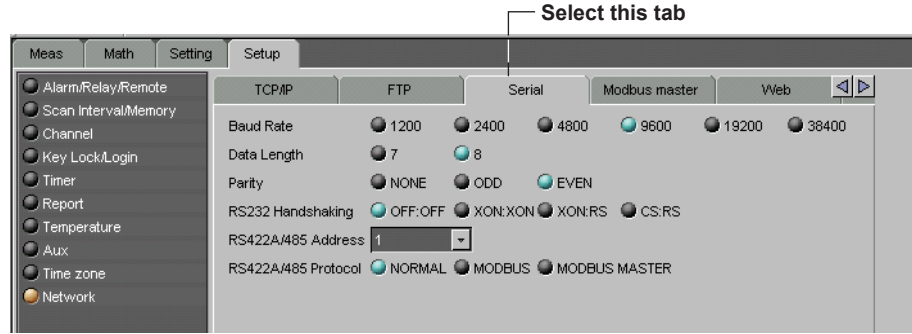
Setting the FTP



By using the FTP function, you can automatically transfer the measured/computed data files to the specified server.

7.6 Setting DX100, DX200, MV100, MV200

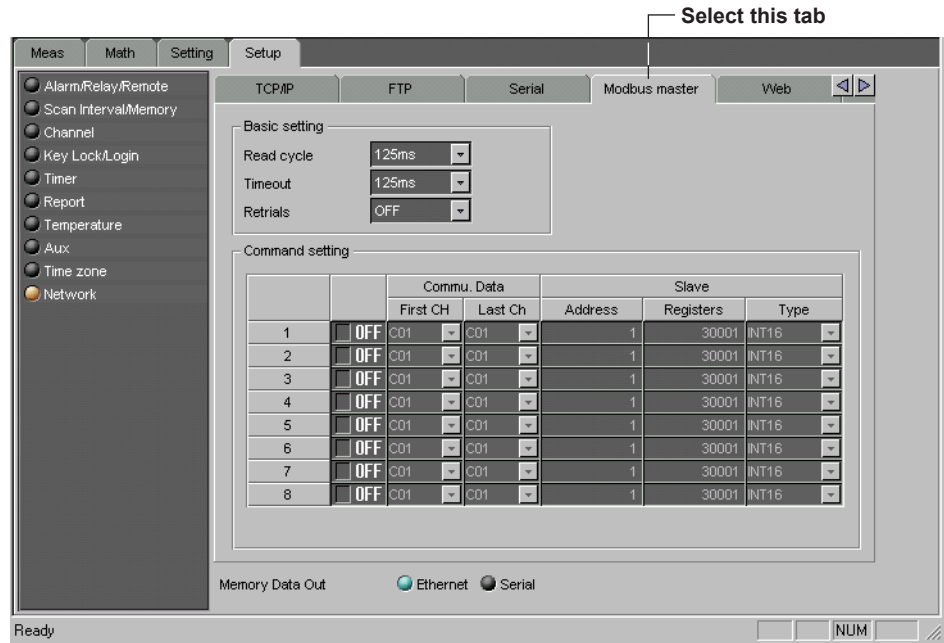
Setting the serial communication (option /C2, /C3)



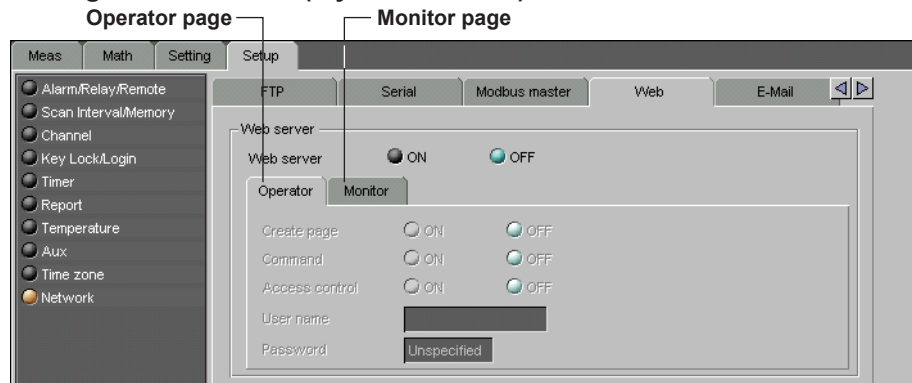
Note

When using Modbus, you must set the protocol to MODBUS or MODBUSMASTER.

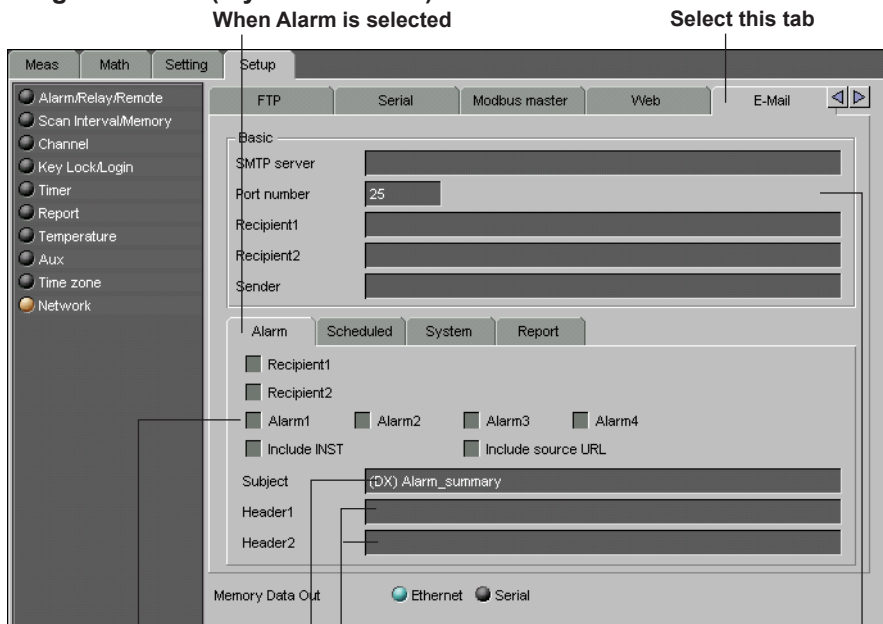
Setting the Modbus Master (option /C2, /C3, style number S4)



Setting the web server (style number S4)



Setting the E-mail (style number S4)

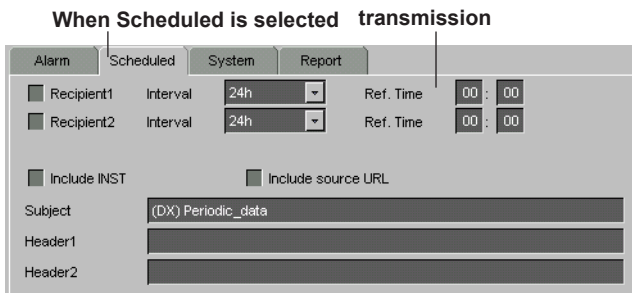


Select the alarm to be transmitted when an alarm occurs.

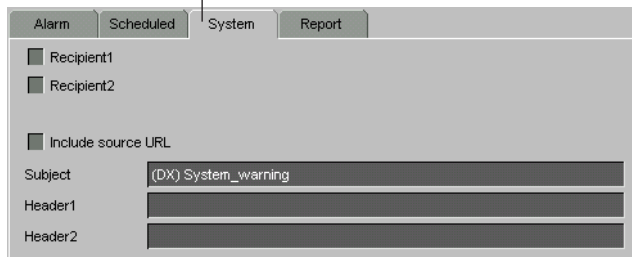
Set up to 64 characters
Set up to 32 characters.

SMTP server: Set up to 64 characters
Port number: Set in the range 0 to 65535
Recipient1/2: Set up to 150 characters
Sender: Set up to 64 characters

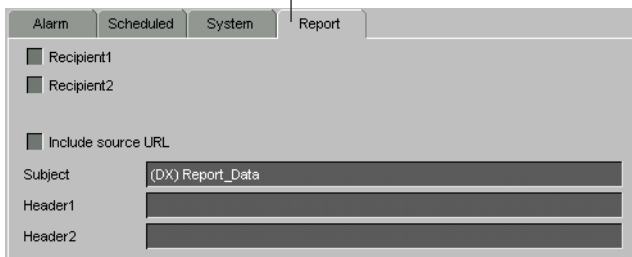
Set the reference time for mail transmission



When System is selected



When Report is selected



- **SMTP server name**
Set the SMTP server name (up to 64 alphanumeric characters) or the IP address of the SMTP server.
- **Port number**
Set the port number to use. The default value is [25].
- **Recipient**
Set the transmission destination of the e-mail message using up to 150 alphanumeric characters. You can specify multiple addresses. To specify multiple addresses, delimit the addresses using spaces.
- **Sender**
Set the e-mail address using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. If the address is not set, the first address set in the recipient box is used as the sender's address instead.
- **Alarm**
Transmits an e-mail messages when alarm is active/released.
- **Scheduled**
Transmits an e-mail message when the specified time is reached.
- **System**
Transmits an e-mail message during recovery from a power failure, when memory end is detected, or when an error related to the external storage medium and FTP client occurs
- **Report**
Transmits an e-mail message when report is created (only on models with the optional computation function (/M1))
- **Subject, Header1, Header2**
Subject: Set the subject of the e-mail message using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
Header1 and Header2: Set the string to be attached to the e-mail message using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Changing DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 system configuration

If necessary, change the system configuration such as the presence or absence of options to match the DX/MV that is to be configured.

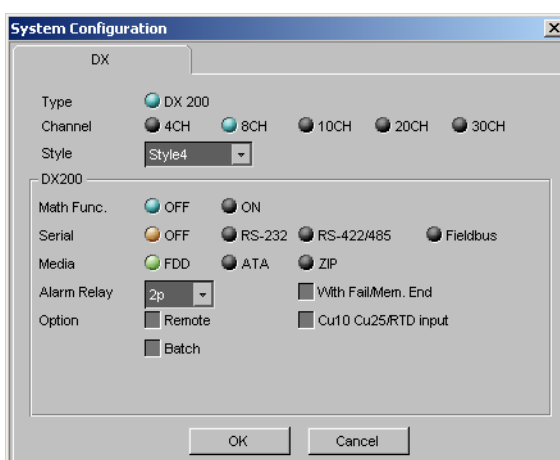
Changing the system configuration initializes the settings of the SET mode and SETUP mode. Perform changes in the system configuration first.

The changes in options are reflected in the “Recorder List” window.

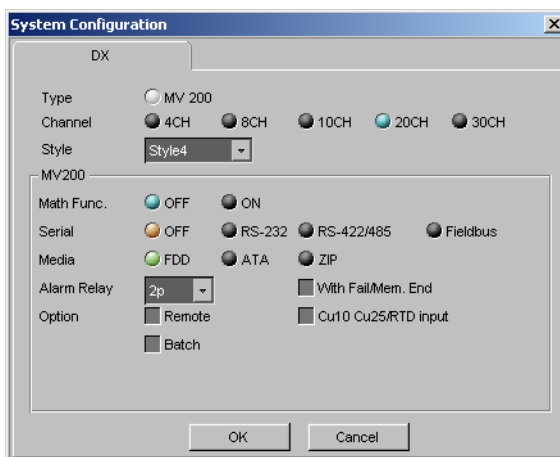
Procedure

1. Open the setting window of the DX/MV of which the system configuration is to be changed, and select “System Configuration” from the “System” menu of the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window. The “System Configuration” dialog box opens.

- DX100/DX200



- MV100/MV200



2. Set the model, options, etc. to match the DX/MV.
3. When you finish setting the parameters, click “OK.” The setup parameters are applied to the setup items in the tab panel.

7.7 Setting DX1000/DX2000

Changing any of the system configurations, will result in initialization of Hardware Configurator settings. Therefore, perform system configuration before making any other settings.

Editing the Settings

Below are the settings windows for DX1000 and DX2000. The items which cannot be set are displayed in gray and you cannot input to them.

For details of each setting item, see the appropriate DX1000/DX2000 series manual.

Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Enter external input channel settings in the same manner as those of the measurement channel items. Also note that this measurement channel setting screen is only one example; your actual screen may vary.

Double-clicking the “CH” cell in this panel opens the “Channel Setting” dialog box (see page 7-50) for input. You can input from either the panel or the dialog box.

Select this tab
 Double-click to set the channel
 Select the input mode
 Difference computation
 Scale
 Square root
 Select the reference for the difference computation
 Set the span
 Enter the scale

MeasCh	MathCh	Ext.Ch	General setting				Basic Setting				
CH	Mode		Delta/Scale/Sqrt		Range/Type	Ref.Ct	Span		Scale		
							L	U	Point	L	U
CH001	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V	-2.0000	2.0000			
CH002	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V	-2.0000	2.0000			
CH003	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V	-2.0000	2.0000	2	0.00	200.00
CH004	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V	-2.0000	2.0000	2	0.00	200.00
CH005	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V	-2.0000	2.0000			

Set all
 Select the range/type
 Initialize

Enter the scale unit
 Set the low cut
 Select the alarm type
 Enter the alarm value
 Select the relay number
 Select the ON/OFF

Unit	Low Cut	Type	Alarm 1			Alarm 2		
	Low Cut point		Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect
		H	0.0000	S01		0.0000	None	OFF
		L	0.0000	S02	OFF	0.0000	None	OFF
		R	0.01	S03	OFF	0.00	None	OFF
	0.5	r	0.01	S04	OFF	0.00	None	OFF
		H	0.00	None	OFF	0.00	None	OFF

Set the value to the maximum value possible
 Set the value to the minimum value possible

Enter the alarm delay
 Enter the sampling count
 Enter the tag name
 Enter the tag number

Alarm 4				Alarm Delay	Moving Average	Tag	
Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Times			Tag No.
OFF	0.0000	None	OFF	10 sec	OFF		
OFF	0.0000	None	OFF	10 sec	OFF		
OFF	0.00	None	OFF	10 sec	OFF		
OFF	0.00	None	OFF	10 sec	OFF		
OFF	0.0000	None	OFF	10 sec	OFF		

Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels

Enter the display zone
 Select the graph setting
 Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display

Memory Sampling	Zone		Graph				Partial		
	L	U	Scale display position	Scale divide position	Bar display position	Bar divide number	Bound position	Boundary	
ON	0	100	1	10	Center	10	ON	50	0.0000
ON	0	100	2	10	Center	11	ON	50	0.0000
ON	0	100	3	10	Center	12	ON	50	0.01
ON	0	100	4	10	Normal	10	ON	50	0.01

Select the channel display color
 Set the green band
 Select the mark type
 Click here to set the calibration correction

Color	Green Band				Alarm Mark				Calibration Correction		
	Region	Color	L	U	Mark kind	Scale display	Mark color 1	Mark color 2		Mark color 3	Mark color 4
Red	Inside	Green	0.0000	0.0100	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Red	Red	Off
Blue	Outside	Green	0.0000	0.0100	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Red	Red	Off
Green	Inside	Green	0.00	1.00	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Red	Red	Off
Purple	Outside	Green	0.00	1.00	Alarm	ON	Red	Yellow	Red	Red	Off

Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Correspondence between difference computation, scaling, and square root computation ([DELTA], [SCALE], and [SQRT]) is as follows.

Mode	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT
SKIP	Yes	No	No	No
VOLT (voltage)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
TC (thermocouple)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
RTD (resistance temperature detector)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
DI (voltage level/contact input)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
1-5 V	No	No	Yes	No

The list for range/type changes depending on the above settings.

The following input types have been added in release number 3.

Mode	Input Type	Description
TC	Type XK	XK GOST, /N3 option
RTD	Pt100G	Pt100GOST, /N3 option
	Cu100G	Cu100GOST, /N3 option
	Cu50G	Cu50GOST, /N3 option
	Cu10G	Cu10GOST, /N3 option
	Pt46G	Pt46GOST, /N3 option

- **Span L, Span U**

Input range. The selectable range is displayed on the screen.

The selectable range for Type N has been expanded (from -270.0 to 1300.0°C) in release number 3.

Note

- You cannot set the same value to [Span L] and [Span U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Span L] must be less than [Span U].

Linear Scaling (SCALE)

Converts the unit to obtain the measured value.

- **Scale L, Scale U**

Input range after converting the unit. The selectable range is from -30000 to 30000 .

- **Point**

Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

Note

- The DX converts the measured value to a value obtained by removing the decimal point from the value span specified by [Scale L] and [Scale U]. For example, if the scale setting is “ -5 to 5 ,” the value is converted to a value within the span of “ 10 ”; if the scale setting is “ -5.0 to 5.0 ,” the value is converted to a value within a span of “ 100 .” In this case, the resolution of the value converted to a span of “ 10 ” is lower than the value converted to a span of “ 100 .” To prevent the display from becoming rough, it is recommended that the scale be set so that this value is greater than 100 .
- You cannot set the same value to [Scale L] and [Scale U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Scale L] must be less than [Scale U].

Difference Computation (DELTA)

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel.

If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal position of the computed result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of digits to the right of the decimal of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel computing difference is rounded beforehand.

Ref. CH

The reference channel for difference computation.

Square Root

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT (voltage). As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

Unit

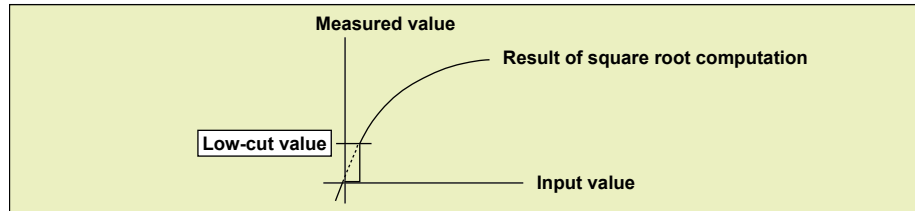
Enter the unit using up to six characters.

Low-cut (Can be set when the mode is 1-5V, and when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.)

Select [ON] to use the low-cut function.

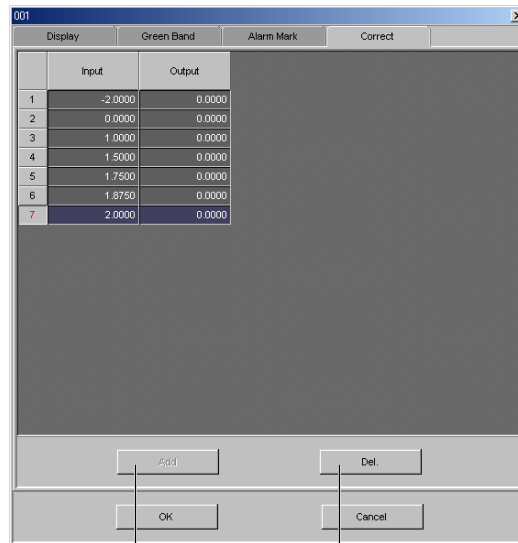
Low-cut value (Can be set when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.)

Set the low-cut value in the range of 0.0% to 5.0% of the input span.

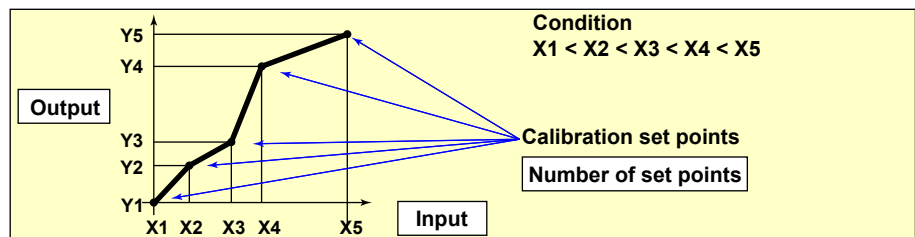


Calibration Correction

Set the input and output values for the calibration correction. The number of set points (including the start and end points) can be specified in the range 2 to 16.



Click to add set points (rows) to the number of calibration set points.
Click to delete the selected row.



Selectable Range of Input and Output Values

- **Channels on which linear scaling is specified**
–30000 to 30000 (the decimal place is the same setting as the scale value)
- **Other channels**
Value in the measurable range of the selected range
Example: –2.0000 to 2.0000 for 2 V range

Alarm

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

Type

Select H, L, h, l, R, r, T or t. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see chapter 3 in the User's Manual IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E.

Alarm value

Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

Alarm delay

Set the alarm delay time to an integer between 1 and 3600 seconds.

Alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified alarm value for the specified time (delay period).

Note

DX1000/DX2000 specifications

- The alarm delay time takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the alarm delay time is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual delay time is 6 s.
 - The delay alarm has the following special operations.
 - If the computation is stopped in a condition in which the computed value is exceeding the alarm setting when a delay alarm is set on a computation channel, the alarm is turned On after the specified period (delay period) elapses.
 - The alarm detection operation is reset if a power failure occurs. The operation restarts after the power recovers.
 - If the alarm setting of the delay high limit alarm is changed when an alarm is already activated and the input is greater than or equal to the new setting, the alarm continues. For all other cases, the alarm detection operation starts at the new setting. This is also true for the delay lower limit alarm.
-

Alarm Relay

To output relays, select the output relay number. Otherwise, select [None].

Detect

This can be selected when [No Logging] is turned [ON] under [Alarm] - [Alarm action] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Select whether to show or hide the alarm indication when an alarm occurs. If set to [OFF], a signal is output to the alarm output relay or internal switch when an alarm occurs, but it is not indicated on the screen. The alarm is also not recorded in the alarm summary.

Moving Average

To use the moving average, select the sampling count [Times] (2 to 400).

Tag and Tag No.

You can use the tag name instead of the channel number to be displayed on the screen. This can be selected when [Tag] is [Tag] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Release number 2 or earlier

You can enter tags using up to 16 characters.

Release number 3 or later

You can enter tags using up to 32 characters.

You can enter tag numbers using up to 16 characters. You can specify whether or not to use tag numbers by setting [Tag No.] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.

Memory Sampling

Turn [ON] (sample) or [OFF] (do not sample).

Zone (Zone L and U)

You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is to be displayed.

Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits.

The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:

- Range: 0% to 100%
 - The lower limit L must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits is at least 5%.

Graph

For details, see section 5.7 in the User's Manual IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E.

Scale display position

Select the scale display position on the trend display from 1 to 10 for the DX2000 or from 1 to 6 for the DX1000. Select [OFF] if you do not wish to display the scale.

Scale divide position

Select the number of main scale marks on the trend display from 4 to 12 and C10.

C10: The scale is equally divided into 10 sections by main scale marks, and scale values are indicated at 0, 30, 50, 70, and 100% positions on the trend display.

Bar display position

Select [Normal], [Center], [Lower]¹, or [Upper]¹.

¹ [Lower] and [Upper] can only be selected with DX main unit firmware version 2.0x or later.

Bar divide number

Select number of divisions of the scale on the bar graph display.

Partial (Partial Expanded Display)**Bound position (%)**

Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is from 1 to 99%.

Boundary

Set the value that is to be the boundary between the reduced section and the expanded section in the range of "minimum span value + 1 digit to maximum span value - 1 digit." For channels that are set to scaling, the selectable range is "minimum scale value + 1 digit to maximum scale value - 1 digit."

Example: Input range: -6 V to 6V. Bound position: 30. Boundary: 0

The -6 V to 0 V range is displayed in the 0% to 30% range, and the 0 V to 6 V range is displayed in the 30% to 100% range.

The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

7.7 Setting DX1000/DX2000

- Measurement channel
When SCALE and SQRT are not used: Span L < boundary < span U
When SCALE and SQRT are used: Scale L < boundary < scale U
- Computation channel
Span L < boundary < span U

Note

For the DX1000/DX2000, this is when [Partial] is turned [ON] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Color (Display Color)

You can select the display color of each channel from 24 colors.

Green Band

Displays a specified section of the measurement range using a color band on the scale. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

Region (Band area)

Settings	Description
Inside	Displays the area inside using the color band.
Outside	Displays the area outside using the color band.
OFF	Disables the function.

Color

Set the display color.

L and U

Specify the display position. Set a value within the span or scale range.

L: Lower limit of the area.

U: Upper limit of the area.

Alarm Mark

Displays marks indicating the values of the high and low limit alarms, delay high and low limit alarms, and difference high and low limit alarms. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

Mark kind

Settings	Description
Alarm	Indicates green under normal conditions and red when an alarm is activated.
Fixed	Displays a fixed color.

Scale display

To display alarm point marks, select [ON].

Mark color

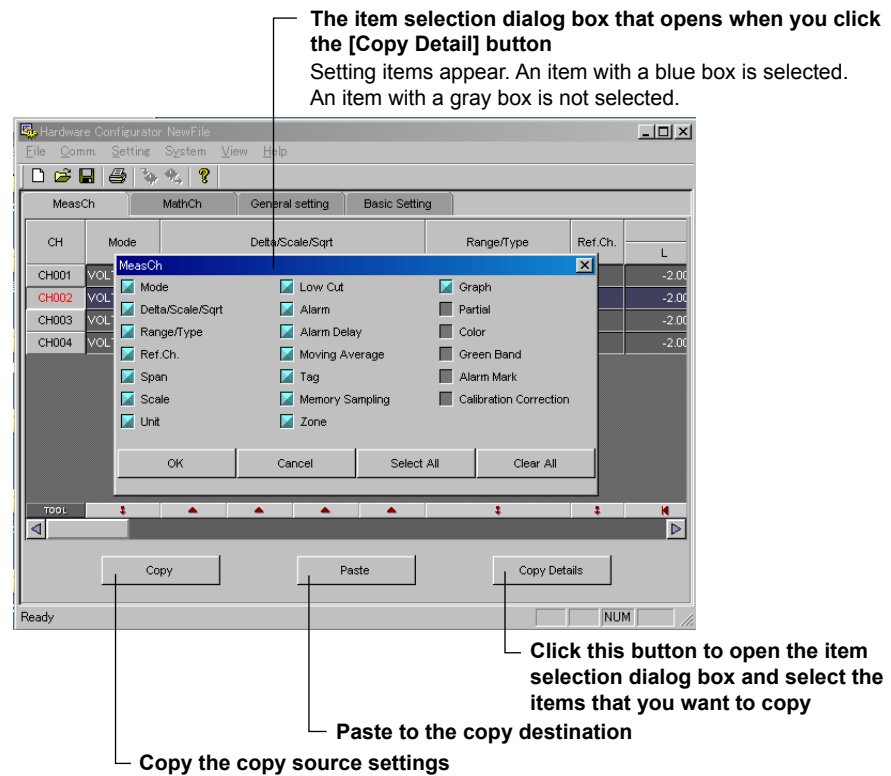
If the [Mark kind] is set to [Fixed], specify the color of the alarm point marks. Click a setup box to open its display color selection dialog box. If you select [AUTO], alarm point marks are displayed using the specified alarm display colors (by accessing [Basic setting] > [Alarm] > [Alarm display]; release number 3 or later).

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy and paste settings using the [Copy], [Paste], and [Copy Details] buttons.

Selecting the Items That You Want to Copy

1. Click the [Copy Detail] button.
The item selection dialog box opens.
 2. Select the items that you want to copy.
Items with a blue box will be copied.
Items with a gray box is not selected.
- Click the [X] button to close the item selection dialog box.

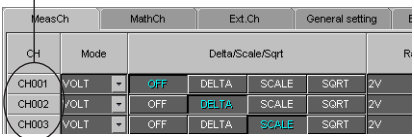


Copying and Pasting Settings

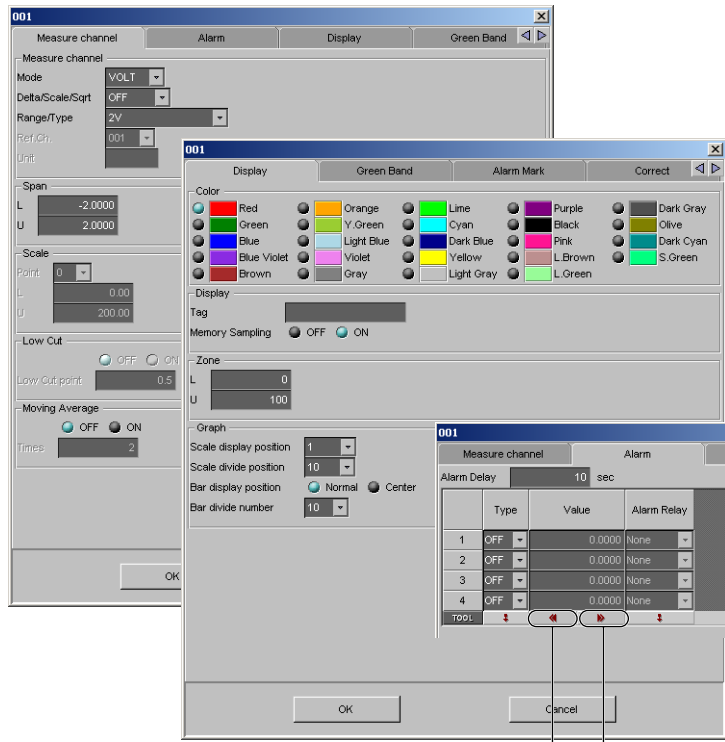
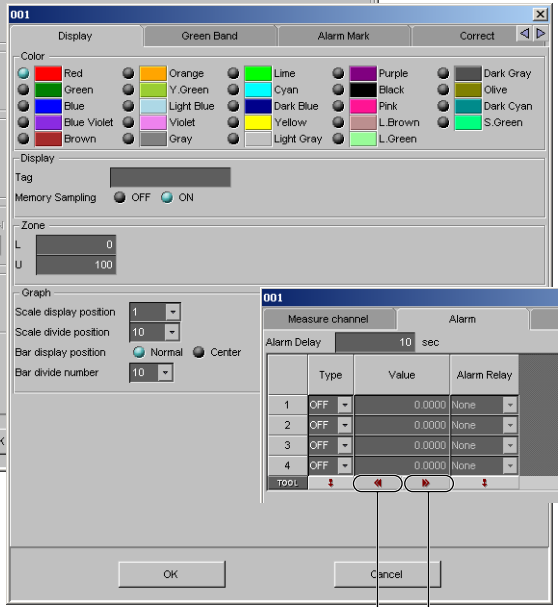
1. Select the copy source numbers (the [CH] row in this figure) and click the [Copy] button.
* To specify multiple copy sources, drag over the numbers to select them.
2. Select the copy destination numbers (the [CH] row in this figure) and click the [Paste] button.
* To specify multiple copy destinations, drag over the numbers to select them.
The settings are copied and pasted.

Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.



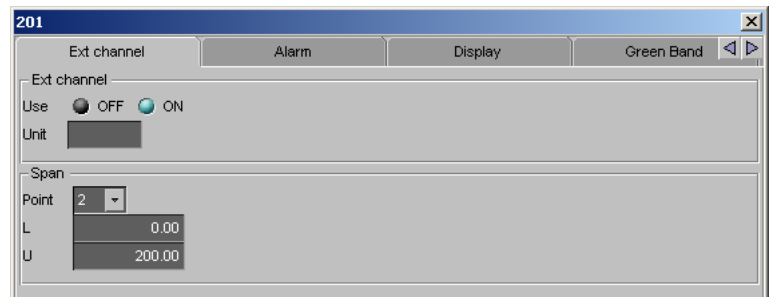
2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

Type	Value	Alarm Relay
1	OFF	0.0000 None
2	OFF	0.0000 None
3	OFF	0.0000 None
4	OFF	0.0000 None

Set the maximum possible value
Set the minimum possible value

For Ext channels



The items in the measurement channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

Setting the Computation Channels

Double-clicking the “CH” cell in this panel opens the “Channel Setting” dialog box (see page 7-52) for input. You can input from either the panel or the dialog box.

Double-click when setting each channel
Select this tab
Enter the expression

MeasCh	MathCh	Ext. Ch	General sett
CH	Use	Expression	
CH101	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	(001+002)*K01	
CH102	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	201-002+K02	
CH103	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	001*K03	
CH104	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	003*K04	
CH105	<input type="checkbox"/>	001	

Turn ON/OFF computation

Set the display span
Enter the unit

Ch	Span			Unit	TLOG				Constant	
	Point	L	U		Timer	Sum Scale	Reset			
0	0	0	20000	1	/s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	K01	0.1
1	0.0	0.0	2000.0	1	/min	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	K02	1
2	0.00	0.00	200.00	1	/h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	K03	2
3	0.000	0.000	20.000	1	OFF	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	K04	3
2	0.00	0.00	200.00	1	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	K05	1

Enter the constant to be used in the expression

Select the number of digits to the right the decimal

Set the alarm

TLOG				Rolling Average				Alarm 1					
Timer	Sum Scale	Reset		Interval	Count	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect
1	/s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10s	1	OFF	0	None					
1	/min	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10s	1	OFF	0.0	None					
1	/h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10s	1	OFF	0.00	None					
1	OFF	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10s	1	OFF	0.000	None					

Turn ON/OFF all at once

Alarm 1				Alarm 2				Alarm 3			
Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect
H	0	None		H	0	S01		H	0	S05	
L	0.0	None		L	0.0	S02		L	0.0	S06	
T	0.00	None		T	0.00	S03		T	0.00	S07	
t	0.000	None		t	0.000	S04		t	0.000	S08	
OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None	

Set the value to the maximum value possible
Set the value to the minimum value possible

Alarm 4				Tag				Memory Sampling				Zone	
Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Tag	Tag No.	Memory Sampling		L	U	S			
OFF	0	None	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		0	100	1			
OFF	0.0	None	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		0	100	1			
OFF	0.00	None	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		0	100	1			
OFF	0.000	None	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		0	100	1			
OFF	0.00	None	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		0	100	1			

Enter the tag **Enter the tag number** **Display zone**

Initialize

Set the graph **Partial expansion** **Display color**

Graph				Partial				Color	
Scale display position	Scale divide position	Bar display position	Bar divide number	Bound position	Boundary	Color	Region		
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	1	OFF		
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.1	OFF		
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.01	OFF		
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.001	OFF		
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.01	OFF		

Select the mark type **Turn ON/OFF scale display**

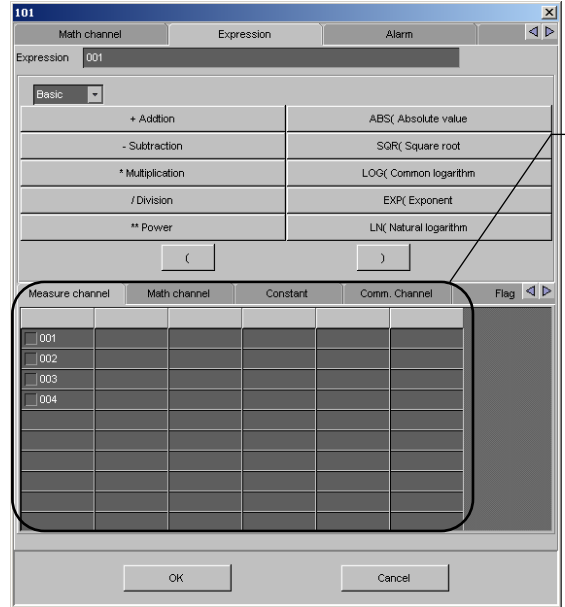
Green Band				Alarm Mark						
Color	Region	Color	L	U	Mark kind	Scale display	Mark color 1	Mark color 2	Mark color 3	Mark color 4
Red	Inside	Green	0	100	Fixed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Green	Outside	Green	0.0	10.0	Fixed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Blue	OFF	Green	0.00	1.00	Alarm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Blue	OFF	Green	0.000	0.100	Alarm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Blue	OFF	Green	0.00	1.00	Alarm	<input type="checkbox"/>	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red

Turning Computation ON/OFF

Set whether or not to perform computation for each computation channel.

Entering Expressions

Enter an expression using up to 120 characters. You can display the variables or constants list and add one of the variables or constants in the list to your expression simply by clicking it. For details related to the expression, see the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual.



Click the tab to display a list of that item [Memory] tab has been added in release number 3.

Span (Display Span) and Point

Sets the upper and lower limits of the display. The range is from -9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

Unit

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

TLOG (TLOG Computation)

Timer

Select the timer number to use.

Sum Scale

Set the sum scale to [/s], [/min], [/h] to match the unit of the measured value.

Example: If the unit of the measured value is "m³/min," select [/min].

OFF: Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

Reset

To reset the TLOG computed value at each interval, select [ON].

Alarm and Tag

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 3.3, "Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel."

Rolling Average

ON/OFF

To take the rolling average of the measured results, select [ON].

Interval

Select the sampling interval when taking the rolling average from the following: The sampling interval takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the sampling interval is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual sampling interval is 6 s.

Count (Number of samples)

Set the number of samples for the rolling average using an integer between 1 and 1500. The rolling average time is equal to the sampling interval \times the number of samples.

Note

DX1000/DX2000 Specifications

- If the number of data points to be averaged has not reached the specified number of samples immediately after computation is started, the average of the available data is calculated.
- Computation error data is excluded from the rolling average computation.
- If the computed data exceeds the upper or lower limit, the data is clipped at the upper or lower limit, and the rolling average is computed. The upper and lower limit is " ± 100000000 " excluding the decimal point. The decimal place is the same as that of the span lower limit.

Memory Sampling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 3.3, "Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel."

Constant

You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 60 constants can be specified.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

See page 7-51, "Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel."

Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

MeasCh		MathCh		E
CH	Use			
CH101	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	(001+002)*K01		
CH102	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	201-002+K02		
CH103	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	001.K03		

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

Clicking here and selecting the list of operators switches the display

Select arbitrary channels from the measure channel, Math channel, and Ext channel tab pages, then select arbitrary operators to create an expression.

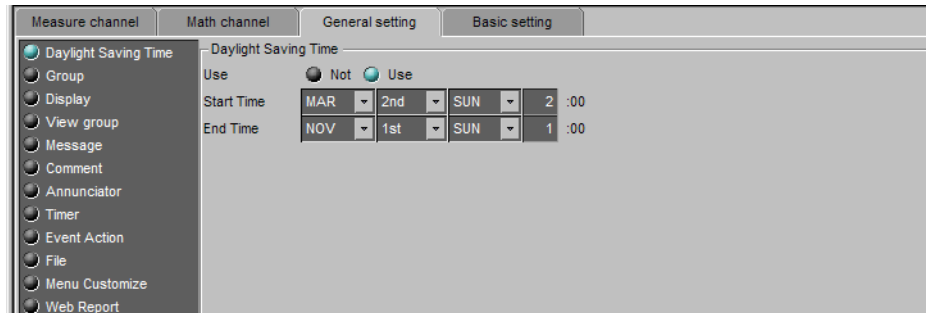
Click to switch the tab display

The items for the selected tab are displayed

The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

Entering General Settings

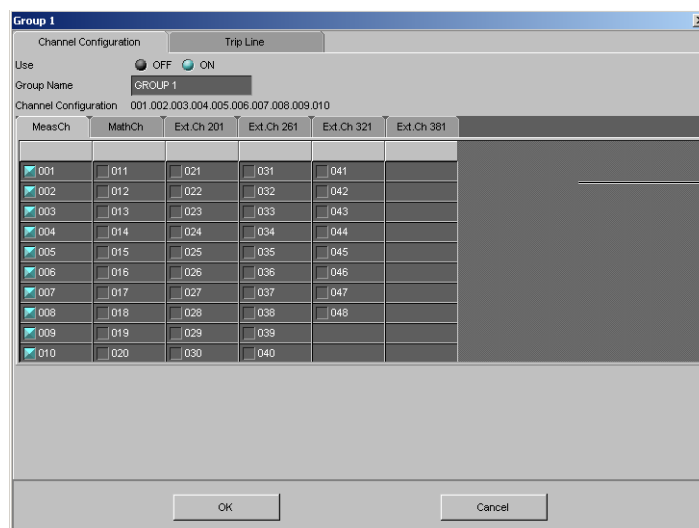
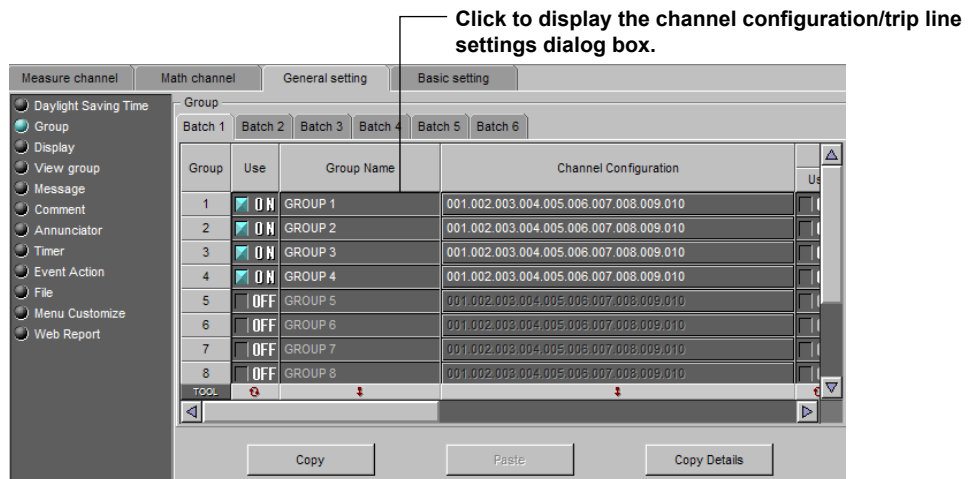
Daylight Saving Time



Start Time and End Time

Set the date and time at which to switch to daylight saving time and the date and time at which to switch to standard time.

Screen Display



Select channels to register to the group, or set the trip line.

[Batch 1], [Batch 2], and Other Similar Tabs (Release number 3 or later)

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option) is enabled, select the appropriate batch tab.

Use

Select [ON] for the display groups that you want to display. The number of groups is as follows

Model	Multi Batch Function (/BT2 option)	
	Disabled or not installed	Enabled
DX1000	10	6/batch
DX2000	36	12/batch

Group name

Set the group name. (up to 16 characters)

Channel Configuration

Set up to 10 channels (DX2000) or 6 channels (DX1000) from measurement channels, computation channels (/M1 and /PM1 options), and external input channels (/MC1 option, DX2000).

Note

- The trend, digital, and bar graph displays are shown in the specified order.
 - A channel can be assigned to multiple groups.
 - The same channel cannot be assigned multiple times in a group.
-

Trip line

Set lines at specified positions in the waveform display range on the Trend display.

- **Use**
Turn [ON] the trip lines you want to display.
- **Position**
Set the position in the range of 0 to 100% of the display width.
- **Color**
The default colors are red, green, blue, and yellow. If you want to change the color, select from the 24 available colors.
- **Trend Line**
Set the line width of the trip line in dots (1 to 3).

Display

Measure channel	Math channel	General setting	Basic setting
<input type="radio"/> Daylight Saving Time <input type="radio"/> Group <input checked="" type="radio"/> Display <input type="radio"/> View group <input type="radio"/> Message <input type="radio"/> Comment <input type="radio"/> Annunciator <input type="radio"/> Timer <input type="radio"/> Event Action <input type="radio"/> File <input type="radio"/> Menu Customize <input type="radio"/> Web Report			
Logging			
Trend Interval[div.]		1min	
Save Interval		1h	
Circular Time Per revolution[rev]		1day	
Circular Save Interval		1day	
Circular Offset Time		OFF	
Trend			
Display Update 2nd Interval		1min	
Direction		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Horizon <input type="radio"/> Vertical <input type="radio"/> Wide <input type="radio"/> Split	
Trend Clear		<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON	
Message Direction		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Horizon <input type="radio"/> Vertical	
Scale Digit		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Normal <input type="radio"/> Fine	
Value Indicator		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Mark <input type="radio"/> Bargraph	
Full Circle Action		<input type="radio"/> New <input type="radio"/> Update	
Trend Line		2	
Grid		Auto	
Display			
Bar Graph Direction		<input type="radio"/> Horizon <input checked="" type="radio"/> Vertical	
Brightness		2	
Backlight Saver Mode		<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Dimmer <input type="radio"/> Time off	
Backlight Saver Time		1h	
Backlight Restore		<input type="radio"/> Key <input checked="" type="radio"/> Key & Alarm	
Trend Background		<input checked="" type="radio"/> White <input type="radio"/> Black	
Historical Trend Background		<input type="radio"/> White <input checked="" type="radio"/> Black <input type="radio"/> Cream <input type="radio"/> Light Gray	
Scroll Time		10s	
Jump Default Display		OFF	
FAVORITE Key action			
Action		<input type="radio"/> History <input checked="" type="radio"/> Favorite	
Group display		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Saved <input type="radio"/> Current	
Time axis zoom		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Saved <input type="radio"/> Current	

Trend interval [/div]

Select the time corresponding to 1 division of the time axis on the trend display from below: You cannot specify a trend interval that is faster than the scan interval. See the table under “Save Interval” below.

15s*, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 15min, 20min, 30min, 1h, 2h, 4h, and 10h

* Can be set on the DX1002, DX1002N, DX1004, DX1004N, DX2004 and DX2008.

Save Interval (when recording display data)

Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary depending on the Trend interval setting.

Trend interval	5 s*1	10 s*1	15 s*2	30 s	1 min
Selectable range of auto save interval	10 min to 12 hours	10 min to 1 day	10 min to 3 days	10 min to 7 days	10 min to 14 days
Trend interval	2 min	5 min	10 min	15 min	20 min
Selectable range of auto save interval	10 min to 14 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days
Trend interval	30 min	1 h	2 h	4 h	10 h
Selectable range of auto save interval	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	2 hours to 31 days	4 hours to 31 days	8 hours to 31 days

*1 Selectable on the DX1002, DX1002N, DX1004, DX1004N, DX2004, and DX2008 (release number 3 or later).

*2 Selectable in fast sampling mode on the DX1006, DX1006N, DX1012, DX1012N, DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048 (release number 3 or later).

Circular Time Per revolution [/rev]

Select the time of revolution from [20min]* to [4week].

* For release number 2 or earlier, this can only be specified on the DX2004 and DX2008.

Circular Save Interval

Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary in the range of [10min] to [31day] depending on the [Time Per revolution] setting.

Circular Offset Time

The time at the reference position on the circle can be offset in unit of an hour up to 23 hours. The available settings vary depending on the [Time Per revolution] setting.

Display Update 2nd Interval

Enabled when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned [ON] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab. Select a rate from the list.

The selectable 2nd intervals are the same as those for Trend interval.

Direction

Set the display direction of the trends to [Horizontal], [Vertical], [Wide], or [Split].

Trend Clear

Settings	Description
ON	Clears the displayed waveform when the memory sampling is started.
OFF	Does not clear the waveform when the memory sampling is started.

This is fixed at [ON] if you are using the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later). You can set the multi batch function by setting [Batch operation qty] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.

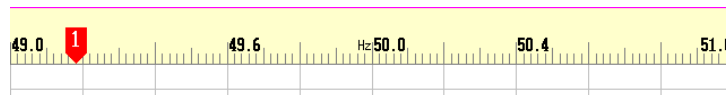
Message direction

Set the display direction of messages to [Horizontal] or [Vertical]. When the trend is set to Vertical, the message direction is fixed to [Horizontal].

Scale Digit

Select the [Normal] or [Fine].

Fine If the scale value is two-digit display, it can be changed to three digits. For example, if the scale range is “49.0 to 51.0,” the scale values are displayed using 3 digits as shown below.



Value Indicator

The current value is displayed as a mark or a bar graph.

Full Circle Action

Settings	Description
Allclear	Clears the entire waveform when one revolution of waveform is recorded and continues the recording of the next revolution.
Divclear	Clears one division of the old waveform when the remaining amount of waveform to be recorded falls to one division and continues the recording.

Trend Line

Set the line width of the trend in dots (1 to 3).

Grid

Select the number of grids to be displayed in the waveform display area of the trend display.

Settings	Description
4 to 12	Displays a grid that divides the display width into 4 to 12 sections.
Auto	Displays the same number of grids as the number of scale divisions of the first assigned channel of the group.

Bar Graph Direction

Select Bar graph direction.

Brightness

Select a value from 1 to 6 (2 by default). Larger the value, brighter the display becomes.

Backlight Save Mode

Settings	Description
Off	Disables the backlight saver.
Dimmer	Dims the display if there is no operation for a given time.
Timeoff	Turns the backlight OFF if there is no operation for a given time.

Backlight Saver Time

Select a value from 1 min to 1 h. If the specified time elapses without any key operation or alarm occurrence, the LCD backlight switches to the specified mode.

Backlight Restore

Settings	Description
Key	The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed.
Key&Alarm	The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed or when an alarm occurs.

Trend Background

Set the background color of the operation screen to White (default setting) or Black.

Historical Trend Background

Select the background color of the historical trend display from the following:

Settings: White, Black (default setting), Cream, and Lightgray

Scroll Time

Set the switching interval from the available settings between 5 s and 1 min. The groups switch in ascending order.

Jump Default Display

Returns to a preset display if there is no key operation for a specific time.

Settings	Description
1min to 1h	Time until switching the display.
Off	Disables the function.

FAVORITE Key action (Release number 3 or later)

- Action**

Settings	Description
History	The historical trend of the currently displayed data appears when you press the favorite key.
Favorite	The displays that have been registered to the favorite key appear when you press the favorite key. Select Favorite when you want to register displays to the favorite key and use the key to switch between the displays.

- Group display**

This setting is valid when [Action] is set to [Favorite].

Settings	Description
Current	Of the displays that have been registered to the favorite key, those that display groups (the trend, digital, bar graph, and historical trend displays) are displayed using the currently displayed group.
Saved	Registered displays are displayed using the display groups that were selected when they were registered.

- Time axis zoom**

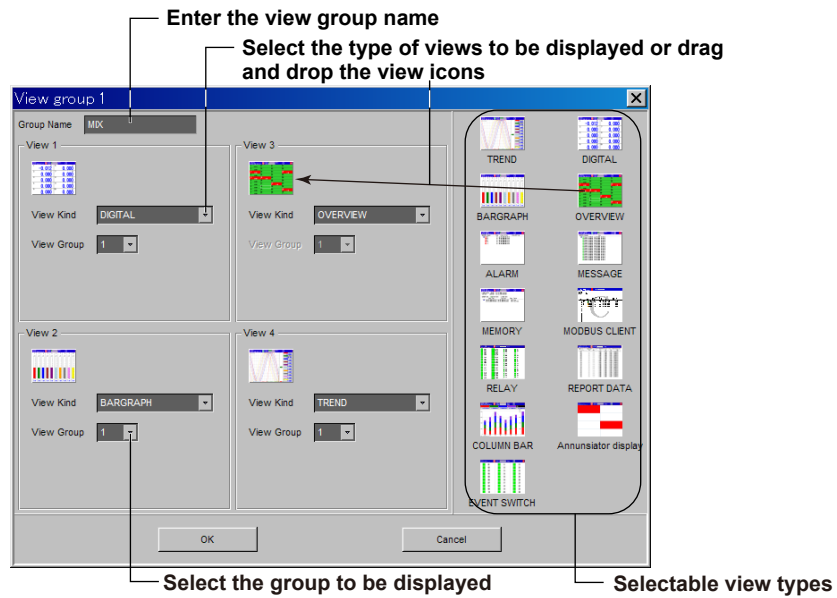
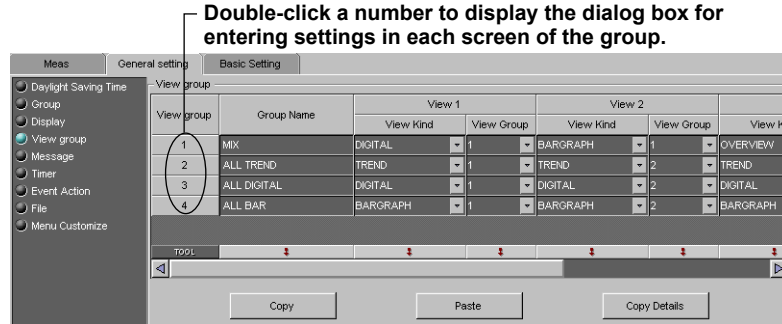
This setting is valid when [Action] is set to [Favorite].

Settings	Description
Current	Historical trend displays that have been registered to the favorite key are displayed using the current time axis zoom.
Saved	Historical trends are displayed using the time axis zooms that they were registered with.

View Group

Set the screens that will be displayed in the 4 panel display. This function is for the DX2000 only.

With revision R7.21 or later, you can open a settings dialog box for any view group by double-clicking its number.



[Batch 1], [Batch 2], and Other Similar Tabs (Release number 3 or later)

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option) is enabled, select the appropriate batch tab.

Group Name

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

View Kind

The view group is made up of four screens. Select the type of screen to display in each screen.

You can also select the COLUMN BAR, Annunciator display, and EVENT SWITCH screens (release number 3 or later).

View Group

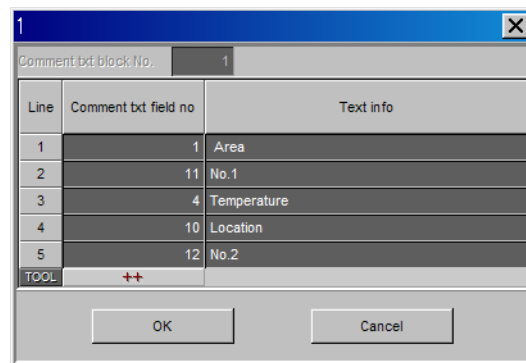
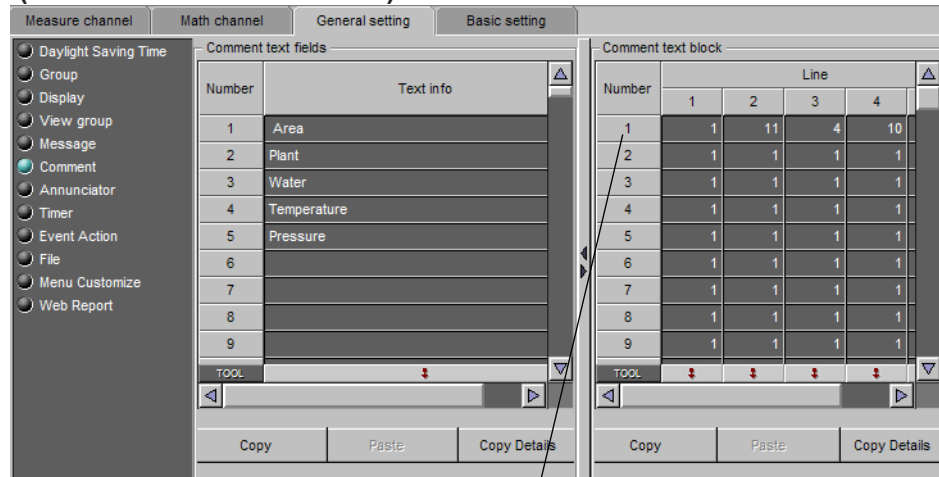
Up to four view groups can be registered. Specify the group to display. If you select COLUMN BAR, specify the COLUMN BAR group.

Message



Enter a message to be written to the group of up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

Comment (Release number 3 or later)



Click a number to open a comment text details dialog box
 Change the values in the [Comment txt field no] boxes to display the registered character strings
 Set the Comment text field numbers for all lines, and click OK

Comment text fields

- Number and Text info**

You can register text strings to Text info boxes.

Text string: You can enter up to 32 characters.

Model	Number of comment text fields
DX1000	100
DX2000	200

Comment text block

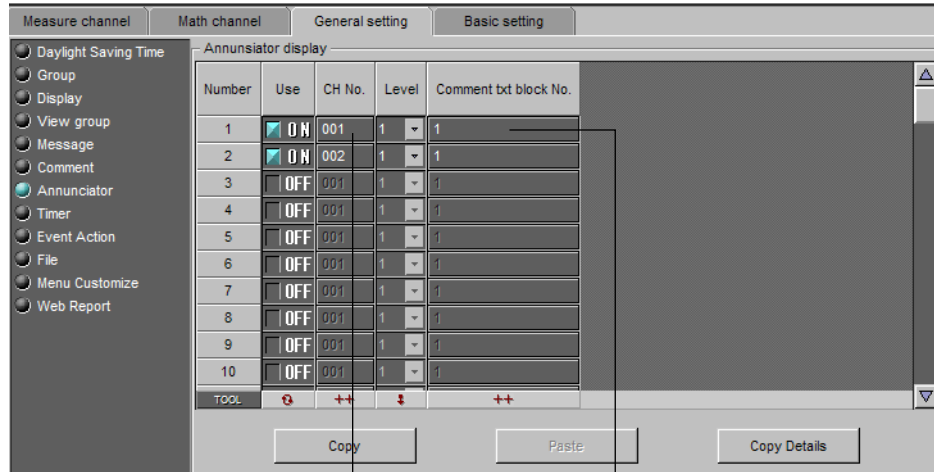
- Number and Line**

You can register text strings to Comment text blocks. Register comments to comment text blocks by combining up to 5 comment text fields. Set the comment text fields that you want to register in the Line boxes.

Model	Number of comment text blocks
DX1000	50
DX2000	100

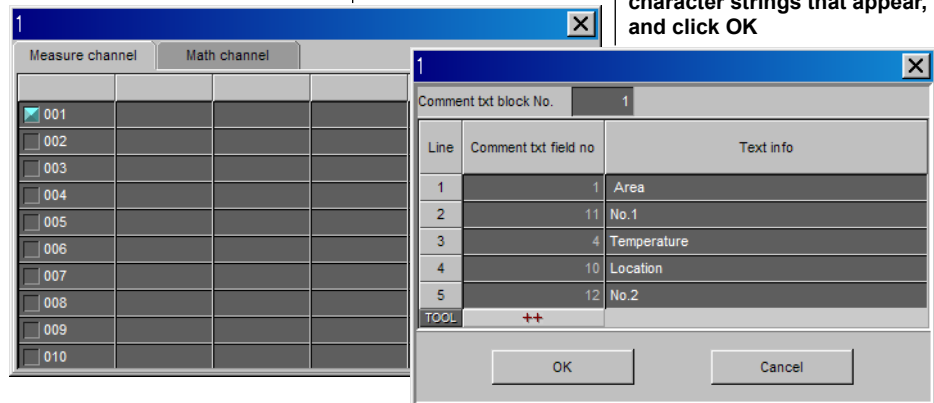
Annunciator (Release number 3 or later)

These settings are activated when the annunciator mode is set to [ON] (by accessing [Basic Setting] > [Alarm] > [Alarm action] > Annunciator mode).



Click here to open the channel selection dialog box
Click the desired channel numbers to select them

Click here to open a dialog box for specifying a comment text block
Enter values in the [Comment txt block no] boxes, check the character strings that appear, and click OK



Number

The position of the annunciator window.

Model	Displayed Windows
DX1000	24 or less
DX2000	80 or less

Use

Set the annunciator position that you want to use to [ON].

Starting with 1, consecutively set all annunciator positions that you want to use to [ON].

After a position has been set to [OFF], all of the positions after it will also be turned off even if they are set to [ON].

CH No. and Level

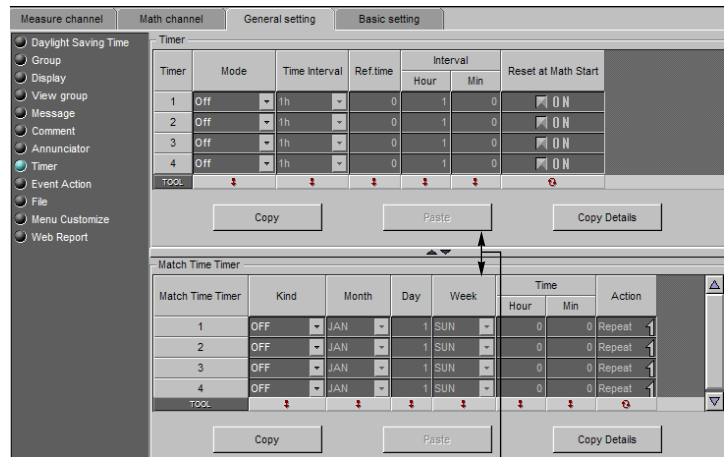
You can assign alarms to annunciator windows by specifying channel numbers and alarm levels.

You can set [Level] to [1], [2], [3], [4], or [All]. If you select [All], all of the alarms in the specified channel are assigned to the specified window.

Comment txt block No.

You can select a text string (label) to display in the annunciator window by selecting a comment text block number.

Timer



Changes the upper/lower display area

Timer used by event action. Used also in the TLOG computation of the computation function. The table below shows the number of timers supported by the DX1000 and DX2000.

Model	Number of Timers
Models without the multi batch function (/BT2 option)	4
Models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later)	12

When Using an Absolute Timer

- **Mode**
Select [Absolute].
- **Time interval**
Select the interval from the available settings between 1min to 24h.
- **Ref.time**
Set the time in the range of hour 0 to hour 23.

When Using a Relative Timer

- **Mode**
Select [Relative].
- **Time interval**
Set in the range from 00:01 (1 min.) to 24:00 (24 hours).
Hour: Set in the range from 0 to 24.
Min: Set in the range from 0 to 59.
- **Reset at Math Start**
ON Resets the timer when computation is started. The resetting of the timer is not considered to be a timeout. Even if the timer is used as an event, the action is not executed.

Match Time Timer

Set the time match condition used in event action. You can set the time condition that is used by the event action function. The table below shows the number of match time timers supported by the DX1000 and DX2000.

Model	Number of Match Time Timers
Models without the multi batch function (/BT2 option)	4
Models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later)	12

- **Kind**

- Day Set the time match condition of a day.
- Week Set the time match condition of a week.
- Month Set the time match condition of a month.
- Year Set the yearly time match conditions (release number 3 or later).

Set the items with check marks in the following table depending on the Kind setting.

Setup Item	Kind			
	Daily	Weekly	Monthly	Year
Month				✓
Day			✓	✓
Week		✓		
Hour:Minute	✓	✓	✓	✓

- **Day**

Set the day.

- **Week**

Set the day of the week.

- **Hour:Minute**

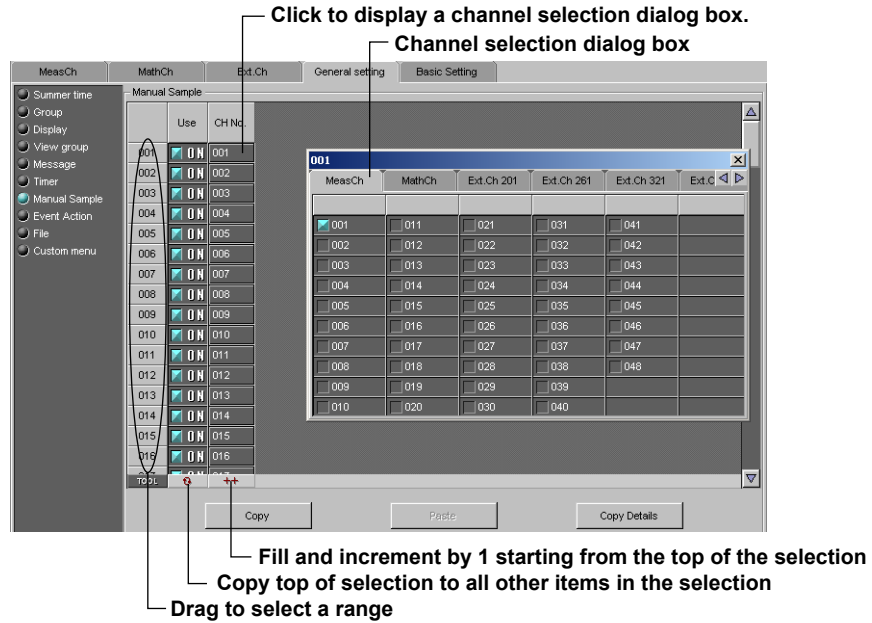
Set the time in the range of 00:00 to 23:59.

- **Timer action**

- Single Executes the action once when the condition is met.
- Repeat Executes the action at every specified time.

Manual Sample

On a DX2000 with the external input channel (/MC1) option, specify the channel that will be manually sampled. On all other models, all channels will be manually sampled so this setting is not necessary.



Manual sample number

Select a number from 001 to 120. The instantaneous values are output in this order.

Manual Sample

- **Use**
Select On when assigning a channel to the manual sample number.
- **CH No.**
Enter a channel number of a measurement channel, computation channel (/M1 and /PM1 options), or external input channel (/MC1 option).

Event Action

Event Action No.	Event	No.	Action	Select	Write To	
					Type	No.
1	Remote	1	Message	1	Group	1
2	Relay	1	Memory Start			
3	Switch	1	Memory stop			
4	Alarm		Math Start			
5	Timer	1	Math Stop			
6	Match Time	1	Math Reset			
7	NONE		Memory Start/Stop			

Event Action No.

You can set up to 40.

Event

The condition to execute the action.

Settings	Description
NONE	Not use.
Remote	Select the remote control input terminal number.
Relay	Select the alarm output relay number.
Switch	Select the internal switch number.
Timer	Select the timer number.
Match Time	Select the match timer number.
Alarm	-
User Key	-
Level*	Select the event level switch number.
Edge*	Select the event edge switch number.

* Available in release numbers 3 and later.

Action

The action to be executed when an event occurs.

Settings	Description
Memory Start/Stop	-
Memory Start	-
Memory Stop	-
Trigger	Can be specified when the DX is configured to record event data.
AlarmACK	Cannot be specified when the event is set to [Relay], [Switch], or [Alarm].
Math Start/Stop	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
MathStart	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
MathStop	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
Math Reset	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
Save Display Data	Can be specified when the DX is configured to record display data.
Save Event Data	Can be specified when the DX is configured to record event data.
Message	Set the message number and the destination. Set the message destination to all groups (All) or a group number.
Snapshot	-
Display Update Interval Change	Can be specified when the function for switching between the trend update interval and the secondary update interval is enabled.
Manual Sample	-
Timer Reset	Cannot be specified when the event is set to [Timer].
Display Group Change	Specify the number of the group to be displayed.
Flag	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
Time ADJUST	Can be specified only when the event is set to [Remote].
Panel Load	Can be specified only when the event is set to [Remote].
Alarm Display Reset*	You can specify this when the annunciator sequence is set to use the "ISA-M" annunciator and the event is set to [Remote], [User Key], or [Edge].
Comment Display*	Specify the comment text block number to display.
Favorite Display*	Choose which registered display to switch to. Set [Action] to [Key] or [Select].
	Settings Description
	Key Performs the same operation as pressing the favorite key.
	Select Displays the specified favorite screen. Set the registration numbers of the screens you want to specify in the [No.] boxes.

* Available in release numbers 3 and later.

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later) is enabled, specify the target batch group when you set the action to any of the settings below.

Settings that require the designation of a specific batch group	Memory Start/Stop
	Memory Start
	Memory Stop
	Math Reset
	Save Display Data
	Save Event Data
	Message
	Display Group Change

File

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release 3 or later) is disabled

Field No.	Title	Characters
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
TOOL		

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release 3 or later) is enabled

Batch No.	Header	Structure	File Name
1		Batch Name	
2		Batch Name	
3		Batch Name	
TOOL			

Field No.	Title	Characters
1		
2		
3		
TOOL		

Directory name

Set the name of the directory on the storage medium for saving the data on the external storage medium. (Up to 20 characters)

Symbols that can be used: #, %, (,), +, -, ., @, °, and _.

Strings that cannot be used: AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9.

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release 3 or later) is enabled, set the [Header], [Structure], [File Name], [Title], and [Characters] items for each batch group.

Header

Set the header comment to be written to the data file. (Up to 50 characters)

Structure

Sets the structure of the file name when saving data.

Settings	Description
Date	Serial number + user-assigned character string + date
Serial	Serial number + user-assigned character string
Batch	Serial number + batch name (when using the batch function)

File name

Set the user-assigned section of the file name. (Up to 16 characters)

Symbols that can be used: #, %, (,), +, -, ., @, °, and _.

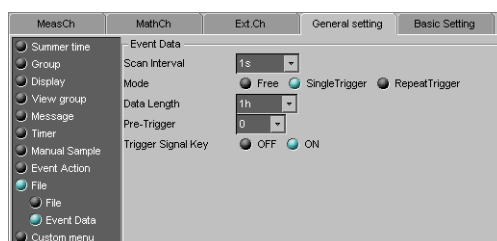
Field Title, Field Characters

Set text strings. When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later) is enabled, select the appropriate batch tab.

Title: Up to 20 characters. Characters: Up to 30 characters.

The number of fields that you can use is 24 for release number 3 or later and 8 for release number 2 or earlier.

Event Data



Event related settings are enabled when [Data Kind] is set to [E+D] or [Event] in [Basic Environment] under [Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Sample rate

Select the data recording interval from the available settings. See the description for “Data length” on the next page. You cannot specify a sampling rate that is faster than the scan interval.

Mode

Settings	Description
Free	Records data continuously.
Single	Records data when the trigger condition is met.
Repeat	Records data each time the trigger condition is met.

You can only select [Free] if you are using the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later). You can set the multi batch function by setting [Batch operation qty] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.

Data length

Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available data lengths vary depending on the Sample rate setting.

Sample rate*1	25 ms*2	125 ms	250 ms	500 ms	1 s
Selectable range of data length	10 min to 4 hours	10 min to 1 day	10 min to 2 days	10 min to 3 days	10 min to 7 days
Sample rate*1	2 s	5 s	10 s	30 s	1 min
Selectable range of data length	10 min to 14 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days
Sample rate*1	2 min	5 min	10 min	15 min*3	20 min*3
Selectable range of data length	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days
Sample rate*1	30 min*3				
Selectable range of data length	1 hour to 31 days				

*1 You cannot choose an interval that is faster than the scan interval.

*2 Selectable on the DX1002, DX1002N, DX1004, DX1004N, DX2004, and DX2008.

*3 Release number 3 or later.

Pre-Trigger

Specify the range when recording data before the trigger condition is met. Select the range as a percentage of the data length from 0, 5, 25, 50, 75, 95, and 100%. If you do not want to record the data existing before the trigger condition is met, select 0%.

Trigger Signal Key

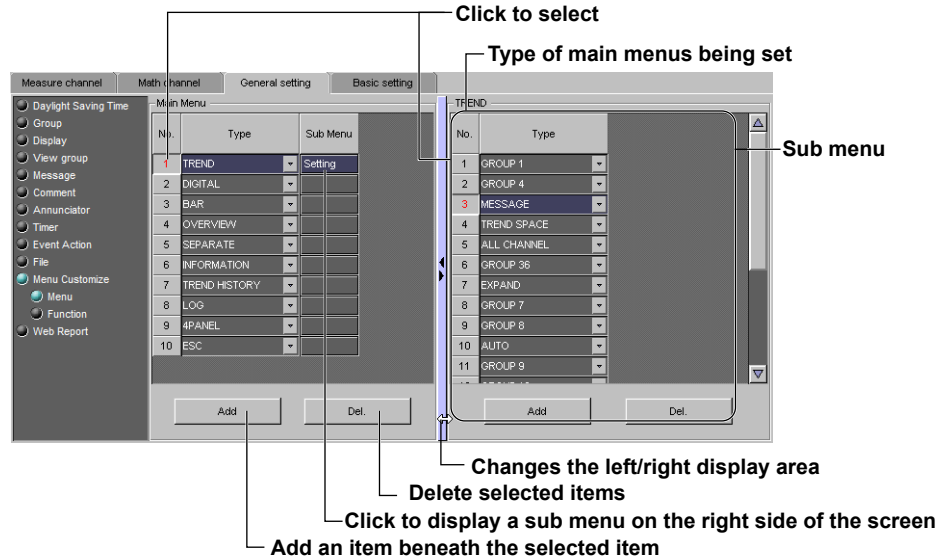
Select [ON] if you want to activate the trigger using key operation.

Custom Menu

You can show or hide items on the menu that appears when you press the FUNC key and on the display selection menu, which appears when you press the DISP/ENTER key.

Menu

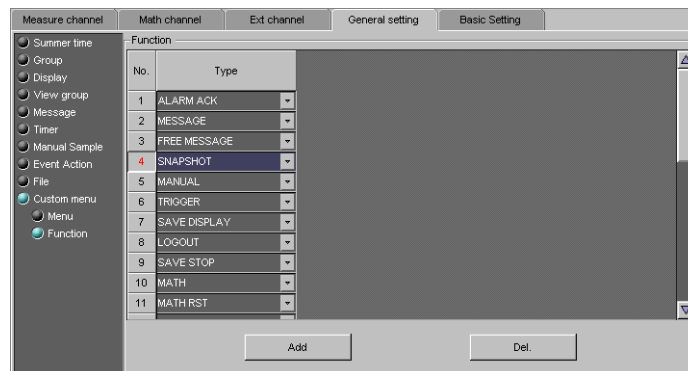
The display selection menu appears when the DISP/ENTER key is pressed.



For information about the menu, see section 5.17 in the DX1000 User's Manual or section 5.18 in the DX2000 User's Manual.

Function

The FUNC key menu appears when the FUNC key is pressed.



For information about the menu, see section 4.1 in the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual.

Web Report (Release number 3 or later)

Web Report

	Use	Title	Item
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	Plant No. 1 Water Consumption	Setting
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON		0
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON		0
4	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF		0

Item

	Use	Channel	Type	Name
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	R01	Sum	
2	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	R01	Sum	
3	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	R01	Sum	

Report

<input type="checkbox"/> R01	<input type="checkbox"/> R11	<input type="checkbox"/> R21	<input type="checkbox"/> R31	<input type="checkbox"/> R41	<input type="checkbox"/> R51
<input type="checkbox"/> R02	<input type="checkbox"/> R12	<input type="checkbox"/> R22	<input type="checkbox"/> R32	<input type="checkbox"/> R42	<input type="checkbox"/> R52
<input type="checkbox"/> R03	<input type="checkbox"/> R13	<input type="checkbox"/> R23	<input type="checkbox"/> R33	<input type="checkbox"/> R43	<input type="checkbox"/> R53
<input type="checkbox"/> R04	<input type="checkbox"/> R14	<input type="checkbox"/> R24	<input type="checkbox"/> R34	<input type="checkbox"/> R44	<input type="checkbox"/> R54
<input type="checkbox"/> R05	<input type="checkbox"/> R15	<input type="checkbox"/> R25	<input type="checkbox"/> R35	<input type="checkbox"/> R45	<input type="checkbox"/> R55
<input type="checkbox"/> R06	<input type="checkbox"/> R16	<input type="checkbox"/> R26	<input type="checkbox"/> R36	<input type="checkbox"/> R46	<input type="checkbox"/> R56
<input type="checkbox"/> R07	<input type="checkbox"/> R17	<input type="checkbox"/> R27	<input type="checkbox"/> R37	<input type="checkbox"/> R47	<input type="checkbox"/> R57
<input type="checkbox"/> R08	<input type="checkbox"/> R18	<input type="checkbox"/> R28	<input type="checkbox"/> R38	<input type="checkbox"/> R48	<input type="checkbox"/> R58
<input type="checkbox"/> R09	<input type="checkbox"/> R19	<input type="checkbox"/> R29	<input type="checkbox"/> R39	<input type="checkbox"/> R49	<input type="checkbox"/> R59
<input type="checkbox"/> R10	<input type="checkbox"/> R20	<input type="checkbox"/> R30	<input type="checkbox"/> R40	<input type="checkbox"/> R50	<input type="checkbox"/> R60

This appears when you click the Item column.

Slider to adjust the size of the top and bottom display areas

Click a channel box to open the report channel selection dialog box
The report channels you select are assigned.

These settings affect how report data in the internal memory is displayed on the operator and monitor pages. You can create 10 report layouts. You can register up to 10 items to display in each layout.

You can display reports on the operator or monitor page by specifying the report layout and report data.

Web Report

- **Use and Title**

Set [Use] to [ON], and enter a report layout name of 64 characters or less in the [Title] box.

- **Item**

The number of registered items appears in this column. Click an [Item] box to display the [Item] setting area under the slider. [Setting] appears in the Web Report [Item] box whose Item setting area is displayed.

Item

- **Use**

Set [Use] to [ON].

- **Channel, Type, and Name**

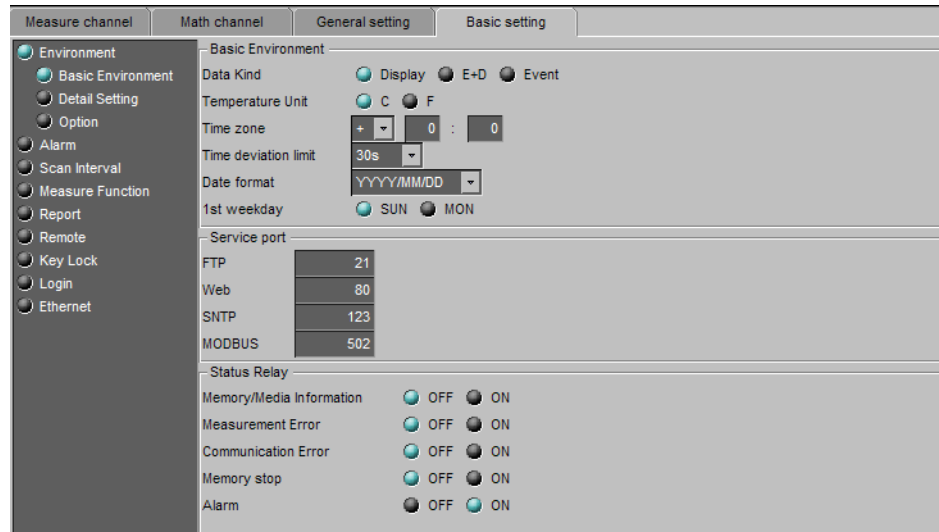
Set the report channel number (for example R01) in the [Channel] box.

Set the type of computation (Max., Min., Ave., Sum, or Instant) in the Type box.

Enter the item name in the [Name] box using up to 16 characters.

Entering Basic Settings Environment

Basic Environment



- **Data Kind**

Settings	Description
Display	Records display data.
E+D	Records display data and event data. You cannot select [E+D] when [Trend Rate Switching] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] under the [Basic setting] tab is set to [ON]. You cannot select [E+D] if you are using the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later). You can set the multi batch function by setting [Batch operation qty] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.
Event	Records event data.

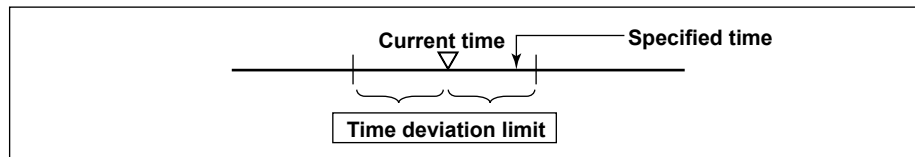
- **Temperature Unit**

Select C or F.

- **Time zone**

Set the time zone of the region in which the DX will be used in terms of the time difference from GMT. A negative value indicates that the local time is behind the GMT.

- **Time deviation limit**



When the time deviation between the time on the DX and the specified time is within \pm (the value specified here), the time on the DX is gradually corrected. Otherwise, the clock is corrected immediately.

Select from 10 s to 5 min. Select [OFF] to disables the function.

Example: If [Time deviation limit] is set to 10s and the time on the DX is 10 hours 21 minutes 15 seconds, the time on the DX is gradually corrected if the specified time is between 10 hours 21 minutes 5 seconds and 10 hours 21 minutes 25 seconds.

- **Date format**

Settings	Display Example
Y/M/D	2005/11/30
M/D/Y	11/30/2005
D/M/Y	30/11/2005
D.M.Y	30.11.2005

Applied Range

The format is applied to the date displayed on the screen. It does not change the date format on the setup screen of the date/time, the date in the output data via communications, the date saved along with the data, and the date used in the data file names.

- **1st weekday (Release number 3 or later)**

This setting specifies how to display the calendar that you use to search past measured data. You can set the first day of the week to Sunday or Monday.

- **Service port**

The following table indicates the number of simultaneous uses (number of users that can use the function simultaneously), the maximum number of connections, and the port number for each function.

Function	Maximum Number of Connections	Number of Simultaneous Uses		Port No.
		Administrator	User	
FTP server	2	2	2 ^{*1}	21/tcp ^{*3}
Web server (HTTP)	1	–	–	80/tcp ^{*3}
SNTP server	–	–	–	123/udp ^{*3}
Modbus server	2	–	–	502/tcp ^{*3}
Instrument information server	–	–	–	34264/udp ^{*2}

*1 There are user limitations. For details, see the DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000 Communication interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-01E).

*2 The port number is fixed.

*3 The default port number. You can set the value in the range of 1 to 65535. Use the default port number unless there is a special reason not to do so.

- **Status Relay**

The relay contact output is turned on when an item that is set to [ON] occurs. [Alarm] is available in release numbers 3 and later.

In the [System Configuration] screen, if [FAIL] is set to [FAIL/Alarm relay] (/F2 option) or [FAIL/Status relay] (/F1 option), the [Status Relay] setting items are displayed.

Detail Setting

Measure channel	Math channel	General setting	Basic setting
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Environment <input type="radio"/> Basic Environment <input checked="" type="radio"/> Detail Setting <input type="radio"/> Option <input type="radio"/> Alarm <input type="radio"/> Scan Interval <input type="radio"/> Measure Function <input type="radio"/> Report <input type="radio"/> Remote <input type="radio"/> Key Lock <input type="radio"/> Login <input type="radio"/> Ethernet 			
<p>General</p> <p>Tag <input checked="" type="radio"/> Tag <input type="radio"/> Channel</p> <p>Tag No. <input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON</p> <p>Language <input type="radio"/> English <input type="radio"/> Japanese <input type="radio"/> Chinese <input type="radio"/> German <input checked="" type="radio"/> French</p> <p>Remote controller ID <input type="text" value="OFF"/></p> <p>Decimal Point Type <input checked="" type="radio"/> Point <input type="radio"/> Comma</p> <p>Menu display <input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON</p>			
<p>Batch</p> <p>Batch operation qty <input type="text" value="4"/></p> <p>Digit of lot number <input type="text" value="6"/></p> <p>Auto increment <input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON</p>			
<p>View</p> <p>Trend Type <input checked="" type="radio"/> T-Y <input type="radio"/> Circular</p> <p>Partial <input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON</p> <p>Trend Rate Switching <input type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON</p>			
<p>Message</p> <p>Write Group <input checked="" type="radio"/> Common <input type="radio"/> Separate</p> <p>Power-Fail Message <input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON</p> <p>Change Message <input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON</p>			
<p>Input/Output</p> <p>Scale over <input type="radio"/> Free <input checked="" type="radio"/> Over</p> <p>Key Security <input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> Keylock <input type="radio"/> Login</p> <p>Comm. Security <input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> Login</p> <p>Auto Save <input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON</p> <p>Media FIFO <input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON</p>			

- **Tag**

Settings	Description
Tag	Displays tags or tag numbers. Channel numbers are displayed for channels that do not have tags or tag numbers assigned to them.
Channel	Displays channel numbers.

- **Tag No. (Release number 3 or later)**

Select [ON] to use tag numbers.

- **Language**

Select the display language

- **Remote controller ID**

Select the remote controller ID from 0 to 31. When not using the remote control terminal, select [OFF].

- **Decimal Point Type (Release number 3 or later)**

You can set the decimal point type for the display and files saved in text format. You can select [Point] or [Comma].

- **Menu display (Release number 3 or later)**

To display [Basic setting mode] (menu item for switching to basic setting mode) in the setting mode menu, select [ON].

- **Batch**

- **Batch (when the multi batch function is not installed)**

- Select [ON] to use the batch function.

- **Batch operation qty (when the /BT2 multi batch function is installed; release number 3 or later)**

- Specify the number of batches to use.

Settings	Description								
OFF	Disables the multi batch function and the batch function.								
1	Enables the single batch function.								
2 or higher	Enables the multi batch function. The table below shows the number of batches supported by the DX1000 and DX2000.								
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Model</th> <th>Number of Batches Supported</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DX1000</td> <td>2 to 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DX2000 (standard memory model)</td> <td>2 to 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DX2000 (large memory model)</td> <td>2 to 12</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Model	Number of Batches Supported	DX1000	2 to 6	DX2000 (standard memory model)	2 to 6	DX2000 (large memory model)	2 to 12
Model	Number of Batches Supported								
DX1000	2 to 6								
DX2000 (standard memory model)	2 to 6								
DX2000 (large memory model)	2 to 12								

- **Digit of lot number**

- Select the number of digits of the lot number from 4, 6, or 8. Select [OFF] to disable the lot number.

- **Auto increment**

- ON Automatically sets the lot number of the next measurement to “the lot number of the current measurement + 1.”

- **Trend Type**

- Function for the DX2000 only.

Settings	Description
T-Y	A trend display with a linear time axis
Circular	A trend display with a circular time axis

- **Partial**

- Turn Partial [ON] (partially expand) or [OFF] (do not partially expand).

- **Trend Rate Switching**

- ON Enables the function that switches the trend interval while the memory sampling is in progress. The “Second interval [/div]” item is displayed in the setting mode.

- When [Trend Rate Switching] is set to [ON], you cannot set [Data Kind] under [Environment] - [Basic Environment] in the [Basic setting] tab to [E+D].
 - This setting is fixed at [OFF] if you set [Batch operation qty] to [2] or higher on models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later).

- **Write Group**

Settings	Description
Common	Write the message to all groups.
Separate	Write the message to the displayed group.

- **Power-Fail Message**

- ON A message is written when the DX recovers from a power failure while memory sampling is in progress.

- **Change Message**

- ON Writes the time the interval is switched and the new trend interval as a message when the trend interval is switched.

• **Scale over**

Settings	Description
Free	The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –30000 and +over range if the value is greater than 30000 excluding the decimal point. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.
Over	The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –5% of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 105%. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.
Example:	If the scale is 0.0 to 200.0, the value is set to –over range if the value is less than –10.0 of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 210.0.

Note

For computations such as TLOG, CLOG, and report, the handling of the scale over-range value can be set in advance.

• **Alarm No Logging**

Turn ON when using the Alarm No Logging function. The [Detect] setting is enabled in the Measure channel/Math channel/Ext channel tab(s).

• **Key Security**

Settings	Description
Login	Enables only registered users to operate the DX using keys. The [User registration] is displayed in the [Basic Setting] tab.
Keylock	Enables the key lock function. Set the key lock function in the [Basic Setting] tab.
OFF	Disables the security functions.

• **Comm. Security**

Settings	Description
Login	Enables only registered users to operate the DX via communications. The [User registration] is displayed in the basic setting mode menu.
OFF	Disables the security functions.

• **Auto Save**

Settings	Description
ON	Automatically saves the measured data to the CF card.
OFF	Does not automatically save the data. Save the measured data manually to the CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option).

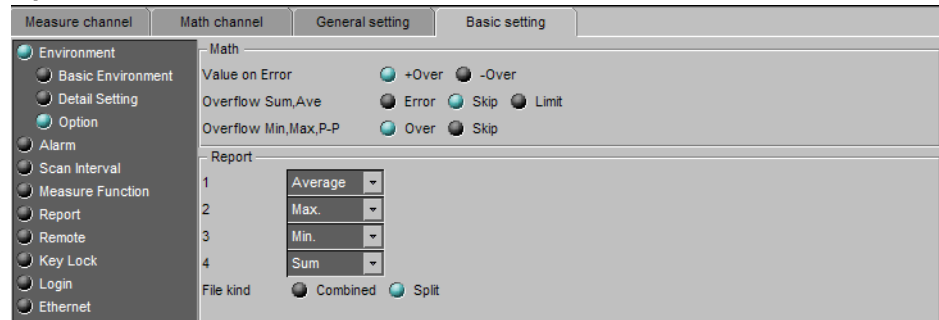
• **Media FIFO**

You can select this with DX main unit firmware version 2.0x or later.

This is valid only when [Auto Save] is [ON].

Settings	Description
ON	If there is no more free space on the CF card, the oldest file is deleted, and the newest file is saved.
OFF	If there is no more free space on the CF card, the measured data is not saved to the CF card.

Option



- **Value on Error**

Specify whether to set the display for a computation error to [+Over] or [-Over].

- **Overflow Sum, Ave**

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the SUM or AVE computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

Settings	Description
Error	Sets the computed result to computation error.
Skip	Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.
Limit	Uses a limit value in place of the overflow data and continues the computation.

- **Overflow Min, Max, P-P**

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the MAX, MIN, or P-P computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

Settings	Description
Over	Uses the overflow data as-is.
Skip	Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.

- **Report (1 to 4)**

Select the type of data to output as reports.

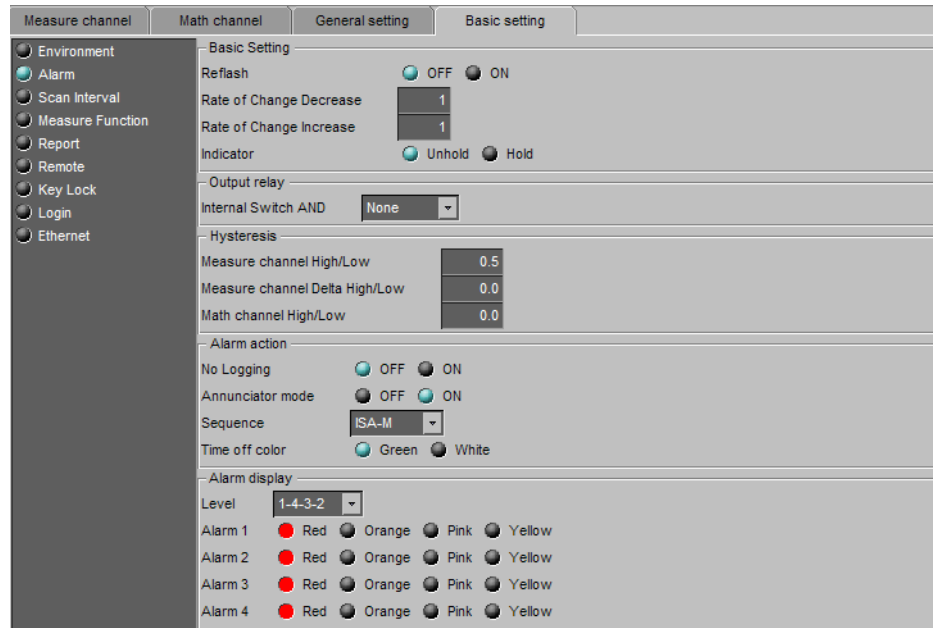
Settings	Description
OFF	Does not output reports. You cannot set Report 1 to [OFF].
Ave	Outputs the average value.
Max	Outputs the maximum value.
Min	Outputs the minimum value.
Sum	Outputs the sum value.
Instant	Outputs the instantaneous value.

- **File kind**

Set this item when creating two types of reports such as daily report and monthly report.

Settings	Description
Split	Saves each type of report to a separate file.
Combined	Saves the report data of two types in a single file.

Alarm



Refresh

To set the reflash operation on the alarm output relay, select [ON]. The reflash function is set on the first three output relays.

Rate of Change Decrease

Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the low limit on rate-of-change alarm in terms of the number of sampled data points (1 to 32). The actual interval is obtained by multiplying the value specified here by the scan interval.

Rate of Change Increase

Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the high limit on rate-of-change alarm in the same manner as the interval for the low limit on rate-of-change alarm.

Hold

You can choose to make the alarm displays behave in the following ways. When you use the alarm annunciator function (release number 3 or later), the setting follows the annunciator sequence.

Settings	Description
Unhold	Clears the alarm indication when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).
Hold	Holds the alarm indication until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.

Internal Switch AND

Select the internal switches that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of internal switches (from the first internal switch) to take the AND logic. All subsequent switches will be set to OR logic.

Relay AND

Select the relays that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) to take the AND logic. All subsequent relays will be set to OR logic. Available settings are [None], [I01] (I01 only), [I01-I02] (I01 and I02), [I01-I03] (I01 to I03), etc. Only alarm output relays that are installed are valid.

Relay action

Select whether the alarm output relay is energized or de-energized when an alarm occurs. The setting applies to all alarm output relays.

Relay hold

You can choose to make the alarm output relays behave in the following ways. This setting applies to all relays. When you use the alarm annunciator function (release number 3 or later), the setting follows the annunciator sequence.

Settings	Description
Unhold	Turns the output relay OFF when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).
Hold	Holds the output relay at ON until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.

Relay Action on ACK

You can use this setting on DX firmware version 2.0x or later. When you use the alarm annunciator function (release number 3 or later), the setting follows the annunciator sequence.

Settings	Description
Normal	The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If the condition for activating the alarm output relay is met in the next scan interval, the relay output is activated. This operation is valid only when the alarm output relay is set to [Hold].
Reset	The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If a new condition for activating the alarm output relay, the relay is activated.

Note

When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is set to nonhold. Specifying Hold produces no effect.

Measure channel High/Low

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span or scaling width

Measure channel Delta High/Low

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the difference high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span

Math channel High/Low, Ext channel High/Low

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on computation and external input channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the measurement span

Alarm action

- **No Logging**

Select [ON] to hide alarm indication. The [Detect] setting is enabled in the Measure channel, Math channel, Ext channel tab(s).

This function disables the alarm indicator and the logging of alarm events to the alarm summary. It also disables the display of alarms by the alarm annunciator (release number 3 or later).

- **Annunciator mode and Sequence (Release number 3 or later)**

To use the annunciator function, select [ON] and set the sequence.

Settings	Description
ISA-A-4	A no lock-in sequence.
ISA-A	A lock-in sequence.
ISA-M	A double lock-in sequence.

- **Time off color (Release number 3 or later)**

The annunciator window display color when no alarms are activated. You can select [White] or [Green].

Alarm display (Release number 3 or later)

- **Level**

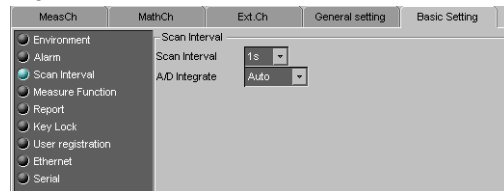
When multiple alarms occur, the DX gives higher priority to the display of alarms with higher levels.

Settings	Description
1>2>3>4	The order of alarm level preference, from highest to lowest preference, is 1, 2, 3, 4.
1>4>2>3	The order of alarm level preference, from highest to lowest preference, is 1, 4, 2, 3.
1>4>3>2	The order of alarm level preference, from highest to lowest preference, is 1, 4, 3, 2.

- **Alarm 1, Alarm 2, Alarm 3, and Alarm 4**

You can set the alarm color for each alarm level. It is easy to understand what processes are taking place when alarms occur if you associate an alarm's color with its level. This setting applies to all channels.

Scan Interval



Scan interval

Select the scan interval. You cannot select fast sampling mode (125 ms) on the following models:

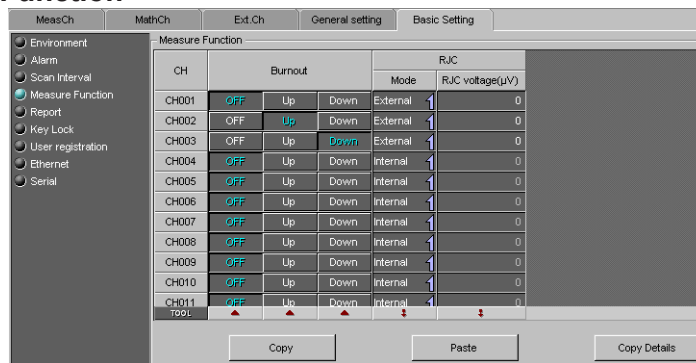
- Models equipped with external input channels (/MC1 option)
- Models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later)

A/D integrate

Select the A/D integration time as necessary. Only the selectable settings are displayed.

Settings	Description
Auto	The DX automatically detects the power supply frequency and sets the integration time to 16.7 ms and 20 ms for 60 Hz and 50 Hz, respectively. Fixed to 20 ms on /P1 models that use the 24 VDC power supply.
50Hz	Sets the integration time to 20 ms.
60Hz	Sets the integration time to 16.7 ms.
100ms	Sets the integration time to 100 ms (when the scan interval is 2 s or 5 s).
600Hz	The A/D integration time for fast sampling mode. You cannot change this value. You cannot use fast sampling mode on models with the external input channel (/MC1) option.

Measure Function



Burnout

Settings	Description
OFF	Sensor disconnections are not detected.
UP	When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to +over range. The measured value displays "Burnout." For 1-5V input, the DX assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value exceeds the scale upper limit by 10% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is greater than 110 when the scale is from 0 to 100)
DOWN	When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to -over range. The measured value displays "Burnout." For 1-5V input, the DX assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value falls below the scale lower limit by 5% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is less than -5 when the scale is from 0 to 100)

RJC Mode

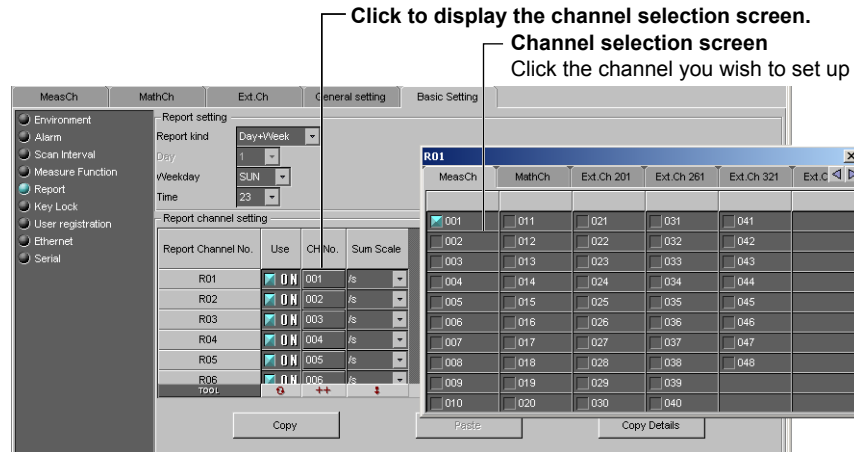
Sets the reference junction compensation method of the thermocouple input. Select [Internal] or [External].

Settings	Description
Internal	Uses the reference junction compensation function of the DX.
External	Uses an external reference junction compensation function. When set to [External], [Volt] is displayed.

RJC voltage (μV)

The compensation voltage to be added to the input. Set the value in the range of -20000 μV to 20000 μV.

Report



Report kind

Select the type of report to be created.

Settings	Description
OFF	Do not create a report.
Hour	Creates hourly reports.
Day	Creates daily reports.
Hour+Day	Creates hourly and daily reports.
Day+Week	Creates daily and weekly reports.
Day+Month	Creates daily and monthly reports.

Day, Week day, and Time (hour)

Set the date or day of the week and the time when the report is to be created. The specified date/time is when the report file is divided. Set the values in the range indicated below. Items with a dash are invalid.

Report Type	Day	Week day	Time
Hour	-	-	0 to 23
Day	1 to 28*	-	0 to 23
Hour+Day	-	-	0 to 23
Day+Week	-	SUN to SAT	0 to 23
Day+Month	1 to 28*	-	0 to 23

* You cannot specify 29, 30, or 31.

Report Channel No.

The report is output in order by this number.

Use

Select [ON] for the report channels to be used.

CH No.

Set the channel to assign to the report channel. All channels can be assigned, but reports are not created for channels set to [Skip] or [OFF] even if they are assigned. In the stacked bar graph display, report data is displayed in the following groups. However, only channels that have the same unit as the first group in the channel are displayed.

No.	1	2	3	4	5	6
Report Groups (DX1000)	R01 to R06	R07 to R12	R13 to R18	R19 to R24	—	—
Report Groups (DX2000)	R01 to R10	R11 to R20	R21 to R30	R31 to R40	R41 to R50	R51 to R60

Sum Scale

Set the sum scale to [/s] to [/day] to match the unit of the measured value.

Example: If the unit of the measured value is "m³/min," select [/min].

OFF Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

Remote (Release number 3 or later)

Number

Remote control terminal numbers. The number of settings that appears corresponds to the number of remote control terminals.

Remote Input

Specify an operation for each remote control terminal.

Settings	Description
N.O	The remote signal rises when the contact input switches from open to closed, and it falls when the contact input switches from closed to open.
N.C	The remote signal rises when the contact input switches from closed to open, and it falls when the contact input switches from open to closed.

Key Lock

Enabled when [Key Security] is set to [Keylock] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Password

The password used to release the key lock. (Up to 8 characters)

Key, Function, Media

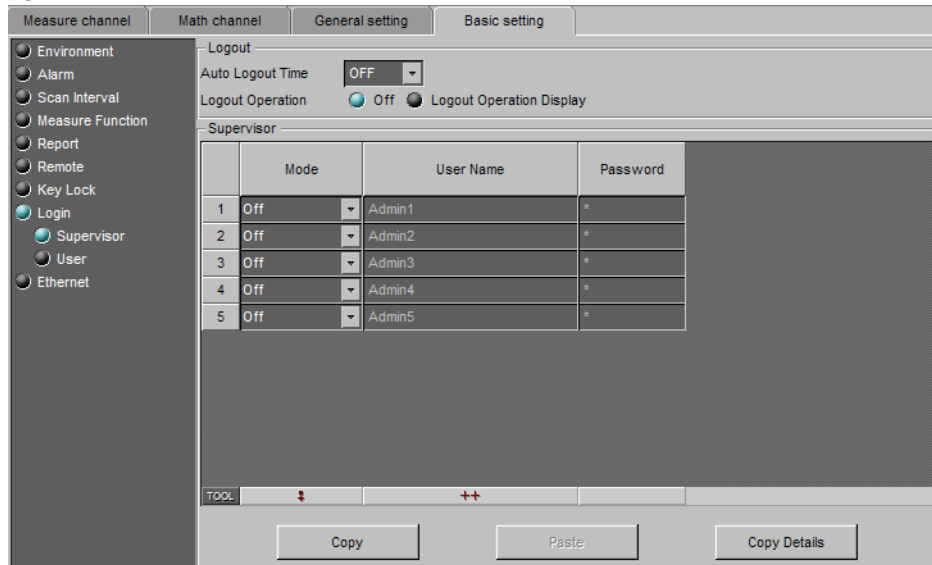
Select whether or not to disable each item. [Load Settings] is available in release numbers 3 and later.

Settings	Description
Free	Key lock not applied.
Lock	Disables the operation.

User Registration

You can set the [User Registration] when [Login] is selected as [Key Security] or [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Supervisor



- **Auto Logout Time**

Settings	Description
OFF	Does not log out until the logout operation is executed.
1min to 10min	Automatically logs out when there is no key operation for a specified time.

- **Logout Operation**

Settings	Description
OFF	Only login operation is available.
Logout Operation Display	Allows the user to switch the operation screen in addition to the login operation.

- **Mode**

The choices differ depending on the selected contents of [Key Security] and [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Settings	Description
OFF	Not register.
Key	Log into the DX1000/DX2000 using keys.
Comm	Log into the DX1000/DX2000 via communications.
Web	Log into the operator page and monitor page of the DX1000/DX2000 using a Web browser.
Key+Comm	Log into the DX1000/DX2000 using keys and via communications.

- **User Name**

Set the user name. (Up to 20 characters)

- You cannot register user names that are already registered.
- You cannot register “quit” or a user name containing all spaces.

- **Password**

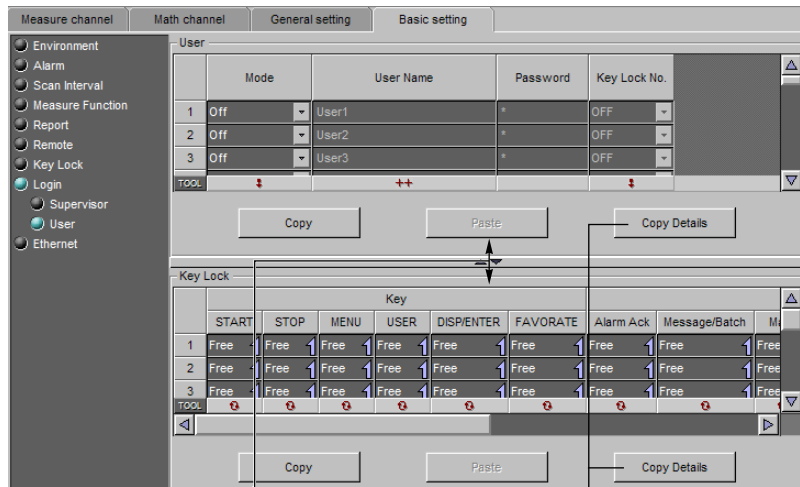
Set the password. (Up to 8 characters)

An entered password is displayed as “*****”.

- You cannot register “quit” or a password containing all spaces.

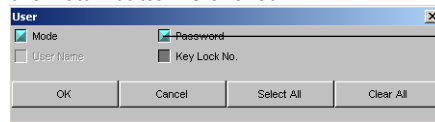
User

Up to 30 names can be registered.



Click to display a dialog box for selecting items to copy/paste
 Changes the upper/lower display area

Example of the dialog box displayed when the Detail button is clicked



Select the check boxes (blue) of the items you wish to copy and paste

- **Mode**

The available settings vary depending on the [Security] setting.

Settings	Description
OFF	Not register.
Key	Log into the DX using keys.
Comm	Log into the DX via communications.
Web	Log into the monitor page of the DX using a Web browser.
Key+Comm	Log into the DX using keys and via communications.

- **User Name, Password**

Same as the supervisor settings.

- **Key Lock No.**

Settings	Description
OFF	No limitations on the operation.
1 to 10	Registration number of the operation limitation.

- **Key lock**

Select whether or not to disable each item. [Load Settings] is available in release numbers 3 and later.

Settings	Description
Free	Key lock not applied.
Lock	Disables the operation.

Ethernet

TCP/IP

Set the IP address to a fixed IP address or obtain it automatically (DHCP). Consult with your network administrator for the network parameters such as the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS.

When using a fixed IP address

- **DHCP**
Set [DHCP] to [OFF].
- **IP Address**
Set the IP address to assign to the DX1000/DX2000.
- **Subnet Mask**
Set the subnet mask according to the system or network to which the DX1000/DX2000 belongs.
- **Default Gateway**
Set the IP address of the gateway.
- **Host Name**
Set the DX's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Domain Name**
Set the network domain name that the DX1000/DX2000 belongs to using up to 64 characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Server Primary, Server Secondary**
Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**
Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

When obtaining the IP address from DHCP

- **DHCP**
Set [DHCP] to [ON].
- **DNS accession**
To automatically obtain the DNS server address, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF]. If you select [OFF], you must set the IP address of the DNS server.
- **Host-Name Register**
To automatically register the host name, select [ON].
- **Host Name**
Set the DX1000/DX2000's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
- **Domain Name**
Set the network domain name that the DX belongs to using up to 64 characters.

- **Server Primary, Server Secondary (not necessary when DNS accession is enabled)**
Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**
Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

Keep Alive

To disconnect when there is no response to the test packets that are periodically sent, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF].

Time out

To use the application timeout function, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF]. If you select [ON], a [Timeout time] is displayed.

- **Timeout time (min.)**
Set the timeout value between 1 and 120 (minutes).

Checking the communication status

The Ethernet communication status can be confirmed with the LED lamp that is provided on the Ethernet connector on the DX1000/DX2000 rear panel or the [Ethernet link] that is shown at the upper right of the basic setting screen.

FTP

The data files are automatically transferred to the FTP destination.

File Type	Description
Display data file	Data files are automatically transferred at each file save interval.
Event data file	Files are automatically transferred when the data length of data is recorded.
Report file	Data files are automatically transferred every time a report is created.
Snapshot data file	The files are automatically transferred when a snapshot is executed. They are transferred regardless of the media storage setting.

* Indicates snapshot using the FUNC key, communication command (EV2 command), USER key, or remote control function.

- **Output Directory Format (Release number 3 or later)**
Set the directory output format to [MS-DOS] or [UNIX].

Transfer wait time (Release number 3 or later)

There may be cases when data cannot be transferred from the DX to the FTP server due to too many simultaneous connections to the FTP server. An example is when multiple files are created and need to be transferred at the same time from multiple DXs. By shifting the transfer time, you can avoid having too many simultaneous connections to the FTP server.

File Type	Setting
Display data files	0 to 120 minutes
Event data files	
Report files	0 to 120 minutes

Setting the FTP connection destination

Consult your network administrator when setting parameters such as the primary/secondary FTP servers, port number, login name, password, account, and availability of the PASV mode.

- **Primary, Secondary**

You can specify two destination FTP servers, [Primary] and [Secondary]. If the primary FTP server is down, the file is transferred to the secondary FTP server.

- **Server Name**

Enter the name of the file transfer destination FTP server using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

- If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
- You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

- **Port No.**

Enter the port number of the file transfer destination FTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 21.

- **Login Name**

Enter the login name for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **Password**

Enter the password for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **Account**

Enter the account (ID) for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **PASV**

Select [ON] when using the DX behind a firewall that requires the passive mode. The default setting is [OFF].

- **Initial Path**

Enter the directory of the file transfer destination using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. The delimiter for directories varies depending on the implementation of the destination FTP server.

Example: When transferring files to the "data" directory in the "home" directory of an FTP server on a UNIX file system.

/home/data

If the file transfer to both primary and secondary destinations fails, the DX aborts the file transfer. When the connection recovers, the DX transfers the data that could not be transferred in addition to the new data file. However, since the data that is transferred resides in the internal memory of the DX, if the data is overwritten, the data that could not be transferred is lost.

MODBUS Client

The screenshot shows the 'MODBUS Client' configuration window. On the left is a sidebar with various settings categories like Environment, Alarm, Scan Interval, etc. The main area is titled 'Basic Setting' and contains the following sections:

- Basic Setting:** 'Communication interval' is set to 1s, and 'Auto recovery' is set to 2min.
- Modbus Server Setting:** A table with 4 rows for server configuration.

Server No.	Host Name	Port No.	Unit
1		502	Auto
2		502	Auto
3		502	Auto
4		502	Auto
- Command setting:** A table with 2 rows for command configuration.

Client Command No.	Command	Start channel	End channel	Connect to	Register	Type
1	Read	201	201	1	30001	INT16
2	Read-M	C01	C01	1	30001	INT32_B

Communication interval

Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.

Auto recovery

Set the interval for retrying the connection when the connection is interrupted for some reason. Select OFF, 10s, 20s, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

Modbus Server setting

- **Server No.**
Select from 1 to 16 for the server registration numbers to be configured.
- **Port No.**
Enter the port number in the range of 0 to 65535 for the selected server. The default value is 502.
- **Host Name**
Set the destination Modbus server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
 - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
 - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- **Unit**
Select [Auto] if the unit number of the destination server is not required; Otherwise, select [Fixed]. If you select [Fixed], the [Unit No.] item is displayed.
- **Unit No.**
Enter a fixed unit number in the range of 0 to 255.

Command setting

- **Client command No.**
Select from 1 to 16 for the transmitted command numbers to be configured.
- **Command**
Set the command type.

Settings	Description
Read	Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the server.
R-Math	Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server.
Write	Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the server.
W-Math	Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the server.

[Read] can be selected on DX2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed.
[R-Math] and [W-Mat] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 option) installed.

- **Start channel/End channel (client channels)**

Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:

Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160

- **Connected to (server number)**

Select the server number from 1 to 16.

- **Register**

Set the register number of the server.

For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.

For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.

The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6/3 of the DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E).

- **Type**

Select INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L, FLOAT_B, or FLOAT_L.

The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 of the DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E).

In release number 3, FLOAT has been added as a data type for measurement channel data and computation channel data.

E-mail

Set the SMTP server and mail address.

- **SMTP server name**
Enter the host name or IP address of the SMTP server.
- **Port No.**
Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 25.
- **Security (Release number 3 or later)**
Select [POP before SMTP] if you need to enable POP before SMTP.
- **Address 1, Address 2**
Enter the e-mail address. Multiple e-mail addresses can be entered in the box of one recipient. When entering multiple addresses, delimit each address with a space. Up to 150 characters can be entered.
- **Sender**
Enter the sender e-mail address. You can enter up to 64 characters.

POP3 settings (Release number 3 or later)

- **POP3 Server name and Port number**
Enter the POP3 server host name or IP address.
- **Port number**
Use the default setting unless you need to change it. The default value is 110.
- **Login name**
Enter the POP3 server login name.
- **Password**
Enter the POP3 server login password using up to 32 characters.
- **Send delay [second]**
Set the delay between POP3 server authentication and transmission to a value from 0 to 10 seconds.

- **POP3 Login**

To encrypt the password when logging into the POP3 server, select APOP. To send it in plain text, select PLAIN.

Alarm

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when alarms occur.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**

Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.

- **Active alarms**

Sends an e-mail when an alarm occurs. You can select [ON] (send e-mail) or [OFF] (not send e-mail) for alarms 1 to 4.

- **Include INST**

Select [ON] to attach instantaneous value data to e-mail. The data that is attached to an e-mail is the instantaneous value that is measured at the time the e-mail is transmitted.

- **Include source URL**

Select [ON] to attach the source URL. Attach the URL when the Web server is enabled.

- **Subject**

Enter the subject of the e-mail using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The default setting is Alarm_summary.

- **Header1, Header2**

Enter header 1 and header 2 using up to 64 characters.

- **Send alarm action (Release number 3 or later)**

To send an e-mail when an alarm occurs and when it is cleared, select [ON+OFF]. To only send an e-mail when an alarm occurs, select [ON].

- **Include tag/ch in Subject (Release number 3 or later)**

Select [ON] to include a tag number in the subject. If the tag number is not set, the corresponding channel number is included.

Scheduled

Specify the settings for sending e-mail at scheduled times.

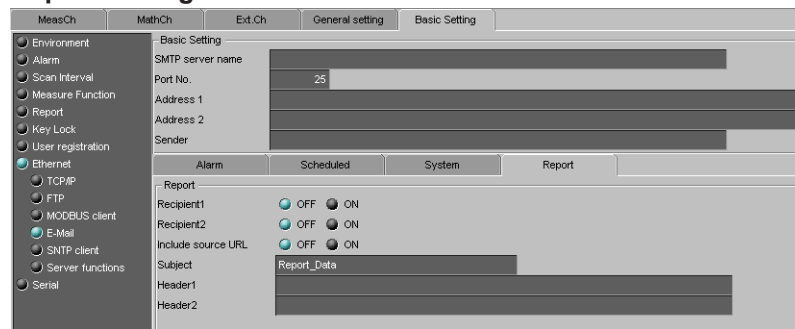
- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.
- **Interval**
Select the interval for sending e-mail to Recipient1 and Recipient2 from 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, and 24 hours.
- **Ref. time**
Enter the time used as a reference for sending the e-mail at the specified interval to Recipient1 and Recipient2.
- **Include INST, Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
See the explanation of alarm mail. The default subject is Periodic_data.

System

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when the DX recovers from a power failure, at memory end, and when an error occurs.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.
- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is System_warning.

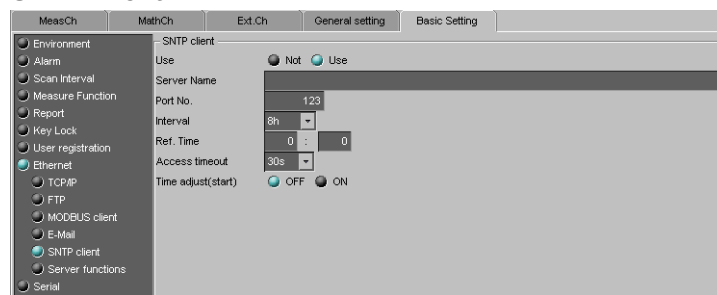
Report Settings



Specify the settings for sending e-mail when reports are created.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
Set the recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select On to send e-mail or OFF to not send e-mail.
- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Report_data.

SNTP Client



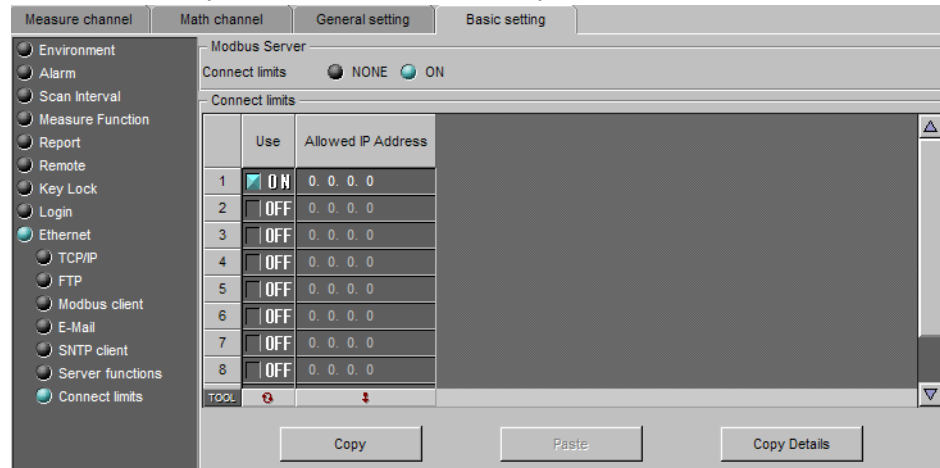
- **Use**
Select [Use] to use the SNTP client function; Otherwise, select [Not]. If you select [Use], the SNTP client settings are displayed.
- **Server Name**
Set the SNTP server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
 - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
 - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- **Port No.**
Enter the port number of the file transfer destination SNTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 123.
- **Access Interval**
Set the time interval for synchronizing the time with the server to OFF, 1, 8, 12, or 24h. If you select OFF, you can synchronize the time manually by operating soft keys. The time is not synchronized if the difference in the time between the DX and the server is greater than or equal to 10 minutes.
- **Ref. Time**
Set the reference time for making queries.
- **Access timeout**
Set the time to wait for the response from the SNTP server when querying the time to 10, 30, 90s.
- **Time adjust (start)**
Select [On] to synchronize the time using SNTP when memory start is executed; Otherwise, select [OFF].

Server Function

Measure channel	Math channel	General setting	Basic setting
<input type="radio"/> Environment <input type="radio"/> Alarm <input type="radio"/> Scan Interval <input type="radio"/> Measure Function <input type="radio"/> Report <input type="radio"/> Remote <input type="radio"/> Key Lock <input type="radio"/> Login <input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> TCP/IP <input type="radio"/> FTP <input type="radio"/> Modbus client <input type="radio"/> E-Mail <input type="radio"/> SNMP client <input checked="" type="radio"/> Server functions <input type="radio"/> Connect limits			
- FTP Server Use <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not <input type="radio"/> Use <input type="radio"/>			
- Web server Use <input type="radio"/> Not <input checked="" type="radio"/> Use <input type="radio"/> Operator <input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON Access Control <input type="text" value="OFF"/> Command <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not <input type="radio"/> Use Monitor <input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON Access Control <input type="text" value="OFF"/>			
- SNMP Server Use <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not <input type="radio"/> Use <input type="radio"/>			
- Modbus Server Use <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not <input type="radio"/> Use <input type="radio"/>			
EtherNet/IP Use <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not <input type="radio"/> Use <input type="radio"/>			

- **Use**
Select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
- **Web server Use**
For the Web item under Server, select [Use] or [Not] (don't use). When [Use] is selected, the Web page item is added to the basic setting mode menu.
 - **Operator**
To set the operator page, select [ON].
 - **Operator Access Control**
To use access control, select [ON]. You must enter a user name and password to display the operator page. You must select [Login] as [Key Security] or [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab, and register users under the [User Registration].
 - **Command**
To write messages, select [ON]; Otherwise, select [OFF].
 - **Monitor**
To display the monitor page on a browser, select [ON]; otherwise, select [OFF].
 - **Monitor Access Control**
Same as the Operator Access Control.
- **SNTP Server Use**
select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
- **Modbus Server Use**
select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
- **EtherNet/IP (Release number 3 or later)**
Select whether or not to use the DX as an EtherNet/IP server. Select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).

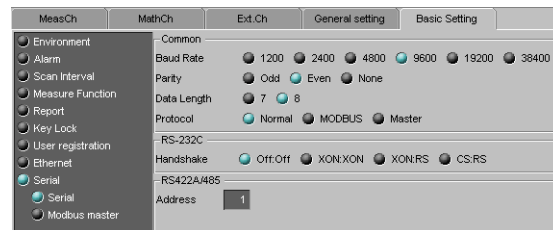
Connect limits (Release number 3 or later)



Modbus Server

- **Connect limits**
Select [ON] to place connection limits.
- **Allowed IP Address**
If you want to only allow certain IP addresses to connect to the DX Modbus server, set [Use] to [ON] and enter IP addresses (in the range of 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255) in the [Allowed IP Address] boxes. You cannot enter host names.
Only the IP addresses specified here can connect to the DX Modbus server.

Serial

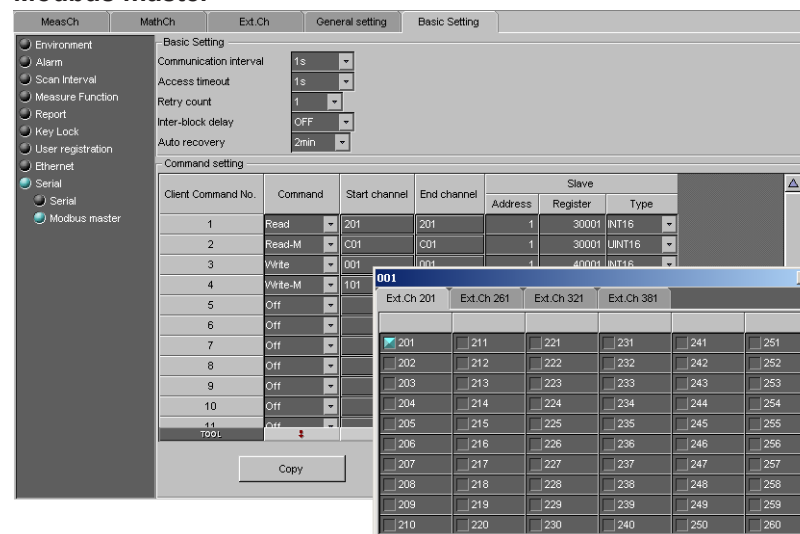


For RS-232

- **Baud Rate**
Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- **Parity**
Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- **Data length**
Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- **Handshaking**
Select Off:Off, XON:XON, XON:RS, or CS:RS.
- **Address**
For Modbus protocol, enter a value in the range of 1 to 99. For a general purpose communication protocol, this value is not set.
- **Protocol**
Select [Normal] for a general purpose communication protocol, [MODBUS] for Modbus slave, and [Master] for Modbus master.
If Modbus master is selected, Modbus master settings must be entered.

For RS-422/485

- **Baud rate**
Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- **Data length**
Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- **Parity**
Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- **Handshaking**
Not specified.
- **Address**
Select a number from 1 to 99.
- **Protocol**
This is the same as with the RS-232.

Modbus master

Modbus master settings are enabled when you set [Protocol] to [Master] under [Serial] - [Serial] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Basic setting

- **Read cycle**
Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.
- **Timeout**
Set the command timeout value to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, 10s, or 1min.
- **Retrials**
Set the number of retrials when there is no response from the slave. Select OFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, or 20.
- **Inter-block delay**
Set the inter-block delay to OFF, 5ms, 10ms, 15ms, 45ms, or 100ms.
- **Auto recovery**
Set the auto recovery time from communication halt. Select OFF, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

Command setting

- **Master command No.**

Select from 1 to 16 for the command numbers to be configured.

- **Command**

Set the transmitted command type.

Settings	Description
Read	Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the slave.
R-Math	Read to the communication input channel (32-bit floating point type) from the slave.
Write	Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the slave.
W-Math	Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the slave.

[Read] can be selected on DX2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed.
 [R-Math] and [W-Mat] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 option) installed.

- **Start channel/End channel (master channel numbers)**

Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:

Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160

- **Address**

Enter the address of the slave device in the range of 1 to 247.

- **Register**

Set the register number of the server.

For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.

For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.

The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000 Communication Interface User's Manual.

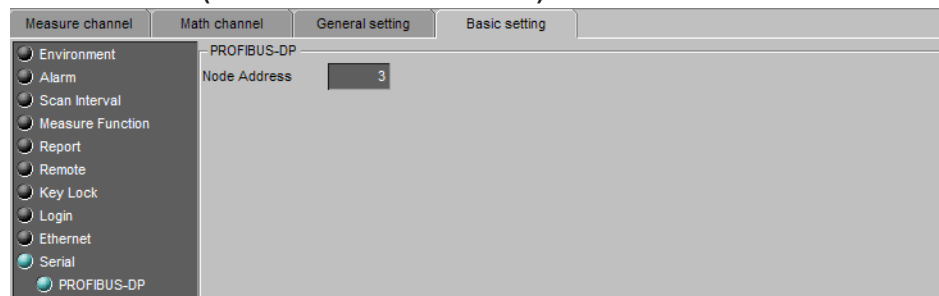
- **Type**

Select INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L, FLOAT_B, or FLOAT_L.

The type you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E).

In release number 3, FLOAT has been added as a data type for measurement channel data and computation channel data.

PROFIBUS-DP (Release number 3 or later)



PROFIBUS-DP

- **Node Address**

Set to a number from 0 to 125.

Characters That Can Be Used

List of Input Types

Type	Allowed Characters		Item
	Alphanumeric characters	Symbol	
Arbitrary string	Yes	Yes	Tag, group name, comment text field, Web report title/item name
	Yes	No	Batch field title/characters, file header, mail header
Alphanumeric	Yes	Yes	Unit, user name, password, character string account, tag number
	Yes (including “[” and “]”)	Yes	Expression
Machine address	Yes	Disallowed	Host name, domain name, server name, and domain suffix
E-mail address	Yes	Disallowed	Transfer destination, transfer source
Subject	Yes	Disallowed	Mail title
File path name	Yes	Disallowed	File name, directory name, initial path

[Yes] and [Disallowed] indicate availability.

“Disallowed” in the symbol box indicates some disallowed characters are present even though input was possible.

The following characters cannot be used in a file path: * + . /

Expressions are defined by the grammar.

Allowed alphanumeric characters and symbols expressed with a single byte are as follows.

Table of Character Codes

HEX	Alphanumeric characters, Symbol							
	0x	1x	2x	3x	4x	5x	6x	7x
0			(SP)	0	@	P		p
1				1	A	Q	a	q
2				2	B	R	b	r
3			#	3	C	S	c	s
4				4	D	T	d	t
5			%	5	E	U	e	u
6				6	F	V	f	v
7				7	G	W	g	w
8			(	8	H	X	h	x
9			)	9	I	Y	i	y
A			*		J	Z	j	z
B			+		K	[	k	
C					L		l	
D			-		M	]	m	
E			.		N	°	n	
F			/		O	_	o	

(SP) means “space.”

“ ° ” is the symbol for degrees (of temperature). Input, output and indicated using “ ^ .”

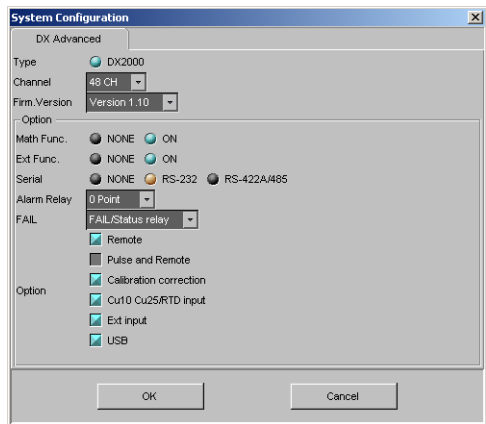
“ [” and “] ” are only allowed in expressions.

Changing DX1000/DX2000 system configuration

If necessary, change the system configuration such as the presence or absence of options to match the DX1000/DX2000 that is to be configured. Changing the system configuration initializes the settings of the SET mode and SETUP mode. Perform changes in the system configuration first. The changes in options are reflected in the “Recorder List” window.

Procedure

1. Open the setting window of the DX1000/DX2000 of which the system configuration is to be changed, and select “System Configuration” from the “System” menu of the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window. The “System Configuration” dialog box opens.



2. Set the model, options, etc. to match the DX1000/DX2000.
3. When you finish setting the parameters, click “OK.” The setup parameters are applied to the setup items in the tab panel.

7.8 Setting MV1000/MV2000

To change the system configuration and create setup data, first execute “Changing the MV1000/MV2000 System Configuration” on page 7-136.

Editing Settings

Display the MV1000 and MV2000 setup wizard and click the Setup tab, or select a setting item from a menu in the menu bar.

Items for settings that are unavailable are dimmed, and those settings cannot be edited. For details on each installation item, see the MV1000/MV2000 manual.

Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Enter external input channel settings in the same manner as those of the measurement channel items. Also note that this measurement channel setting screen is only one example; your actual screen may vary.

Select this tab
 Double-click to set the channel
 Select the input mode
 Difference computation
 Scaling
 Square root
 Select the reference channel for the difference computation
 Set the span
 Enter the scale

CH	Mode	Delta/Scale/Sqrt			Range/Type	Ref. Ch	Span		Scale	
		Delta	Scale	Sqrt			L	U	L	U
CH001	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SGRT	2V	-2.0000	2.0000		
CH002	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SGRT	2V	-2.0000	2.0000		
CH003	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SGRT	2V	-2.0000	2.0000	2	0.00
CH004	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SGRT	2V	-2.0000	2.0000	2	0.00
CH005	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SGRT	2V	-2.0000	2.0000		

Set all
 Select the range/type
 Initialize

Enter the scale unit
 Set the low cut
 Select the alarm type
 Enter the alarm value
 Select the relay number
 Select the ON/OFF

Unit	Low Cut			Alarm 1			Alarm 2		
	Low Cut point	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect
	H		0.0000	S01		H	0.0000	None	OFF
	L		0.0000	S02		OFF	0.0000	None	OFF
	R		0.01	S03		OFF	0.00	None	OFF
	0.5r		0.01	S04		OFF	0.00	None	OFF
	H		0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None	OFF

Set the value to the maximum value possible
 Set the value to the minimum value possible
 Enter the alarm delay time
 Enter the sampling count
 Enter the tag name

Alarm 3				Alarm 4				Alarm Delay	Moving Average		Tag
Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect		Times		
OFF	0.0000	None		OFF	0.0000	None		10 sec	ON	2	
OFF	0.0000	None		OFF	0.0000	None		10 sec	ON	2	
OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None		10 sec	ON	2	
OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None		10 sec	OFF	2	
OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None		10 sec	OFF	2	

Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels

Enter the display zone
 Select the graph setting
 Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display

Memory Sampling	Zone		Graph				Partial	
	L	U	Scale display position	Scale divide position	Bar display position	Bar divide number	Bound position	Boundary
ON	0	100	1	10	Center	10	50	0.0000
ON	0	100	2	10	Center	11	50	0.0000
ON	0	100	3	10	Center	12	50	0.01
ON	0	100	4	10	Normal	10	50	0.01

Select the channel display color
 Set the green band
 Select the mark type
 Click here to set the calibration corrector (see page 7-92)

Color	Green Band				Alarm Mark					Calibration Correction	
	Region	Color	L	U	Mark kind	Scale display	Mark color 1	Mark color 2	Mark color 3		Mark color 4
Inside		Green	0.0000	0.0100	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red	Off
Outside		Green	0.0000	0.0100	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red	Off
Inside		Green	0.00	1.00	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red	Off
Outside		Green	0.00	1.00	Alarm	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red	Off

Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Correspondence between difference computation, scaling, and square root computation ([DELTA], [SCALE], and [SQRT]) is as follows.

Mode	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT
SKIP	Yes	No	No	No
VOLT (voltage)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
TC (thermocouple)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
RTD (resistance temperature detector)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
DI (voltage level/contact input)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
1-5 V	No	No	Yes	No

The list for range/type changes depending on the above settings.

Span L, Span U

Input range. The selectable range is displayed on the screen.

Note

- You cannot set the same value to [Span L] and [Span U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Span L] must be less than [Span U].

Linear Scaling (SCALE)

Converts the unit to obtain the measured value.

• **Scale L, Scale U**

Input range after converting the unit. The selectable range is from –30000 to 30000.

• **Point**

Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

Note

- The MV converts the measured value to a value obtained by removing the decimal point from the value span specified by [Scale L] and [Scale U]. For example, if the scale setting is “–5 to 5,” the value is converted to a value within the span of “10”; if the scale setting is “–5.0 to 5.0,” the value is converted to a value within a span of “100.” In this case, the resolution of the value converted to a span of “10” is lower than the value converted to a span of “100.” To prevent the display from becoming rough, it is recommended that the scale be set so that this value is greater than 100.
- You cannot set the same value to [Scale L] and [Scale U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Scale L] must be less than [Scale U].

Difference Computation (DELTA)

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel.

If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal position of the computed result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of digits to the right of the decimal of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel computing difference is rounded beforehand.

Ref. CH

The reference channel for difference computation.

Square Root

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT (voltage). As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

Unit

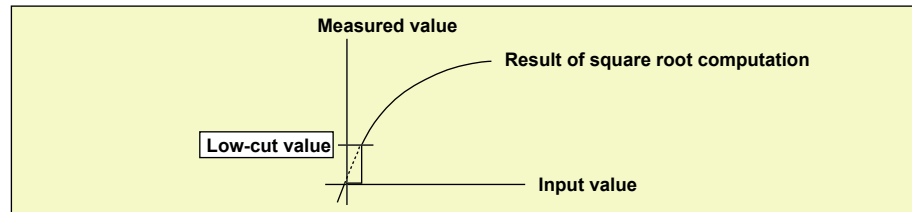
Enter the unit using up to six characters.

Low-cut (Can be set when the mode is 1-5V, and when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.)

Select [ON] to use the low-cut function.

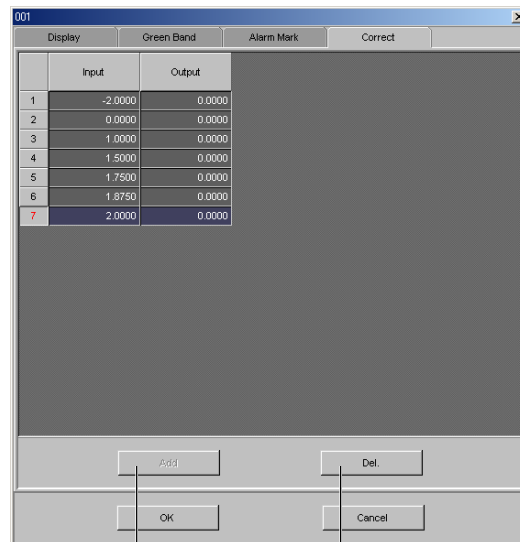
Low-cut value (Can be set when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.)

Set the low-cut value in the range of 0.0% to 5.0% of the input span.

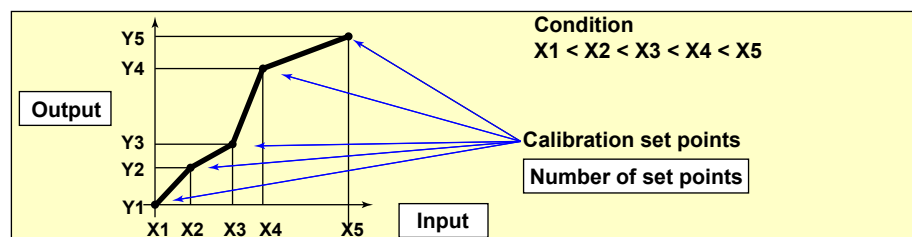


Calibration Correction

Set the input and output values for the calibration correction. The number of set points (including the start and end points) can be specified in the range 2 to 16.



Click to delete the selected row.
Click to add set points (rows) to the number of calibration set points.



Selectable Range of Input and Output Values

- **Channels on which linear scaling is specified**
-30000 to 30000 (the decimal place is the same setting as the scale value)
- **Other channels**
Value in the measurable range of the selected range
Example: -2.0000 to 2.0000 for 2 V range

Alarm

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

Type

Select H, L, h, l, R, r, T or t. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see chapter 3 in the MV1000/MV2000 User's Manual (IM MV1000-01E).

Alarm value

Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

Alarm delay

Set the alarm delay time to an integer between 1 and 3600 seconds.

Alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified alarm value for the specified time (delay period).

Note

MV1000/MV2000 specifications

- The alarm delay time takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the alarm delay time is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual delay time is 6 s.
- The delay alarm has the following special operations.
- If the computation is stopped in a condition in which the computed value is exceeding the alarm setting when a delay alarm is set on a computation channel, the alarm is turned On after the specified period (delay period) elapses.
- The alarm detection operation is reset if a power failure occurs. The operation restarts after the power recovers.
- If the alarm setting of the delay high limit alarm is changed when an alarm is already activated and the input is greater than or equal to the new setting, the alarm continues. For all other cases, the alarm detection operation starts at the new setting. This is also true for the delay lower limit alarm.

Alarm Relay

To output relays, select the output relay number. Otherwise, select [None].

Detect

This can be selected when [Alarm No Logging] is turned [ON] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Select whether to show or hide the alarm indication when an alarm occurs. If set to [OFF], a signal is output to the alarm output relay or internal switch when an alarm occurs, but it is not indicated on the screen. The alarm is also not recorded in the alarm summary.

Moving Average

To use the moving average, select the sampling count [Times] (2 to 400).

Tag

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the tag.

You can use the tag name instead of the channel number to be displayed on the screen.

This can be selected when [Tag] is [Tag] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Memory Sampling

Turn [ON] (sample) or [OFF] (do not sample).

Display Zone (Zone L and U)

You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is to be displayed.

Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits.

The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:

- Range: 0% to 100%
The lower limit L must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits is at least 5%.

Graph

For details, see section 5.7 in the MV1000/MV2000 User's Manual (IM MV1000-01E).

Scale display position

Select the scale display position on the trend display from 1 to 10 for the MV2000 or from 1 to 6 for the MV1000. Select [OFF] if you do not wish to display the scale.

Scale divide position

Select the number of main scale marks on the trend display from 4 to 12 and C10.

C10: The scale is equally divided into 10 sections by main scale marks, and scale values are indicated at 0, 30, 50, 70, and 100% positions on the trend display.

Bar display position

Select [Normal], [Center], [Lower], or [Upper].

Bar divide number

Select number of divisions of the scale on the bar graph display.

Partial (Partial Expanded Display)

Bound position (%)

Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is from 1 to 99%.

Boundary

Set the value that is to be the boundary between the reduced section and the expanded section in the range of "minimum span value + 1 digit to maximum span value - 1 digit." For channels that are set to scaling, the selectable range is "minimum scale value + 1 digit to maximum scale value - 1 digit."

Example: Input range: -6 V to 6V. Bound position: 30. Boundary: 0

The -6 V to 0 V range is displayed in the 0% to 30% range, and the 0 V to 6 V range is displayed in the 30% to 100% range.

The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- Measurement channel
When SCALE and SQRT are not used: $\text{Span L} < \text{boundary} < \text{span U}$
When SCALE and SQRT are used: $\text{Scale L} < \text{boundary} < \text{scale U}$
- Computation channel
 $\text{Span L} < \text{boundary} < \text{span U}$

Note

For the MV1000/MV2000, this is when [Partial] is turned [ON] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Color (Display Color)

You can select the display color of each channel from 24 colors.

Green Band

Displays a specified section of the measurement range using a color band on the scale. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

Region (Band area)

Settings	Description
Inside	Displays the area inside using the color band.
Outside	Displays the area outside using the color band.
OFF	Disables the function.

Color

Set the display color.

L and U

Specify the display position. Set a value within the span or scale range.

L: Lower limit of the area.

U: Upper limit of the area.

Alarm Mark

Displays marks indicating the values of the high and low limit alarms, delay high and low limit alarms, and difference high and low limit alarms. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

Mark kind

Settings	Description
Alarm	Indicates green under normal conditions and red when an alarm is activated.
Fixed	Displays a fixed color.

Scale display

To display alarm point marks, select [ON].

Mark color

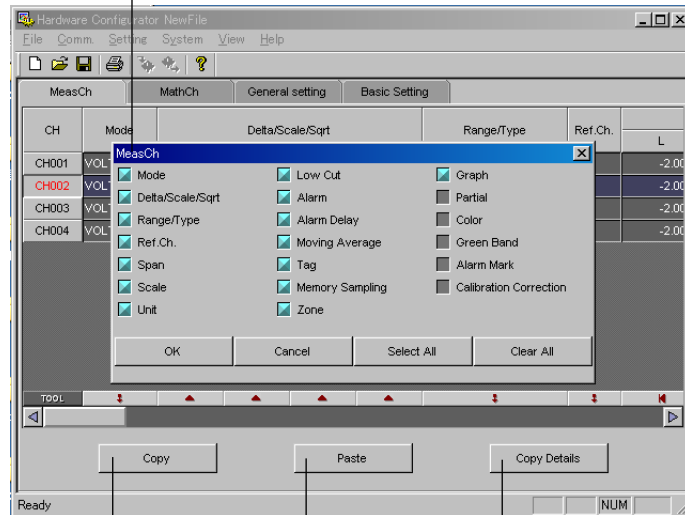
If the [Mark kind] is set to [Fixed], specify the color of the alarm point marks.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

The items checked in [Copy Details] can be copied and pasted. Click the channel number to select the copy source or paste destination.

To select multiple channels to be copied, drag the channel number to specify the range to be copied. To select multiple paste destinations, select the range in a similar fashion.

Example of the selection screen of the setting item
This screen is displayed when clicking the [Copy Details] button
 The setting item names of the channel setup screen appear.
 Blue means selected, gray means cleared.



Click to display the screen for selecting setting items to copy, then select the desired items.

Paste the selected settings to the specified range.

Copy the selected settings of the specified range.

1. Select the copy source channels. Click the [Copy] button.
2. Select the paste destination channels. Click the [Paste] button.

Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

Meas	Math	Setting	Setup
CH	Mode	Delta/Scale	
CH01	VOLT	OFF	DELTA SC
CH02	VOLT	OFF	DELTA SC
CH03	VOLT	OFF	DELTA SC

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

Type	Value	Alarm Relay
1	OFF	0.0000 None
2	OFF	0.0000 None
3	OFF	0.0000 None
4	OFF	0.0000 None
TOP:		

Set the maximum possible value
Set the minimum possible value

For Ext channels

The items in the measurement channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

Setting the Computation Channels

Double-click when setting each channel

Turn ON/OFF computation

Select this tab

Enter the expression

Select the number of digits to the right the decimal

Set the display span

Enter the unit

Enter the constant used in the expression

Ch	Use	Expression
CH101	ON	001+002*K01
CH102	ON	201-002+K02
CH103	ON	001*K03
CH104	ON	003*K04
CH105	OFF	001

Turn ON/OFF all at once

Set the TLOG computation

Set the rolling average

Timer type	Timer	Sum Scale	Reset	Interval	Count	Type	Value
Timer	1	OFF	ON	10s	1	OFF	0
Timer	1	OFF	ON	10s	1	OFF	0.0
Timer	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1	OFF	0.00
Timer	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1	OFF	0.000
Timer	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1	OFF	0.00

Select the alarm type

Enter the alarm value

Select the relay number

Select the ON/OFF

Alarm 1				Alarm 2				Alarm 3			
Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect
H	0	None		H	0	S01		H	0	S05	
L	0.0	None		L	0.0	S02		L	0.0	S06	
T	0.00	None		T	0.00	S03		T	0.00	S07	
t	0.000	None		t	0.000	S04		t	0.000	S08	
OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None	

Enter the alarm delay time

Enter the tag

Display zone

Alarm 4				Alarm Delay	Tag	Memory Sampling	Zone		
Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect				L	U	Scale display position
OFF	0	None		10 sec		ON	0	100	1
OFF	0.0	None		10 sec		ON	0	100	1
OFF	0.00	None		10 sec		ON	0	100	1
OFF	0.000	None		10 sec		ON	0	100	1
OFF	0.00	None		10 sec		ON	0	100	1

Set the graph

Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display

Select the channel display color

Graph				Partial				Color	
Scale display position	Scale divide position	Bar display position	Bar divide number	Bound position	Boundary			Region	
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	1	OFF	OFF	
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.1	OFF	OFF	
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.01	OFF	OFF	
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.001	OFF	OFF	
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.01	OFF	OFF	

Set the green band

Select the mark type

Turn ON/OFF scale display

Select the mark color

Green Band				Alarm Mark						
Color	Region	Color	L	U	Mark kind	Scale display	Mark color 1	Mark color 2	Mark color 3	Mark color 4
Red	Inside	Green	0	100	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Green	Outside	Green	0.0	10.0	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Blue	OFF	Green	0.00	1.00	Alarm	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Blue	OFF	Green	0.000	0.100	Alarm	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Red	OFF	Green	0.00	1.00	Alarm	OFF	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red

Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation)

Select whether or not to perform computation for each channel.

Entering Expressions

Enter an expression using up to 120 characters. You can display the variables or constants list and add one of the variables or constants in the list to your expression simply by clicking it. For details related to the expression, see the MV1000/MV2000 User's Manual.



Click the tab to display a list of that item

Span (Display Span) and Point

Sets the upper and lower limits of the display.

The range is from -9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

Unit

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

TLOG (TLOG Computation)

Timer Type

Select timer or match time timer.

Timer

Select the timer number or match time timer number to use.

Sum Scale

Set the sum scale to [s], [min], [h] to match the unit of the measured value.

Example: If the unit of the measured value is "m³/min," select [min].

OFF: Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

Reset

To reset the TLOG computed value at each interval, select [ON].

Alarm and Tag

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 6.3, "Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel."

Rolling Average

ON/OFF

To take the rolling average of the measured results, select [ON].

Interval

Select the sampling interval when taking the rolling average from the following: The sampling interval takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the sampling interval is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual sampling interval is 6 s.

Count (Number of samples)

Set the number of samples for the rolling average using an integer between 1 and 1500. The rolling average time is equal to the sampling interval × the number of samples.

Note

MV1000/MV2000 Specifications

- If the number of data points to be averaged has not reached the specified number of samples immediately after computation is started, the average of the available data is calculated.
- Computation error data is excluded from the rolling average computation.
- If the computed data exceeds the upper or lower limit, the data is clipped at the upper or lower limit, and the rolling average is computed. The upper and lower limit is "±100000000" excluding the decimal point. The decimal place is the same as that of the span lower limit.

Memory Sampling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see page 7-94 to 7-95.

Constant

You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 60 constants can be specified.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

See page 7-96.

Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

MeasCh	MathCh	E
CH	Use	
CH101	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	(001+002)*K01
CH102	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	201-002+K02
CH103	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	001.K03

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

Clicking here and selecting the list of operators switches the display

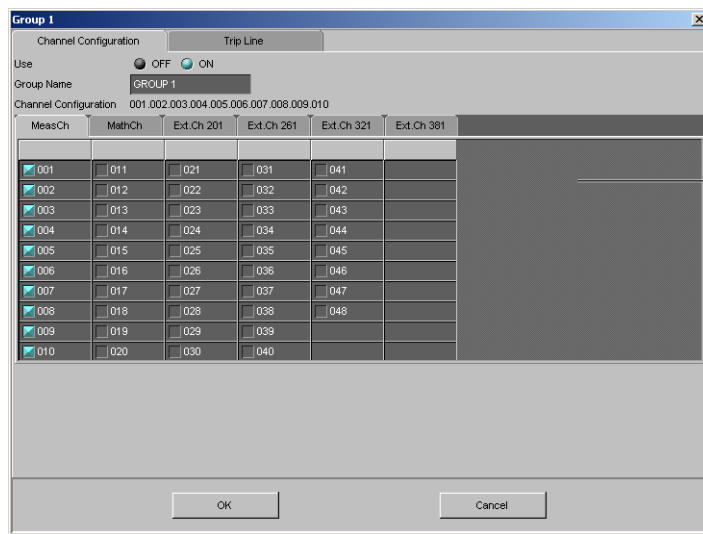
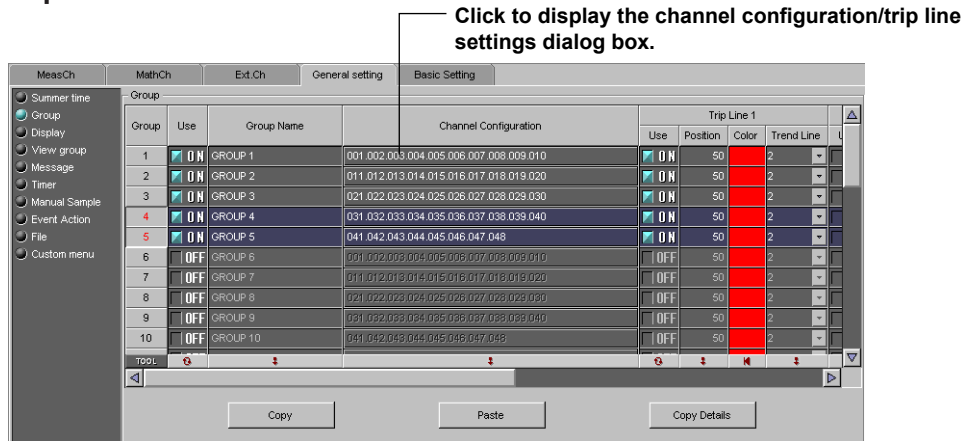
Select channels on the Measure channel, Math channel, and Ext channel tabbed pages and select desired operators to create an expression.

The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

Entering General Settings Summer Time

- On/Off To switch between summer time and standard time, select [On].
- Start Time Specify the date/time to switch from standard time to summer time. Set the month, the nth week, the day of the week, and the time.
- End Time Specify the date/time to switch from summer time to standard time. Set the month, the nth week, the day of the week, and the time.

Group



Select channels to register to the group, or set the trip line.

Use

Turn On the groups you want to use.

Group name

Set the group name. (up to 16 characters)

Channel Configuration

Set up to 10 channels (MV2000) or 6 channels (MV1000) from measurement channels, computation channels (/M1 and /PM1 options), and external input channels (/MC1 option, MV2000).

Note

- The trend, digital, and bar graph displays are shown in the specified order.
- A channel can be assigned to multiple groups.
- The same channel cannot be assigned multiple times in a group.

Trip line

Set lines at specified positions in the waveform display range on the Trend display.

- **Use**

Turn [ON] the trip lines you want to display.

- **Position**

Set the position in the range of 0 to 100% of the display width.

- **Color**

The default colors are red, green, blue, and yellow. If you want to change the color, select from the 24 available colors.

- **Trend Line**

Set the line width of the trip line in dots (1 to 3).

Display

The screenshot shows the 'Basic setting' menu with the following options:

- Logging**
 - Trend Interval[div.]: 1min
 - Save Interval: 1h
- Trend**
 - Display Update 2nd Interval: 1min
 - Direction: Horizon Vertical Wide Split
 - Trend Clear: OFF ON
 - Message Direction: Horizon Vertical
 - Scale Digit: Normal Fine
 - Value Indicator: Mark Bargraph
 - Trend Line: 2
 - Grid: Auto
- Display**
 - Bar Graph Direction: Horizon Vertical
 - Brightness: 2
 - Backlight Saver Mode: Off Dimmer Time off
 - Backlight Saver Time: 1h
 - Backlight Restore: Key Key & Alarm
 - Trend Background: White Black
 - Historical Trend Background: White Black Cream Light Gray
 - Scroll Time: 10s
 - Jump Default Display: OFF
- HISTORY Key action**
 - Action: History Favorite
 - Group display: Saved Current
 - Time axis zoom: Saved Current

Trend interval [div]

Specify the trend/storage interval (sampling interval and recording interval) in terms of time per division on the time axis. You cannot choose a sampling interval that is faster than the scan interval. See the table under "Save Interval" below.

High-speed model: 5s, 10s, 15s, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 15min, 20min, 30min, 1h, 2h, 4h, 10h

Medium-speed model**: 15s*, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 15min, 20min, 30min, 1h, 2h, 4h, 10h

* Only during fast sampling mode.

** You cannot use fast sampling mode on models with the external input channel (/MC1) option.

7.8 Setting MV1000/MV2000

Save Interval (when recording display data)

Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary depending on the Trend interval setting.

Trend interval	5 s	10 s	15 s	30 s	1 min
Sampling interval	125 ms	250 ms	500 ms	1 s	2 s
Selectable range of auto save interval	10 min to 12 h	10 min to 1 day	10 min to 3 days	10 min to 7 days	10 min to 14 days
Trend interval	2 min	5 min	10 min	15 min	20 min
Sampling interval	4 s	10 s	20 s	30 s	40 s
Selectable range of auto save interval	10 min to 14 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	1 h to 31 days
Trend interval	30 min	1 h	2 h	4 h	10 h
Sampling interval	1 min	2 min	4 min	8 min	20 min
Selectable range of auto save interval	1 h to 31 days	1 h to 31 days	2 h to 31 days	4 h to 31 days	8 h to 31 days

Display Update 2nd Interval

Enabled when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned [ON] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab. Select a rate from the list.

The selectable 2nd intervals are the same as those for Trend interval.

Direction

Set the display direction of the trends to [Horizontal], [Vertical], [Wide], or [Split].

Trend Clear

ON Clears the displayed waveform when the memory sampling is started.

OFF Does not clear the waveform when the memory sampling is started.

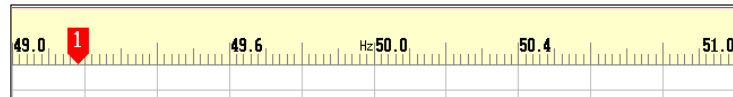
Message direction

Set the display direction of messages to [Horizontal] or [Vertical]. When the trend is set to Vertical, the message direction is fixed to [Horizontal].

Scale Digit

Select the [Normal] or [Fine].

Fine If the scale value is two-digit display, it can be changed to three digits. For example, if the scale range is "49.0 to 51.0," the scale values are displayed using 3 digits as shown below.



Value Indicator

The current value is displayed as a mark or a bar graph.

Trend Line

Set the line width of the trend in dots (1 to 3).

Grid

Select the number of grids to be displayed in the waveform display area of the trend display.

Settings	Description
4 to 12	Displays a grid that divides the display width into 4 to 12 sections.
Auto	Displays the same number of grids as the number of scale divisions of the first assigned channel of the group.

Bar Graph Direction

Select Bar graph direction.

Brightness

Select a value from 1 to 6 (2 by default). Larger the value, brighter the display becomes.

Backlight Save Mode

Settings	Description
OFF	Disables the backlight saver.
Dimmer	Dims the display if there is no operation for a given time.
Timeoff	Turns the backlight OFF if there is no operation for a given time.

Backlight Saver Time

Select a value from 1 min to 1 h. If the specified time elapses without any key operation or alarm occurrence, the LCD backlight switches to the specified mode.

Backlight Restore

Settings	Description
Key	The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed.
Key&Alarm	The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed or when an alarm occurs.

Trend Background

Set the background color of the operation screen to White (default setting) or Black.

Historical Trend Background

Select the background color of the historical trend display from the following:

Settings: White, Black (default setting), Cream, and Lightgray

Scroll Time

Set the switching interval from the available settings between 5 s and 1 min. The groups switch in ascending order.

Jump Default Display

Returns to a preset display if there is no key operation for a specific time.

Settings	Description
1min to 1h	Time until switching the display.
OFF	Disables the function.

HISTORY Key Operation

- **Operation**

Settings	Description
History	Switches to the historical trend display when the key is pressed.
Favorite	Switches to the favorite display that you registered when the key is pressed.

- **Group Display**

Settings	Description
Current	Displays a favorite display in the current group.
Saved	Displays a favorite display in the group that was selected when you registered the favorite display.

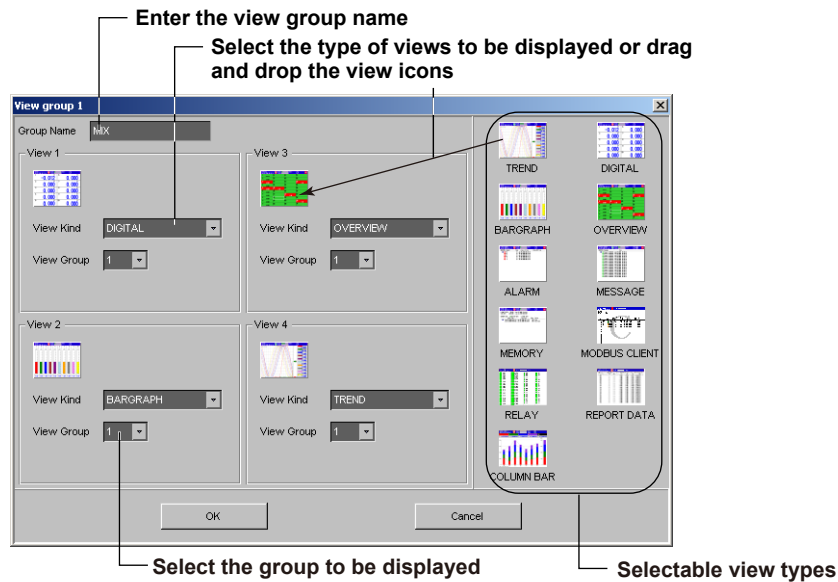
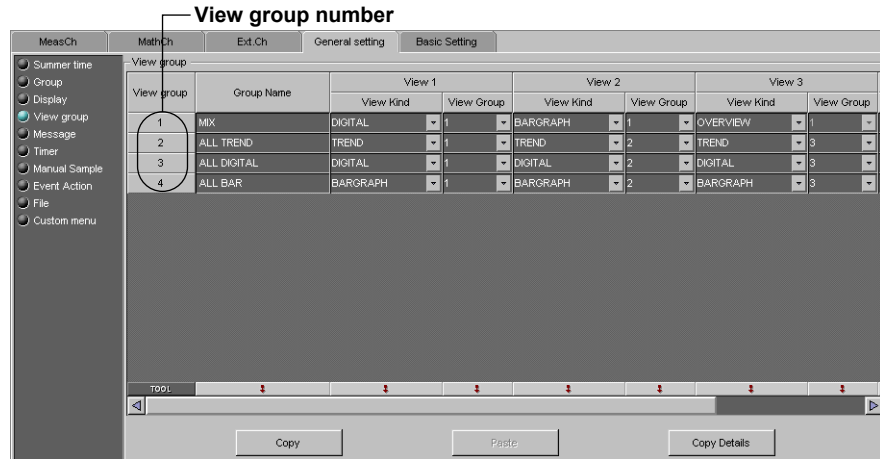
- **Time Axis Zoom**

Settings	Description
Current	Displays a favorite display at the current time axis zoom rate.
Saved	Displays a favorite display at the time axis zoom rate that was selected when you registered the favorite display.

View Group

Set the screens that will be displayed in the 4 panel display. This function is for the MV2000 only.

With revision R7.21 or later, you can open a settings dialog box for any view group by double-clicking its number.



Group Name

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

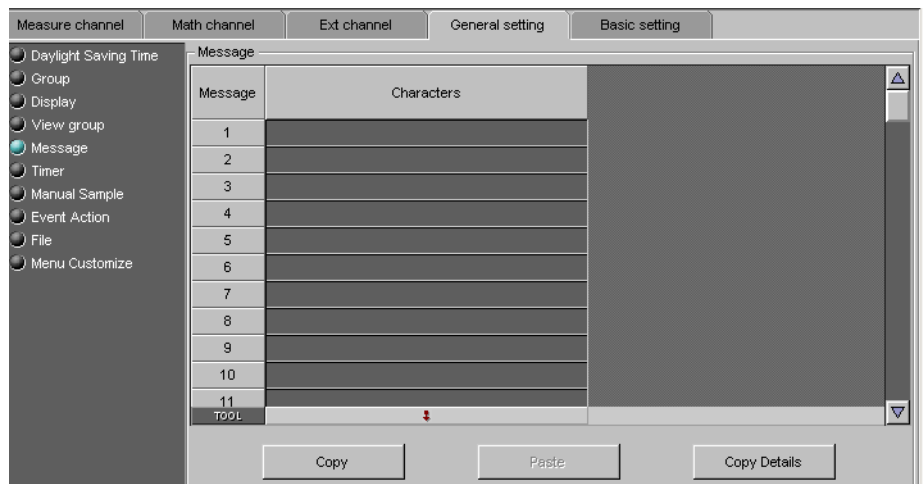
View Kind

The view group is made up of four screens. Select the type of screen to display in each screen.

View Group

Up to four view groups can be registered.

Message



Enter a message to be written to the group of up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

Timer



Changes the upper/lower display area

Timer

Timer used by event action. Used also in the TLOG computation of the computation function.

Up to four timers (1 to 4) can be set.

- **When Using an Absolute Timer**

- Mode
Select [Absolute].
- Time interval
Select the interval from the available settings between 1min to 24h.
- Ref.time
Set the time in the range of hour 0 to hour 23.

- **When Using a Relative Timer**

- Mode
Select [Relative].
- Time interval
Set in the range from 00:01 (1 min.) to 24:00 (24 hours).
Hour : Set in the range from 0 to 24.
Min : Set in the range from 0 to 59.
- Reset at Math Start

ON Resets the timer when computation is started. The resetting of the timer is not considered to be a timeout. Even if the timer is used as an event, the action is not executed.

Match Time Timer

Set the time match condition used in event action. These timers are also used in TLOG computation of the computation function. You can set four match time timers (1 to 4).

- **Kind**

- Daily Set the time match condition of a day.
- Weekly Set the time match condition of a week.
- Monthly Set the time match condition of a month.
- Year Sets the time match condition for a year.

Set the items with check marks in the following table depending on the Kind setting.

Setup Item	Kind			
	Daily	Weekly	Monthly	Year
Month				✓
Day			✓	✓
Week		✓		
Hour:Minute	✓	✓	✓	✓

- **Month, Day, Week, Hour:Minute**

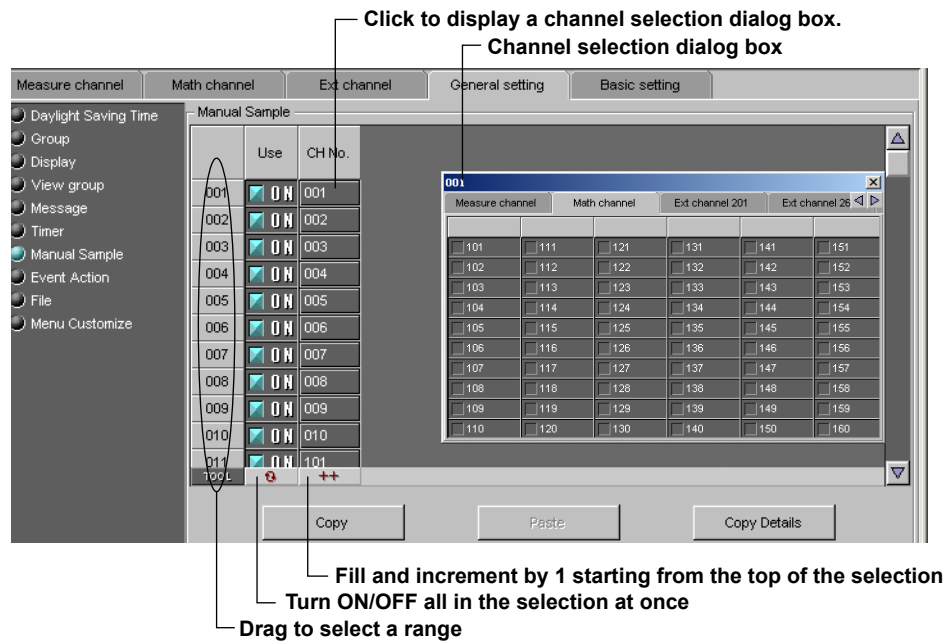
Set the month, day, and weekday. Set the time in the range of 00:00 to 23:59 for Hour:Minute.

- **Timer action**

- Single Executes the action once when the condition is met.
- Repeat Executes the action at every specified time.

Manual Sample

On a MV2000 with the external input channel (/MC1) option, specify the channel that will be manually sampled. On all other models, all channels will be manually sampled so this setting is not necessary.



Manual sample number

Select a number from 001 to 120. The instantaneous values are output in this order.

Manual Sample

- **Use**
Select On when assigning a channel to the manual sample number.
- **CH No.**
Enter a channel number of a measurement channel, computation channel (/M1 and /PM1 options), or external input channel (/MC1 option).

Event Action

Event Action No.	Event	No.	Action	Select	Write To	
					Type	No.
1	Remote	1	Message	1	Group	1
2	Relay	1	Math Start			
3	Switch	1	Manual Sample			
4	NONE		Memory Start/Stop			
5	NONE		Memory Start/Stop			
6	NONE		Memory Start/Stop			
7	NONE		Memory Start/Stop			
8	NONE		Memory Start/Stop			
9	NONE		Memory Start/Stop			

Event Action No.

You can set up to 40.

Event

The condition to execute the action.

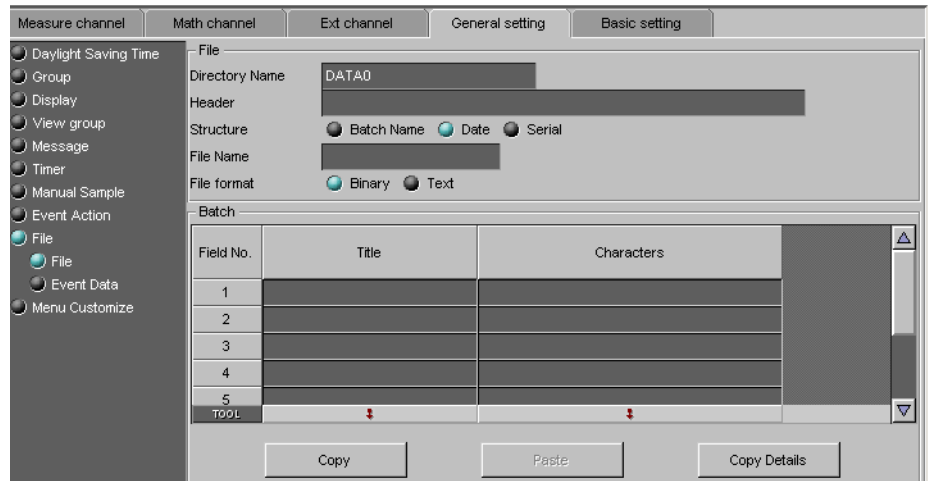
Settings	Description
NONE	Not use.
Remote	Select the remote control input terminal number.
Relay	Select the alarm output relay number.
Switch	Select the internal switch number.
Timer	Select the timer number.
Match Time	Select the match timer number.
Alarm	-
User Key	-

Action

The action to be executed when an event occurs.

Settings	Description
Memory Start/Stop	-
Memory Start	-
Memory Stop	-
Trigger	Can be specified when the MV is configured to record event data.
AlarmACK	Cannot be specified when the event is set to [Relay], [Switch], or [Alarm].
Math Start/Stop	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
MathStart	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
MathStop	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
Math Reset	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
Save Display Data	Can be specified when the MV is configured to record display data.
Save Event Data	Can be specified when the MV is configured to record event data.
Message	Set the message number and the destination. Set the message destination to all groups (All) or a group number.
Snapshot	-
Display Update Interval Change	Can be specified when the function for switching between the trend update interval and the secondary update interval is enabled.
Manual Sample	-
Timer Reset	Cannot be specified when the event is set to [Timer].
Display Group Change	Specify the number of the group to be displayed.
Flag	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
Time ADJUST	Can be specified only when the event is set to [Remote].
Panel Load	Can be specified only when the event is set to [Remote].

File



Directory name

Set the name of the directory on the storage medium for saving the data on the external storage medium. (Up to 20 characters)

Symbols that can be used: #, %, (,), +, -, ., @, °, and _.

Strings that cannot be used: AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9.

Header

Set the header comment to be written to the data file. (Up to 50 characters)

Structure

Sets the structure of the file name when saving data.

Settings	Description
Date	Serial number + user-assigned character string + date
Serial	Serial number + user-assigned character string
Batch	Serial number + batch name (when using the batch function)

File name

Set the user-assigned section of the file name. (Up to 16 characters)

Symbols that can be used: #, %, (,), +, -, ., @, °, and _.

File Format

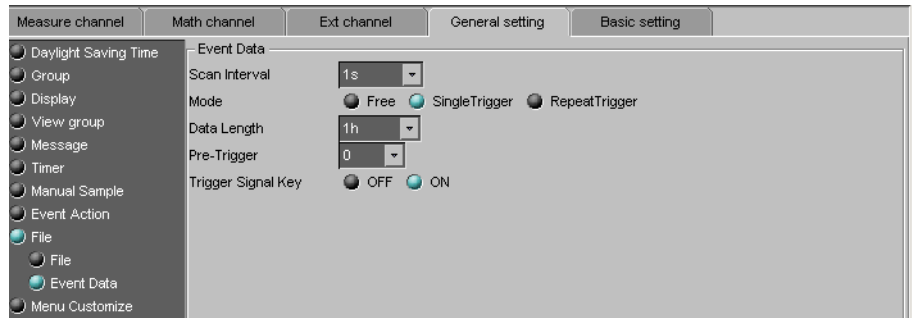
Settings	Description
Text	Display data files and event data files are in text format.
Binary	Display data files and event data files are in binary format.

Field Title, Field Characters

Set the string.

Title of field: Up to 20 characters, Characters: Up to 30 characters

Event Date



Event related settings are enabled when [Data Kind] is set to [E+D] or [Event] in [Basic Environment] under [Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Sample rate

Select the data recording interval from the available settings. You cannot specify a sampling rate that is faster than the scan interval.

Mode

Settings	Description
Free	Records data continuously.
Single	Records data when the trigger condition is met.
Repeat	Records data each time the trigger condition is met.

Data length

Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available data lengths vary depending on the Sample rate setting.

Sample rate	25 ms*	25 ms	250 ms	500 ms	1 s
Selectable range of data length	10 min to 4 hours	10 min to 1 day	10 min to 2 days	10 min to 3 days	10 min to 7 days
Sample rate	2 s	5 s	10 s	30 s	1 min
Selectable range of data length	10 min to 14 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days
Sample rate	2 min	5 min	10 min		
Selectable range of data length	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days		

* Selectable on the MV1004, MV1008 and MV2008

Pre-Trigger

Specify the range when recording data before the trigger condition is met. Select the range as a percentage of the data length from 0, 5, 25, 50, 75, 95, and 100%. If you do not want to record the data existing before the trigger condition is met, select 0%.

Trigger Signal Key

Select [ON] if you want to activate the trigger using key operation.

Custom Menu

Menu

The display selection menu appears when the DISP/ENTER key is pressed.

Click to select

Type of main menus being set

Sub menu

Add **Del.**

Changes the left/right display area

Delete selected items

Click to display a sub menu on the right side of the screen

Add an item beneath the selected item

Function

The FUNC key menu appears when the FUNC key is pressed.

No.	Type
1	PAUSE DISPLAY
2	MESSAGE
3	FREE MESSAGE
4	SNAPSHOT
5	MANUAL
6	ALARM ACK
7	LCD SAVER
8	TRIGGER
9	SAVE DISPLAY
10	SAVE EVENT
11	SAVE STOP

Add **Del.**

Entering Basic Settings

Environment

Basic Environment

- **Data Kind**

Settings	Description
Display	Records display data.
E+D	Records display data and event data. [E+D] cannot be selected when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned ON under [Environment] - [Basic Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.
Event	Records event data.

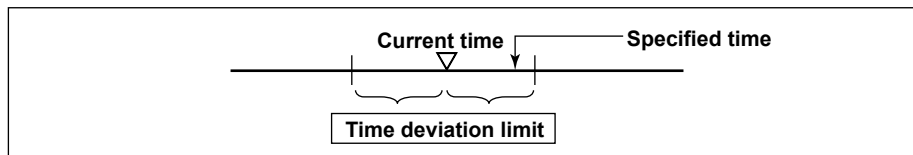
- **Temperature Unit**

Select C or F.

- **Time zone**

Set the time zone of the region in which the MV will be used in terms of the time difference from GMT. A negative value indicates that the local time is behind the GMT.

- **Time deviation limit**



When the time deviation between the time on the MV and the specified time is within \pm (the value specified here), the time on the MV is gradually corrected. Otherwise, the clock is corrected immediately.

Select from 10 s to 5 min. Select [OFF] to disables the function.

Example: If [Time deviation limit] is set to 10s and the time on the MV is 10 hours 21 minutes 15 seconds, the time on the MV is gradually corrected if the specified time is between 10 hours 21 minutes 5 seconds and 10 hours 21 minutes 25 seconds.

- **Date format**

Settings	Display Example
Y/M/D	2005/11/30
M/D/Y	11/30/2005
D/M/Y	30/11/2005
D.M.Y	30.11.2005

Applied Range

The format is applied to the date displayed on the screen. It does not change the date format on the setup screen of the date/time, the date in the output data via communications, the date saved along with the data, and the date used in the data file names.

7.8 Setting MV1000/MV2000

- **Service port**

The following table indicates the number of simultaneous uses (number of users that can use the function simultaneously), the maximum number of connections, and the port number for each function.

Function	Maximum Number of Connections	Number of Simultaneous Uses		Port No.
		Administrator	User	
FTP server	2	2	2 ^{*1}	21/tcp ^{*3}
Web server (HTTP)	1	–	–	80/tcp ^{*3}
SNTP server	–	–	–	123/udp ^{*3}
Modbus server	2	–	–	502/tcp ^{*3}
Instrument information server	–	–	–	34264/udp ^{*2}

*1 There are user limitations. For details, see the MV1000/MV2000 Communication interface User's Manual (IM MV1000-17E).

*2 The port number is fixed.

*3 The default port number. You can set the value in the range of 0 to 65535. Use the default port number unless there is a special reason not to do so.

- **Status Relay**

If an abnormality occurs with items turned ON, relay contact output is performed. In the [System Configuration] screen, if [FAIL] is set to [FAIL/Alarm relay] or [FAIL/Status relay], the [Status Relay] setting items are displayed.

Detail Setting

- **Tag**

Settings	Description
Tag	Displays tags. Channel numbers are displayed for channels that do not have tags assigned.
Channel	Displays channel numbers.

- **Language**

Select the display language

- **Decimal Point Type**

Settings	Description
Point	Sets the decimal point to a dot. Example: 1234.56
Comma	Sets the decimal point to a comma. Example: 1234,56

- **Batch**
Select [ON] to use the batch function.
- **Digit of lot number**
Select the number of digits of the lot number from 4, 6, or 8. Select [OFF] to disable the lot number.
- **Auto increment**
ON Automatically sets the lot number of the next measurement to “the lot number of the current measurement + 1.”
- **Partial**
Turn Partial [ON] (partially expand) or [OFF] (do not partially expand).
- **Trend Rate Switching**
ON Enables the function that switches the trend interval while the memory sampling is in progress. The “Second interval [div]” item is displayed in the setting mode.
* When [Trend Rate Switching] is turned ON, [Data Kind] cannot be set to [E+D] under [Environment] - [Basic Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

- **Write Group**

Settings	Description
Common	Write the message to all groups.
Separate	Write the message to the displayed group.

- **Power-Fail Message**
ON A message is written when the MV recovers from a power failure while memory sampling is in progress.
- **Change Message**
ON Writes the time the interval is switched and the new trend interval as a message when the trend interval is switched.
- **Scale over**

Settings	Description
Free	The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –30000 and +over range if the value is greater than 30000 excluding the decimal point. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.
Over	The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –5% of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 105%. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.
Example:	If the scale is 0.0 to 200.0, the value is set to –over range if the value is less than –10.0 of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 210.0.

Note

For computations such as TLOG, CLOG, and report, the handling of the scale over-range value can be set in advance.

- **Alarm No Logging**
Turn ON when using the Alarm No Logging function. The [Detect] setting is enabled in the Measure channel/Math channel/Ext channel tab(s).

- **Key Security**

Settings	Description
Login	Enables only registered users to operate the MV using keys. The [User registration] is displayed in the [Basic Setting] tab.
Keylock	Enables the key lock function. Set the key lock function in the [Basic Setting] tab.
OFF	Disables the security functions.

- **Comm. Security**

Settings	Description
Login	Enables only registered users to operate the MV via communications. The [User registration] is displayed in the basic setting mode menu.
OFF	Disables the security functions.

7.8 Setting MV1000/MV2000

- **Auto Save**

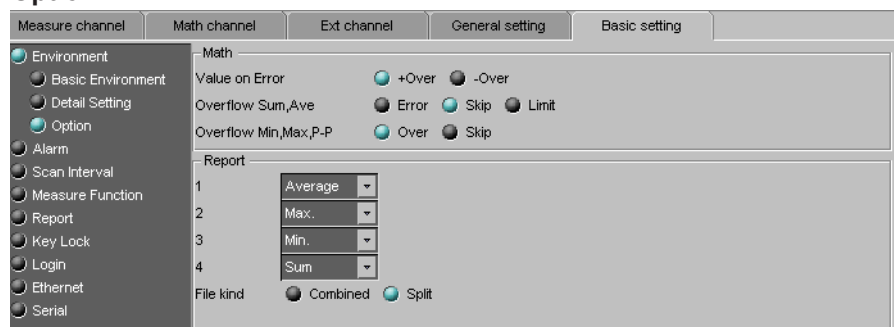
Settings	Description
ON	Automatically saves the measured data to the CF card.
OFF	Does not automatically save the data. Save the measured data manually to the CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option).

- **Media FIFO**

You can select this with MV main unit firmware version 2.0x or later.
This is valid only when [Auto Save] is [ON].

Settings	Description
ON	If there is no more free space on the CF card, the oldest file is deleted, and the newest file is saved.
OFF	If there is no more free space on the CF card, the measured data is not saved to the CF card.

Option



- **Value on Error**

Specify whether to set the display for a computation error to [+Over] or [-Over].

- **Overflow Sum, Ave**

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the SUM or AVE computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

Settings	Description
Error	Sets the computed result to computation error.
Skip	Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.
Limit	Uses a limit value in place of the overflow data and continues the computation.

- **Overflow Min, Max, P-P**

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the MAX, MIN, or P-P computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

Settings	Description
Over	Uses the overflow data as-is.
Skip	Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.

- **Report (1 to 4)**

Select the type of data to output as reports.

Settings	Description
OFF	Does not output reports. You cannot set the first term to [OFF].
Ave	Outputs the average value.
Max	Outputs the maximum value.
Min	Outputs the minimum value.
Sum	Outputs the sum value.
Instant	Outputs the instantaneous value.

- **File kind**

Set this item when creating two types of reports such as daily report and monthly report.

Settings	Description
Split	Saves each type of report to a separate file.
Combined	Saves the report data of two types in a single file.

Alarm

Reflash

To set the reflash operation on the alarm output relay, select [ON]. The reflash function is set on the first three output relays.

Rate of Change Decrease

Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the low limit on rate-of-change alarm in terms of the number of sampled data points (1 to 32). The actual interval is obtained by multiplying the value specified here by the scan interval.

Rate of Change Increase

Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the high limit on rate-of-change alarm in the same manner as the interval for the low limit on rate-of-change alarm.

Hold

Select the alarm indication behavior from the following:

Settings	Description
Unhold	Clears the alarm indication when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).
Hold	Holds the alarm indication until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.

Internal Switch AND

Select the internal switches that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of internal switches (from the first internal switch) to take the AND logic. All subsequent switches will be set to OR logic.

Relay AND

Select the relays that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) to take the AND logic. All subsequent relays will be set to OR logic. Available settings are [None], [I01] (I01 only), [I01-I02] (I01 and I02), [I01-I03] (I01 to I03), etc. Only alarm output relays that are installed are valid.

Note

When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is fixed to OR logic. Specifying AND produces no effect.

Relay action

Select whether the alarm output relay is energized or de-energized when an alarm occurs. The setting applies to all alarm output relays.

Relay hold

Select the alarm output relay behavior from below: The setting applies to all relays.

Settings	Description
Unhold	Turns the output relay OFF when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).
Hold	Holds the output relay at ON until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.

Relay Action on ACK

Settings	Description
Normal	The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If the condition for activating the alarm output relay is met in the next scan interval, the relay output is activated. This operation is valid only when the alarm output relay is set to [Hold].
Reset	The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If a new condition for activating the alarm output relay, the relay is activated.

Note

When refresh is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is set to nonhold. Specifying Hold produces no effect.

Measure channel High/Low

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span or scaling width

Measure channel Delta High/Low

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the difference high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span

Math channel High/Low, Ext channel High/Low

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on computation and external input channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the measurement span

Scan Interval



Scan interval

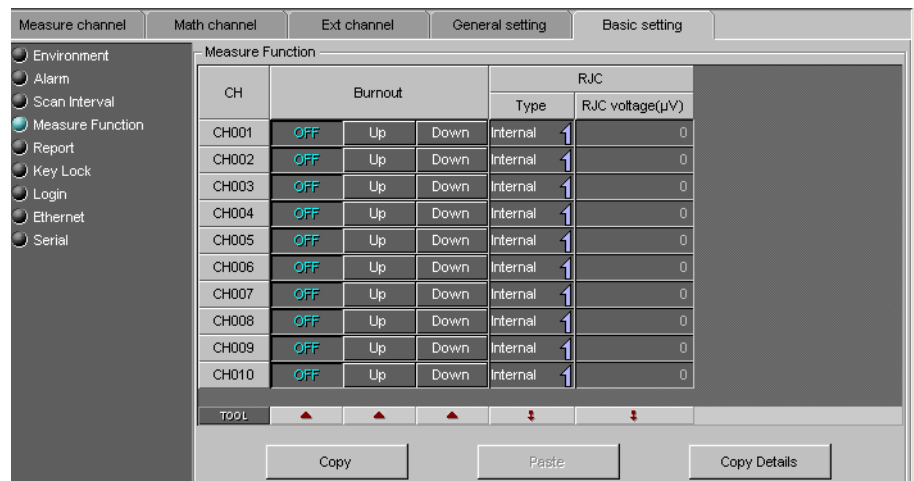
Select a scan interval.

A/D integrate

Select the A/D integration time as necessary. Only the selectable settings are displayed.

Settings	Description
Auto	The MV automatically detects the power supply frequency and sets the integration time to 16.7 ms and 20 ms for 60 Hz and 50 Hz, respectively. Fixed to 20 ms on /P1 models that use the 24 VDC power supply.
50Hz	Sets the integration time to 20 ms.
60Hz	Sets the integration time to 16.7 ms.
100ms	Sets the integration time to 100 ms (when the scan interval is 2 s or 5 s).
600Hz	The A/D integration time for fast sampling mode. You cannot change this value. You cannot use fast sampling mode on models with the external input channel (/MC1) option.

Measure Function



Burnout

Settings	Description
OFF	Sensor disconnections are not detected.
UP	When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to +over range. The measured value displays "Burnout." For 1-5V input, the MV assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value exceeds the scale upper limit by 10% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is greater than 110 when the scale is from 0 to 100)
DOWN	When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to -over range. The measured value displays "Burnout." For 1-5V input, the MV assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value falls below the scale lower limit by 5% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is less than -5 when the scale is from 0 to 100)

RJC Mode

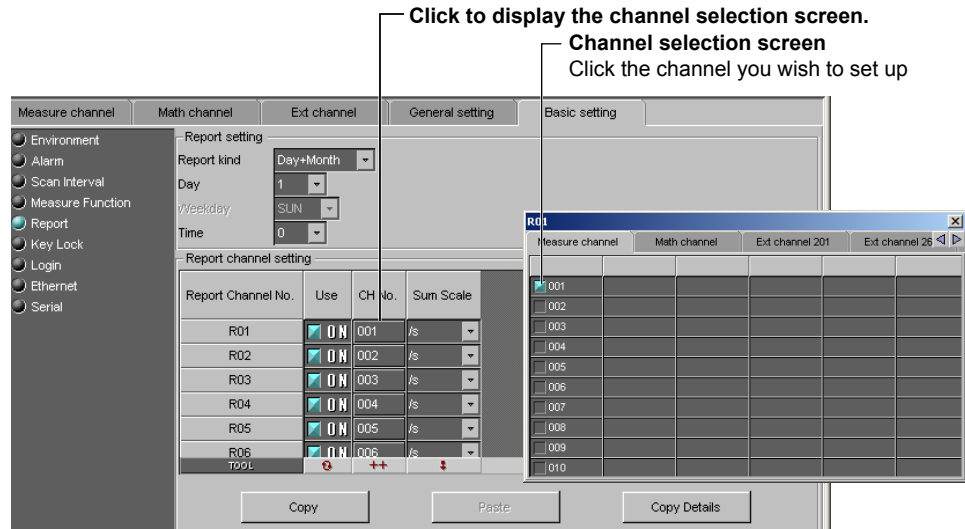
Sets the reference junction compensation method of the thermocouple input. Select [Internal] or [External].

Settings	Description
Internal	Uses the reference junction compensation function of the MV.
External	Uses an external reference junction compensation function. When set to [External], [Volt] is displayed.

RJC voltage (μV)

The compensation voltage to be added to the input. Set the value in the range of -20000 μV to 20000 μV.

Report



Report kind

Select the type of report to be created.

Settings	Description
OFF	Do not create a report.
Hour	Creates hourly reports.
Day	Creates daily reports.
Hour+Day	Creates hourly and daily reports.
Day+Week	Creates daily and weekly reports.
Day+Month	Creates daily and monthly reports.

Day, Week day, and Time (hour)

Set the date or day of the week and the time when the report is to be created. The specified date/time is when the report file is divided. Set the values in the range indicated below. Items with a dash are invalid.

Report Type	Day	Week day	Time
Hour	-	-	0 to 23
Day	1 to 28*	-	0 to 23
Hour+Day	-	-	0 to 23
Day+Week	-	SUN to SAT	0 to 23
Day+Month	1 to 28*	-	0 to 23

* You cannot specify 29, 30, or 31.

Report Channel No.

The report is output in order by this number.

Use

Select [ON] for the report channels to be used.

CH No.

Set the channel to assign to the report channel. All channels can be assigned, but reports are not created for channels set to [Skip] or [OFF] even if they are assigned.

Sum Scale

Set the sum scale to [/s] to [/day] to match the unit of the measured value.

Example: If the unit of the measured value is "m³/min," select [/min].

OFF Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

Key Lock

Measure channel	Math channel	Ext channel	General setting	Basic setting
<input type="radio"/> Environment <input type="radio"/> Alarm <input type="radio"/> Scan Interval <input type="radio"/> Measure Function <input type="radio"/> Report <input checked="" type="radio"/> Key Lock <input type="radio"/> Login <input type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> Serial				
Password				
Password <input type="text"/>				
Key				
START <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
HISTORY <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
MENU <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
USER <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
DISP/ENTER <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
T/DIV <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
Function				
Alarm Ack <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
Message/Batch <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
Math <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
Data Save <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
E-Mail/FTP <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
Time operation <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
Display operation <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
Media/USB				
Media <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				
Load settings <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock				

Enabled when [Key Security] is set to [Keylock] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Password

The password used to release the key lock. (Up to 8 characters)

Key, Function, Media

Select whether to lock each item.

Settings	Description
Free	Key lock not applied.
Lock	Disables the operation.

User Registration

You can set the [User Registration] when [Login] is selected as [Key Security] or [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Supervisor



- **Auto Logout Time**

Settings	Description
OFF	Does not log out until the logout operation is executed.
1min to 10min	Automatically logs out when there is no key operation for a specified time.

- **Logout Operation**

Settings	Description
OFF	Only login operation is available.
Logout Operation Display	Allows the user to switch the operation screen in addition to the login operation.

- **Mode**

The choices differ depending on the selected contents of [Key Security] and [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Settings	Description
OFF	Not register.
Key	Log into the MV1000/MV2000 using keys.
Comm	Log into the MV1000/MV2000 via communications.
Web	Log into the operator page and monitor page of the MV1000/MV2000 using a Web browser.
Key+Comm	Log into the MV1000/MV2000 using keys and via communications.

- **User Name**

Set the user name. (Up to 20 characters)

- You cannot register user names that are already registered.
- You cannot register “quit” or a user name containing all spaces.

- **Password**

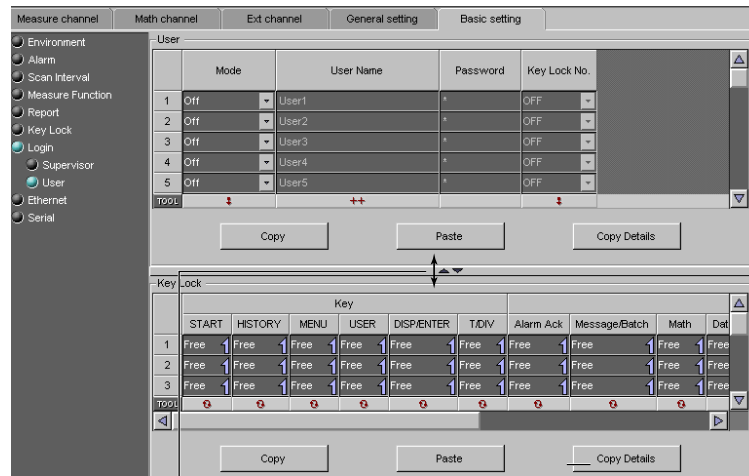
Set the password. (Up to 8 characters)

An entered password is displayed as “*****.”

- You cannot register “quit” or a password containing all spaces.

User

Up to 30 names can be registered.



Changes the upper/lower display area

- **Mode**

The available settings vary depending on the [Security] setting.

Settings	Description
OFF	Not register.
Key	Log into the MV using keys.
Comm	Log into the MV via communications.
Web	Log into the monitor page of the MV using a Web browser.
Key+Comm	Log into the MV using keys and via communications.

- **User Name, Password**

Same as the supervisor settings.

- **Key Lock No.**

Settings	Description
OFF	No limitations on the operation.
1 to 10	Registration number of the operation limitation.

- **Key lock**

Select whether to lock each item.

Settings	Description
Free	Key lock not applied.
Lock	Disables the operation.

Ethernet

TCP/IP

Set the IP address to a fixed IP address or obtain it automatically (DHCP). Consult with your network administrator for the network parameters such as the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS.

When using a fixed IP address

- **DHCP**
Set [DHCP] to [OFF].
- **IP Address**
Set the IP address to assign to the MV1000/MV2000.
- **Subnet Mask**
Set the subnet mask according to the system or network to which the MV1000/MV2000 belongs.
- **Default Gateway**
Set the IP address of the gateway.
- **Host Name**
Set the MV's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Domain Name**
Set the network domain name that the MV1000/MV2000 belongs to using up to 64 characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Server Primary, Server Secondary**
Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**
Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

When obtaining the IP address from DHCP

- **DHCP**
Set [DHCP] to [ON].
- **DNS accession**
To automatically obtain the DNS server address, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF]. If you select [OFF], you must set the IP address of the DNS server.
- **Host-Name Register**
To automatically register the host name, select [ON].

- **Host Name**
Set the MV1000/MV2000's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
- **Domain Name**
Set the network domain name that the MV belongs to using up to 64 characters.
- **Server Primary, Server Secondary (not necessary when DNS accession is enabled)**
Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**
Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

Keep Alive

To disconnect when there is no response to the test packets that are periodically sent, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF].

Time out

To use the application timeout function, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF]. If you select [ON], a [Timeout time] is displayed.

- **Timeout time (min.)**
Set the timeout value between 1 and 120 (minutes).

Checking the communication status

The Ethernet communication status can be confirmed with the LED lamp that is provided on the Ethernet connector on the MV1000/MV2000 rear panel or the [Ethernet link] that is shown at the upper right of the basic setting screen.

FTP

The data files are automatically transferred to the FTP destination.

File Type	Description
Display data file	Data files are automatically transferred at each file save interval.
Event data file	Files are automatically transferred when the data length of data is recorded.
Report file	Data files are automatically transferred every time a report is created.
Snapshot data file	The files are automatically transferred when a snapshot is executed. They are transferred regardless of the media storage setting.

* Indicates snapshot using the FUNC key, communication command (EV2 command), USER key, or remote control function.

Setting the FTP connection destination

Consult your network administrator when setting parameters such as the primary/secondary FTP servers, port number, login name, password, account, and availability of the PASV mode.

- **Primary, Secondary**

You can specify two destination FTP servers, [Primary] and [Secondary]. If the primary FTP server is down, the file is transferred to the secondary FTP server.

- **Server Name**

Enter the name of the file transfer destination FTP server using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

- If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
- You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

- **Port No.**

Enter the port number of the file transfer destination FTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 21.

- **Login Name**

Enter the login name for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **Password**

Enter the password for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **Account**

Enter the account (ID) for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **PASV**

Select [ON] when using the MV behind a firewall that requires the passive mode. The default setting is [OFF].

- **Initial Path**

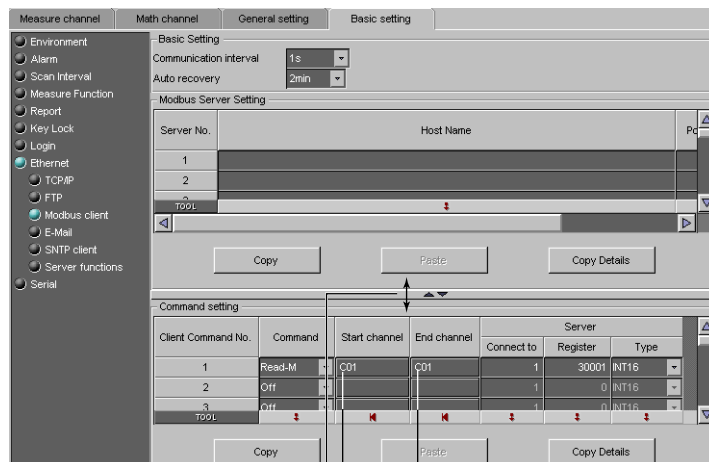
Enter the directory of the file transfer destination using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. The delimiter for directories varies depending on the implementation of the destination FTP server.

Example: When transferring files to the “data” directory in the “home” directory of an FTP server on a UNIX file system.

/home/data

If the file transfer to both primary and secondary destinations fails, the MV aborts the file transfer. When the connection recovers, the MV transfers the data that could not be transferred in addition to the new data file. However, since the data that is transferred resides in the internal memory of the MV, if the data is overwritten, the data that could not be transferred is lost.

MODBUS Client



Click to display the channel selection screen
Changes the upper/lower display area

Communication interval

Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.

Auto recovery

Set the interval for retrying the connection when the connection is interrupted for some reason. Select OFF, 10s, 20s, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

Modbus Server setting

- **Server No.**
Select from 1 to 16 for the server registration numbers to be configured.
- **Port No.**
Enter the port number in the range of 0 to 65535 for the selected server. The default value is 502.
- **Host Name**
Set the destination Modbus server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
 - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
 - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- **Unit**
Select [Auto] if the unit number of the destination server is not required; Otherwise, select [Fixed]. If you select [Fixed], the [Unit No.] item is displayed.
- **Unit No.**
Enter a fixed unit number in the range of 0 to 255.

Command setting

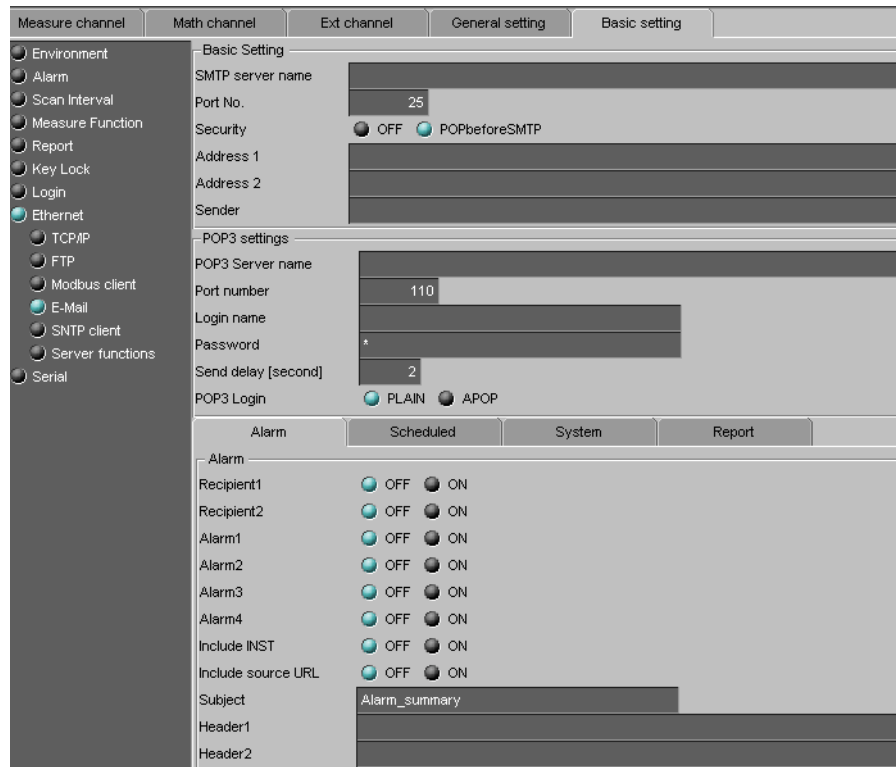
- **Client command No.**
Select from 1 to 16 for the transmitted command numbers to be configured.
- **Command**
Set the command type.

Settings	Description
Read	Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the server.
R-Math	Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server.
Write	Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the server.
W-Math	Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the server.

[Read] can be selected on MV2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed.
[R-Math] and [W-Mat] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 option) installed.

- **Start channel/End channel (client channels)**
Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:
Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160
- **Connected to (server number)**
Select the server number from 1 to 16.
- **Register**
Set the register number of the server.
For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.
For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.
The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6/3 of the MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM MV1000-17E).
- **Type**
Select INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L, FLOAT_B, or FLOAT_L.
The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 of the MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM MV1000-17E).

E-mail



Basic Setting

Set the SMTP server and mail address.

- **SMTP server name**
Enter the host name or IP address of the SMTP server.
- **Port No.**
Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 25.

- **Security**

Settings	Description
OFF	Disables POP before SMTP.
POPbeforeSMTP	Enables POP before SMTP.

- **Address 1, Address 2**

Enter the e-mail address. Multiple e-mail addresses can be entered in the box of one recipient. When entering multiple addresses, delimit each address with a space. Up to 150 characters can be entered.

- **Sender**

Enter the sender e-mail address. You can enter up to 64 characters.

POP3 Settings

If you need to use POP before SMTP, specify the POP3 server.

- **POP3 Server name**

Enter the host name or IP address of the POP3 server.

- **Port number**

Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 110.

- **Login name**

Enter the POP3 server login name.

- **Password**

Enter the POP3 server login password. You can enter up to 32 characters.

- **Send delay [second]**

Enter the wait time from POP3 server authentication until transmission. Set a value in the range of 0 to 10 (seconds).

- **Login method**

To send the POP3 server login password without encryption, set POP3 Login to [PLAIN]. To send the password with encryption, set POP3 Login to [APOP].

Alarm

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when alarms occur.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**

Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.

- **Active alarms**

Sends an e-mail when an alarm occurs. You can select [ON] (send e-mail) or [OFF] (not send e-mail) for alarms 1 to 4.

- **Include INST**

Select [ON] to attach instantaneous value data when the alarm occurred.

- **Include source URL**

Select [ON] to attach the source URL. Attach the URL when the Web server is enabled.

- **Subject**

Enter the subject of the e-mail using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The default setting is Alarm_summary.

- **Header1, Header2**

Enter header 1 and header 2 using up to 64 characters.

Scheduled

Specify the settings for sending e-mail at scheduled times.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.
- **Interval**
Select the interval for sending e-mail to Recipient1 and Recipient2 from 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, and 24 hours.
- **Ref. time**
Enter the time used as a reference for sending the e-mail at the specified interval to Recipient1 and Recipient2.
- **Include INST, Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Periodic_data.

System

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when the MV recovers from a power failure, at memory end, and when an error occurs.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.
- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is System_warning.

Report

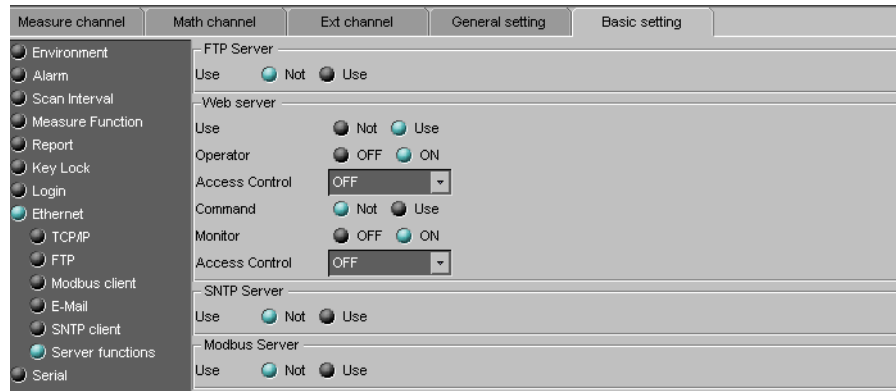
Specify the settings for sending e-mail when reports are created.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
Set the recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select On to send e-mail or OFF to not send e-mail.
- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Report_data.

SNTP Client

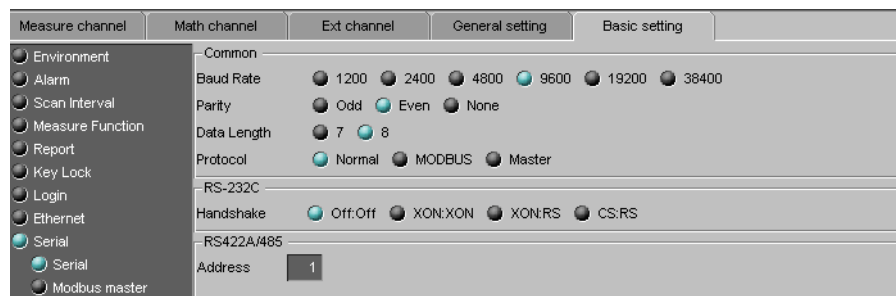
- **Use**
Select [Use] to use the SNTP client function; Otherwise, select [Not]. If you select [Use], the SNTP client settings are displayed.
- **Server Name**
Set the SNTP server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
 - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
 - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- **Port No.**
Enter the port number of the file transfer destination SNTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 123.
- **Access Interval**
Set the time interval for synchronizing the time with the server to OFF, 1, 8, 12, or 24h. If you select OFF, you can synchronize the time manually by operating soft keys. The time is not synchronized if the difference in the time between the MV and the server is greater than or equal to 10 minutes.
- **Ref. Time**
Set the reference time for making queries.
- **Access timeout**
Set the time to wait for the response from the SNTP server when querying the time to 10, 30, 90s.
- **Time adjust (start)**
Select [On] to synchronize the time using SNTP when memory start is executed; Otherwise, select [OFF].

Server Function



- **Use**
Select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
- **Web server Use**
For the Web item under Server, select [Use] or [Not] (don't use). When [Use] is selected, the Web page item is added to the basic setting mode menu.
 - **Operator**
To set the operator page, select [ON].
 - **Operator Access Control**
To use access control, select [ON]. You must enter a user name and password to display the operator page. You must select [Login] as [Key Security] or [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab, and register users under the [User Registration].
 - **Command**
To write messages, select [ON]; Otherwise, select [OFF].
 - **Monitor**
To display the monitor page on a browser, select [ON]; otherwise, select [OFF].
 - **Monitor Access Control**
Same as the Operator Access Control.
- **SNTP Server Use**
select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
- **Modbus Server Use**
select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).

Serial



For RS-232

- **Baud Rate**
Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- **Parity**
Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- **Data length**
Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- **Handshaking**
Select Off:Off, XON:XON, XON:RS, or CS:RS.
- **Address**
For Modbus protocol, enter a value in the range of 1 to 99. For a general purpose communication protocol, this value is not set.
- **Protocol**
Select [Normal] for a general purpose communication protocol, [MODBUS] for Modbus slave, and [Master] for Modbus master.
If Modbus master is selected, Modbus master settings must be entered.

For RS-422/485

- **Baud rate**
Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- **Data length**
Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- **Parity**
Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- **Handshaking**
Not specified.
- **Address**
Select a number from 1 to 99.
- **Protocol**
This is the same as with the RS-232.

Modbus master

Master Command No.	Command	Start channel	End channel	Slave		
				Address	Register	Type
1	Off			1	0	INT16
2	Off			1	0	INT16
3	Off			1	0	INT16
4	Off			1	0	INT16
5	Off			1	0	INT16
TOTAL						

Click to display the channel selection screen

Modbus master settings are enabled when you set [Protocol] to [Master] under [Serial] - [Serial] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Basic setting

- **Read cycle**
Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.
- **Timeout**
Set the command timeout value to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, 10s, or 1min.
- **Retrials**
Set the number of retrials when there is no response from the slave. Select OFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, or 20.
- **Inter-block delay**
Set the inter-block delay to OFF, 5ms, 10ms, 15ms, 45ms, or 100ms.
- **Auto recovery**
Set the auto recovery time from communication halt. Select OFF, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

Command setting

- **Master command No.**
Select from 1 to 16 for the command numbers to be configured.
- **Command**
Set the transmitted command type.

Settings	Description
Read	Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the slave.
R-Math	Read to the communication input channel (32-bit floating point type) from the slave.
Write	Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the slave.
W-Math	Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the slave.

[Read] can be selected on MV2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed.
[R-Math] and [W-Mat] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 option) installed.

- **Start channel/End channel (master channel numbers)**
Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:
Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160
- **Address**
Enter the address of the slave device in the range of 1 to 247.
- **Register**
Set the register number of the server.
For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.
For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.
The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM MV1000-17E).
- **Type**
Select INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L, FLOAT_B, or FLOAT_L.
The type you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM MV1000-17E).

Characters That Can Be Used List of Input Types

Type	Allowed Characters		Item
	Alphanumeric characters	Symbol	
Arbitrary string	Yes	Yes	Tag, group name
	Yes	No	Batch field title/characters, file header, mail header
Alphanumeric	Yes	Yes	Unit, user name, password, character string account
	Yes (including “[” and “]”)	Yes	Expression
Machine address	Yes	Disallowed	Host name, domain name, server name, and domain suffix
E-mail address	Yes	Disallowed	Transfer destination, transfer source
Subject	Yes	Disallowed	Mail title
File path name	Yes	Disallowed	File name, directory name, initial path

[Yes] and [Disallowed] indicate availability.

“Disallowed” in the symbol box indicates some disallowed characters are present even though input was possible.

The following characters cannot be used in a file path: * + . /

Expressions are defined by the grammar.

Allowed alphanumeric characters and symbols expressed with a single byte are as follows.

Table of Character Codes

HEX	Alphanumeric characters, Symbol							
	0x	1x	2x	3x	4x	5x	6x	7x
0			(SP)	0	@	P		p
1				1	A	Q	a	q
2				2	B	R	b	r
3			#	3	C	S	c	s
4				4	D	T	d	t
5			%	5	E	U	e	u
6				6	F	V	f	v
7				7	G	W	g	w
8			(	8	H	X	h	x
9			)	9	I	Y	i	y
A			*		J	Z	j	z
B			+		K	[	k	
C					L	]	l	
D			-		M	°	m	
E			.		N		n	
F			/		O	_	o	

(SP) means “space.”

“ ° ” is the symbol for degrees (of temperature). Input, output and indicated using “ ^.”

Changing the MV1000/MV2000 System Configuration

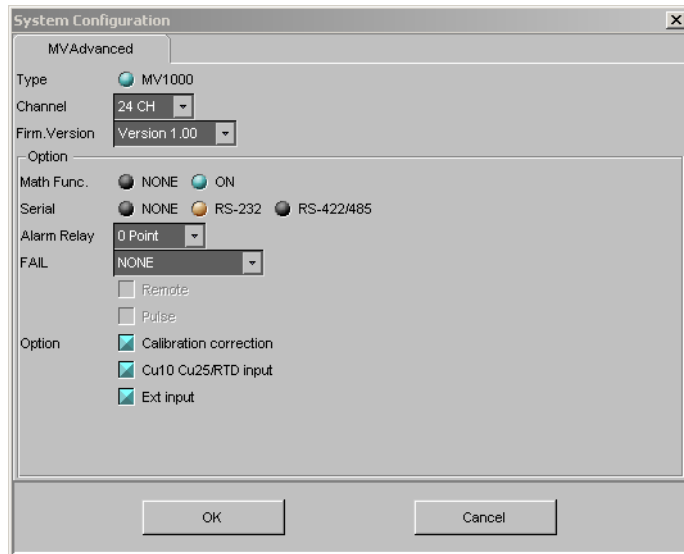
If necessary, change the system configuration such as the presence or absence of options to match the MV1000/MV2000 that is to be configured.

Changing the system configuration initializes the settings of the SET mode and SETUP mode. Perform changes in the system configuration first.

The changes in options are reflected in the “Recorder List” window.

Procedure

1. Open the setting window of the MV1000/MV2000 of which the system configuration is to be changed, and select “System Configuration” from the “System” menu of the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window. The “System Configuration” dialog box opens.



2. Set the model, options, etc. to match the MV1000/MV2000.
3. When you finish setting the parameters, click “OK.” The setup parameters are applied to the setup items in the tab panel.

7.9 Setting DARWIN

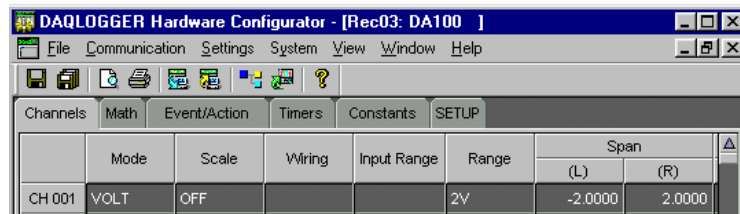
Changing any of the system configurations, will result in initialization of Hardware Configurator settings. Therefore, perform system configuration before making any other settings.

If you wish to change the module configuration, see “Changing Module configuration.”

Selecting Setting Screen

Settings screen contents differ depending on whether a DA100, DC100, or DR is the object. Select a setting screen by selecting Settings > SET (Regular) Settings, or Settings > SETUP (Basic) Settings, followed by the desired setting item; or by clicking a contents tab. Below examples of instrument setting screens.

DA100



The screenshot shows the DA100 Hardware Configurator window with the SETUP tab selected. The window title is "DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator - [Rec03: DA100]". The menu bar includes File, Communication, Settings, System, View, Window, and Help. The main area contains a table with columns: Channels, Math, Event/Action, Timers, Constants, and SETUP. The SETUP tab is active, showing a table with columns: Mode, Scale, Wiring, Input Range, Range, and Span (L, R). The data row for CH 001 shows Mode: VOLT, Scale: OFF, Input Range: 2V, Range: 2V, Span (L): -2.0000, and Span (R): 2.0000.

Channels	Mode	Scale	Wiring	Input Range	Range	Span	
						(L)	(R)
CH 001	VOLT	OFF			2V	-2.0000	2.0000

DC100



The screenshot shows the DC100 Hardware Configurator window with the SETUP tab selected. The window title is "DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator - [Rec03: DC100]". The menu bar includes File, Communication, Settings, System, View, Window, and Help. The main area contains a table with columns: Channels, Math, Writing Operation, Event/Action, Timers, Messages, Constants, and SETUP. The SETUP tab is active, showing a table with columns: Mode, Scale, Wiring, Input Range, Range, Span (L, R), and Scale (L, R). The data row for CH 001 shows Mode: VOLT, Scale: OFF, Input Range: 2V, Range: 2V, Span (L): -2.0000, Span (R): 2.0000, Scale (L):, and Scale (R):.

Channels	Mode	Scale	Wiring	Input Range	Range	Span		Scale	
						(L)	(R)	(L)	(R)
CH 001	VOLT	OFF			2V	-2.0000	2.0000		

DR



The screenshot shows the DR Hardware Configurator window with the SETUP tab selected. The window title is "DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator - [Rec03: DR]". The menu bar includes File, Communication, Settings, System, View, Window, and Help. The main area contains a table with columns: Channels, Math, Printing, Event/Action, Timers, Messages, Constants, and SETUP. The SETUP tab is active, showing a table with columns: Mode, Scale, Wiring, Input Range, Range, Span (L, R), and Scale (L, R). The data row for CH 001 shows Mode: VOLT, Scale: OFF, Input Range: 2V, Range: 2V, Span (L): -2.0000, Span (R): 2.0000, Scale (L):, and Scale (R):.

Channels	Mode	Scale	Wiring	Input Range	Range	Span		Scale	
						(L)	(R)	(L)	(R)
CH 001	VOLT	OFF			2V	-2.0000	2.0000		

For details on each setup item, see the respective recorder manual.

Setting Input Range, Span, and Linear Scaling

Double-clicking the “CH” cell in these panels opens the “Channel Setting” dialog box for inputting values. You can enter values in either the panel or the dialog box.

7.9 Setting DARWIN

Channels	Math	Printing	Event/Action	Timers	Messages	Constants	SETUP	
	Mode	Scale	Wiring	Input Range	Range	Span		Scale
						(L)	(R)	(L)
CH 001	VOLT	OFF			2V	-2.0000	2.0000	

Channels	Math	Printing	Event/Action	Timers	Messages	Constants	SETUP	
		Ref.	Filter	Unit	Move Ave.	Alarm 1		
						Type	Value	Relay
								Alarm Print
CH 001					OFF	OFF		ON2
								OFF

Selecting the Range and Type of Input

The following types of input can be selected. The default setting is VOLT.

- SKIP
Measurement, data saving and display (except for page display) will not be carried out. Measurement, data saving and display will be carried out for the next channel whose input type is not set to SKIP.
- VOLT (DC voltage)
This input type can be selected from 20mV, 60mV, 200mV, 2V, 6V, 20V and 50V. Refer to chapter 14 for the measurement range of each setting. The default setting is 2V.
- TC (thermocouple)
This input type can be selected from R, S, B, K, E, J, T, N, W, L, U and KP (KPVsAu7Fe). Refer to chapter 14 for the measurement range of each setting. The default setting is R.
- RTD (resistance temperature detector)
This input type can be selected from PT1 (Pt100 1mA), PT2 (Pt100 2mA), JPT1 (JPt100 1mA), JPT2 (JPt100 2mA), PT50 (Pt50 2mA), NI1 (Ni100 1mA SAMA), NI2 (Ni100 1mA DIN), NI3 (Ni120 1mA), CU1 (Cu10 GE), CU2 (Cu10 L&N), CU3 (Cu10 WEED), CU4 (Cu10 BAILEY), PT1S (Pt100 1mA high resolution), PT2S (Pt100 2mA high resolution), JPT1S (JPt100 1mA high resolution), JPT2S (JPt100 2mA high resolution) and J263B (J263*B). Refer to chapter 14 for the measurement range of each setting. The default setting is PT1.
- DI (select LEVL (voltage level) or CONT (contact))
For LEVL, a voltage of less than approx. 2.4 V will be recognized as "0 (OFF)," whereas a voltage of approx. 2.4 V or more (max. allowable voltage is up to ± 60 VDC) will be recognized as "1 (ON)."
For CONT, an open, externally connected contact to which no voltage is applied, will be recognized as "0 (OFF)," whereas a closed contact will be recognized as "1 (ON)."
The default setting is LEVL.
- mA (DC current, mA input module)
This input can be set only for mA input channels. The measuring range is -20 mA to 20 mA.

- AC Power monitor
 - Setting the Wiring Method for the power monitor
Select from the following methods:
Single-phase two-wire (1Ph2W)
Single-phase three-wire (1Ph3W; 3-wire input modules only)
Three-phase three-wire 2 Voltage 2 Current (3Ph3W-2I; 3-wire input modules only).
Three-phase three-wire 3 Voltage 3 Current (3Ph3W-3I; 3-wire input module only).
Three-phase four-wire (3Ph4W; 3-wire input modules only).
 - Setting the Input Range
Select from the following ranges: 250V-0.5A/250V-5A/25V-0.5A/25V-5A.
This setting is common to all channels. Any change to this setting also changes the settings of the rest of the channels. Impose a voltage or current signal to the input module within the limits you set here.

Note

If the connection method or input range is changed, alarm setting is turned off.

- Strain
The measurement mode should be 2 k, 20 k, or 200 k. The measuring ranges are as shown below depending on the measurement modes and gauge methods.

Gauge method	2 k	20 k	200 k
1-gauge method	-2000 to 2000 $\mu\epsilon$	-20000 to 20000 $\mu\epsilon$	-200000 to 200000 $\mu\epsilon$
2-gauge method	-1000 to 1000 $\mu\epsilon$	-10000 to 10000 $\mu\epsilon$	-100000 to 100000 $\mu\epsilon$
4-gauge method	-500 to 500 $\mu\epsilon$	-5000 to 5000 $\mu\epsilon$	-50000 to 50000 $\mu\epsilon$

Note

If you have connected any new strain gauge or changed the measuring range initial balancing is necessary (Initialization of settings or reconfiguration of the system also changes the measuring range back to its default). See section 7.17.

- PULSE (not possible for DR130/231/241)
Select the RATE or Gate range.
- DELTA (difference between channels)
Computation can be done only in the same unit. Destination channels should lie within the first channel No. to the last channel No. range. The number of the reference channel (REF) should be lower than the number of the destination channels. The default setting for the reference channel is 01.
The type of input and the measuring range in the destination channel are the same as for the reference channel. After setting the DELTA (difference between channels), if you attempted to change the type of input and the measuring range, setting the difference between channels is released, thereby the type of input and the measuring range in the destination channel are returned to their original settings, and the span is returned to its initial value.
- RRJC (Remote RJC, available for instruments with the optional MATH function, only)
Reference channel (RJC): Within the setting range of reference channel No.
TC (thermocouple) must be selected as the type of input to the reference channel.
If the channel No. or type of input for the reference channel, or the type of thermocouple is changed, the alarm function will be turned OFF.

If the type of input for the reference channel or the type of thermocouple is changed, the RRJC settings will be cleared and the type of input and measuring range for the reference channel will be set to the one which was in effect before the change was made. The span will be set to the initial value of the measuring range.

Setting the Span

The measurement range is decided according to the type of input. The left and right span must lie within the measurement range. However, the span is 0 to 1 for the DI input type.

For the remote RJC, the setting range for span is the same as that for the reference channel.

Click the "Range Information" tab on the single channel specific setting screen, to refer the type of input and the measurable range.

Selecting the Input Type for Linear Scaling

The input type can be selected from the following.

- VOLT (DC voltage)
- TC (thermocouple)
- RTD (resistance temperature detector)
- DI (contact)
- mA (DC current)
- AC (Power Monitor)
- STRAIN
- PULSE (For pulse, scaling setting is insufficient)

Setting Linear Scaling Values (SCL)

The left scaling and right scaling values are set following the left and right span values of the span menu. The value on the left side of the SCL menu shows the left scaling value, and the value on the right side of the SCL menu shows the right scaling value. The setting ranges from -30000 to 30000.

- Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less.
- The default settings are 0.00 for the left span and 100.00 for the right span.

Setting the power monitor channel number

This procedure sets the channel number for which you want to show and record the values of a parameter selected from the effective voltage, effective current, active power, reactive power, apparent power, frequency, power factor and phase angle which were calculated using the measured data. Therefore, it does not correlate with the terminals of an input module.

Setting power monitor parameters

A power monitor module measures the voltage or current through the respective channels. The values that are shown and saved are not those of the voltage and current being actually measured through each channel but the values of the parameters you set here.

A combination of parameters being measured is fixed for each group of channels 1-2, 3-4 and 5-6 within the same module. For example, setting channel 1 to P1 (active power 1) sets channel 2 to VA1 (apparent power 1). In addition, the configurable parameters being measured varies depending on the wiring method selected.

Setting the Span for the power monitor

Set the left and right spans within the limits of the measuring range specified by the "Input Range." In the SPAN menu item, the left-hand value is the left span and the right-hand value the right span.

Precautions in Power Module Measurement

Input the voltage or current being measured at a level between 10% and 100% of the measuring range. The instrument bases its calculations of all other parameters on the frequency of V1. Extra care must therefore be taken when setting the input level of V1. If the input level fails to fall within the given limits, there is no guarantee that the measurement of any other parameters will be reliable.

Setting the Reference channel

Set the reference channel when "DELTA" or "RRJC" is set to "Mode."

Setting the Unit

Set the Unit you want to use for calculation using maximum 6 alphanumericals or the symbols :, #, %, &, (), *, +, -, ., and /.

When the setting parameters are loaded via communication from the connected recorder, or imported from FD, Ω and ∅ are replaced to "space," and e to e.

Setting Alarm

Channels		Math	Event/Action		Timers	SETUP		Alarm	
		Ave.	Alarm 1		Alarm 2		Alarm		
		Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay	Type	Val
CH 011		L	-0.5000	S01	OFF			OFF	

Selecting the type of alarm

Select an alarm type for each alarm number from among the following:

- OFF (default set) : No alarm is set.
- H : Upper-limit alarm
- L : Lower-limit alarm
- RH : Rate-of-change upper-limit alarm
- RL : Rate-of-change lower-limit alarm
- dH : Difference upper-limit alarm
- dL : Difference lower-limit alarm

Note

- Alarms can't be set if the input type is SKIP, or if the Math channel mode is OFF.
- If you make below changes, channel alarms will automatically be switched OFF:
 - Input type.
 - Measurement range.
 - Reference channels of inter-channel computations.
 - RRJC reference channels, reference channel inputs, or thermocouples.
 - Setting Math channels ON, OFF, Math equations

Setting alarm values

Set one alarm value for each alarm number within the specified range, depending on the type of input.

Setting Relays (Internal Switches)

Select the desired alarm output relay or internal switch (S01 to S60).

Note

As for the DA100 with the style number 8 or later, if you set an alarm relay as a relay to be turned ON or OFF externally, you cannot select this relay for the alarm output.

Selecting the Alarm Printout (DR only)

This setting can be selected from the following. The default setting is ON2.

OFF: Alarm printout will not be carried out;

ON1: Alarms will only be printed out on occurrence.

The alarm occurrence mark, channel No. or tag, type of alarm, alarm heading or time of occurrence will be printed with trend recordings.

ON2: Alarms will both be printed out on occurrence and release.

The alarm occurrence/release mark, channel No. or tag, type of alarm, alarm heading or time of occurrence/release will be printed with trend recordings.

Alarm print ON/OFF
Message setting

Channels	Math	Printing	Event/Action	Timers	Messages	Constants	SETUP	Alarm 1		
	R)	Ref.	Filter	Unit	Move Ave.	Type	Value	Relay	Alarm Print	Me
CH 001					OFF	OFF			ON2	OFF

Selecting a Message Printout (DC100, DR only)

This setting specifies whether to print a message on alarm occurrence, and if so, which message will be printed. The default setting is OFF.

OFF: No message will be printed.

See also "Setting Messages (DC100, DR Only)."

Setting Moving Average and Filter

Channels	Math	Printing	Event/Action	Timers	Messages	Constants	SETUP				
	Zone		Partially Expanded			Interpolation	Trend Print	Digital Print	Manual Print	Scale Print	List Print
	(L)	(R)	Use	Position	Boundary						
CH 001	0	250	OFF			OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON2	ON
CH 002	0	250	OFF			OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON2	ON

Moving Average (MOVE AVE)

Moving average can be set for each channel individually. The number of samples used for the moving average can be set from 2 to 64.

Filter Settings

Setting the Filter ON can eliminate pulse chattering of up to 5 ms.

Recording-related Settings (DR Only)

In this Section the following recording-related setting for DR:

- Recording zones
- Partially expanded recording
- Interpolation
- Trend recording
- Digital printout ON/OFF
- Manual printout ON/OFF
- Scale printout ON/OFF
- List printout ON/OFF

Channels	Math	Zone		Partially Expanded			Interpolation	Trend Print	Digital Print	Manual Print	Scale Print	List Print
		(L)	(R)	Use	Position	Boundary						
CH 001		0	250	OFF			OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON2	ON
CH 002		0	250	OFF			OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON2	ON

Setting Recording Zones (ZONE)

The set left and right position of the zone correspond to the left and right span set at the SPAN menu (recording span). The minimum width of a zone is 5mm. No decimal points. This setting can also be made for computation channels A01 to A60.

Partially Expanded Recording (PARTIAL)

This setting specifies whether to carry out partially expanded recording, and if so, which percentage of the recording span will be compressed and the corresponding boundary value.

This setting can also be made for computation channels A01 to A60.

• Notes on Partially Expanded Recording

- Partial recording cannot be carried out if the input type of the computation channels is SKIP or DI or if the computation channels are OFF.
- Partially expanded settings will be automatically canceled when either of the following changes occur.
 - the input type has been changed;
 - the measurement range has been changed;
 - the recording span has been changed;
 - linear scaling settings have been changed;
 - the reference channel for difference between channels has been changed.

Interpolation (INTERPOL)

This setting can also be made for computation channels A01 to A60. The default setting is OFF.

Trend Recording

Recording can be set ON/OFF per channel. The default setting is ON.

Digital Printout Setting (DIGITAL PR)

This setting applies to the digital print of the analog mode and logging mode.

Manual Printout Setting (MANUAL PR)

OFF: Manual printout will not be carried out for this channel;

ON: Manual printout will be carried out for this channel.

This setting can also be made for computation channels A01 to A60.

Scale Printout (SCALE PR)

The scaled values will be printed out with trend recordings. This setting can also be made for computation channels A01 to A60.

List Printout (LIST PR)

Setting information per channel will be printed. Starting a list printout can be done at the PRINT menu. This setting can also be made for computation channels A01 to A60.

Selecting Channels to Save (for DC100, and DR with FDD Option Only)

To save measurement data of the DC100, or a DR with FDD Option, to a floppy disk, data will first be saved to an internal RAM disk.

Select here the channels to be saved

Channels	Math	Writing Operation	Event/Action	Timers	Messages	Constants	SETUP
	Alarm 3		Alarm 4		Tag		Memory
	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay		
CH 001			OFF				ON

Tag Settings (DC100 or DR Only)

Tag setting

Channels	Math	Writing Operation	Event/Action	Timers	Messages	Constants	SETUP
	Alarm 3		Alarm 4		Tag		Memory
	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay		
CH 001			OFF				ON

Set a tag in the setting area below the Tag label. Maximum amount of alphanumeric for DC100: 8; for DR: 16. Additionally allowed symbols #, %, &, (), *, +, -, ., and /.

Making Settings Per Channel

The settings in “Channels” screen can also be carried out per channel. To open a single channel-specific setting screen, double-click the desired channel number, displayed on the left side of the Channels setting screen.

CH 001
X

Regular Setting
Range Information

Input

Type of Input: VOLT Reference:

Range: 2V Span(L): -2.0000 Span(R): 2.0000

Linear Scaling Scale(L): Scale(R):

Engineering Unit:

Moving: OFF

Alarm

	Type	Value	Relay
Alarm 1	OFF		v
Alarm 2	OFF		v
Alarm 3	OFF		v
Alarm 4	OFF		v

Range of Value

H/L: -2.0000/2.0000

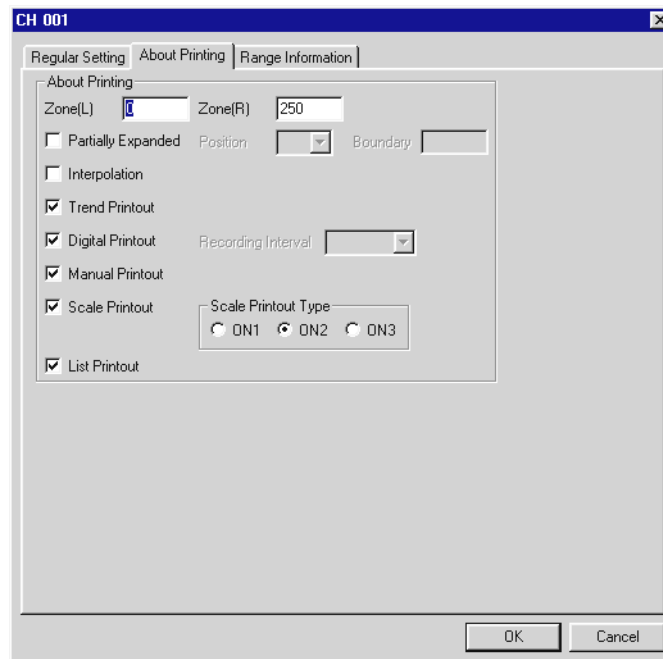
RH/RL: 0.0001/3.0000

dH/dL:

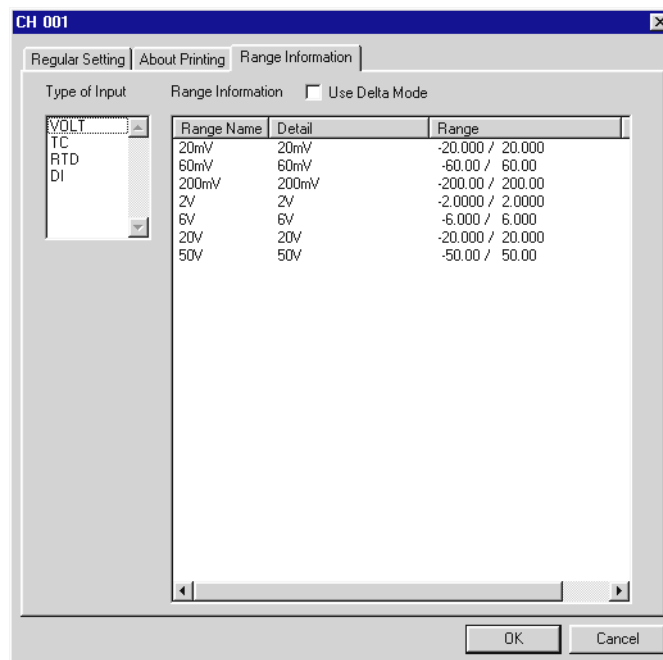
Tag: Memory Save

OK
Cancel

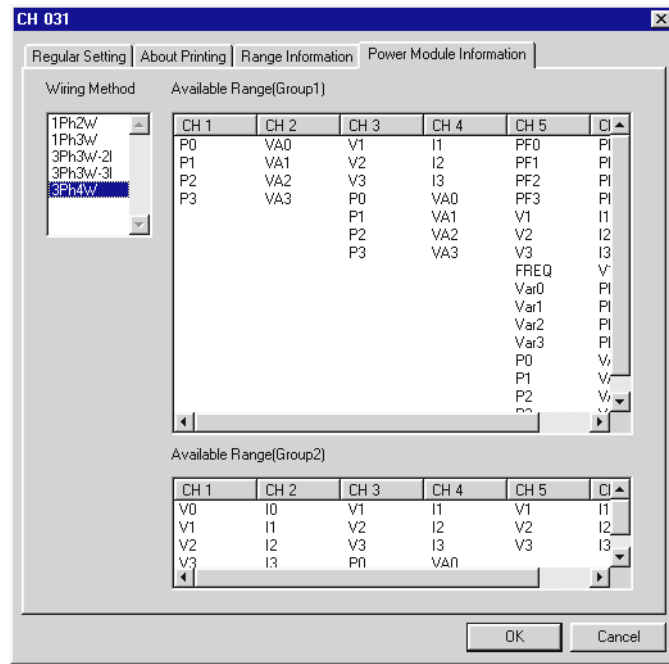
If a DR is connected, you can make print settings in the setting screen that appears when clicking the About Printing tab.



Click the “Range Information” tab to refer the type of input and the measurable range.



For power monitor channels, click the Power Module Information tab.



Setting Math Channel Equations

Math channels can be set on DARWIN recorders with the computation function (/M1) or the Pulse Module, or DR with FD driver.

Math channel ON/OFF		Equations	Left and right span		Unit
Channels	Meth	Equation	Span		Unit
			(L)	(R)	
CH #01	ON	001+002	-200.0	200.0	
CH #02	ON	AB5(003)	-200.0	200.0	

Making Settings Per Channel

The settings in “Channels” screen can also be carried out per channel. To open a single channel-specific setting screen, double-click the desired channel number, displayed on the left side of the “Channels” screen.

Computation equation

In addition to operators in the Operators Selection dialog box the following symbols can be used in equations:

- (/): Used for () setting.
- K: Used if equations contain constants K01 to K60.
- M: Used to specify the measurement channel No. for which the data saved on the RAM disk is to be regenerated. Applicable for the DR232-1/DR242-1 equipped with a floppy disk drive.
- A: Used to specify the computation channel No. for which the data saved on the RAM disk is to be regenerated. Applicable for the DR232-1/DR242-1 equipped with a floppy disk drive.
- C: Used to specify communication input data (digital data).
- G: Used to specify the group No. for which CLOG (computation of data of a group measured on the same time) is to be used.

F: Used to specify the flag on DC100 with the style number 7 or later, and DA100 and DR with the style number 8 or later.

Restrictions in equations

- The specified computation equation for a computation channel No. can contain only computation channel Nos. as variable which are equal to or smaller than setting computation channel No.

(Example) $A02=001+A01$

In this example, any computation channel No. which is equal to or greater than A03 cannot be used.

- Either TLOG or CLOG can be used in an equation.

Note

- Each equation must consist of up to 40 characters.
- The total number of channels and constants to be used for each equation is 16 or smaller.

Span

Set the display/recording span in the -9999999~9999999 range. The number of digits to the right the decimal is four digits or less.

Unit

Set the Unit you want to use for calculation using maximum 6 alphanumericals or the symbols #, %, &, (), *, +, -, ., and /.

Setting Retransmission Output (only DA/DC)

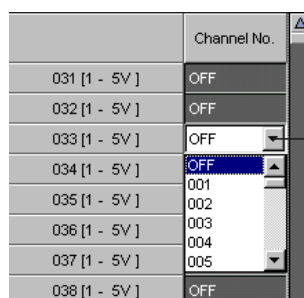
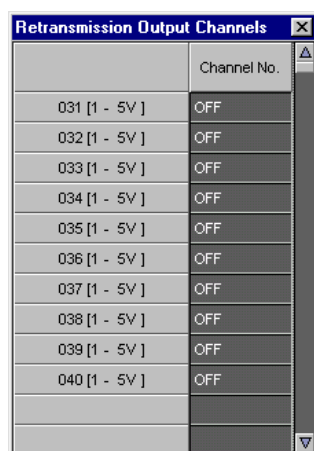
Assign channels to the retransmission outputs when the retransmission module is used.

For the setting of the output filter, see "Setting Filter of Retransmission Output."

To open the Retransmission Output Channels setting screen, click the "Retransmission" button on the Channels tab screen or Math tab screen.



Click to open "Retransmission Output Channels" dialog box



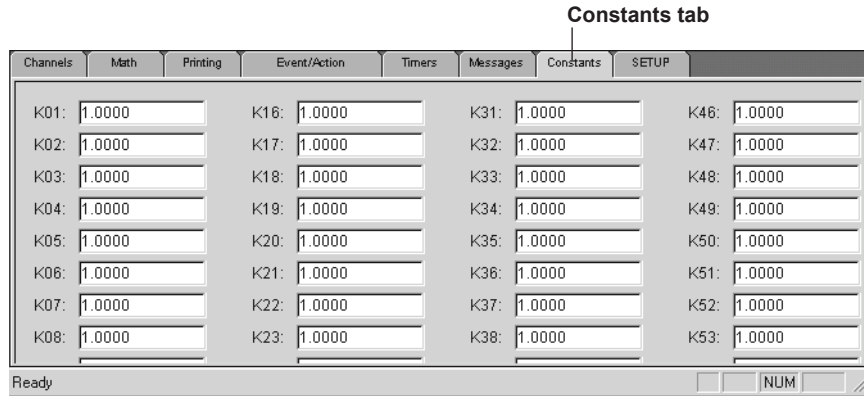
Click to open a list box for selecting the channel

Setting Constants

Constants are used for computation equation on models with computation function (/M). Up to 60 constants (K01 to K60) can be set (Thirty constants (K01 to K30) for the standalone type).

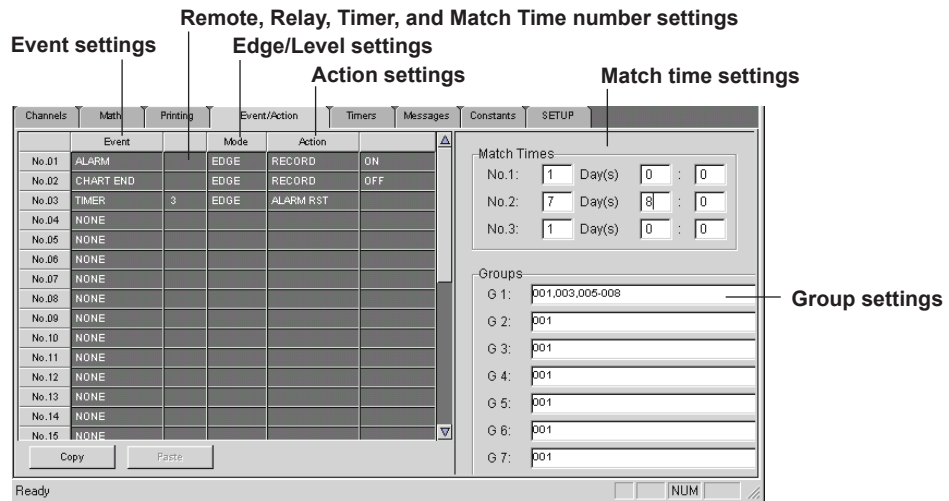
The number of significant digits is 5 excluding the decimal point. If an exponent is used, the mantissa and exponent must consist of 5 digits and 2 digits, respectively.

- Configurable ranges:
 - 1.0000E+35 to –1.0000E-35
 - 0
 - 1.0000E-35 to 1.0000E+35



Selecting Events

Event/Action and Match Time settings are possible for the DA100, if the (/M1) Math option is being used, or if a pulse module is attached. For DA100 and DC100, Group settings are possible if the Math option is being used.



Event

Select any event from among the following:
 NONE — releases the event/action setting.
 REMOTE

- This menu is displayed only with the DI/DO modules that are recognized as system modules.
- When a remote control signal is applied, the action is executed.
- There are 12 control signals available. Select any control signal from these numbers for event setting. Remote control signal terminal numbers are applicable for this selection.

ALARM

If an alarm occurs, the action is executed.

RELAY

If the selected internal switch or relay is operating, the action is executed. When the alarm module or the DI/DO modules are not recognized as system modules, the relay is set to OFF.

CHART END

When the end of the chart is detected, the action is executed.

FILE END

When the end of file (the time when the writing operation is terminated and the file is closed) is detected, the action is executed.

TIMER

- If the selected timer's set time is up, the action is executed. Six timers are available. Select any from among these timers. See page 7-152, "Setting Timers and Summer/Winter Time."
- In combination with the level action, the action is repeated alternately between executing and stopping each time the timer's set time is up.

MFUNC KEY

- When the M.FUNC key on the operation panel is pressed, the action is executed.
- In combination with the level action, the action is repeated alternately between executing and stopping each time the M.FUNC key is pressed.

MATCH TIME

Match time setting allows you to preset a time to start/stop event/action functions. Set the Action you want to happen in the Action setting space.

Match Times Setting

- There are three types of applicable Match Times. Select any of them in the Match time dialog box on the right of the event/action setting screen.
Select the day and time you want the Match Time event to occur. If the day is set to 0, events will occur every day at the set time.
- In combination with the level action, the corresponding action is repeated alternately between executing and stopping for each set time.

Selecting Edge or Level Action**Edge action (EDGE)**

This action is executed when an event is detected.

Level action (LEVL)

This action is executed when an event is detected. When an event is released, this action will be canceled.

- An edge action and a level action cannot be set at the same time.
- For a level action, only one setting can be made.

Selecting Actions

Actions may be selectable depending on earlier Events and Edge/Level action settings.

The following describes all available actions:

ALARM ACK

This allows alarm acknowledgment.

ALARM RST

Resets alarms. When the "RELAY" is selected for an event, this function cannot be selected.

TIMER RST

Resets timers.

RECORD (DR only)

- ON: Starts recording. The recording format is set individually. For details, see “Setting the Recording Format,” on page 7-163.
- OFF: Stops recording. The level action does not include record ON/OFF functions.
- When the level action is set, the ON/OFF functions using the RECORD key are disabled.
- The edge and level actions cannot be set simultaneously.
- For the level action, only one action is available.

MANUAL PR (DR only)

Enables manual printing.

DIGITAL PR (DR only)

- Digital printing starts in the analog trend mode. The recording intervals depend on the timer setting (see page 7-152). When the event/action functions are set, normal digital print functions are disabled.
- Only one setting can be made in the event/action function.

MSG PR (DC100, and DR only)

- Prints messages.
- Select any message from the corresponding codes 01 to 20.

MSG DISP (DC100, and DR only)

- Displays messages.
- Select any message from the corresponding codes 01 to 20.
- To cancel the message display, press any key.

SPEED CHG (DR only)

- Changes chart speed 1 to chart speed 2. When the recording interval is set to automatic, the recording interval is also changed. When the event is released, the chart speed and recording interval return to their original positions.
- Only one setting can be made in the event/action function.

GR TREND (DR only)

- This executes the recording in a channel in which the group setting has already been made. For this, set the dot-recording to “GROUP” and start recording by key operations following the “RECORD” given above.
- Select any group from G01 to G07.
- Only one identical group can be set in the event/action functions.

Note

- If Chart End appears, counter-actions such as RECORD ON are not executed.
 - Actions such as RECORD or SPEED CHG may operate later than an event occurrence. For example, with RECORD set in the action setting, if an alarm occurs, the measured values in that condition are not recorded. This is because recording operations are delayed due to an action operation.
-

MATH (for instruments with /M1 option or FDD option only)

- START : Starts computation.
- STOP : Stops computation.
- RESET : Resets computation channel data at the end of completion of the first computation in case an event takes place.
- CLEAR : Resets computation channel data immediately in case an event takes place.
- If MATH is selected as a level action, computation will be carried out while an event is present. Computation will stop when the event is cleared.

MEMORY (for DC100, and DR with FDD option only)

DR with FDD option

- DATA_WR : Saves a data item each time an event occurs, until the specified data length is reached.

- WR_TRIG : Saves measured/computed data on the built-in RAM disk.
- RD_TRIG : Reads measured/computed data from the built-in RAM disk.
- LD_TRG1-3 : Reads setup data from the built-in RAM disk.

DC100

- DATA_WR : Writes the data for one scan (one data/channel) retained at the generation of an event. To execute this, it is necessary to set LOGIC to the writing period.
- TRIG : Generates a trigger to start writing. To execute this, it is necessary to set TRIG to WRITE TRIG.
- START : Opens a file and starts the writing operation. It is the same function as the START key on the operation panel.
- PAUSE : In the case of edge action, writing is suspended at the generation of an event. In the case of level action, by setting the alarm, remote, relay or internal switch to the event, writing is suspended at the detection of an event and resumes at the resetting of the event (see the following figure). Setting the timer, match time or manual function key to the event repeats suspension and resumption of data writing at the generation of each event.
- CP_FDD : All files in the built-in RAM disk are copied on a floppy disk. Whether to cancel files after copying or not depends on the setting in the MEM SET of the SET UP menu. Copying after a conversion to ASCII format cannot be done.
- CP_SCS0 to CP_SCS7 :
All files in the built-in RAM disk are copied on a MO, ZIP or PD. Whether to cancel files after copying or not depends on the setting in the MEM SET of the SET UP menu. Copying after a conversion to ASCII format cannot be done.
Displayed only on models with the C/5 option. SCS0 to SCS7 represent the SCSI ID numbers. Check the ID numbers of SCSI devices that are connected, because ID numbers are displayed even if there are no devices connected to them.

FLAG (only for Math option models; DC style no. 7+, DA100/DR style no 8 or higher)

- F01 to F16 : Set the flag number (F01 to F16) to 1. F01 to F16 are normally 0. Flags can be placed in computing equations to hold the computed result using a certain event as a trigger, or reset to 0.

FLOPY

- LD_TRG1-3 : Reads setup data from the floppy disk.

SCSI0 to SCSI7 (for DC100 with /C5 option only)

- LD_TRG1 to 3 : Read setup data from the SCSI device (MO, ZIP or PD).
SCSI0 to SCSI7 represent the SCSI ID numbers. Check the ID numbers of SCSI devices that are connected, because ID numbers are displayed even if there are no devices connected to them.

REPORT (available if the instrument is equipped with the REPORT function.)

- START (Edge action) : Starts making up a report.
- STOP (Edge action) : Stops making up a report.
(No Start/Stop for Level action)
Basic Setup for hourly, daily, or monthly report function must be ON.
- REPORT (Level action) : Starts/stops making up a report.

Note

If, in the SETUP mode, the report function is set to OFF for all data items, you cannot select the action item REPORT.

Groups Setting

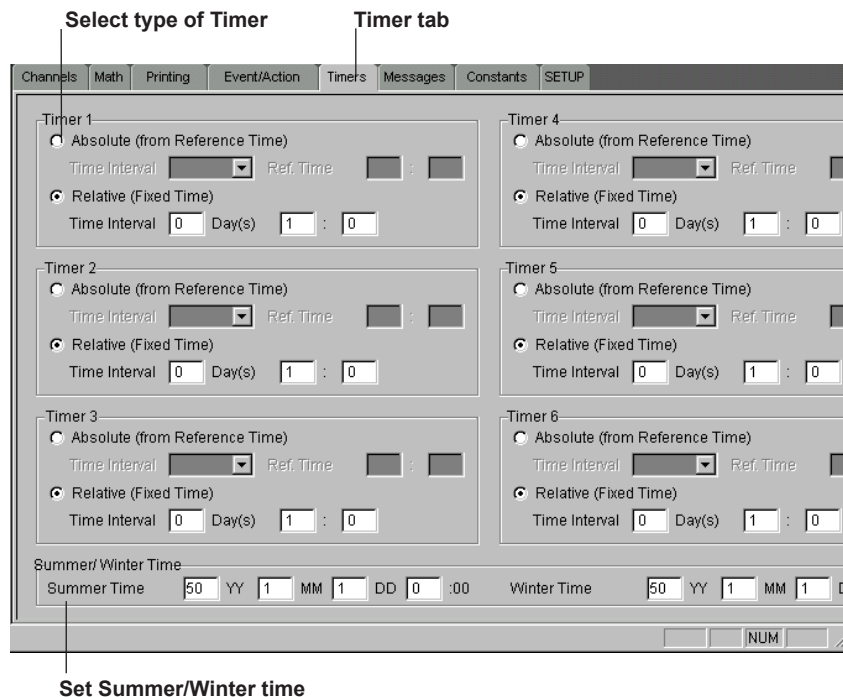
Make Group settings for DR group trend recording or for group computation statistics, in the setting screen on the right side of the Event/Action setting screen.

See an example below to enter the channel number.

Example: To make channels 001, 003, 005, 006, 007, and 008 a group, enter "001,003,005-008."

Setting Timers and Summer/Winter Time

The Timer function can be used to trigger a number of event/action functions. It can also set the time interval between digital printouts of analog values, or between logging printouts.



Set Summer/Winter time

Summer/Winter Time

If your hardware device is equipped with the /L1 option it is possible to let the hardware automatically change its date and time to summer or winter time when appropriate. If you specify Summer Time the time will be adjusted to one hour later when the specified date and time is reached. If you specify Winter Time, the time will be adjusted to one hour earlier when the specified date and time is reached.

Make sure the Summer/Winter Time option is activated in the System Configuration setting screen.

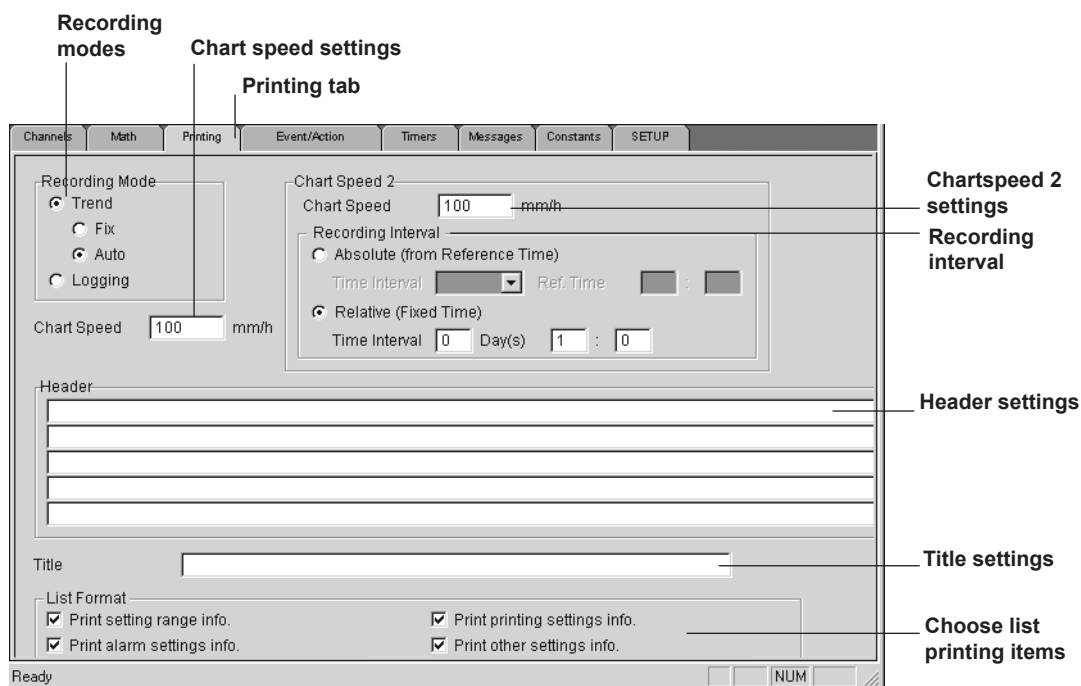
Note

- Don't set time zones using the Windows system autoexec.bat (Place the REM command before commands like TZ=GMT0 for autoexec.bat). To set time zones select the required time zone in the Windows OS Date/Time Properties setting screen (Start Menu > Settings > Control Panel > Date/Time), and check the "Automatically adjust clock for daylight saving changes" checkbox.
- In the Windows OS Date/Time Properties setting screen (Start Menu > Settings > Control Panel > Date/Time) always make sure to check the "Automatically adjust clock for daylight saving changes" checkbox, even if you do not wish to use daylight saving changes for DAQ 32 software. If you don't check the setting, errors may occur for the DARWIN Daylight Saving Time function.

Printing Settings (DR Only)

The following print setting can be made for DRs:

- Recording Mode (Trend or Logging)
- Trend Printing interval (Fixed or Automatic)
- Chart speed
- Chart speed 2
- Header
- Title
- List Format



Recording Mode Settings

The following types of recording mode can be selected. The default is TREND.

- LOGGING (LOGGING MODE); measurement values will be printed out as digital values.
- TREND (ANALOG TREND MODE); measurement values will be recorded as analog trends (dot recording) and printed out as digital values.
- Selecting the recording interval
This setting can only be done for the TREND mode, and its default setting is AUTO.
FIX : Recording takes place at intervals equal to the measurement period (scan interval). However, if the measuring period is 0.5 or 1 second, the recording interval is fixed to 2 seconds. The measured data during the excess period is ignored.
AUTO : recording takes place at intervals automatically decided by measurement interval and chart speed.

Chart Speed Settings

Chart Speed 1 (CHART)

This setting specifies the chart speed of ordinary trend recordings. The setting ranges from 1 to 1500mm/h, in 1 mm steps. The default setting is 100mm/h.

Logging Recording

- Normal : Depends on the (SETUP) Recording Format settings for the Recording interval in digital printing/logging. It can be set to Single or Multiple:
Single- Interval for timer one.
Multiple- Intervals selected from 6 kinds of timers.
- When an event occurs : Interval set as Chart Speed 2.

Entering a Header

HEADER LINE No. : One header can consist of up to five lines.

LINE 1 to 5 : The header contents can be entered here using up to 80 alphanumerics for each line, and thus up to 400 characters for the entire header. The default setting is all spaces. To print the header press the Print button on the DR and select HEADER START from the menu.

Entering a Title

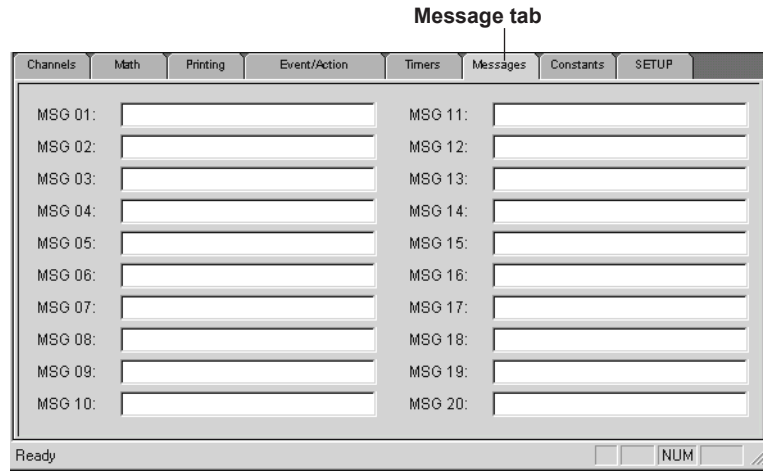
One title can be set, using up to 32 alphanumerics. Set the Title printing pitch to 600 mm, 1500 mm or set it OFF, in the (SETUP) Recording Format setting screen.

Setting the List Format

The List Format (LIST FMT) setting specifies which setting information will be printed out in case of list printouts.

Setting Messages (DC100, DR only)

Messages can be printed out on the occurrence of an alarm, instantly using the FUNC menu, or as an event/action setting.

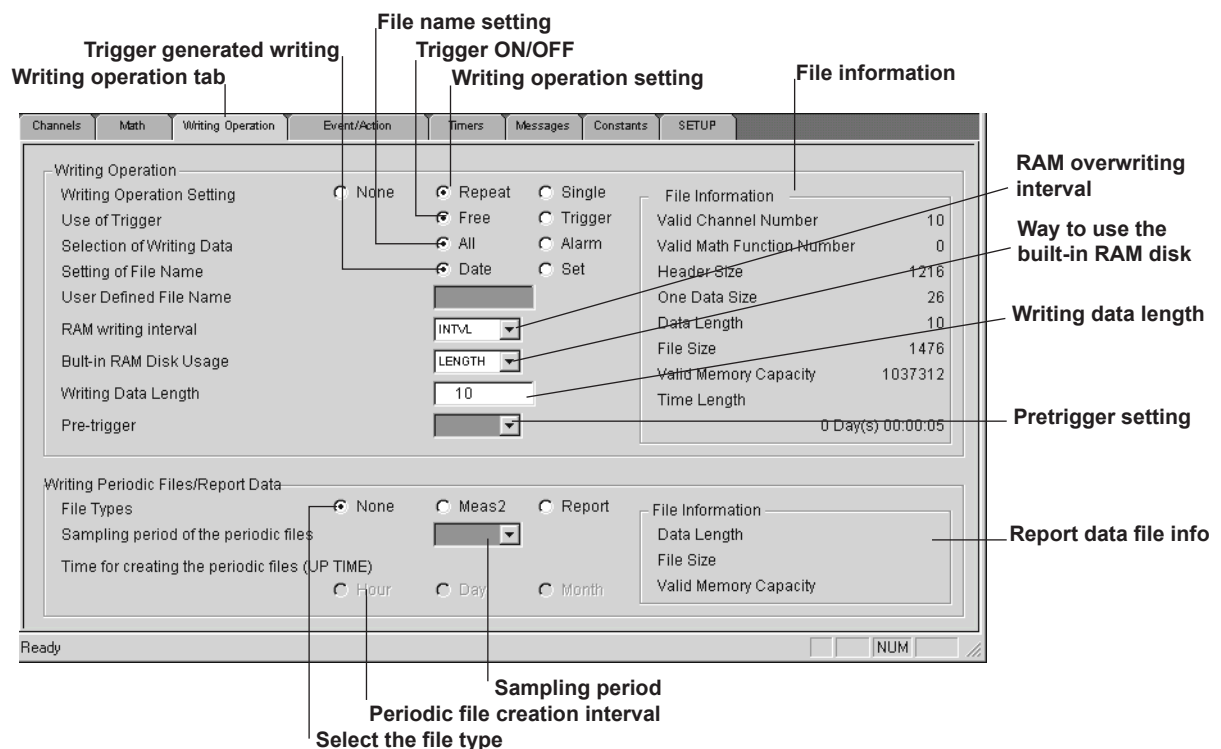


Set the message using maximum 16 alphanumericals or the symbols :, #, %, &, (), *, +, -, ., and /.

Setting the Writing Operation (DC100 Only)

Set DC100 writing operations such as the following.

- Set whether to load only one file's worth of measured data, or to continuously load multiple files' worth.
- Set whether to load data using triggers, or to load data immediately upon pressing the START key.
- Select data to write.
- Enter a file name
- Set the writing interval
- Way to use the built-in RAM disk (file capacity)
- Pretrigger
- Writing operation for periodic files and report files



Writing Operation Setting (WRITE MODE)

Select the writing operation of the measured/computed data from the following:

- **None :** Displayed only when the /M3 option is installed. Use this mode when saving only report data or periodic files. The entire built-in RAM disk is used for saving these files. If there are files saved on the built-in RAM disk, you cannot change the operation from None to Single or Repeat or visa versa.
- **Single :** Data for only one file are written and then the writing operation is terminated.
- **Repeat :** After writing data for one file is completed, the next file is created and writing starts. When the built-in RAM disk becomes full, the writing operation is terminated. However, if the WRITE MEMORY setting is DIV, when the built-in RAM disk becomes full, the file with the oldest date and time is deleted and new data items can also be continued to be written by setting FILE ROTATE to ON in the SETUP (Basic) mode.

Use of Trigger (WRITE TRIG)

Writing can be set to be started when an event (trigger) is generated.

- **Trigger :** Writing starts at the generation of an event (trigger) using the event/action function (trigger mode).
- **Free :** Writing starts when the Start key is pressed.

Note

If data are written using TRIG, the saving operation is also required to start using the START key or through the event/action function.

Selection of Writing Data (WRITE DATA)

Select the data to be written from the following:

- All : All measured/computed data are written.
- Alarm : Measured/computed data in all channels are written only when an alarm is generated.

Setting of File Name (WRITE NAME)

Select the specifying method of a file name from the following:

- Set : Freely set by the user (up to 5 characters). Characters that can be used for file names are only those that can be selected from the display; no blanks allowed. All letters will automatically be capitalized.
- Date : Automatically set based on the date.

Writing Period

- The period in which data are written can be selected from the following:
- INTVL : The same as the measuring period. Measured/computed data are saved without thinning-out.
- 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30 seconds, or, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 30, or 60 minutes : Writing is done with the set period.
However, only those values which are multiples of the measuring period can be selected.
- LOGIC : Only effective if event/action is set to action DATA_WR. Every time an event is generated, the data item for 1 scan (1 for each channel) is written.
- When the measuring period is changed, the writing period will not equal the measuring period or its integral multiples, and is subsequently adjusted to equate with the measuring period.

Built-in RAM Disk Usage (WRITE MEMORY)

- Select the built-in RAM disk usage from the following:
 - LENGTH : Determines file capacity by specifying the number of data items per ch.
 - DIV2, DIV4, DIV8, or DIV16 : Use the RAM disk by dividing the disk area into 2, 4, 8 or 16 parts. If the memory capacity is 4 MB, 2 cannot be used.
- If a file is saved in the built-in RAM disk, the usage of the built-in RAM disk cannot be changed. For this purpose, initialize the RAM disk or change the setting after deleting all the files. In that case, necessary files must be saved on a floppy disk.

Writing Data Length (WRITE LENGTH)

- If WRITE MEMORY is set to LENGTH, set the number of data items to be written per channel, selecting from the following: 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 1k, 2k, 3k, 4k, 5k, 10k, 20k, 30k, 40k, 50k, or 100k
- However, a data length exceeding a file size of 1 MB cannot be selected depending on the number of channels.

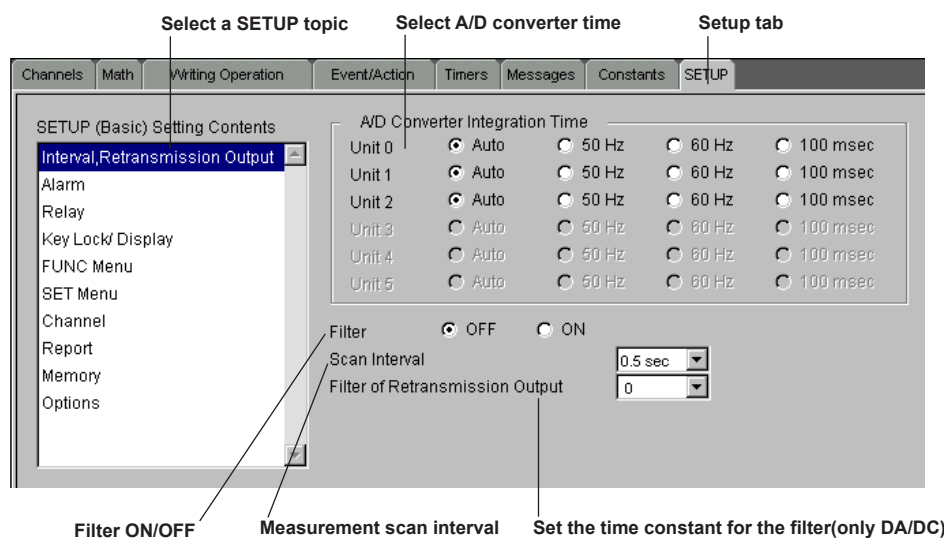
Note

When using the computation channel, do not write measured/computed data in an application where the measurement interval is shorter than 0.5 sec, the writing interval is set to INTVL, or the data length is shorter than 50, if:

- the writing action is in the REPEAT mode.
 - writing starts using the event/action mode.
-

Pretrigger (WRITE PRETRIG)

- If WRITE TRIG is set to TRIGGER, the data before the trigger (event) generation can be saved in part of the set file. Setting is done as a percentage of the file capacity in 10% increments.
- If a pretrigger is used (except 0%), it is necessary to set the writing start trigger (WR_TRIG) to the action in the event/action function.

Setting A/D Converter Integration Time, Filter, Scan Interval, and Filter of Retransmission Output**A/D Converter Integration Time**

Select the A/D converter integration time for each unit. Select it from the following:

- Auto: the frequency of 50/60 Hz is automatically switched corresponding to the power frequency of this instrument. Note that Auto does not function for the standalone DC power supply model or for extended types using a DC power supply subunit.
- 50 Hz: the integration time is set to 20 ms (50 Hz).
- 60 Hz: the integration time is set to 16.7 ms (60 Hz).
- 100 ms: the integration time is set to 100 ms (10 Hz)
- The default setting is AUTO. However, if the instrument is a standalone DC power supply model, the default setting is 20 ms (50 Hz).

Filter

Set the filter to reduce normal mode noise, ON or OFF.

Scan Interval

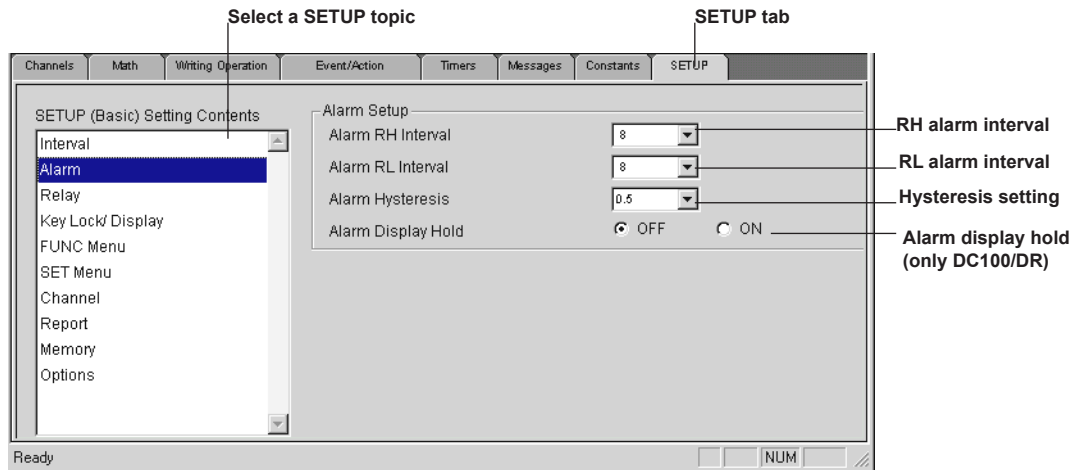
- The duration of time (one scan) in which the measurement of all channels is carried out, is called the scan interval.
- This interval can be set to any value from 0.5 second to 60 seconds. The shortest is 40 ch/500 ms for the standalone model, or 300 ch/500 ms for the expandable model (varies with the shortest measurement period of the input module).

Filter of Retransmission Output

Set the time constant for the filter of the retransmission output. The number entered corresponds to the time constant as follows:

Number	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Time constant (ms)	4	12	28	60	125	250	500	950	1750	3000

Setting Alarm Interval, Hysteresis, and Alarm Display Hold



Alarm Interval

For high/low limit on rate-of-change alarms, variation is measured over a preset interval.

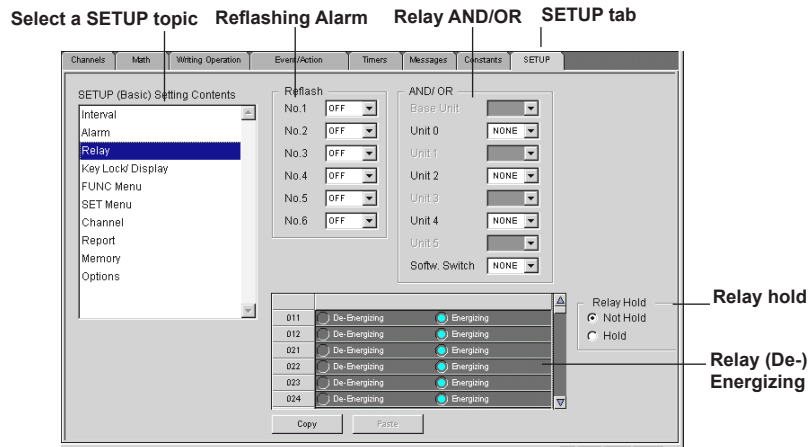
Hysteresis

Set the width between the value of alarm occurrence and its release. Hysteresis values can be set in the 0-1% percentage range of the span. The hysteresis setting is used for high and low limit alarms.

Alarm Display Hold (DC100, and DR only)

For DC100, and DR select whether to hold the alarm indicator after the alarm is released, or not.

Setting Relay and Internal Switch Actions



Reflashing Alarm Setting

When several alarms share the same alarm output relay, you can select this setting which results in a short de-operation of the relay when a second alarm occurs.

Relay AND/OR

Select how the internal switches/alarm output relays will be operated, when a group of alarms share the same internal switch or alarm output relay.

AND: will be operated when all alarms are occurring;

OR: will be operated when at least one alarm is occurring.

Relay (De-)Energizing

Select alarm output relays to be energized or de-energized on alarm occurrence.

Copy Relay (De-)Energizing settings by clicking the number of the settings you want to copy to other channels. The display color changes. Click the copy button in lower left corner of the setting screen. Click the first channel you want to copy the settings to, and drag the mouse pointer down to the last channel the settings should be copied to. The display color of the selected channels changes. Click the Paste button, to copy the selected settings to the selected channels.

Relay Hold Setting

Select whether to Hold, or Not Hold, the operating status of operated internal switches or alarm output relays. This setting applies to both the internal switches and the alarm output relays.

DO External Relay Setting (DA100 only)

For DA100 you may also use the Command DO to set Relays externally (with a PC) ON or OFF. The relay is set from the Base unit to each complete module. If the relays set here are alarm output relays, then normal alarm output relays in the same will be set OFF.

Setting Burn-out, RJC, and (for DR Only) Recording Colors

Select a SETUP topic Burn-out setting SETUP tab Select RJC

Channels	Burn-out	RJC		Colors
		Type	Voltage	
CH 001	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> DOWN <input type="radio"/> UP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Int <input type="radio"/> Ext		
CH 002	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> DOWN <input type="radio"/> UP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Int <input type="radio"/> Ext		
CH 003	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> DOWN <input type="radio"/> UP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Int <input type="radio"/> Ext		
CH 004	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> DOWN <input type="radio"/> UP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Int <input type="radio"/> Ext		
CH 005	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> DOWN <input type="radio"/> UP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Int <input type="radio"/> Ext		
CH 006	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> DOWN <input type="radio"/> UP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Int <input type="radio"/> Ext		
CH 007	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> DOWN <input type="radio"/> UP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Int <input type="radio"/> Ext		
CH 008	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> DOWN <input type="radio"/> UP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Int <input type="radio"/> Ext		
CH 009	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> DOWN <input type="radio"/> UP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Int <input type="radio"/> Ext		
CH 010	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> DOWN <input type="radio"/> UP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Int <input type="radio"/> Ext		
CH A01				
CH A02				
CH A03				
CH A04				
CH A05				
CH A06				
CH A07				

Copy Paste

Recording color (for DR only). Click a color to display the color dialog box.

Copying Settings

Copy below settings to other channels using the “Copy” and “Paste” buttons.

Burn-out

Set the recording position for each channel when burn-out occurs.

Reference Junction Compensation (RJC)

Set either the internal (INT) or the external (EXT) compensation for each channel in the RJC Type setting space.

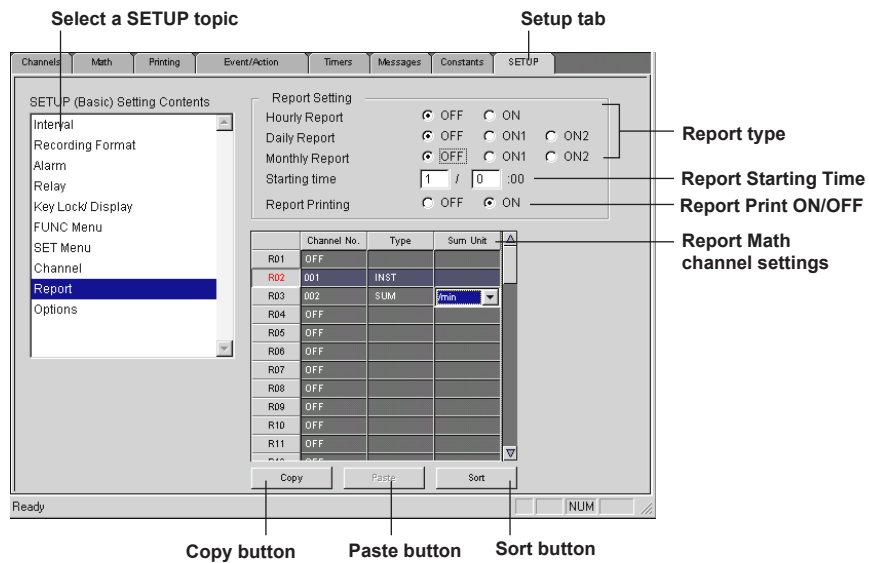
Voltage to be externally compensated: set in the range of -20000 to 20000 mV.

Recording Colors (for DR only)

Set the colors used for DR trend recording.



Report Settings



Report Time and Format

Set hourly, daily and monthly types of report making, OFF or ON. It is possible to set hourly, daily and monthly report all ON at the same time.

File Formats

The format of the report file is available in either the standard (ON1) or enhanced (ON2) format. Hourly reports can have the standard format only.

- Standard format (ON, ON1): Outputs the Math results on a report-channel basis.
- Enhanced format (ON2):
 - Daily reports: Math results configured on a report-channel basis plus hourly information on the Math results given at each preset time.
 - Monthly reports: Math results configured on a report-channel basis plus daily information on given simultaneously with the preset time for making each report

Report Printing ON/OFF (only for DR)

Set whether the report should appear on print (ON) or not (OFF).

Report Starting Time

Set the Starting Time in the format day of month : time. Define the day of month field within a 01-28 range and the time field within a 00-23 range.

Report Channels and Types of computing

There are sixty report channels, from R01 to R60. Assign measurement or computation channels.

Select one of the Types of computing below:

INST: Instantaneous value at the time of making report

AVE: Average, maximum and minimum over the computing period

SUM: Sum and cumulative sum over the computing period

Sum : The total sum over an hour for hourly reports, the sum over a day for daily reports or the sum over a month for monthly reports. The instrument resets this value each time it makes any of these reports.

Cumulative sum : The total sum up to the preset time to make a report in the case of hourly reports or the sum up to a preset time of the day to make a report in the case of daily reports. The instrument resets this value at each preset time or at each preset time of the day for report making. The instrument does not perform cumulative summation for monthly reports.

Unit of Summation (Sum Unit)

Input data items like flow rates, that have a unit in /sec, /min, /hour or /day, give Math results that differ from their actual values when simply summed. This occurs because the unit of such a data item differs from that of the measurement interval.

In such cases, take the output after having converted the Sum Unit so it matches that of the input data item applied.

Unit of Input (Preset Unit) Conversion Formula

INTVL (no conversion) \sum (measured data values)

/sec \sum (measured data values) \times measurement interval

/min \sum (measured data values) \times measurement interval/60

/hour \sum (measured data values) \times measurement interval/3600

/day \sum (measured data values) \times measurement interval/86400

Copying settings

Channel No., Type, and Sum Unit settings can be copied to other channels using the "Copy" and "Paste" buttons.

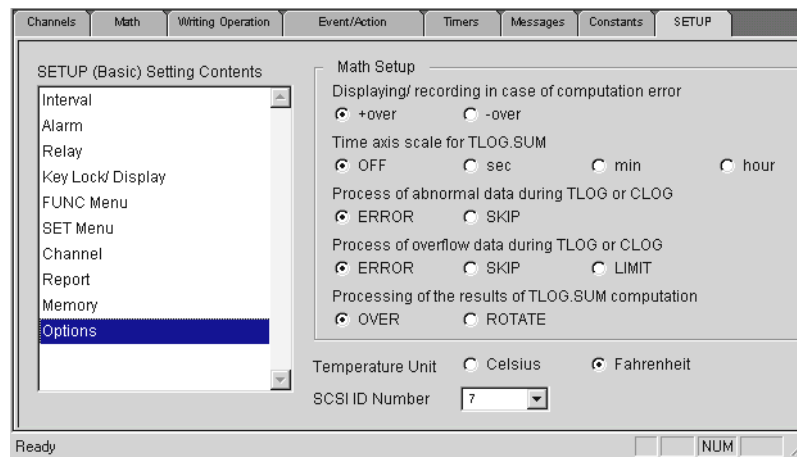
Sorting the channel order

It is possible to automatically sort report channels following each other up from a report base channel.

For example, if Report channel R03 is object for channel 005, report channels R04 and up, will automatically become object for channels 006, 007, 008, ...etc.

To sort the channels, click the report channel from which up you want channels to be sorted and drag it down. Click sort to start sorting.

Setting (TLOG) Math Setup, Temperature Unit, and (DC100 only) SCSI ID Number



Displaying/recording in case of computation error

Used to determine whether +OVER or -OVER be displayed/saved in case of computation error.

Time axis scale for TLOG.SUM

For TLOG.SUM of time series, data is added at each measurement interval. However, in the case of an input having unit of /s, /min or /h like flow rate, the computation result will differ from the actual value, if addition of data is carried out. In this case, setting TLOG TIME SCALE according to the unit of the input will cause the data measured at measurement intervals to be processed according to the unit of the input.

Process of abnormal data during TLOG or CLOG (TLOG CH ERROR)

Used to select the process method for abnormal data obtained during TLOG or CLOG.

- ERROR: Abnormal data processed as a computation error.
- SKIP: Abnormal data ignored and computation is continued.

Process of overflow data during TLOG or CLOG (TLOG CH OVER)

Used to select the process method for overflow data obtained during TLOG or CLOG.

- ERROR: Overflow data processed as a computation error.
- SKIP: Overflow data ignored and computation is continued.
- LIMIT: Overflow data treated as the next data for computation.

Processing of the results of TLOG.PSUM computation for pulse input

- OVER: If the result of a separate calculation of TLOG.PSUM (XXXX) exceeds 99999999, the instrument goes into an overflow.
- ROTATE: If the result of a separate calculation of TLOG.PSUM (XXXX) exceeds 99999999, the instrument resets the value subsequent to 99999999 to 0 and continues computing. For example, if the measured data subsequent to 99999999 which has been reached is 3, the computed result becomes 2 by counting 0, 1 and 2. The process is effective only when a pulse input module is installed. This setting cannot be made for a DR standalone type

Temperature Unit (for /D2.. deg F Display only)

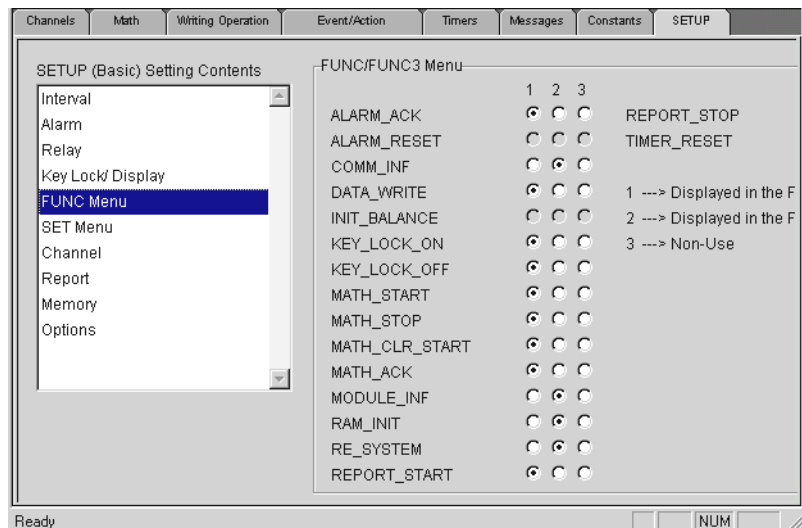
If your DARWIN hardware is equipped with the /D2 option it is possible to change the Temperature Unit (C/F) for TC and RTD.

Make sure to activate the Temperature option in the System Configuration setting screen, by checking the Temperature Unit Switch (/D2).

Note, that as soon as you select Celsius or Fahrenheit the SET (Regular) Settings will all be initialized. Therefore, make sure to switch the Temperature Unit before changing any SET (Regular) settings.

SCSI ID Number (for DC100 only)

Set the ID so that it does not overlap with other SCSI devices connected to the DC100.
The default value is seven.

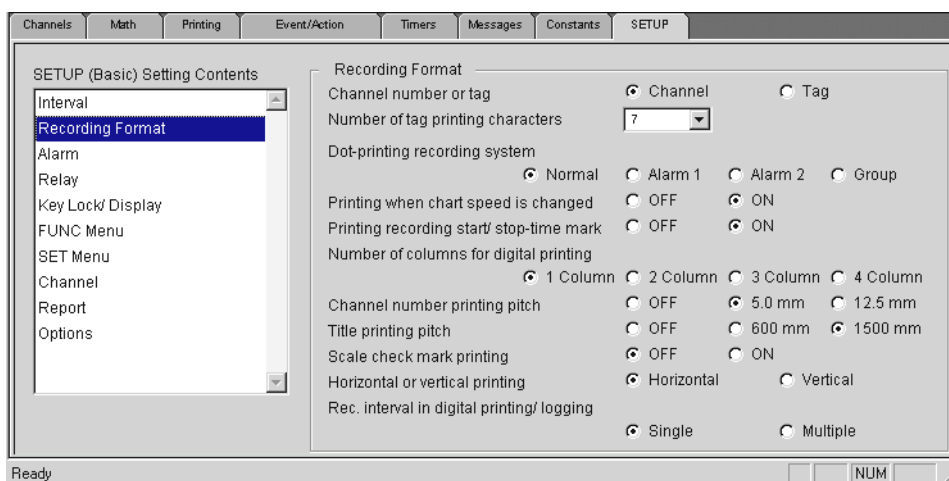
Setting FUNC Key, and SET Key Operations (for DC100, and DR only)

The below explanation is for the FUNC key. Set key setting works the same. Select the menu to be displayed by pressing the FUNC key whether in the FUNC menu or the FUNC3 menu.

The FUNC menu is displayed by pressing the FUNC key at a touch and the FUNC3 menu is displayed by pressing the FUNC key for about 3 seconds continuously.

Select one of the following three options using the radio buttons:

- 1 FUNC: displayed in the FUNC menu.
- 2 FUNC3: displayed in the FUNC3 menu.
- 3 OFF: not displayed in either menu.

Setting the Recording Format (DR only)

Channel number or Tag display

Select to print or display measured values using channel number labels or tag names.

- Select either Channel or Tag. Note that the channel number will be printed/displayed regardless of selection, if no Tag setting is made (or all spaces).

Number of Tag printing characters

Select 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 or 16.

- The default setting is 7.
- If the selected number of printing characters is less than the actually entered Tag, only the number of characters selected here will be printed.

Dot-printing Recording System

Select it from the following systems. The default setting is NORMAL. To practically record it, the RECORD must be turned on.

Normal:

- To record all object channels.

Alarm 1:

- To record only the channels with on-going alarm.
- Recording continues even if the alarm is released.

Alarm 2:

- To record only the channels with on-going alarm.
- Recording stops when the alarm is released.

Group:

- To record the channels which are set into a group only.
- Recorded only if "GR TREND" is set in the event/action function.

Printing when chart speed is changed (SPEED CHANGE PR)

When the chart speed is changed in dot-recording, select whether to print with the changed chart speed or not.

- OFF : does not print.
- ON : prints.

Printing recording start/stop time mark (ON/OFF MARK PR)

In dot recording, select whether the record-start/stop time is printed or not.

- OFF : not printed.
- ON : printed..

Number of columns for digital printing (DIGITAL PR CLMN)

Select the amount of channels to be printed in one horizontal line.

- Select 1, 2, 3, or 4 columns.
- If Tag has been selected in selecting the channel number/Tag, this is limited to 3 columns. If Tag is set to 16 characters, the Tag entry is limited to two columns.
- As for DR130, Select 1 or 2 columns. If Tag is set to 8 characters, the Tag entry is limited to one column.

Channel number printing pitch (CHANNEL PITCH)

For dot recording, select the number of millimeters for the channel number printing interval. When Tag has been selected in channel number/Tag selection, the Tag corresponding to the channel number is printed.

- OFF: not printed.

Title printing pitch (TITLE PITCH)

For dot recording, select the title printing interval in millimeters.

- OFF: not printed.
- 600 mm: printed every 600 mm.
- 1500 mm: printed every 1500 mm.

Scale check mark printing (SCALE TIC PR)

For dot recording, a tic mark indicating the scale mark positions can be printed.

- OFF: no mark printing.
- ON: printing the tic mark.

Horizontal or vertical printing (LOG FORMAT)

In logging mode, select either horizontal or vertical printing of the channel number/Tag.

- Horizontal: horizontal printout
- Vertical: vertical printout

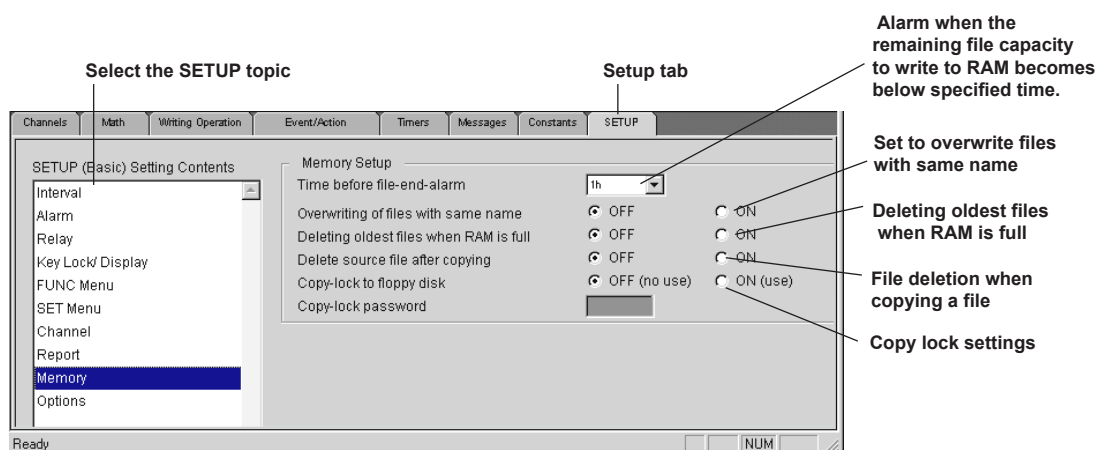
Recording Interval in Digital Printing/ Logging Mode (LOG INTERVAL)

Select to record channel numbers/Tags and measured values at one interval or at a selected interval for each channel using the 6 timers.

SINGLE:

- Digital print: The interval is determined by the chart speed and the number of columns to be printed.
- Logging mode: interval for timer No. 1.

MULTIPLE: intervals selected for each channel from 6 kinds of timers for either Digital printing or the Logging mode.

Memory-related Settings (DC100 only)**Time before file-end-alarm (FILE ALARM)**

- This outputs a file alarm from a relay when the remaining file capacity becomes below the one corresponding to the specified time while the measured/computed data are being written in the built-in RAM disk. Select the remaining time from the following:
 - 0h : Outputs an alarm when file has been created (file is closed).
 - 1h, 2h, 3h, 4h, or 5h: Outputs an alarm when the remaining time reaches the specified time.

Overwriting of files with the same name (FILE OVERWRITE)

- When measured/computed data are written, if there is a file with the same name in the built-in RAM disk, set whether to overwrite the file or not.
 - ON : Overwrites the file.
 - OFF : Stops writing.

Deleting oldest files when RAM is full (FILE ROTATE)

- If saving with the division method and the saving operation is REPEAT, and if memory becomes full and so there is no file creation capacity, the saving operation is continued by deleting the file with the oldest date and time.
 ON : Continues saving operation by deleting a file.
 OFF : Terminates the saving operation.

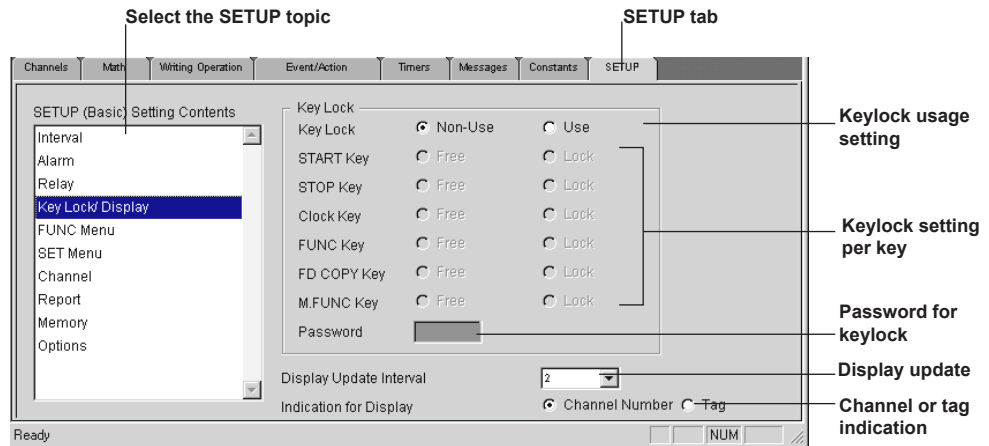
File deletion when copying a file (FILE COPY & DELETE)

- Set whether a file in the copying source is to be deleted or not when copying a measured/computed data file to a floppy disk.
 ON : Delete.
 OFF : Do not delete.
 ASCII-converted copying is not supported.

Copy-lock to floppy disk

Select whether to use the lock function not for copying measured/computed data to a floppy disk.
 OFF : No use. Password not needed,
 ON : Use. Set a password.
 Copy lock doesn't work for ASCII-conversion copying.
 Copy-lock password
 A password is needed if copy locking is used. Enter four numbers.

Setting Key lock, Display Update Interval, Ch/Tag Display Indication (DC100/DR only)



Key Lock

Selection of Use or Nonuse of Key Lock

Selection for key lock function to (in)activate setting keys on your DC100 or DR.

- Non-use : DC100 or DR keys can be used.
- Use : DC100 or DR keys will be inactive when pressed. Even if key lock is executed, the power switch, DISP/MODE key operation and cursor key operation remain effective. Some keys can be selected to be locked or free. Selectable keys are: the Start key, the Stop key, the Clock key, the FUNC key, the FD COPY key, and the M.FUNC key. Click Free to activate them, Lock to lock them.

Setting Password

After activating the keylock it is possible to (in)validate the keylock using the FUNC Key (depending on the settings in the FUNC menu). To use the FUNC option it is necessary to enter a password in the range of 0 to 9999.

Display Update Interval

Select the display update interval when the operation display mode is set to Auto. Select 2, 3, 4, or 5 seconds.

Indication for Display

Select whether to have Channel Number or Tag indication on the DC100/DR display.

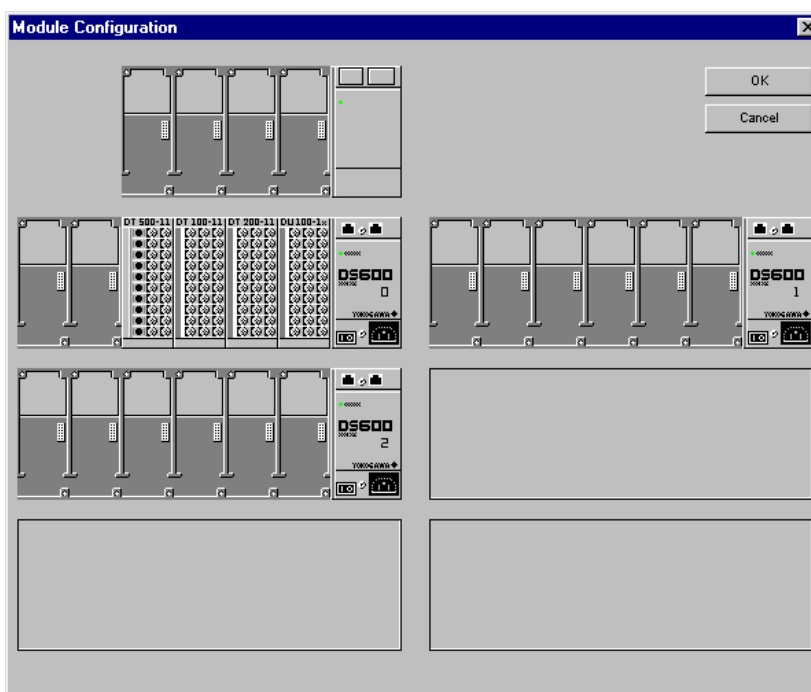
Note that the channel number will be printed/displayed regardless of selection, if no Tag setting is made (or all spaces).

Subunit and Module Configuration

It is possible to attach or remove subunits and modules, or to change module types using DAQLOGGER Hardware configurator.

Procedure

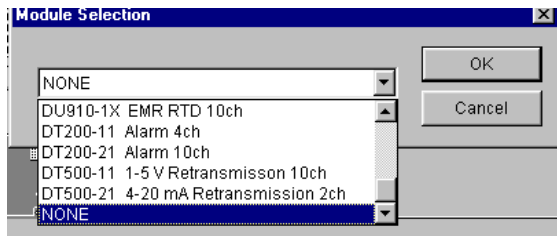
1. Open the setting window of the DARWIN of which the module configuration is to be changed, and select "Module Configuration" from the "System" menu of the "DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator" window. The "Module Configuration" dialog box opens.

**Adding and removing subunits**

2. To add a subunit click an empty subunit placing area and click "OK" when asked "Add Unit?."
3. To remove a unit click right side of the module (reading DS600/DS400) and click "OK" when asked "Delete Unit?."

Adding and Removing Modules

- 4. To add a module, click the module space on a subunit. The Module Selection pull-down box opens. Select the desired module, and click "OK." The selected module will get displayed.



- 5. To remove a module, again click the module you want to remove, and in the Module Selection pull-down box that appears, select "NONE."

Note

- If a unit or module gets removed, all the settings related to it, will also be reset.
 - All subunits will be appear as DS660s. When adding modules, apply a maximum of 4 DS400 modules, or 6 DS600 modules.
-

- 6. Set the subunits and modules for the object recorder.

Changing DARWIN system configuration

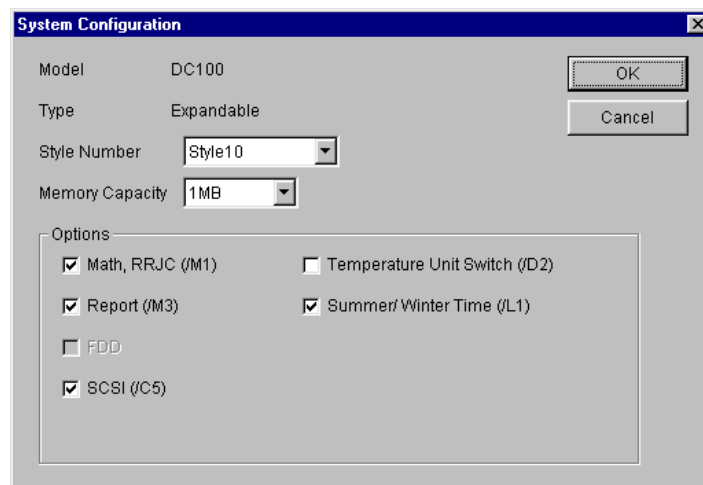
If necessary, change the system configuration such as the presence or absence of options to match the DARWIN that is to be configured.

Changing the system configuration initializes the settings of the SET mode and SETUP mode. Perform changes in the system configuration first.

The changes in options are reflected in the “Recorder List” window.

Procedure

1. Open the setting window of the DARWIN of which the system configuration is to be changed, and select “System Configuration” from the “System” menu of the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window. The “System Configuration” dialog box opens.



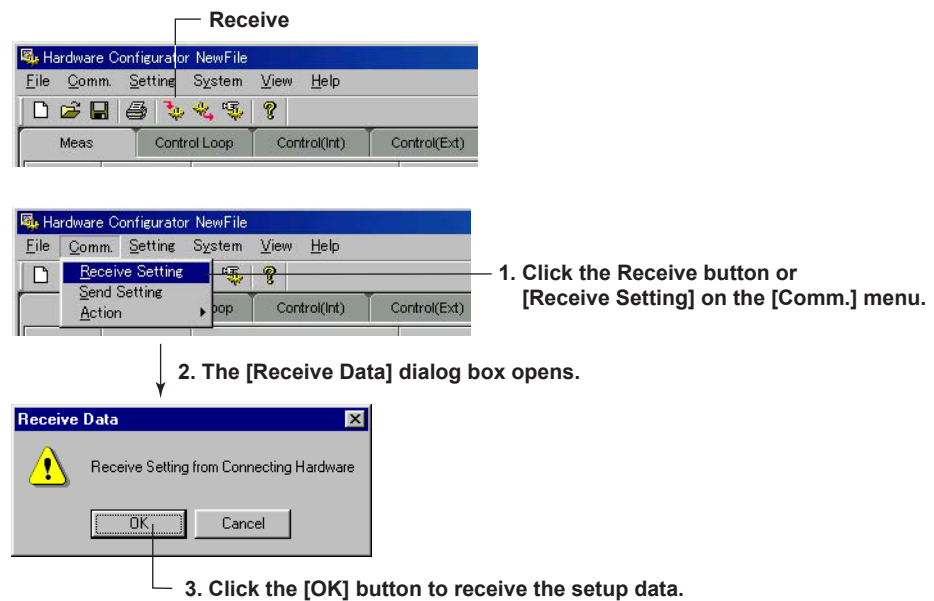
2. Set the style number, memory capacity, and options to match the DARWIN.
3. When you finish setting the parameters, click “OK.” The setup parameters are applied to the setup items in the tab panel.

7.10 Setting CX Series

The Hardware Configurator can be used to transmit and receive the setup data, change the setup data, and create new setup data for CX style number S1 to S3. If you change the system configuration and create new settings, first perform the “Changing CX System Configuration” on page 7-171.

Loading Setup Data from the CX

Before performing the following procedure, please make sure that the communication method and parameters are correct. (For details, see section 2.6 “Setting Communications and Connected Recorder Models.”)



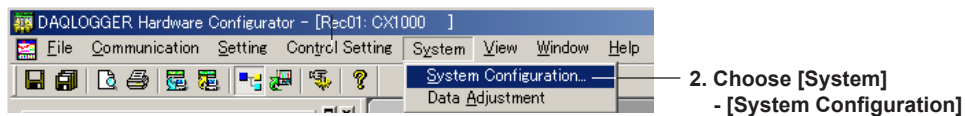
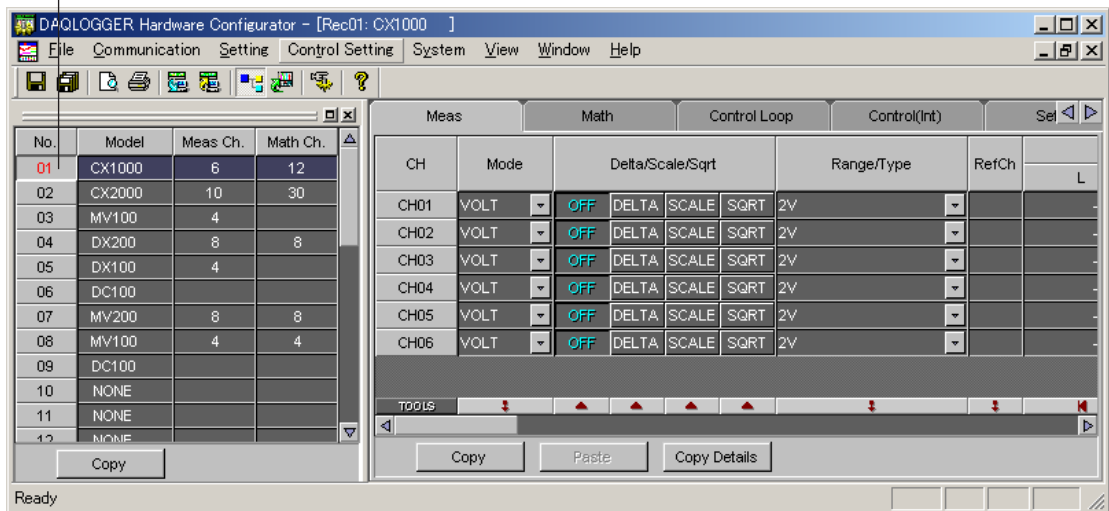
Note

Do not load measured data when entering program control function settings on the CX, or when a medium is being accessed. Doing so will cause a communications error.

Changing System Configuration

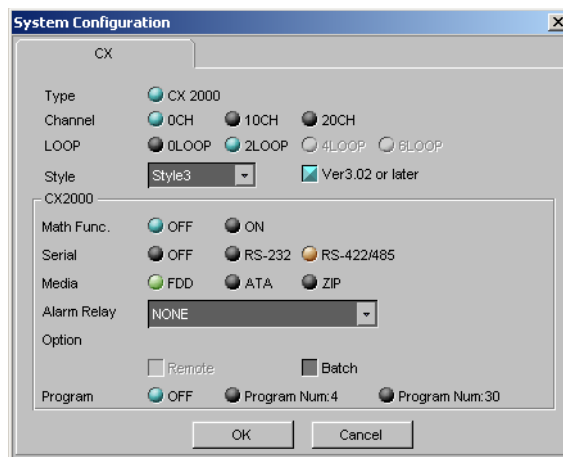
You can check the following settings in this dialog box.

1. Click a number to display the setting screen.



2. Choose [System]
- [System Configuration]

3. The [System Configuration]
dialog box opens.



Type

Indicates the number of channels on the CX.

Channel

Indicates the number of channels on the CX.

[0CH] (when the style is Style 2 or later) or [6CH] on the CX1000.

[0CH] (when the style is Style 2 or later) [10CH], or [20CH] on the CX2000.

LOOP

Indicates the number of loops on the CX.

CX1000: [0LOOP], [2LOOP]

CX2000: [0LOOP], [2LOOP], [4LOOP], [6LOOP]

Style

Indicates the CX style number. Depending on the style number, a version (example: Version 3.02 or later) check box appears to the right.

Math Function

Indicates whether math functions are available.

Serial

Indicates the serial communications mode: [OFF], [RS-232], or [RS-422/485].

Media

Indicates the external storage media: [FDD], [ATA], or [ZIP].

Alarm Relay

Indicates the type of alarm relay: [NONE], [4p+With Fail/Mem. End], [6p], or [External Loop]. If you select 2LOOP for the CX1000, the Alarm Relay is automatically set to NONE.

Options

If the style is Style 2 or earlier, the following options are available. They are not available on Style 3 or later, because they are equipped as standard.

- Green Series Comm
Indicates whether communication options are installed and an external Green Series controller. This option can only be selected when [Serial] is set to [RS-232] or [RS-422/485].
- Ladder Comm
Indicates whether a ladder communication option is installed. This option can only be selected when [Serial] is set to [RS-232] or [RS-422/485].
Also, this option is invalid if 0LOOP is selected.

Remote

Indicates whether a remote option is available. This option is installed can only be selected when [Alarm Relay] is set to [4p+With fail/Mem. End] or [6p].

Program

Indicates the program control option: [None], [Program Num#:4], or [Program Num#:30].

Note

- The settings can be changed in the [System Configuration] dialog box described above. Use this feature such as to perform system configuration in advance on a CX that is not connected.
 - If the system configuration is changed and the [OK] button is clicked, a message "System Configuration is changed Input&Data are Initialized" appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.
-

Control Function Basic Settings

Make the basic settings of control function.

To do so, click the [Setup] tab then select the settings you wish to enter from the list that appears on the left of the screen. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Control Settings] - [Setup Mode].

Control Action

Setting	Value
PID Number	8
Control Interval	250ms
Zone PID	OFF
Restart Mode	Continue
Program	Continue
Initial PID	Temp
6/4LOOP Select	6
Auto tuning	OFF
PV/SP math function	ON
CLOG Error	Skip

PID Number

Set between 1 and 8. If the number is changed, the program pattern for the program control option will be initialized.

Control Interval

Set to [250ms], [500ms], or [1s].

However, when [A/D Integrate] under [Scan Interval/Memory] is set to [100ms], you can only select [1s].

Zone PID

Turn ON or OFF.

Restart Mode

Set to [Continue], [Manual], or [Auto].

With the program control option, the choices are [Continue], [Manual], or [Reset].

Initial PID

Set to [Temp] or [Press].

6/4LOOP Select (only for CX2000)

Set to 6 or 4 loops.

This selection is only available when the [LOOP] setting in the [System Configuration] dialog box is set to [6LOOP].

Auto Tuning

Turn ON or OFF.

PV/SP Math Function (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

Turn ON/OFF the PV/SP math function. When turned ON, you can enter an expression for PV/SP.

CLOG Error (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

Set the error handling when the channel data for CLOG, which is an operator for PV/SP math and retransmission, is in error.

Error: Handle as a computation error

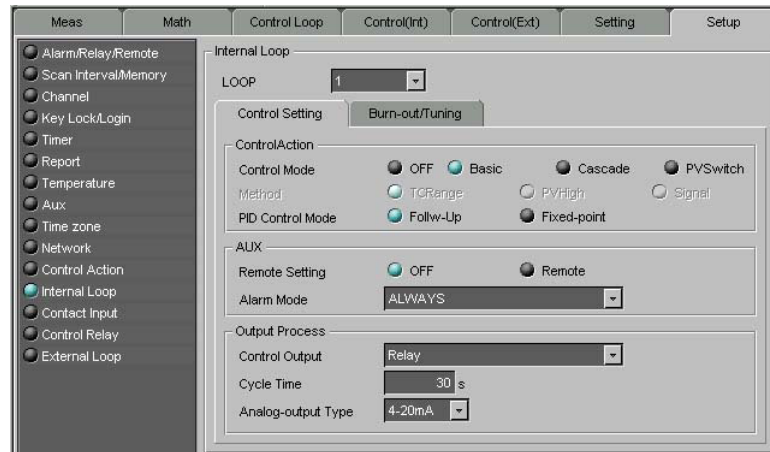
Skip: Skip the erroneous data and compute

Event output setting

On Style 3 Ver. 3.02 or later, event output can be set for each program pattern. To set the event output for each program patter, select [Separate]. To set the event output for all program patterns, select [Common].

Internal Loop

For each loop there are Control Setting and Burn-out/Tuning items.



LOOP

Select the loop number 1 to 6 (1 or 2 on the CX1000, 1 to 4 if 6/4LOOP Select is set to 4 on the CX2000) to which the settings apply.

[Control Setting] Tab

Contains the basic settings for internal loops.

- Control Action
 - Control Mode

Select the control mode from [Basic], [Cascade], [PVSwitch], or [Retrans] (Style 3 or later). For a loop with no control, select [OFF]. Selecting [Cascade], because of a common setting between two loops of a control output terminal block, when you set loop 1 to cascade, loop 2 can also automatically be set to cascade, for example.
 - Method

Select the switching conditions of two measurement inputs from [TCRange], [PVHigh], or [Signal]. You can only make this selection when [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitching].
 - Program Control (with the Program Control Option)

Select for each program control ON/OFF loop (on style 2 or earlier, the setting is common to the two loops on a single control output terminal block). This setting applies to both loops of a single control output terminal block.
 - PID Control Mode

Select the PID control mode from [Follow-Up] or [Fixed-point]. You cannot make this selection when [Control mode] is [OFF] for a loop.

- AUX

Remote Setting

When performing measurements by remote, select [Remote]. When [Control Mode] is set to [Cascade], it is not possible to set [Remote] for secondary measurement loop numbers. Selection is not possible for the following:

- Secondary measurement loop numbers when [Control Mode] is set to [Cascade].
- Even-numbered loops when the number of loops is 2, 4, or 6 (6/4LOOP Select is set to 4) and [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitch] (when PV/SP math function is OFF).
- When the number of loops is 6 (6/4LOOP Select is set to 6) and [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitch] (when PV/SP math function is OFF).

Alarm Mode

Select from the following whether you want the alarm to be inactive.

ALWAYS:

Alarm is always active.

STOP:

Alarm inactive when operation is stopped.

STOP/MAN:

Alarm is inactive in manual operation mode or when operation is stopped.

- Output Process

When [Control Mode] is set to [Cascade], the output process settings are not available.

Control Output

Select the type of control output from the following:

- Relay
- Voltage-pulse
- Current-output
- On/Off-control relay contact output (not selectable for retransmission loops)

Cycle Time

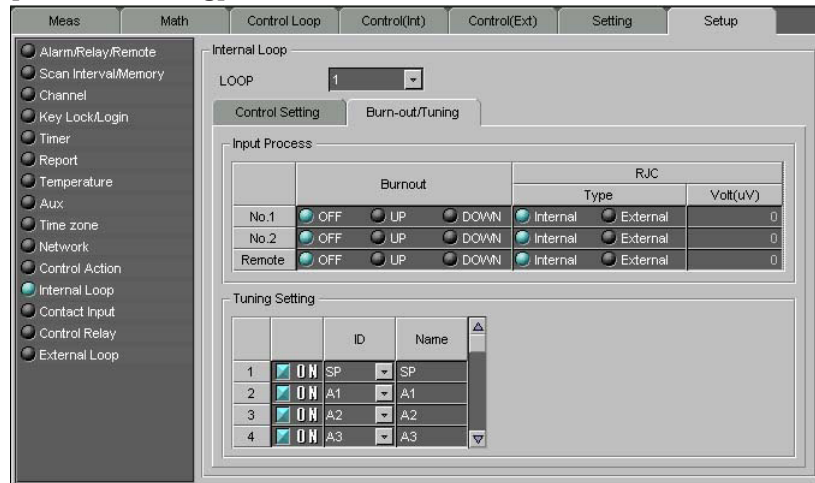
With a PID proportional to time, set the cycle time (control output cycle) between [1]s and [1000]s.

Analog-output Type

For the current output, select the output current range from the following:

- [4-20mA], [0-20mA], [20-4mA], and [20-0mA].

[Burnout/Tuning] Tab



• Input Process

Burnout

For the measurement input to each loop, select the burnout direction (open-circuit detection) from [OFF], [UP], or [DOWN]. The [No.2] setting is valid when [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitching], and the [Remote] setting is valid when remote input is used as measurement input. This setting is invalid for measurement inputs other than thermocouple and unified signals.

If PV/SP math is OFF, set this in “Control input channel” on page 7-178.

RJC (Type, Volt (uV))

This is the reference contact compensation setting for a thermocouple input. Set for the measurement input of each loop. The [No.2] setting is valid when [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitching], and the [Remote] setting is valid when remote input is used as measurement input. This setting is invalid for measurement inputs other than thermocouple and unified signals.

Select from [Internal] and [External] for [Type].

When [External] is selected, set [Volt (uV)] between -20000 and 20000 uV.

If PV/SP math is OFF, set this in “Control input channel” on page 7-178.

Tuning Setting

Switch tuning ON or OFF.

Select [ON] for the parameters that you want to display in the tuning window, and [OFF] for other parameters.

ID

Select the ID of the item from the following.

SP (target set point), A1 (alarm 1 setting), A2 (alarm 2 setting), A3 (alarm 3 setting), A4 (alarm 4 setting), P (proportional range), I (integration time), D (differentiation time), OH (upper output limit), OL (lower output limit), MR (manual reset), H (hysteresis), DR (control action direction), PO (preset output), BS1 (PV1 input bias), FL1 (PV1 input filter), BS2 (PV2 input bias), FL2 (PV2 input filter), RT (ratio setting), RBS (remote input bias), RFL (remote input filter), or W01 to W36 (control computation constant).

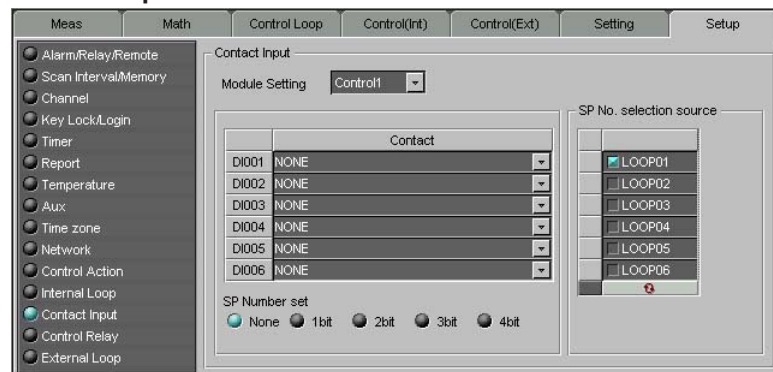
If PV/SP math is ON, you cannot select BS1, FL1, BS2, FL2, and RFL.

BS1, FL1, BS2, FL2, R, RBS, and RFL are valid on Style 3 or later.

Name

Specify the name of the item using a maximum of 6 characters.

Contact Input



Module Setting

Select the terminal blocks where you want to register contact inputs from [CTRL3-4] for a CX2000 with 4 loops or more, [CTRL5-6] for a CX2000 with 6 loops or more, or [EXTDIO] for a CX2000 with External DIO selected for Alarm Relay.

Contact

For each contact input number, select the type of contact input from the following. Some items may not be selectable depending on the system configuration and control mode. For details about the contact input settings, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

- ControlStopAll
- ControlStartAll
- ControlStart/Stop
- Remote/Local
- Auto/Man
- Cascade
- Auto
- Man
- SPNumber0 to 3 bit (enter by selecting one of the options under SP Number set).
- PVSwitching
- Start program operation
- Stop program operation
- Hold
- Advance
- Memory Start/Stop
- Trigger
- Alarm ACK
- Time Adjust
- Math Start/Stop
- Math Reset
- Manual Sample
- Panel1 Load to Panel3 Load
- Message1 to 8
- Snapshot
- Set pattern number 0 to 4 bits (enter by selecting one of the numbers under Pattern Number Selection. Valid when program control is ON)

SP Number Set

Select the SP number set to switch to when registering contact inputs.

SP No. Selection Source

When specifying input contacts of SP No. settings, select the loop number of the SP Number set to be switched. Activate or deactivate each loop number (CX1000: LOOP01 and LOOP02, CX2000: LOOP01 to LOOP06 (up to 4 loops when 6/4LOOP Select is set to 4)).

Pattern Number Selection

(When [Program Control] for [Internal Loop] is ON)

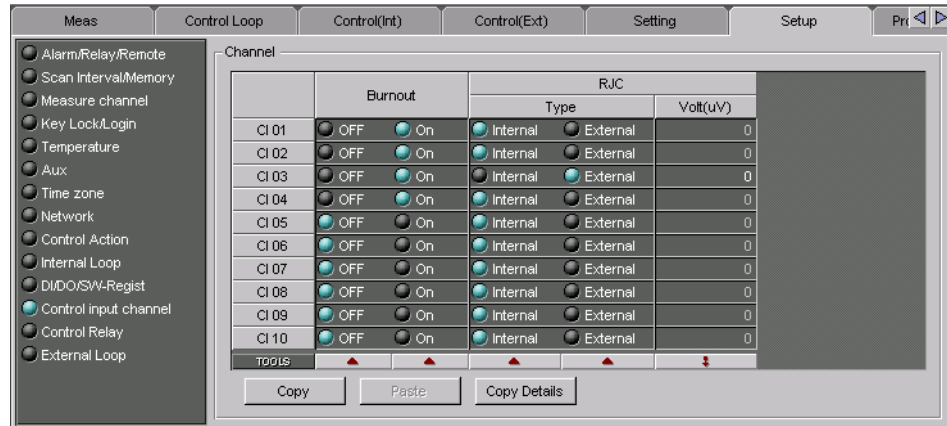
With program control, you can select the range of pattern numbers when switching program patterns through contact input. The pattern numbers are entered in binary according to the number of relays required as shown in the following chart.

Pattern No.	No. of Relays	Assigned Relay(s)
1	1 (1 bit)	DI001
1–3	2 (2 bits)	DI001, DI002
1–7	3 (3 bits)	DI001–DI003
1–15	4 (4 bits)	DI001–DI004
1–30	5 (5 bits)	DI001–DI005

These are automatically registered under contact inputs according to the selected range of program pattern numbers. [1–15] and [1–30] are active only if the number of program patterns is 30 (/PG2).

Control Input Channel (When PV/SP math is ON, CX Style Number S3 or Later)

When PV/SP math is ON (see Control Action), set the burnout and RJC (set under “Internal Loop” when RV/SP math is OFF).



Burnout

Turn burnout ON/OFF for each control input channel.

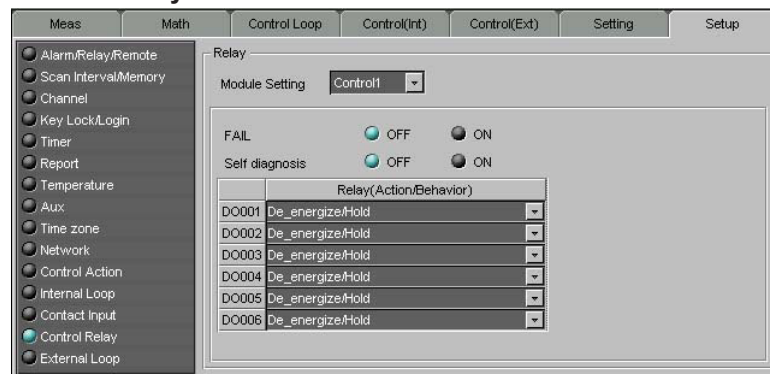
RJC (Type, Volt (uV))

This is the reference junction compensation setting for thermocouple inputs. Set the values for each control input channel. This setting is valid on the CX only for PV inputs using thermocouples.

Select [Internal] or [External] for Type.

When [External] is selected, set [Volt (uV)] between –20000 uV and 20000 uV.

Control Relay



Module Setting

Select the terminal blocks where you want to register contact inputs from [CTRL1-2], [CTRL3-4], [CTRL5-6], or [EXTDIO]. [CTRL3-4], [CTRL5-6], and [EXTDIO] are available only for the CX2000.

FAIL

Activates the output of a relay contact signal (FAIL signal) if a fault occurs in the CX CPU. When it is [ON] (default: [OFF]), contact output number [DO001] of control output terminal block 1 is automatically assigned to [De_energize/Nonhold].

Self Diagnosis

Activates the output of a relay contact signal in the event of input burnout, an A/D converter fault, or reference contact compensation failure. When it is [ON] (default: [OFF]), contact output number [DO002] of control output terminal block 1 is automatically assigned to [De_energize/Nonhold].

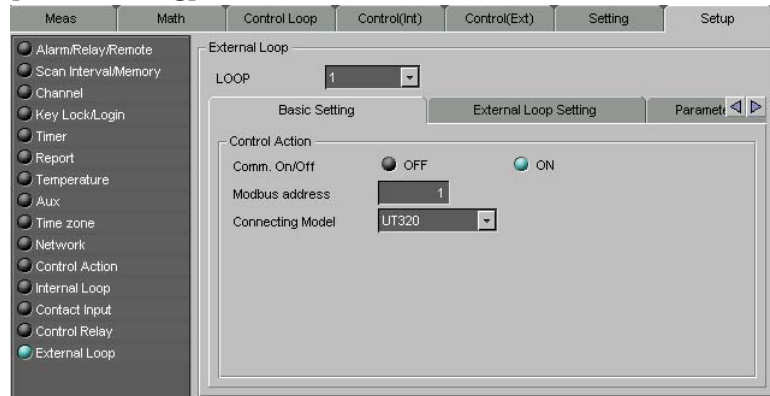
Relay (Action/Behavior)

Set the contact output relay operating mode to [De_energize/Hold], [De_energize/Nonhold], [Energize/Hold], or [Energize/Nonhold].

External Loop

For each loop there are Basic Setting, External Loop Setting, Parameter Address Setting, and Tuning Setting items.

[Basic Setting] Tab



- Control Action

Comm. On/Off

Select to turn the external loop function (the Green Series communications function which allows the CX to communicate with loop controllers) ON or OFF. If you select OFF, all settings below will be deactivated.

Modbus address

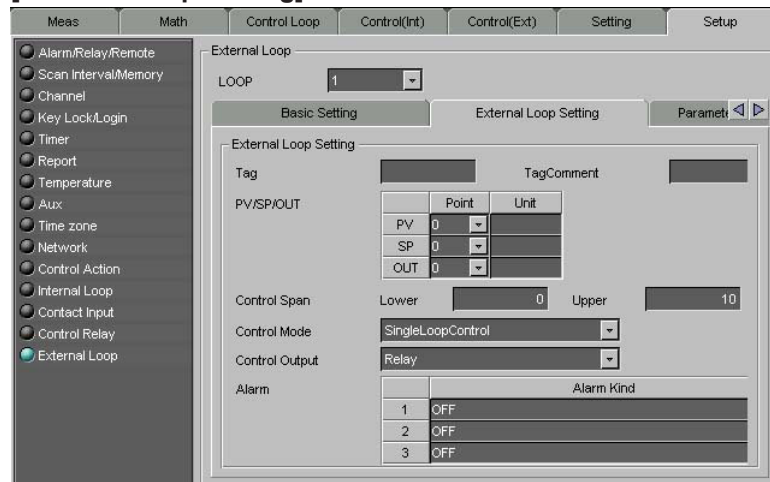
Enter the Modbus address of the Green Series controller used in external loop control.

Connecting Model

Select the type of connected UT series controller. Select [Other] when connecting to an adjustor other than a UT series instrument.

The following settings vary depending on the selected instrument.

[External Loop Setting] Tab



- Control Action

Loop Select

Select the loop from [Loop1] or [Loop2].

This item appears when [Connecting Model] in [Basic Setting] is set to a model capable of two-loop control, such as the UT550.

Tag

Specify a tag using a maximum of 8 characters.

Tag Comment

Specify a tag comment using a maximum of 8 alphanumeric characters.

PV/SP/OUT

Set the decimal place and units of PV, SP, and OUT.

Control Span

Set the control span between the upper and lower limits.

Control Mode

Select the control mode from the following (The available control modes differ depending on the connected instrument.):

[SingleLoopControl], [CascadePrimaryLoop], [CascadeSecondaryLoop], [CascadeControl], [ControlBackUp], [PVSwitching], [PVAutoSelector], or [PVHoldFunction].

Control Output

Select the type of control output from the following:

[Relay], [Voltage-pulse], [Current-output], and [On/Off-control]

Alarm

Select the type of alarm from the following:

[OFF], [PV-High(Energy)], [PV-Low(Energy)], [Deviation-High(Energy)], [Deviation-Low(Energy)], [Deviation-High(Deenergy)], [Deviation-Low(Deenergy)], [Deviation-H&L(Energy)], [Dev-within-H&L(Energy)], [PV-High(Deenergy)], [PV-Low(Deenergy)], [PV-High(Energy/Standby)], [PV-Low(Energy/Standby)], [Dev-High(Energy/Standby)], [Dev-Low(Energy/Standby)], [Dev-High(Deenergy/Standby)], [Dev-Low(Deenergy/Standby)], [Dev-H&L(Energy/Standby)], [Dev-w-H&L(Energy/Standby)], [PV-High(Deenergy/Standby)], [PV-Low(Deenergy/Standby)], [Timer-upward(h:m)], [Timer-downward(h:m)], [Timer-upward(m:s)], [Timer-downward(m:s)], [Sensor-grounding], [Problem-diagnostic], [FAIL-output], [SP-High], [SP-Low], [Output-High], [Output-Low], [Header-burnout1], and [Header-burnout2].

[Parameter Address Setting] Tab

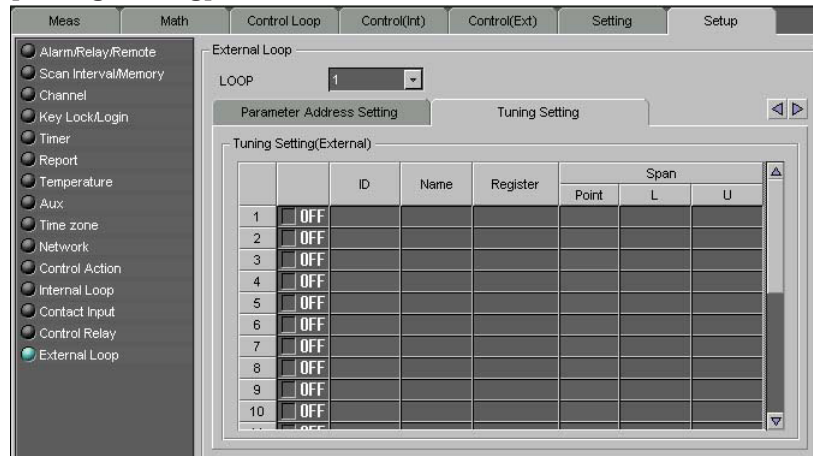
The screenshot shows the 'Parameter Address Setting' tab for 'External Loop'. The main area contains a table of parameter addresses:

Parameter	Address
PV:Input	40003
SP:Setting	40004
OUT:Output	40005
Control Mode	40008
Remote/Local	40008
Operation STOP/RUN	40205
Alarm Value	40011
SP Number	40010
PID Number	40009
Auto Tuning	40008

Select the parameter address settings from the following ranges.

30001 to 39999, 300001 to 365535, 40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465535.

[Tuning Setting] Tab



- **Tuning Setting (External)**

Tuning item ON/OFF

Select [On] for the parameters that you want to display in the tuning window, and [Off] for other parameters.

ID

Internal loop

SP (target set point), A1 (alarm 1 setting), A2 (alarm 2 setting), A3 (alarm 3 setting), A4 (alarm 4 setting), P (proportional range), I (integration time), D (differentiation time), OH (upper output limit), OL (lower output limit), MR (manual reset), H (hysteresis), DR (control action direction), DB (dead band), PO (preset output), ETC (other items), BS1 (PV1 input bias), FL1 (PV1 input filter), BS2 (PV2 input bias), FL2 (PV2 input filter), RT (ratio setting), RBS (remote input bias), RFL (remote input filter), or W01 to W36 (control computation constant)

External loop

SP (target set point), A1 (alarm 1 setting), A2 (alarm 2 setting), A3 (alarm 3 setting), A4 (alarm 4 setting: not selectable on the UT320/UT321/UT350/UT351/UT420), P (proportional range), I (integration time), D (differentiation time), OH (upper output limit), OL (lower output limit), MR (manual reset), H (hysteresis), DR (control action direction), DB (dead band), PO (preset output), or ETC (other items)

Note

When [Connecting Model] in the [Basic Setting] tab of [External Loop] is set to [Other], you can only select [ETC].

Name

Specify the name of the item using a maximum of 6 characters.

Register

Set the register address in the following ranges.

30001 to 339999, 300001 to 365535, 40001 to 49999, and 400001 to 465535.

Span (Point)

Set the parameter decimal point position in the range of 0 to 4.

Span (L)

Set the lower control span value between -30000 to 30000.

Span (U)

Set the upper control span value between -30000 to 30000.

Control Function General Settings

Make settings for the internal loop control functions, using the [Control Loop] tab and [Control Group] on the [Setting] tab. You can also enter these settings by choosing [Control Setting] - [SETUP [Regular] Setting] - [Control Loop], or [Control Settings] - [SETUP [Regular] Setting] - [Control Group].

On the [Control Loop] tab, click the button (LOOP01, LOOP02, ...) of each loop number that you want to set, and then make the settings for that loop. The label of the selected loop number button is red. Select each item (Control Input, PID/Alarm, Operation Related, Linearizer, and Control Function) with the option buttons.

Control Input

The menu that appears varies depending on whether the PV/SP math function in Control Action is ON/OFF.

When the PV/SP Math Function Is OFF

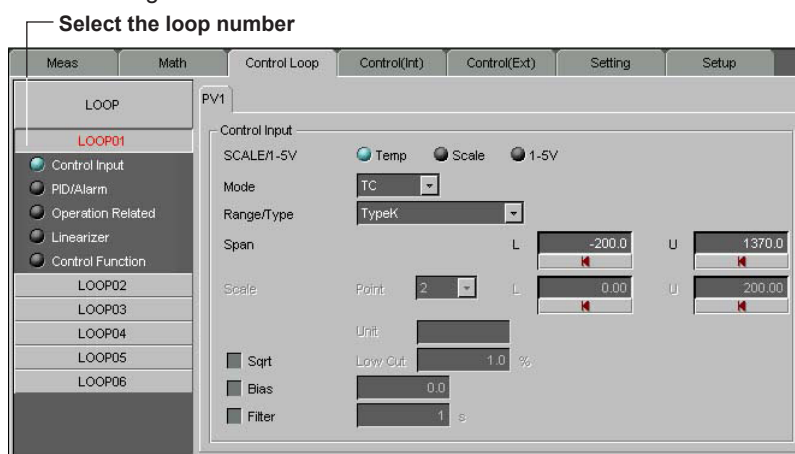
The control input types that appear vary depending on the [Internal Loop] > [Control Mode] setting under the [Setup] tab. The input types that you can select are [PV1], [PV2], [Remote], and [PVrange]. They are displayed under the following conditions.

		PV1	PV2	Remote	PVrange
Basic	Odd loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Even loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Cascade	Odd loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Even loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PVSwitching	Odd loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> *	<input type="radio"/>
	Even loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Retransmission (Style 3 or later)	Odd loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Even loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

* With 6 loops, and 6/4LOOP Select set to 6 loops.

Remote appears if the Setup tab's Internal Loop > Remote setting is set to Remote.

The settings displayed depend on the input type, [PV 1], [PV2], [Remote], and [PVrange], but the settings are the same.



SCALE/1-5V (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Select the channel measurement mode from [Temp], [Scale], or [1-5V].

Mode (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Select the channel input mode from [VOLT], [TC], or [RTD]. When [SCALE/1.5V] is set to [1.5V], [Mode] is set to [VOLT].

Range/Type (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Select the voltage range, thermocouple, and resistive temperature detector type.

VOLT: 20mV, 60mV, 200mV, 2V, 6V, 20V, or 50V

TC: TypeK, TypeJ, TypeT, TypeB, TypeS, TypeR, TypeN, TypeE, TypeL, TypeU,
TypeW, PLATINEL, PR40-20, or WRe3-25

RTD: JPt100 or Pt100

When [SCALE/1.5V] is set to [1.5V], [Range/Type] is set to [6V].

Span (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Specify the measurement span in EU.

Scale (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Specify the scale between -30000 and 30000. However, this is only valid when [SCALE/1-5V] is set to [Scale].

Unit (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Specify the units.

Use a maximum of 6 characters.

Sqrt (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Select or clear the check box to turn the square root function ON or OFF.

When it is on, set [Low Cut] between 0.0 and 5.0.

Bias (PV1, Remote)

Select the check box to turn the bias ON.

When it is ON, specify a EU (-100 to 100%) value.

Filter (PV1, Remote)

Select the check box to use a filter.

When it is ON, set between 1 and 120.

Ratio setting (Remote)

Turn ON when applying the designated ratio to remote measurement input.

When it is ON, set between -30000 and 30000. Set the decimal point position in the range of 0 to 4.

On Style 2 or earlier, set between 0.001 and 9.999.

PV Range (PV Range)

Enter the maximum value, minimum value, decimal place, and units.

Set the max. and min. values between -30000 and 30000 such that max. > min., and max. - min. = 30000.

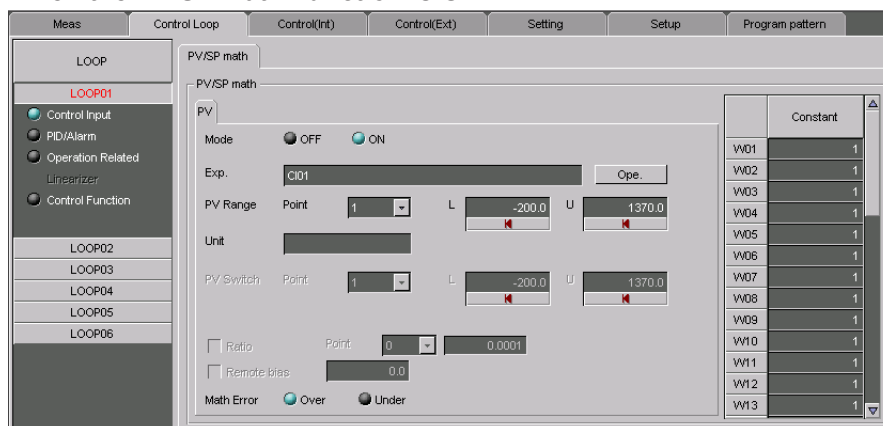
PV Switching (PV Range)

Set within the input range. When setting Method to T/C Range in the Control Setting tab within the Setup tab's internal loop item, or when setting Method to PVHigh, only the upper limit is set. If you set Method to Signal, the PV Input Switching setting is not available.

Note

When the PV/SP math function is ON, the input settings are entered using [Control input channel] items under the [Setting] tab for each control input channel. For the setting procedure, see page 7-178.

When the PV/SP Math Function Is ON



Enter PV or SP settings.

If the control mode is set to Retransmission, a menu for entering retransmission settings appears. See the next page.

PV/SP Math Function

Select the item you wish to set, PV, PV1, PV2, or SP. If the control mode is set to Basic or Cascade, set PV. If the mode is set to PVswitch, set PV1 and PV2. You can select SP when [Internal loop] > [Remote setting] under the [Setup] tab is ON.

Mode

Select ON or OFF.

ON: Enables the expression.

OFF: The control input channel below is assigned to the expression.

Control mode	Basic		Cascade		PVswitch (4 loops)			PVswitch (6 loops)		
	PV	SP	PV(1)	SP	PV1	PV2	SP	PV1	PV2	SP
Loop 1	CI01	CI02	CI01	CI02	CI01	CI02	CI03	CI01	CI02	CI01
Loop 2	CI04	CI05	CI04	—	CI04	CI05	CI01	CI04	CI05	CI01
Loop 3	CI06	CI07	CI06	CI07	CI06	CI07	CI08	CI06	CI07	CI01
Loop 4	CI09	CI10	CI09	—	CI09	CI10	CI01	CI09	CI10	CI01
Loop 5	CI03	CI01	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Loop 6	CI08	CI01	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Exp.

Enter the PV/SP expression. You cannot enter the expression if Mode is OFF.

PV Range (PV or PV1)

Set the maximum value, minimum value, decimal point position (0 to 4), and unit (up to 6 alphanumeric characters).

Set the maximum and minimum values between -30000 and 30000 . The maximum value must be greater than the minimum value and the difference between the two must be less than or equal to 30000 .

You can set PV1 even when the mode is OFF.

PV Switch (PV1)

Set the values within the PV range. Set the decimal point position (0 to 4), upper limit (U), and lower limit (L). If [Method] is set to [TCRange] in the [Control Setting] of the [Internal loop] item under the [Setup] tab, set the upper limit (U) and lower limit (L). If [Method] is set to [PVHigh], set only the upper limit. If [Method] is set to [Signal], the PV Switch setting is not available.

You can set this item even when the mode is OFF.

Ratio (Remote)

Turn this ON when applying a given ratio to the SP.

When it is ON, set the ratio between 0.0001 and 30000. Set the decimal point position in the range of 0 to 4.

Remote bias

Turn ON/OFF the use of the bias on the SP.

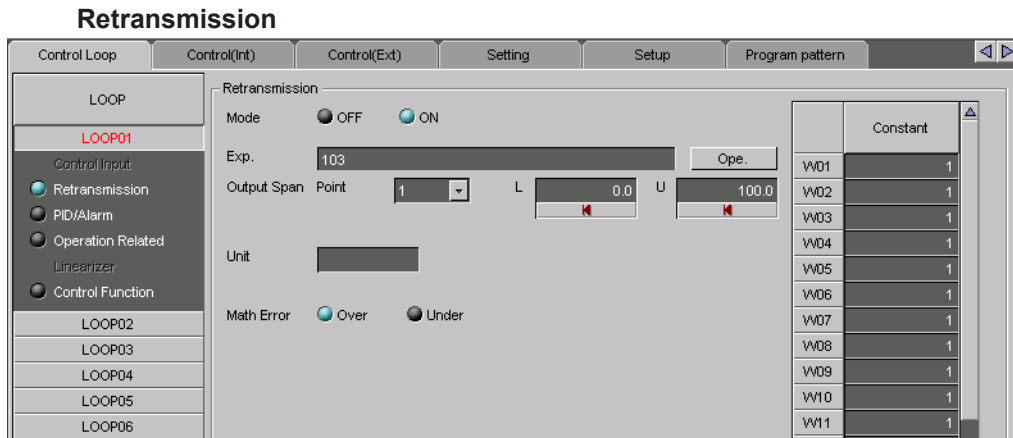
When it is ON, set the bias value in the EUS (-100% to 100%) range of PV Range.

Math Error

Set whether to handle the PV/SP as overrange or underrange when a computation error occurs.

Constant

Set the constants used for PV/SP math, retransmission, and logic math. The constants are common with the constants of retransmission and logic math.



Set the expression or output span on loops whose control mode is set to retransmission.

Mode

Select ON or OFF.

ON : Enables the expression.

OFF : Disables retransmission.

Exp.

Enter the retransmission expression.

Output Span

Set the maximum value, minimum value, decimal point position (0 to 4), and unit (up to 6 alphanumeric characters).

Set the maximum and minimum values between -30000 to 30000 . The maximum value must be greater than the minimum value and the difference between the two must be less than or equal to 30000 .

Math Error

Set whether to set the value to overrange value or underrange value when the computed result is in error.

Constant

Set the constants used for PV/SP math, retransmission math, and logic math.

PID/Alarm

Alarm				
	Type	Standby	Relay	Hysteresis
Alarm1	OFF	OFF	OFF	7.8
Alarm2	OFF	OFF	OFF	7.8
Alarm3	OFF	OFF	OFF	7.8
Alarm4	OFF	OFF	OFF	7.8

PID Parameters				
PID NUM	Target setpoint	Alarm value		
		1	2	
1	-200.0	1370.0	1370.0	
2	-200.0	1370.0	1370.0	

- Alarm
Specify an alarm for each loop.

Type

Select the type of alarm from the following:

[PV-High], [PV-Low], [Deviation-High], [Deviation-Low], [Deviation-H&L], [Dev-within-H&L], [SP-High], [SP-Low], [Output-High], and [Output-Low].

Standby

Activate or deactivate standby.

For details about the alarms that can be turned on or off, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Relay

Select the type of relay.

DO001 to DO006: Loop 2

DO101 to DO106: Loop 4 (Only on the CX2000)

DO201 to DO206: Loop 6 (only on the CX2000 whose 6/4LOOP Select is set to 6)

RO001 to RO012: Control expansion DIO (only on the CX2000 that has the control expansion DIO installed)

SW001 to SW036: Internal switch (SW001 to SW018 on the CX1000, Style 3 or later)

Hysteresis

Specify the alarm hysteresis in EUS (0.0 to 10.0%).

7.10 Setting CX Series

- PID Parameters
 - Specify the PID parameters for each loop.
 - Target setpoint
 - Specify the target setpoint in EU (0.0 to 100.0%).
 - Set between the target setpoint's upper and lower limits.
 - Alarm value (1 to 4)
 - Set the alarm value. (The setting depends on the type of alarm.)
 - PV and SP alarms EU (0 to 100%)
 - Deviation-High and Deviation-Low alarms EUS (-100 to 100%)
 - Deviation alarms EUS (0 to 100%)
 - Output alarms -5.0 to 105.0%
 - Proportional band (P)
 - Specify between 0.1 and 999.9%.
 - Integral Time(I)
 - Specify between 0 and 6000s.
 - Derivative Time(D)
 - Specify between 0 and 6000s.
 - Lower Limit
 - Set the output lower limit between -5.0 and 105.0%.
 - Upper Limit
 - Set the output upper limit between -5.0 and 105.0%.
 - Shutdown
 - Turn the shutdown function ON or OFF.
 - Manual Reset
 - Set the manual reset between -5.0 and 105.0%.
 - Relay Hysteresis (Value)
 - Set the relay hysteresis in EUS (0.0 to 100.0%).
 - Relay Hysteresis (Point)
 - Select the Hysteresis operating point when using ON/OFF control from [Mid], [Lower Limit], or [Upper Limit].
 - Preset Out
 - Select from -5.0 to 105.0% to be used when operation is stopped.
 - Reverse/Direct
 - Select reverse/direct switching from [Direct] or [Reverse].

Note

[Relay Hysteresis (Value)] and [Relay Hysteresis (Point)] appear in PID Parameters when [Control Output] is set to [On/Off-control] on the [Internal Loop] tab of the [Setup] tab. In that case, [PID], [Output Limit], [Shutdown], and [Manual Reset] are not shown.

Operation Related

The screenshot shows the 'Operation Related' configuration screen for a control loop. The screen is divided into several sections:

- Operation Related:**
 - Suppressing Func: OFF, Overshoot
 - Ramp-rate Time Unit: Hour, Minute, Second
 - SP Ramp-down-rate: 1570.0
 - SP Ramp-up-rate: 1570.0
 - Tag: INT-01
 - TagComment: (empty)
- Zone PID:**
 - Reference Point table:

	Reference Point
1	1370.0
2	1370.0
3	1370.0
4	1370.0
5	1370.0
6	1370.0
 - Switching Hysteresis: 7.8
 - Reference Deviation: 7.8

- Operation Related

Make the internal loop control operation related settings.

Suppressing Function

Select [OFF] or [Overshoot].

Ramp-rate Time Unit

Set the ramp-rate time units.

SP Ramp-down-rate

Set between 1 digit and EUS (100%).

SP Ramp-up-rate

Set between 1 digit and EUS (100%).

Tag

Specify a tag.

Use a maximum of 8 characters.

Tag Comment

Specify a comment for the tag.

Use a maximum of 8 characters.

- Zone PID

Specify the internal loop control zone PID.

The zone PID setting appears when [Zone PID] is [ON] in [Setup] - [Control Action].

Reference Point(displayed when the PID number is 3 or higher)

Specify the reference point with the measurement input span EU (0.0 to 100.0%).

The number of points depends on the number of PID. ([PID Number]: 2.) Therefore, it is not displayed when the PID number is 2 or less.

The value of each point is such that $1 \leq 2 \leq \dots \leq 6$ is set.

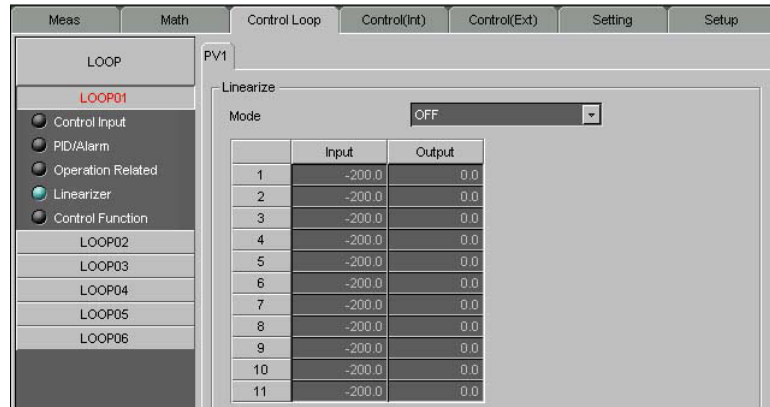
Switching Hysteresis

Specify the switching hysteresis value with the measurement input span EUS (0.0 to 10.0%).

Reference Deviation

Turn the reference deviation on or off, and specify the value with the measurement input span one-digit EUS (100.0%). With style number S1 (system setting), it is not displayed if the PID number is 1. With style # S2, it is not displayed when the PID number is 2 or less.

Linearize



Mode

Select the linearize mode from [OFF], [Biasing], or [Approximation].

Input

Enter the linearize input value. (The value depends on the linearize mode.)

Biasing: Set with the measurement input span EU (-5.0 to 105.0%).

Approximation: Set with the measurement input span EU (-5.0 to 105.0%).

You must set between 2 and 11 points total.

Output

Enter the linearize output value. (The value depends on the linearize mode.)

Biasing: Set with measurement input span EUS (-100.0 to 100.0%).

Approximation: Set with measurement input span EU (-5.0 to 105.0%).

Note

- For linear biasing, set the values so that input + output is EU (0 to 100%). In addition, set the values so that input + output is greater than or equal to the previous input + output.
- Set the approximation output to be greater than or equal to the previous value.
- If a value smaller than the previous value is specified for the third point or later, the settings after that point are invalid.
- When the PV/SP math function is ON, the settings above are entered using [Control input channel] items under the [Setting] tab for each control input channel. For the setting procedure, see page 7-195.

Control Function Settings

SP Tracking

Turn the target setpoint tracking ON or OFF.

PV Tracking

Turn the measurement value tracking ON or OFF.

Target Setpoint Limiter

Set the value in the measurement span EU (0.0 to 100.0%). L must be smaller than U.

Output Velocity Lim

Select or clear the check box to turn the output velocity limiter ON or OFF, and specify a value between 0.1 and 100.0. This is unavailable for style number S2 or later if you set [Control Output] to [On/Off control] in the [Setup] tab for [Internal Loop].

Anti-reset Windup

Select the anti-reset windup from [Auto] or [Manual]. This is unavailable for style number S2 if you set [Control Output] to [On/Off control] in the [Setup] tab for [Internal Loop].

Dev Band

Set the deviation band of the anti-reset windup between 50.0 and 200.0%. This setting is only valid when the [Anti-reset Windup] is set to [Manual].

Control Groups

Set the groups to which control functions apply.

	KIND	Tag	TagComment
1	OFF		
2	OFF		
3	OFF		
4	OFF		
5	OFF		
6	OFF		

From the [Setting] tab, select [Control Group].

Group Name

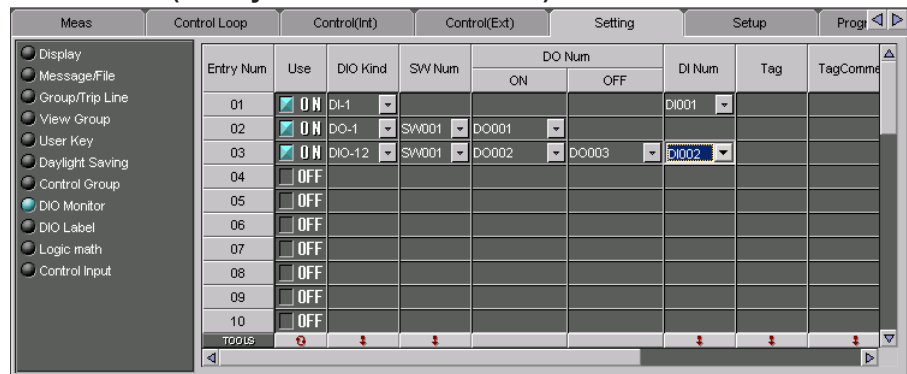
Enter a group name using a maximum of 16 characters.

KIND

Select the loops numbers, measurement channel numbers, or DIO numbers (Style 3 or later) you want to assign to a Group. For the CX1000, you can select 1 or 2 internal loops and 1 to 4 external loops. For the CX2000, you can select 1 to 6 internal loops, 1 to 16 external loops, and 1 to 36 DIos.

Group1 consists of up to 4 types on the CX1000, or up to 6 types on the CX2000 corresponding to the control loops and measurement channels.

DIO Monitor (CX Style Number S3 or Later)



Entry Num

Set the value in the range from 1 to 36.

Use

Turn ON/OFF the specified DIO entry number.

DIO Kind

Set the method of DIO monitor.

- DI-1: Indicates the DI input status. The internal switch status is not output.
- DO-1: Outputs the internal switch status using a single DO. If the internal switch is ON, 1 (ON) is output. If it is OFF, 0 (OFF) is output.
- DO-2: Outputs the internal switch ON/OFF status using separate DOs. If the internal switch is ON, 1 (ON) is output from the ON output DO. If it is OFF, 0 (OFF) is output from the OFF output DO. If the internal switch is OFF, 1 (ON) is output from the ON output DO. If it is OFF, 0 (OFF) is output from the OFF output DO.
- DIO-11: Displays the input status of the specified DI as well as operates in the same fashion as DO-1.
- DIO-12: Displays the input status of the specified DI as well as operates in the same fashion as DO-2.
- DO-2P: Outputs the internal switch ON/OFF status using separate DOs. If the internal switch is ON, a pulse signal of 1- to 2-second pulse width is output from the ON output DO. If it is OFF, a pulse signal of 1- to 2-second pulse width is output from the OFF output DO.
- DOI-12P: Displays the input status of the specified DI as well as operates in the same fashion as DO-2P.

SW Num

Set the internal switch number to be assigned to the DO.

DO Num

Set the DO that is to perform DIO monitor. If the DIO Kind is set to DO-2, DIO12, DO2P, or DIO-12P, set a separate DO for ON and OFF. The DO numbers cannot overlap including those of other DIO entry numbers.

This does not appear when DIO Kind is DI-1.

DI Num

Set the DI number to be monitored.

Tag

Set the tag.

Enter up to eight alphanumeric characters.

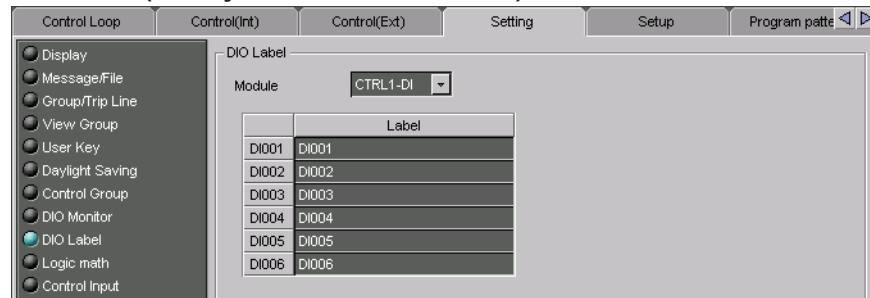
TagComment

Set the tag comment.

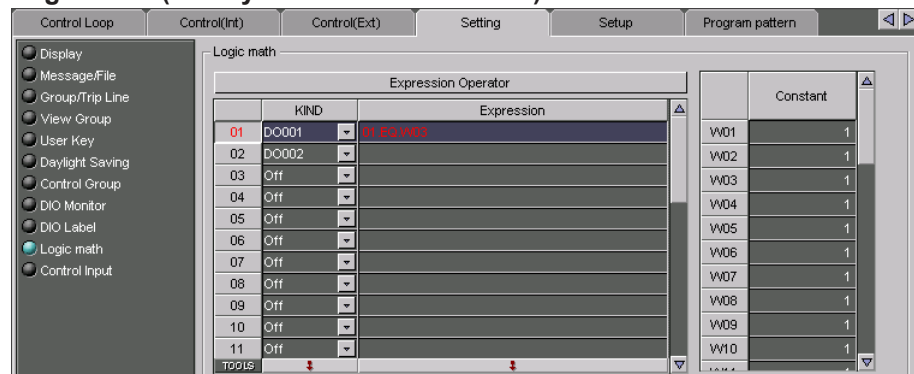
Enter up to eight alphanumeric characters.

Operation Status Display

Set the label and color for displaying the status.

DIO Label (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

Set the DIO label.

Logic math (CX Style Number S3 or Later)**KIND**

Set the output destination of the computed result.

Expression

Enter the expression. Click the [Expression Operator] button to display the possible operators.

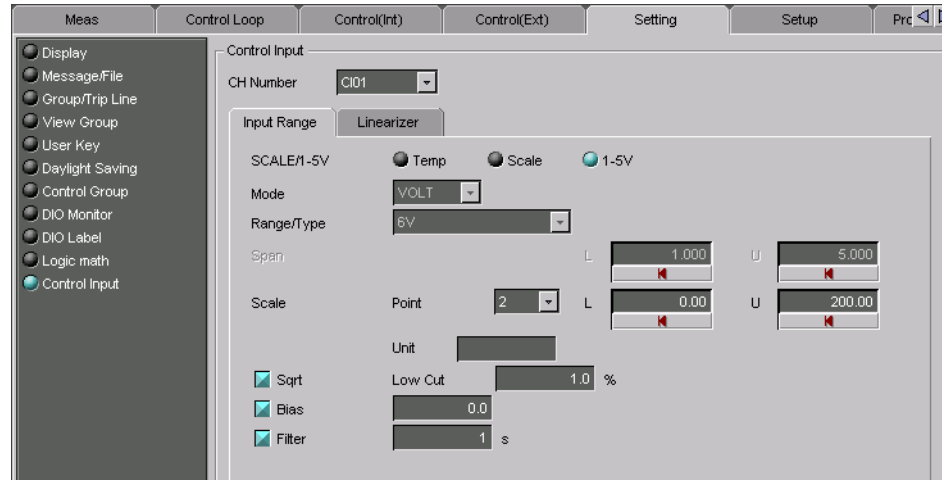
Constant

Set constants to be used in the expression.

The constants are common with the constants of PV/SP math and retransmission.

Control Input (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

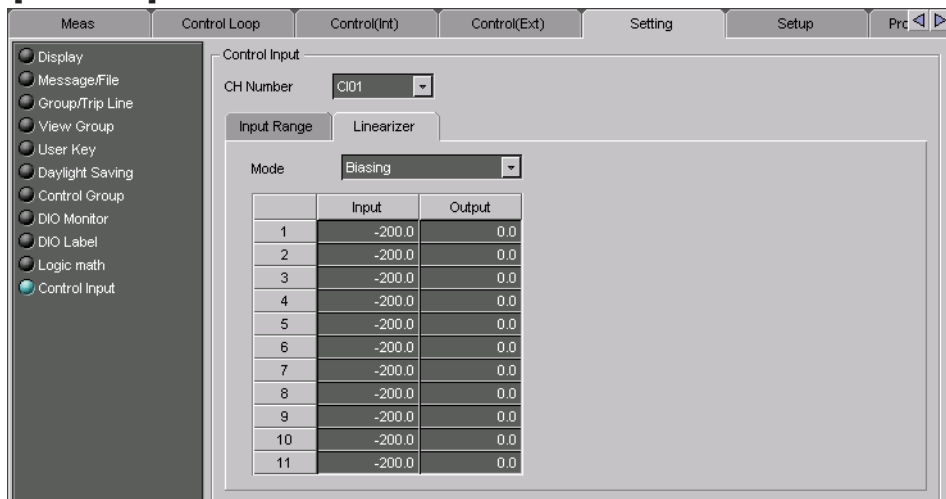
When PV/SP math is ON, set [Input Range] and [Linearizer] for each channel.

[Input Range] tab

- **Scale/1-5V**
Set the measurement mode of the channel to [Temp], [Scale], or [1-5V].
- **Mode**
Set the channel input mode to [VOLT], [TC], or [RTD]. If [Scale/1-5V] is set to [1-5V], the mode is fixed to [VOLT].
- **Range/Type**
Select the voltage range or the thermocouple or RTD type.
VOLT: 20mV, 60mV, 200mV, 2V, 6V, 20V, or 50V
TC: R, S, B, K, E, J, T, N, W, L, U, PLATINEL, PR40-20, or WRe3-25
RTD: JPt100 or Pt100
If [Scale/1-5V] is set to [1-5V], the range/type is fixed to [6V].
- **Span**
Set the measurement span of each loop. The upper limit (U) must be greater than the lower limit (L).
- **Scale**
Set the scale of each loop between –30000 and 30000. The upper limit (U) must be greater than the lower limit (L) and the difference between the two must be 30000. This is valid only when [Scale/1-5V] is set to [Scale]. For details, see the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).
- **Unit**
Set the unit of each loop.
Enter up to six alphanumeric characters.
- **Sqrt**
Turn ON/OFF the square root computation.
When it is ON, set the low cut value between 0.0 and 5.0%.
- **Bias (PV1/2 or Remote)**
Turns ON/OFF the use of the bias.
When it is ON, set the value in the EUS (–100 to 100%) range of the measurement.

- Filter (PV1/2 or Remote)
Turns ON/OFF the use of the filter.
When it is ON, set the value between 1 and 120 s.

[Linearizer] Tab



- Mode
Set the mode to [OFF], [Biasing], or [Approximation].
- Input
Set the linearizer input value. (The value varies depending on the mode.)
Biasing: Set the value in EU (–5.0 to 105.0%) of the measurement span.
Approximation: Set the value in EU (–5.0 to 105.0%) of the measurement span.
You must set between 2 and 11 points total.
- Output
Set the linearizer output value. (The value varies depending on the mode.)
Biasing: Set the value in EUS (–100.0 to 100.0) of the measurement span.
Approximation: Set the value in EU (–5.0 to 105.0%) of the measurement span.

Note

- For biasing, set the values so that input + output is EU (0 to 100%). In addition, set the values so that input + output is greater than or equal to the previous input + output.
- Set the approximation output to be greater than or equal to the previous value.
- If a value smaller than the previous value is specified for the third point or later, the settings after that point are invalid.
- When PV/SP math function is OFF, enter the settings above for each control loop in the [Control Loop] tab. For the setting procedure, see page 7-135.

Control Channel Settings (Internal/External)

The following settings apply to the internal and external loops' SP, PV, and OUT measurement displays.

To enter control channel settings, click the [Control(Int)] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Control Setting] - [SET [Basic] Setting] - [Control Channels (Internal)].

CH	LOOP	Type	Tag	Zone		Graph			Partial		Color
				L	U	Div	Bargraph	Scale	Expand(%)	Boundary	
CH101	LOOP01	PV	INT-01.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH102	LOOP01	SP	INT-01.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH103	LOOP01	OUT	INT-01.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH104	LOOP02	PV	INT-02.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH105	LOOP02	SP	INT-02.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH106	LOOP02	OUT	INT-02.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH107	LOOP03	PV	INT-03.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH108	LOOP03	SP	INT-03.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH109	LOOP03	OUT	INT-03.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH110	LOOP04	PV	INT-04.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH111	LOOP04	SP	INT-04.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH112	LOOP04	OUT	INT-04.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH113	LOOP05	PV	INT-05.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH114	LOOP05	SP	INT-05.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH115	LOOP05	OUT	INT-05.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH116	LOOP06	PV	INT-06.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH117	LOOP06	SP	INT-06.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0
CH118	LOOP06	OUT	INT-06.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.0

Tag

Enter a tag of using maximum of 16 characters.

You can enter a tag to be displayed on the screen instead of the channel number. Select whether the channel name or tag is displayed in the [Setup] tab. By selecting [Tag] in [Aux] of the [Setup] tab, you can select the tag No./tag comment or tag in the Data Monitor or Data Viewer.

Zone

You can select the range on the CX's screen where each channel waveform is displayed. Set the lower and upper limits as percentages on the scale displayed.

The zone setting conditions are as follows:

- Setting range: 0 to 100%
Lower limit < Upper limit
- Difference between upper and lower limits: at least 5%

Graph

Div

Select the number of bar graph divisions from 4 to 12, or C10.

When selecting [C10], the scale of the trend display is divided in 10 major divisions, numbered at the [0], [30], [50], [70], and [100]% marks.

Bar graph

Select the bar graph reference point. When the bar graph is displayed vertically, [Center] is invalid, even if selected. During the data check it is changed back to [Normal].

Scale

When the scale is displayed in the trend display, select the scale display position.

For details, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

**Partial
Expand(%)**

The boundary value is displayed as a percentage along the width of the display, between 1 and 99%.

Boundary

The setting conditions depend on the internal control channel and external control channel as follows:

- Internal control channel
PV/SP: $EU (0\%) < \text{boundary value} < EU (100\%)$
OUT: $EU (-5.0\%) < \text{boundary value} < EU (105.0\%)$
However, for retransmission OUT, $\text{minimum span value} < \text{boundary value} < \text{maximum span value}$
- External control channel
 $\text{span L} < \text{boundary value} < \text{span U}$
However, when external loop is off, the partial expansion/reduction is also off.

Note

- The partial expansion/reduction settings are valid when [Partial] is set to [Use] in [Aux] of the [Setup] tab.
- For the external control channel, set a boundary within the span determined by the internal span $-50-1050$ and the specified decimal point. Normally there is one decimal place, so it can be set to $-5.0\% < \text{boundary} < 105.0\%$.

Color

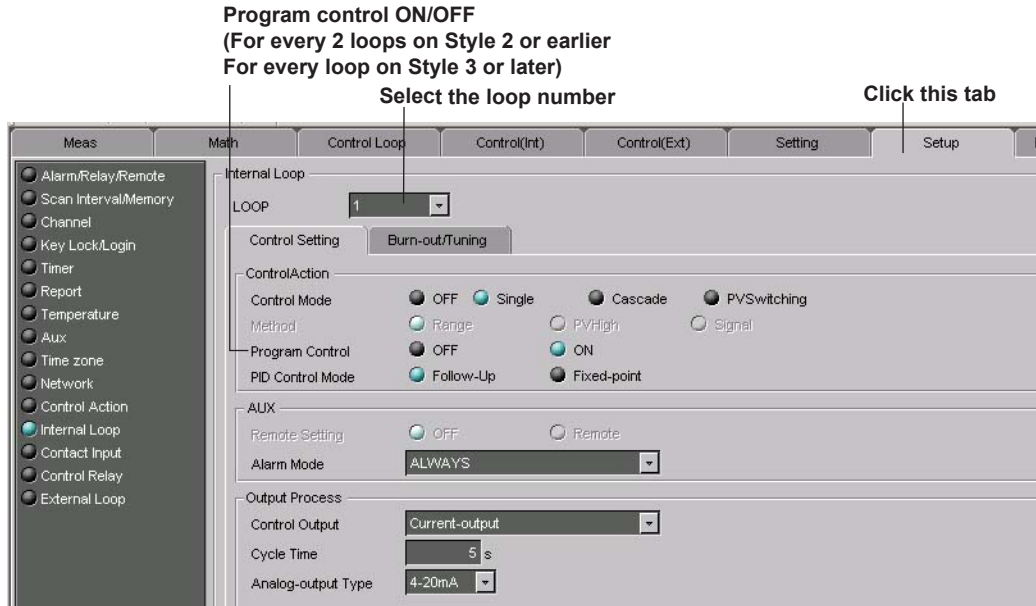
For each channel you can choose from 16 colors.

Program Control Related Setup Operations

Turn ON/OFF Program Control

Program control can be turned ON and OFF using the internal loop setting of the control function basic settings.

Click the Setup tab then select [Internal Loop] from the list that appears on the left of the screen. Or, you can select the items by choosing Control Settings > Setup[Basic] Setting > Internal Loop.



Note

You must first turn ON program control to carry out the program control related settings below.

Initial Program Patterns

You can set the default program patterns by clicking the [Program pattern] tab, then selecting [Default setting]. Settings cannot be entered when the number of segments is 0. Add segments using [Segment setting].

Set the start code
Available when segments have been inserted or added under [Segment setting].

Set the start setpoint
Available when segments have been inserted or added under [Segment setting].

Copy the Default setting and Segment settings
Paste the copied Default setting and Segment setting of another pattern

Select the pattern number

Pattern Default setting
Pattern name, Setting method, Start setpoint, and Start code

Enter the pattern name

Segment setting
Program pattern, PV Event, Time Event, and Repeat

PV event hysteresis setting

Event output setting

Event display group setting (Style 3 Ver. 3.02 or later)

AUX setting
Automatic message and program display position

Select this tab

Segment and event totals (Cannot be set)
The number of segments and events used in this pattern (Cannot be set)

Set the action loops

Set the segment setting method

Zone number

Set the wait
Available when segments have been inserted or added under [Segment setting]

Set the wait time

Pattern number

Select the number of the desired pattern from [1] to [30] ([1] to [4] for models with /PG1 option).

Pattern name

Enter the pattern name using up to 16 alphanumeric characters.

Segment setting method

Select segment time setting method or segment time ramp grade setting method. If you change this setting, the program pattern setting corresponding to the pattern number is initialized.

Start target setpoint

Set the start SP, a starting condition, in the range of [EU (0.0% to 100.0%)] (initial value is 0%) of the measurement span. On Style 3 or later, the value can be set on the loop whose Action Loop Set is ON. On Style 2 or earlier, the value can be set on loops whose [Program Control] has been turned ON in [Internal Loop] under the [Setup] tab. During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block cannot be set.

Start code

Select the operation start condition from the following. However, only the possible loop conditions are displayed.

Starting target setpoint start, PV1 to PV 6 ramp-prioritized PV start, time-prioritized ramp start (not displayed for segment time ramp setting method)

Wait action setting

Set the wait zones for $6 \text{ (number of loops)} \times 5 \text{ (number of zones)} \times 2 \text{ (number of loops)} \times 5 \text{ (number of zones)}$ for the CX1000) in the range of "EUS (0.0 to 100.0%)" of the measurement span.

On Style 3 or later, the value can be set on the loop whose Action Loop Set is ON. On Style 2 or earlier, the value can be set on loops whose [Program Control] has been turned ON in [Internal Loop] under the [Setup] tab. During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block cannot be set.

Wait time

Set the wait time in [hh:mm:ss] format (selectable range: [00:00:00] to [99:59:59]) for all the available zones. This item applies to all zones. You cannot set this value when the wait zone is OFF on all loops.

Action Loop Set

Set the loops to activate.

Select from the loops whose program control is ON.

Program Pattern Setting (Segment setting)

Set a program pattern for each segment, by clicking the [Program pattern] tab, then selecting [Segment settings].

Select the pattern number
 Select the segment number
 Initialize the program pattern
 Segment setting
 Insert a segment before the selected segment
 Add a segment behind the last segment
 Delete the selected segment
 Expand/reduce the selected segment along the time axis
 Display the time axis per the segment time ratio
 Display program patterns together
 Split-display the program pattern at each loop
 Turns the set point display ON/OFF
 Select current loop (activates the target value of the selected loop)

PV event display
 Drag the bar to change the display area
 Maximum value of the span of the current loop
 Segment number
 Target SP of the selected segment
 Drag the bar to change the display area
 Time event display
 Start value for selected segment
 Duration of segment
 Minimum value of the span of the current loop

Select the Segment

Click the [Segment No.] arrow to select the desired segment in the program pattern display screen.

Select Setpoints

Enter a program pattern for each segment.

Click this tab
 Select Ramp/Soak
 Loop number
 Start setpoint (Set in [Default setting]) The target SP of the previous segment for subsequent segments
 Enter target setpoints
 Enter the segment duration
 Ramp-Rate Time Units
 Slope
 Segment PID group number
 Segment shift action
 Wait time
 Wait zone number

7.10 Setting CX Series

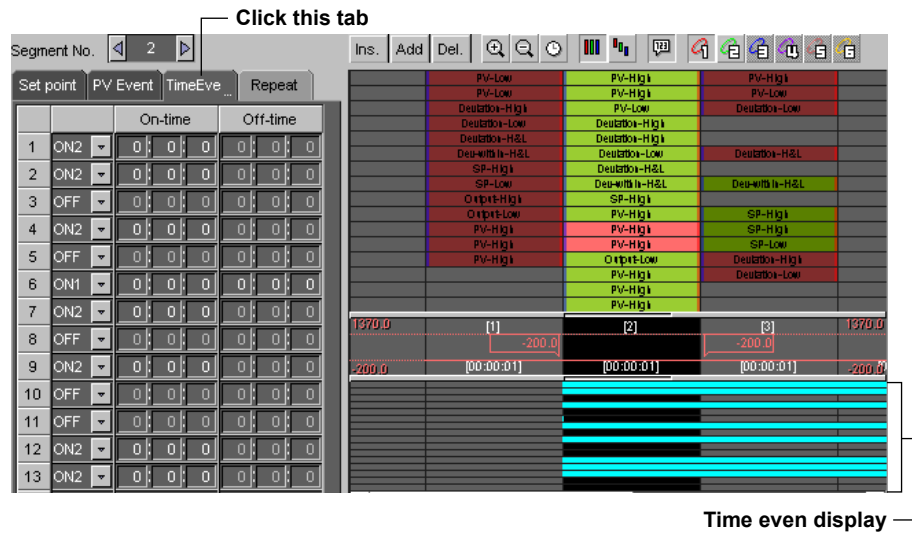
- Ramp/Soak select
Select the type of segment to be specified ([Ramp] or [Soak]).
- Target setpoint (ramp segment only)
Set the final SP of the ramp segment in the range of “EU (0.0% to 100.0%)” (initial value is 0%) of the measurement span. On Style 3 or later, the value can be set on the loop whose Action Loop Set is ON. On Style 2 or earlier, the value can be set on loops whose [Control Mode] has been set to a mode other than [Off] and [Program Control] to [On] in [Internal Loop] under the [Setup] tab. During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block cannot be set.
- Segment time
Set the segment time in the range of [0:00:01] to [99:59:59] (0 hour 0 min 1 s to 99 hour 59 min 59 s). This item is available at all times during segment time setting method and only when soak is selected during segment time ramp setting method.
- Ramp-rate time unit
Set the ramp-rate time unit for ramps to [Hour] or [Minute]. This item is available only during segment ramp setting method.
- Ramp
Set the ramp per unit time in the range of “1 digit to EUS (100%) of the measurement span.” The measurement span and decimal point position of the selectable range vary depending on the smallest numbered loop to be specified. This item is available only during ramp in the segment ramp setting method.
- Segment PID group No.
Select the segment PID group number [1] to [8]. This item is not displayed when zone PID is selected. Only the PID group numbers that can be specified through [Setup] tab > [Control action] > [PID number] are displayed.
- Segment shift action
Set the segment shifting action to [Continue], [Hold] (hold after end of segment), [Local] (local mode after completing the last segment), or [Reset] (reset mode after completing the last segment).

Note

When creating the program pattern, data is created so that the segment set to [Local] or [Reset] is the last segment of program control.

Time Event

Set the Time Event.



- On1/On2/On3/Off
Set the ON/OFF setting type of each event (16 events) from the following. Select [Off] for events that are not to be assigned. Select [Off] (initial setting) for the number of the loops to which the event is not to be assigned.
On1: Use On time and Off time
On2: Use On time only
On3: Use Off time only
- On-time/Off-time
Set the ON-time/OFF-time of the time event in “hh:mm:ss” format. The selectable range is “00:00:00 to 99:59:59.” Set On-time ≤ Off-time.

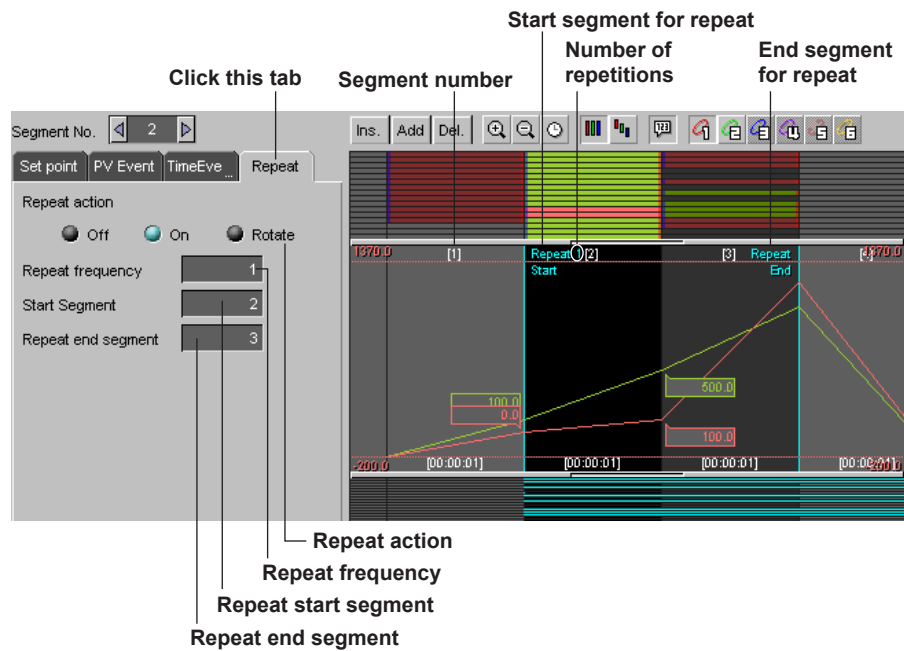
Time event display

At the bottom section of the program pattern display, bars that indicate that time events are assigned are shown according to the On-time and Off-time.
If a time event overlaps with a time event of another segment, the time event may not be activated. For details, see the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Repeat

Set the repeat action.

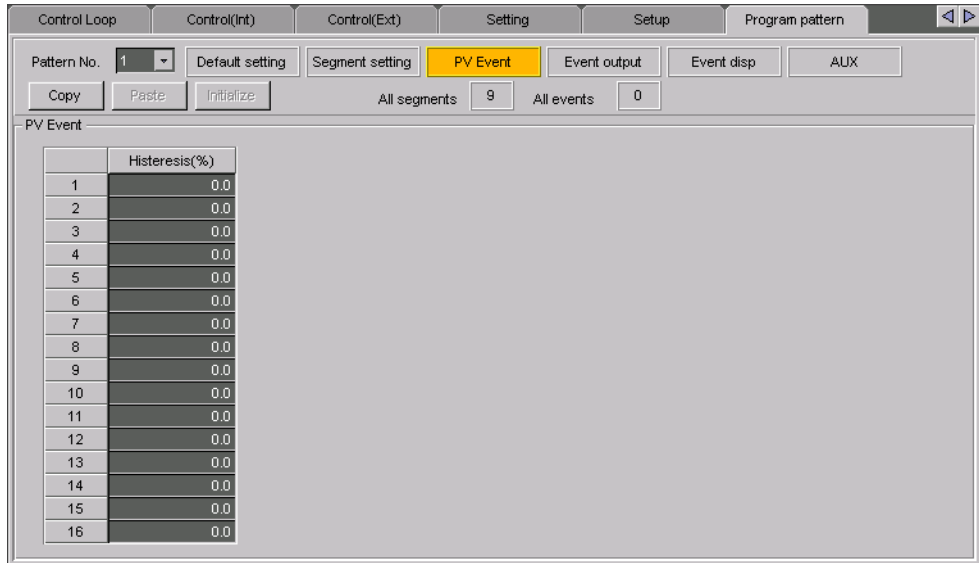
The repeat start segment, repeat end segment, and repeat frequency is displayed in the program display screen.



- Repeat action
Select the repeat function from [Off], [On], and [Repeat].
- Repeat frequency
Set the number of repetitions when the repeat function is turned ON in the range of [1] to [999].
- Repeat start segment/Repeat end segment
Set the repeat start segment number and the repeat end segment number when the repeat function is turned ON or when repeating in the range of "1 to 99." However, the maximum value is the maximum segment number set for the pattern. The selectable range for the maximum value is
Set repeat start segment \leq repeat end segment.

PV Event (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

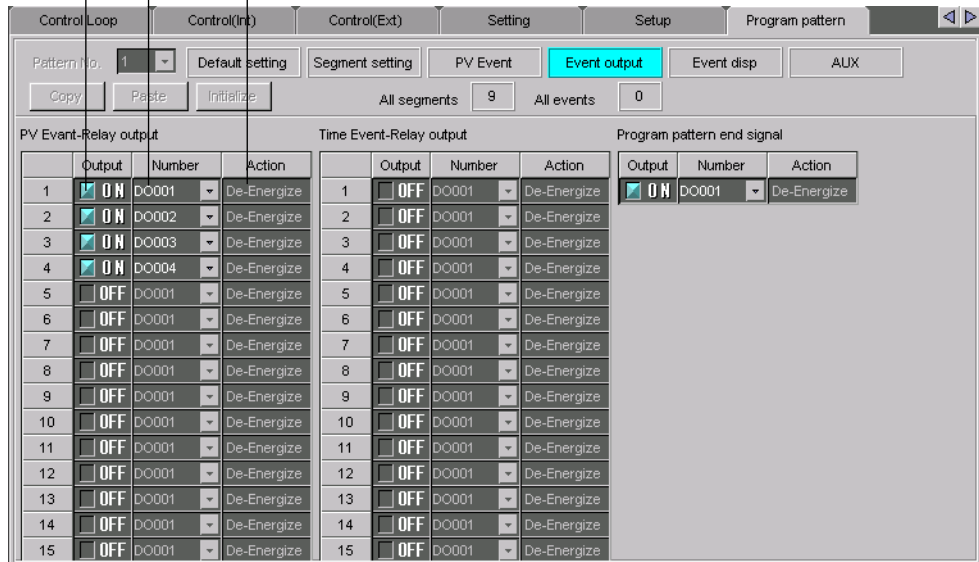
Set the PV event hysteresis in the range of [0.0] to [10.0].



On Style 2 or earlier, the value is set from the setup menu of the [Setting] tab.

**Event Output Setting(PV event-relay output/Time event-relay output/
Program pattern end signal)**

Turn OFF/ON the relay output
 Select the number of the relay output terminal
 Relay output action (settings cannot be entered here)



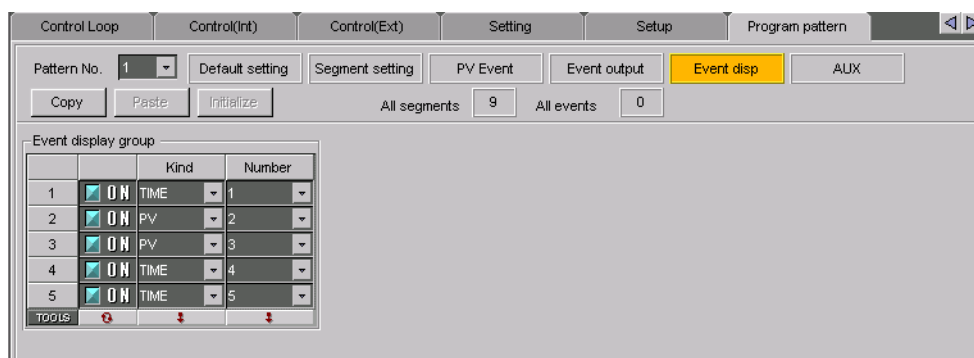
PV Event-Relay output, Time Event-Relay output, and Program pattern end signal

- Output
Turn OFF/ON the control relay output.
- Number
Select the number of the relay output terminal from the following.
DO001 to 006, DO101 to 106, DO201 to 206, RO001 to 012 (on models with the expansion DIO terminal block)
- Action
Displays the relay output action (energized or de-energized) according to the [Control Relay] settings under the [Setup] tab.

Event display group

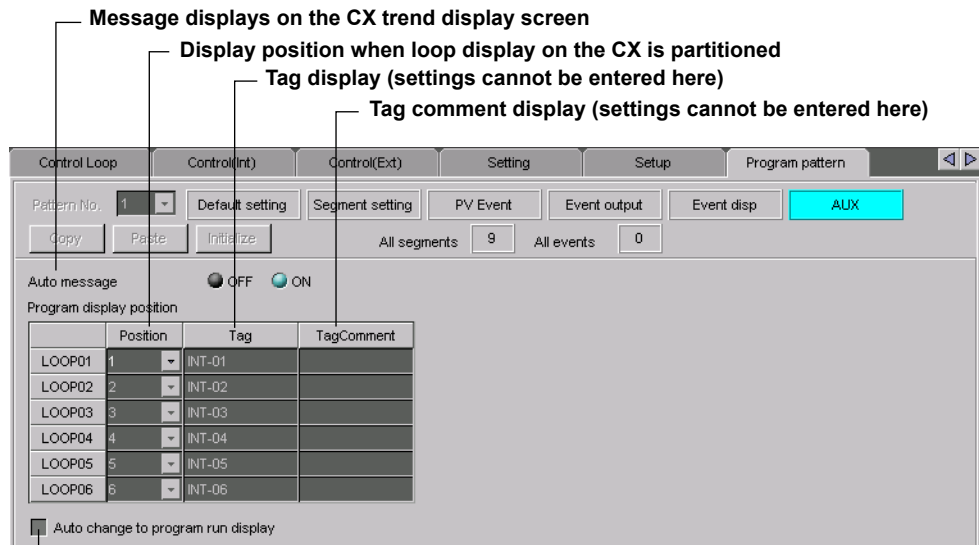
Select the event for displaying groups on the CX Program Selection Display and Program Control Display. Up to 5 events can be specified.

- ON/OFF
Turn ON/OFF the display.
- Kind
Select PV event or time event.
- Number
Set the event number.



AUX (Automatic Message, Display Position)

Turn message display ON/OFF, and set the loop display position on the CX.



On/Off

If you select [On] (initial setting), a message is automatically written on the trend display when program control is started and when program control is stopped as shown in the figure below. If you do not wish to write messages, select [Off]. The message when starting program operation is "PROGRAM RUN"; the message when stopping the program operation is "PROGRAM RESET."

Position

On the program selection display and program control display, the specified patterns and PV waveforms can be displayed in the same display frame (full display) as well as display data by dividing the display position per loop (split display). When using split display, select the display position number from [1] to [6] for each loop. On Style 3 or later, the value can be set on the loop whose Action Loop Set is ON. On Style 2 or earlier, the value can be set on loops whose [Control Mode] has been set to a mode other than [Off] and [Program Control] to [On] in [Internal Loop] under the [Setup] tab. During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block cannot be set.

Auto change to program run display (style number S3 or later)

You can set the screen to switch to the Program Control Display when a program execution command is received using the communication function.

ON: When a program execution command is sent, the screen switches to the Program Control Display.

OFF: The screen does not switch to the Program Control Display even when a program execution command is sent (default).

Basic Measurement Function Basic Settings

To enter measurement function basic settings, click the [Setup] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Setting] - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].

Alarm/Relay/Remote

2. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

1. Select this tab.

Select between 1 and 15.

Copy/Paste the selected range.

Select the controlled item.

Alarm/Relay

Select the alarm format. The selected items are blue.

- **Reflash**
Set whether to use the alarm relay output reflash.
- **Relay AND**
Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) using the AND logic gate. All other relays are set to the OR logic gate. If [NONE] is selected, all relays use the OR logic gate.
- **Relay Action**
Select whether the alarm output relay should be [Energize] or [De-Energize] when an alarm occurs.
- **Alarm Relay Behavior**
Select the output relay when returning from an alarm to the normal state of operation (when the alarm is released). This applies to all alarm output relays. If the measuring alarm output option is not active, this setting is invalid.
Unhold (Default): When the alarm is released, the output relay stays off.
Hold: The output relay stays on until an Alarm ACK operation is performed.
- **Alarm Indicator**
Select the alarm indicator when returning from an alarm to the normal state of operation.
Unhold (Default): The alarm display ends when the alarm is released.
Hold: The alarm display stays on until an Alarm ACK operation performed.

7.10 Setting CX Series

- Rate of Change Increase
Select the number of data samples that determines the interval of the rate of change of an upper limit alarm between [1] and [15].
- Rate of Change Decrease
Select the number of data samples that determines the interval of the rate of change of a lower limit alarm between [1] and [15].
- Alarm Hysteresis
Set the alarm hysteresis to [ON] or [OFF]. When it is [ON], the hysteresis is set to 0.5% of the scale or the measurement span.

Remote (Option)

You can assign items to be controlled by the eight remote control terminals. This is possible, if the measurement remote input is available. For details, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Select a remote number, and then click the [Copy] button. This copies the setting of that remote number. When you want to paste the copied setting, select the remote number where you want to paste the setting, and then click the [Paste] button.

Scan Interval/Memory

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

Set these parameters when the data type is [EVENT & DISP] or [EVENT].

A/D Integrate

Select from [Auto], [50 Hz], [60 Hz], and [100 ms]. The [Auto] setting automatically detects the CX power supply frequency, and switches the integration time.

Scan Interval

Select [1s] or [2s].

Memory Sample (save method of measured/computed data)

- **Save**

Select the save method of internal memory data to an external storage media from [Auto] or [Manual].

Manual: Inserting the external storage media into the drive and closing the cover displays the “Save confirmation” message, allowing data to be saved. When the operation is complete, remove the external storage media from the drive, so that the next set of data save operation can be performed. You can select whether to save all of the data from internal memory or only to update the data still not saved to an external storage media.

Auto: If an external storage media is always in the drive, data is saved automatically at a preset interval.
- **Data**

Select the data to be written to internal memory from the following: [DISPLAY] (displayed data only), [EVENT & DISP] (event data and displayed data), or [EVENT] (event data only).
- **Event Data Sampling Rate**

Select the interval at which event data is saved from the following: [1s], [2s], [5s], [10s], [30s], [60s], [120s], [300s], or [600s].
- **Event Data Sampling Mode**

Select [Free], [Trigger] or [Rotate].
- **Block**

When the data type is [EVENT], select 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16.
When the data type is [EVENT & DISP], select 1, 2, or 4.
- **Data Length**

Set the interval corresponding to the amount of data (data length) that can be written as a block of the event data storage region. The data length that can be set depends on the event data sampling rate. It also depends on the block setting and number of Meas and Math channels.
- **Pre-Trigger Length**

If 0 is selected, the event file entirely consists of data after the trigger. If 100 is selected, the event file entirely consists of data before the trigger.
- **Manual Trigger**

When applying triggers with keys, select [ON].
- **External Trigger**

When applying trigger signals by remote input, select [ON].
- **Alarm Trigger**

When applying alarms as triggers, select [ON].
- **Sampling**

Select the channels to be saved to the memory.

Memory Timeup

When the [Save] is set to [Auto] in [Memory Save], specify the date and time of the save operation.

- Timeup type
Select the type of save interval from [Hour], [Day], [Week], or [Month]. When you are not using this function, select [OFF].
- Day of the week/Date
When [Timeup type] is [Week], select a day.
When [Timeup type] is [Month], specify the date, between 1 and 28. It is not possible to specify dates 29 to 31.
- Time (hour)
When [Day], [Week], or [Month] is selected as [Timeup type], specify the time of the save operation. When [Timeup type] is [Hour], this setting is invalid. Specify between [00] and [23].

Channel (Setting the Burnout and RJC)

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)
 Set to the positive side (100%).
 Set to the negative side (0%).
 Set the reference junction compensation to [Internal] or [External].

Channel	Burnout			RJC		Volt(uV)
	OFF	UP	DOWN	Type		
CH01	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH02	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH03	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH04	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH05	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH06	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH07	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH08	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH09	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH10	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH11	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH12	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH13	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH14	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH15	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0
CH16	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Internal	External	0

Burnout

Set the burnout operation. For details, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

RJC Volt (uV)

Thermocouple input basic contact compensation setting. For details, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Note

You cannot enter [Channel] settings on models with 0 measurement channels. The menu does not show [Channel].

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items.

After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Setup Channel Copy Details] dialog box.

Select the items that you want to copy.

Key Lock/Login

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

	User Name	User ID	Password	Setup
1	ON	user1	????	Unspecified Enable
2	OFF	user2	????	Unspecified Enable
3	OFF	user3	????	Unspecified Enable
4	OFF	user4	????	Unspecified Enable
5	OFF	user5	????	Unspecified Enable

Turn ON when using a login.

Select when using a login, auto logout, and user ID.

Key Lock Setting

• Key Lock

When using the key lock function, select whether or not to activate the key lock function (lock or free). For details, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

• Password

Enter the password used to release the key lock using up to six characters. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

Login Setting

• Use Login

When you use the login, auto-logout, or user ID, select the appropriate items.

• Auto Logout

Selected: if idle for ten minutes, logs out automatically.

Clear: need to perform the logout operation to log out.

- **User ID**
Specify whether you want to use a user ID when logging in. When selected, you can specify user ID.

User Setting List

- **User name**
Use up to 16 characters for the user name.
- **User ID**
Up to 4 characters can be entered for the User ID. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.
- **Password**
Up to 6 characters can be entered for the password. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.
- **Setup**
Select whether to allow setting changes in the setup mode for the user.

Note

- If there is a duplicate [User Name] turned ON, the user with the larger user number is turned OFF.
- If [Setup] of all users that are turned ON is set to [Disable], the [Setup] of the user with the smallest number is set to [Enable].

Timer (Option)

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

Select one

Time out every time the specified time elapses. Select the timeout interval.

Time out with the specified time as the reference.

Save the data to the TLOG file when a timeout occurs.

Reset computation when a timeout occurs.

You can set three types of timers to be used in the statistical computation. You can save the data to a TLOG file or reset the computation when the specified timeout interval elapses. This function is available only if the Computation function is installed. For details about the types of timers and various settings, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Report (Creating Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports, Setting Available when the Computation Function Option is Active.)

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

Set the date and time at which to create the report.

Select the channel to figure on report.
Enable (ON) or disable (OFF) the report channel settings.

Report	ON/OFF	RefCh	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 01	ON	1	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 02	ON	2	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 03	ON	3	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 04	ON	4	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 05	ON	5	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 06	ON	6	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 07	ON	7	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 08	ON	8	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 09	ON	9	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 10	ON	10	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 11	ON	11	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 12	ON	12	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day
REPORT 13	ON	13	Off	Sec	Min	Hour	Day

Note

You cannot set the RefCh to a measurement channel on models with 0 measurement channels.

Type

Select the type of report. For details, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Time

Specify the time for the report production time. For details, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Report Channel

There are 12 report channels for CX1000 and 30 report channels for CX2000.

The check boxes on the right of the report channels are used to select what report to produce. Clear ([OFF]) the reports you do not want to produce.

RefCh

Selects the report reference channel. For details, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Sum Scale

Select whether to convert the results of the TLOG.SUM computation channels to a specified time unitary value. Select [Off], [Sec], [Min], [Hour], [Day]. This function is available only if the Computation function is installed.

For details, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items.

After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Report Copy Details] dialog box.

Select the items that you want to copy.

Tag, Memory Alarm Time, Displayed Language, and Partial Expanded Display Settings

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)



Tag/Channel

Select whether to use the tag name or channel number as the measurement/computation channel label.

If you select tag name, you can select the label display from tag and channel.

Memory Alarm

Free internal memory is monitored, and the memory end can be programmed to activate some period of time before the memory is completely full. This time period is called the memory alarm time.

Language

Select the language ([English], [Japanese], [German], [French], or [Chinese] (selectable on Ver. 3.02 or later)) to be used on the CX's display.

Partial

If set to [Not], the partial expanded display settings of the Meas, Math, and Control tabs are void.

Temperature Unit

Set the temperature unit from [C](Celsius) or [F](Fahrenheit).

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)

The screenshot shows the 'Setting' menu in the CX Series web interface. The 'Temperature' option is selected in the left-hand navigation menu. The main content area displays the 'Temperature' settings, including 'Temperature Unit' (radio buttons for C and F), 'Time zone' (GMT 0:00), and 'Aux' settings (Tag/Channel, Memory Alarm, Language, and Partial).

Time Zone

Set the difference in time from the GMT.

For example, with Japanese time this is normally +9:00.

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)

The screenshot shows the 'Setting' menu in the CX Series web interface. The 'Time zone' option is selected in the left-hand navigation menu. The main content area displays the 'Time zone' settings, including 'GMT' (0:00) and 'Aux' settings (Tag/Channel, Memory Alarm, Language, and Partial).

Measurement Channels Settings

To enter measurement channel settings, click the [Meas] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting] - [Meas Channels]. Measurement channels cannot be assigned on 0 measurement channel models. The Meas tab and the measurement channels in the Setting menu are not displayed.

Click this tab.
 Double-click to set the channel.
 Select the input mode.
 Difference computation
 Scale
 Square root
 Select the range/type.
 Select the reference for the difference computation.
 Specify the span.

CH	Mode	Delta/Scale/Sqrt			Range/Type	RefCh	Span		
		Delta	Scale	Sqrt			L	U	Point
CH01	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V		-2.000	2.000	
CH02	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V	1	-2.000	2.000	
CH03	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V		-2.000	2.000	2
CH04	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V		-2.000	2.000	2
CH05	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V		-2.000	2.000	

Copy Paste Copy Details
 Select all at once.
 Turn OFF all at once.
 Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels.
 Initialize

Specify a scale.
 Specify the unit of the scale.
 Select the alarm type.
 Specify the alarm value.
 Select the relay number.

Point	Scale		Unit	Alarm 1			
	L	U		Type	Value	Relay	Type
2	0.00	200.00		OFF	0.000	NONE	OFF
2	0.00	200.00		OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF
				OFF	0.000	NONE	OFF
				OFF	0.000	NONE	OFF

Set the value to the maximum value possible.
 Set the value to the minimum value possible.

Specify a delay period.
 Specify a tag name.

Alarm 4			Alarm Delay	Moving Ave	Tag
Type	Value	Relay			
OFF	0.000	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.000	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.000	NONE	10 sec	OFF	

Select sampling count.

Specify a display zone.
 Select the graph settings.
 Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display.
 Select the channel display color.

Zone		Graph			Partial		Color
L	U	Div	Bargraph	Scale	Expand(%)	Boundary	
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000

Initialize
 Set the value to the maximum value possible.
 Set the value to the minimum value possible.
 Turn ON/OFF all at once.

Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Select from the pull-down list.

Mode	Relevant Settings
VOLT (voltage)	Range, span L, and span U
TC (thermocouple)	Type, span L, and span U
RTD (resistance temperature detector)	Type, span L, and span U
DI (voltage level/contact input)	Range, span L, and span U
SKIP (Measurement/Display OFF)	None

Note

- When a value outside the range is entered or when the span L and span U are set to the same value, they are corrected when the data is checked.
- If SKIP is selected, settings such as Delta/Scale/Sqrt and Range/Type are discarded.

Difference Computation and Reference

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel.

If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal place of the result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of decimals of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel the difference is rounded down beforehand.

Square Root

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT. As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

Display Span

Sets the upper and lower limits (full scale) of the display.

When the span L and span U are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data is checked.

Scale**Scale L, scale U, and Decimal Point**

The scale value is displayed by taking the range between scale L and scale U to be the full scale. Enter the upper and lower limits to which you want to convert the raw values. Include the decimal point.

When the scale L and scale U values are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data is checked.

Unit

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

Alarm

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

Type

Select H, L, h (dH), l (dL), R (RH), r(RL) T, or t. T or t is selectable when the style number is greater than or equal to 2. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see section 7.2 of the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Value

Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values varies depending on the input mode and range.

Relay

To output relays or output to the internal switches (Style 3 or later), select the output relay number or internal switch number. Otherwise, select [NONE].

Detect

Select whether to indicate the alarm (ON or OFF) when an alarm occurs. If select OFF, no record remains in the alarm summary.

Alarm Delay

An alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified value for the specified length of time.

Moving Average

To use the moving average, select the sampling count (2 to 16).

Tag

Use up to 16 characters to specify a tag.

You can select tags instead of channel number to be displayed on the screen.

The [Setup] screen is used to select whether to display channel names or tag names on the screen.

If tag is selected in [Tag/Channel] of [Aux] on the [Setup] tab. You can select tag No., tag comment, or tag in the Data Monitor or Data Viewer.

Zone

You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is displayed.

Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits.

The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:

- Range: 0% to 100%
 - The lower limit must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits must be at least 5%.

Graph**Divisions**

Select the number of bar graph divisions.

Bar graph

Select the reference position of the bar graph. Selecting [Center] when the bar graph is vertical produces no effect.

It is set back to [Normal] when the data is checked.

Scale

When using scale display on the trend screen, select the scale display position.

Partial**Expand (%)**

Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is 1 to 99%.

Boundary

The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- Measurement channel

When SCALE and SQRT are not used: $\text{Span L} < \text{boundary} < \text{span U}$

When SCALE and SQRT are used: $\text{Scale L} < \text{boundary} < \text{scale U}$

- Computation channel

$\text{Span L} < \text{boundary} < \text{span U}$

For details, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Note

The partial expansion settings take effect when the partial expansion function is set to [Use] in the [Aux] section of the [Setup] tab.

Display Color

You can select the display color of each channel from 16 colors.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items.

After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Meas Channel Copy Details] dialog box.

Select the items that you want to copy.

Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel to set to open the Channel Settings dialog box

CH	Mode	Delta/Scale/Sqrt
CH01	VOLT	OFF DELTA SCALE
CH02	VOLT	OFF DELTA SCALE
CH03	VOLT	OFF DELTA SCALE

2. Click the tab of the item to be set.

CH 01

Meas Display

Mode: VOLT Range/Type: 2V

Span: L: -2.000 U: 2.000

Point: 2 L: 0.00 U: 200.00

RefCh: 1 Unit:

Alarm	Type	Value	Relay
Alarm 1	OFF	0.000	NONE
Alarm 2	OFF	0.000	NONE
Alarm 3	OFF	0.000	NONE

Delay Time: 10 sec

Tag: 01 Moving Ave: OFF

Valid Span

Update Apply OK Cancel

3. After setting the items, click here.

Applies the settings.

Update according to the changes in the [Meas] sheet.

Relay	Detect
NONE	ON
NONE	ON
NONE	ON

The items of the [Meas] tab can be set for each channel. The items set here are the same as the ones in the [Meas] tab of the Hardware Configurator. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

Computation Channel Settings

To enter computation channel settings, click the [Math] tab. Or, you can choose [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting] - [Math Functions].

Measurement channels cannot be used in expressions on 0 measurement channel models.

Double-click to set the channel.
Click this tab.
Turn ON/OFF the computation.
Specify on expression.
Set the display span (6 characters or less).
Specify the unit.
Specify the constant to be used in the expression.
Turn ON/OFF all at once.
Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels.
Initialize
Select the number of decimals.

Set the alarm (section 3.8).

Enter the alarm period.
Specify a tag (section 3.8).
Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels.

Display zone
Set the graph
Partial expansion
Display color

Computation ON/OFF

Select whether to perform computation for each channel.

Expression

Enter an expression using up to 40 characters. For details about the expression, see the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Display Span

Set the upper and lower limits of the display.

The range is -9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of decimals to four digits or less.

Alarm and Tag

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, "Measurement Channels Settings" (page 7-220).

TLOG Computation

Timer

Select one of the timers (1 to 3) set in the setup mode.

The computation interval of TLOG computation is set to the time assigned to the selected timer.

Sum Scale

Set the sum scale.

Rolling Average

Rolling Average Computation ON/OFF

Select whether to compute the rolling average.

Interval

Select the sampling interval when rolling average is activated.

Times (Number of Samples)

Select the number of samples (number of data points used to compute the rolling average).

Zone, Graph, Partial, and Color

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, "Measurement Channels Settings" (pages 7-220 and 7-221).

Constant

You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 12 constants (CX1000) or up to 30 constants (CX2000) can be specified.

Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel to set to open the Channel Settings dialog box

2. Click the tab of the item to be set.

Click here to enter the operator.

3. After setting the items, click here.

Set the maximum value.

Set the minimum value.

Copy the first setting.

[Select Operator] dialog box

Select the operator type and click the operator button.

Operator button

The items of the [Math] tab can be set for each channel. The items set here are the same as the ones in the [Math] tab of the Hardware Configurator. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items.

After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Math Channel Copy Details] dialog box.

Select the items that you want to copy.

Display Settings

To enter display settings, click the [Setting] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting] - [Display Setting].

Display

Select the time per division.

Select the display format.

Click this tab.

The screen saver function is activated when there is no key operation or alarm occurrence for the specified interval.

Key operation or alarm exits screen saver.

Key operation exits screen saver.

Display Update Interval

You can select the display update interval of the trend display from [1 min/div], [2 min/div], [5 min/div], [10 min/div], [20 min/div], [30 min/div], [1 h/div], [2 h/div], [4 h/div], or [10 h/div] of the time axis.

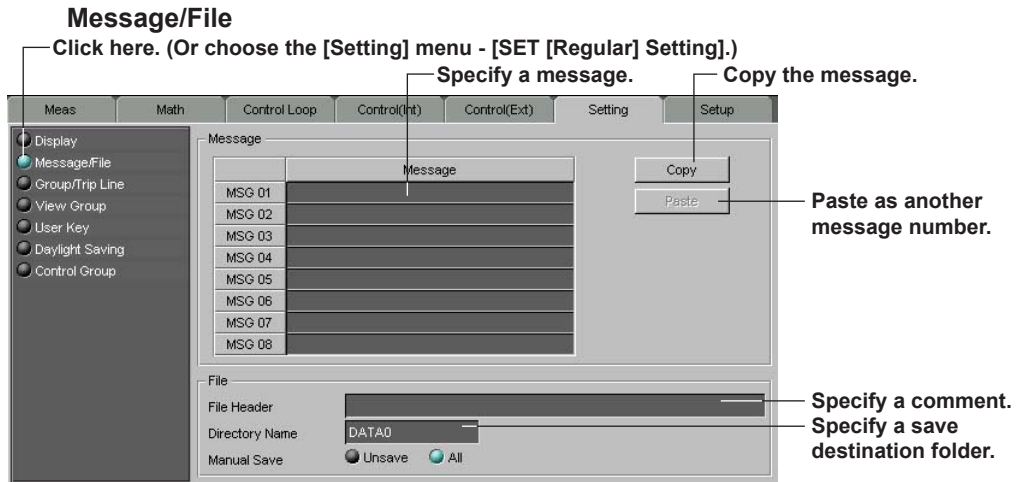
Auto Save Interval

The auto save interval can be specified when the [Save] is set to [Auto] and the data type is set to [DISPLAY] or [EVENT & DISP] in [Scan Interval/Memory] of the [Setup] tab.

Auto Scroll Time

This is the time period used to automatically switch the displayed group. Select from [5s], [10s], [20s], [30s], or [1min].

For details about the other settings, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).



Message

Use up to 16 characters can be entered for the message.

File Header

Add a comment to the header section of the measurement/computation data file.

Directory Name

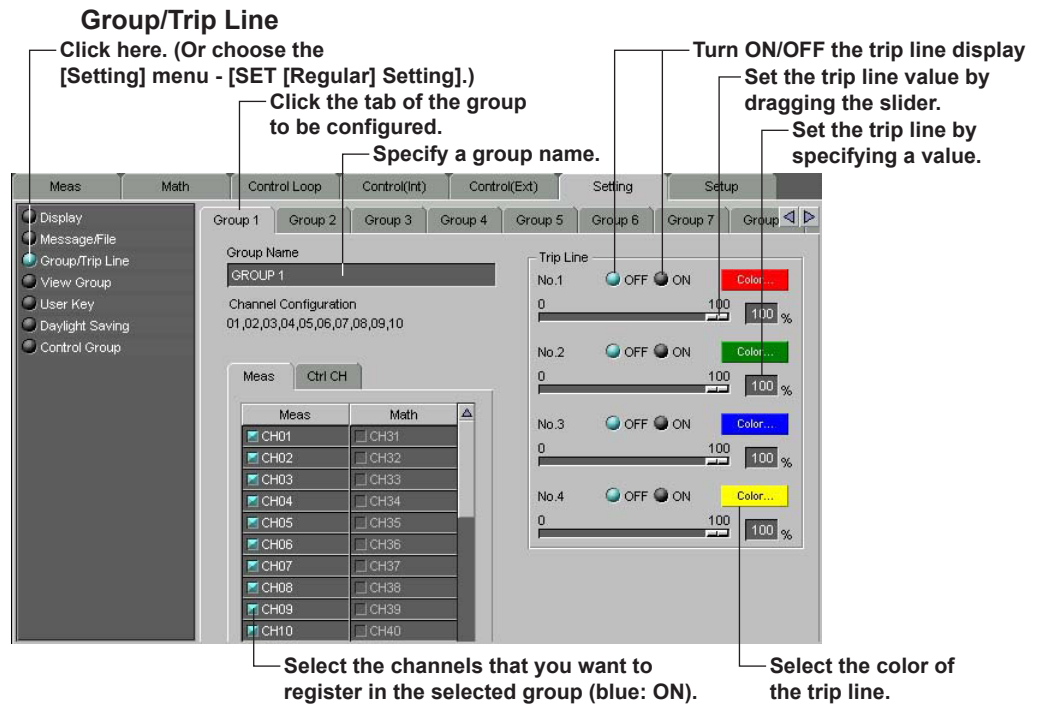
Specify the name of the folder where measurement/computation data files are saved.

Note

- Up to eight characters can be entered for the file header and director, name. AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, and CLOCK cannot be used.
- If the directory name is not specified, DATA0 (default) is automatically set as the directory name.

Manual Save

Select whether to save all the data or data that has not been saved during manual save.



Group Name

Use up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

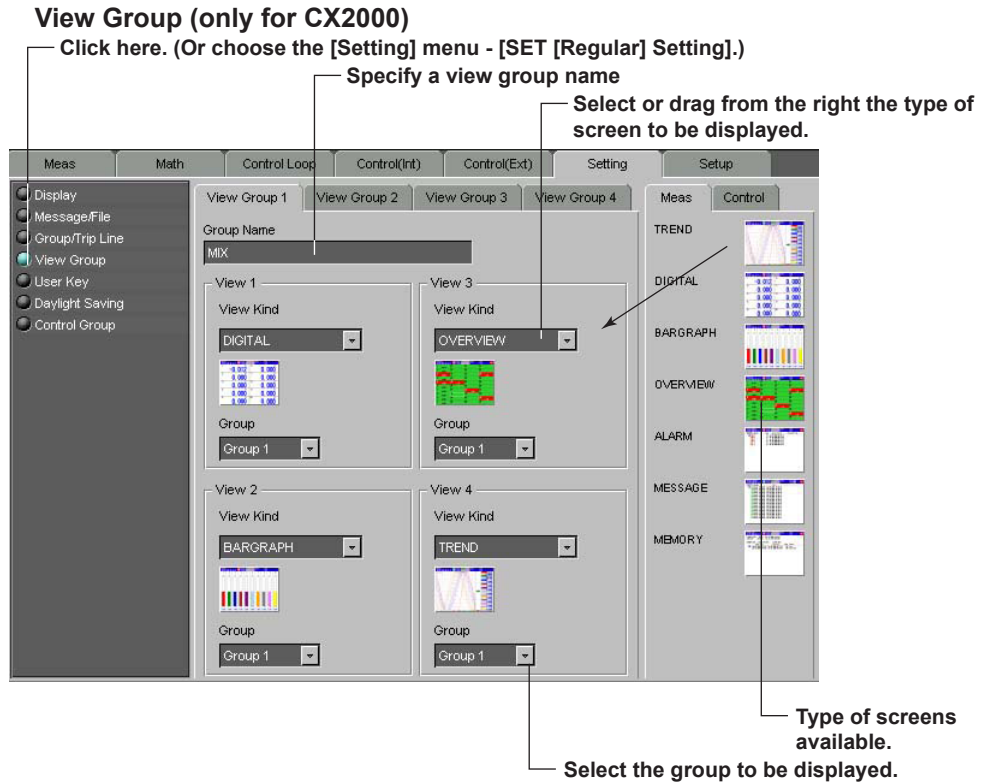
Channel Configuration

The maximum number of channels that can be assigned to a group is 6 for the CX1000 and 10 for the CX2000. The assigned channels are listed under [Channel Configuration].

Trip Line

Up to four trip lines can be set to one group.

With regard to the trip lines set here, the first and second settings (No. 1 and No. 2) refer to the trip lines in Data Monitor and Data Viewer. If you change them here, they also change in Data Monitor and Data Viewer. For details about the other trip line settings, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).



View Groups

Up to four view groups can be registered.

Group Name

Use up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name. The group name appears as a sub menu of the [4 PANEL] display of the CX2000.

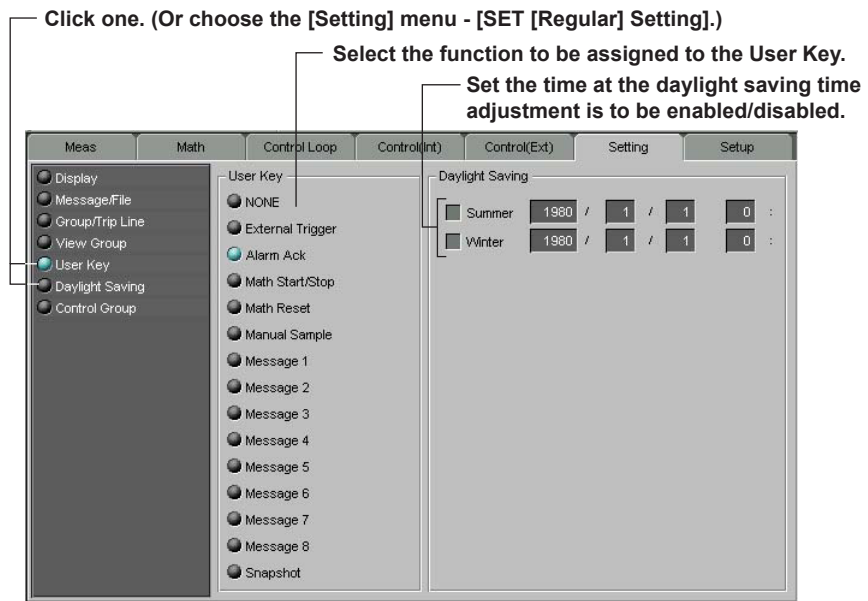
View Kind

The view group consists of four views. Select the type of screen to display in each view. On 0 measurement channel models, the OVERVIEW view kind cannot be selected without the option installed.

Group

Depending on the type of view selected, the group displayed varies. When selecting a view from the [Meas] tag, select the group from the measurement groups (Group 1 to 10). When you selecting a view from the [Control] tag, select the group from the control groups (Group 1 to 8).

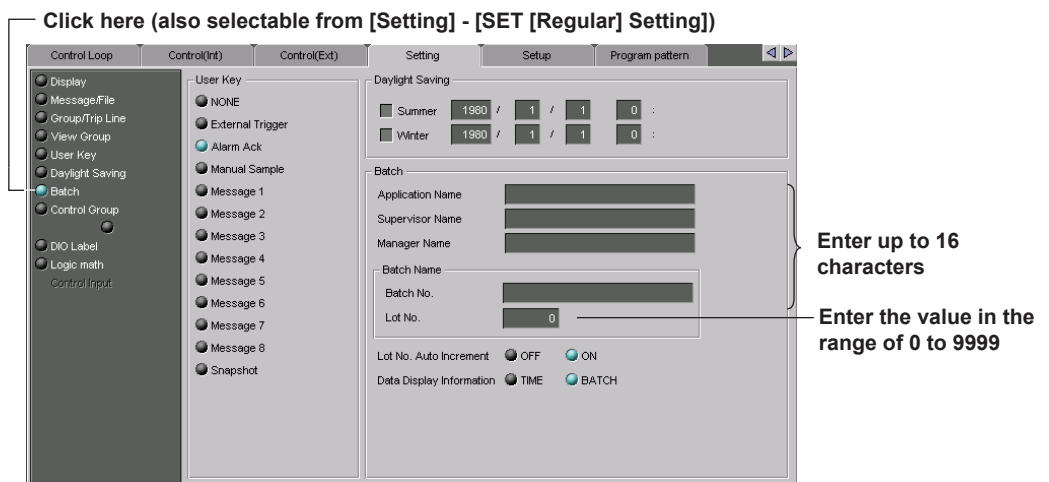
User Key/Daylight Saving



For details about the User Key settings, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Batch header

Set the header information when the optional batch header is enabled.



Network Settings

To make network settings, click the [Setup] tab, then select the [Network] from the list on the left. It is also possible to select the item in [SETUP [Basic] Setting] on the [Setting] menu.

TCP/IP Settings

Connect the CX to the Ethernet and, in the dialog box below, enter TCP/IP settings. Type the same address for [IP Address] as the one of the [Address] box of the [Network Settings] dialog box.

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)

2. Click this tab

Specify the IP address

Specify these addresses when using the DNS

Enter the timeout value when turned ON

Serial Communication Settings

When using serial communications between the CX and other devices, set the parameters required for serial communications. In the [Protocol] settings, if [MODBUS MASTER] is selected, you must to click the [Modbus master] tab and make Modbus master settings.

Click this tab

Modbus Master Settings

When using the CX as a Modbus master, enter the Modbus master basic and command settings. For details about the settings, refer to the CX Communication Interface User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-17E).

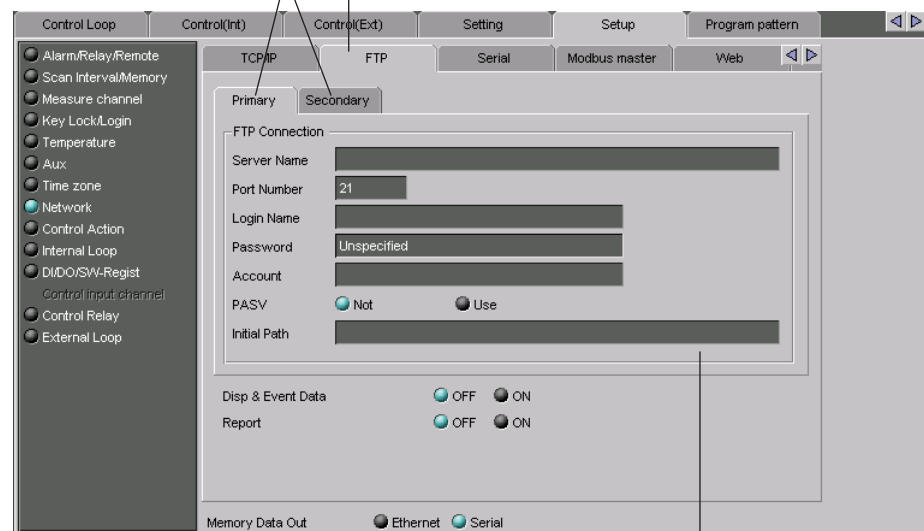


FTP Settings

Using the FTP function, measurement/calculation data can be automatically transferred from the CX to the specified server as files. The FTP function can be used only with Ethernet communications. When using the FTP function, specify the necessary [FTP Connection] settings in the dialog box below.

2. Click the [Primary] or [Secondary] tab.

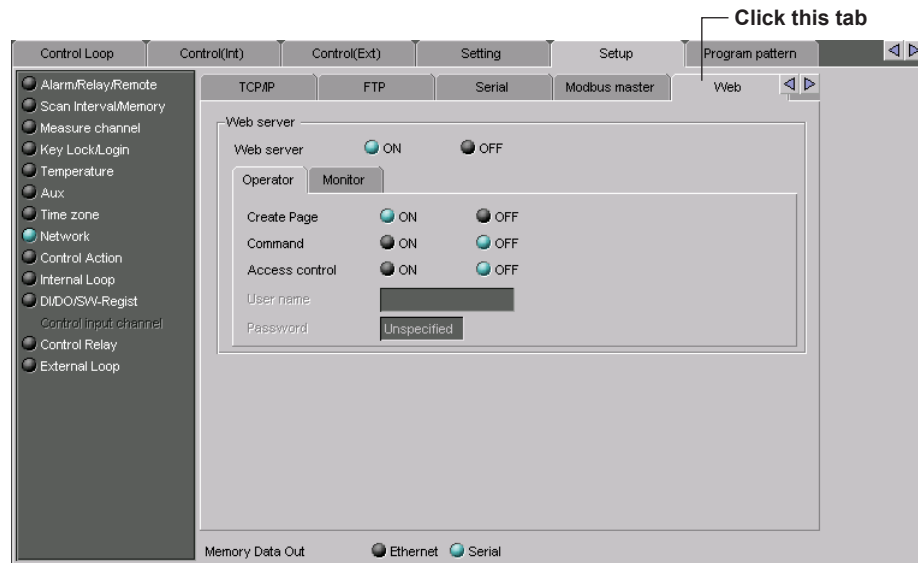
1. Click this tab.



Enter file transfer destination settings.

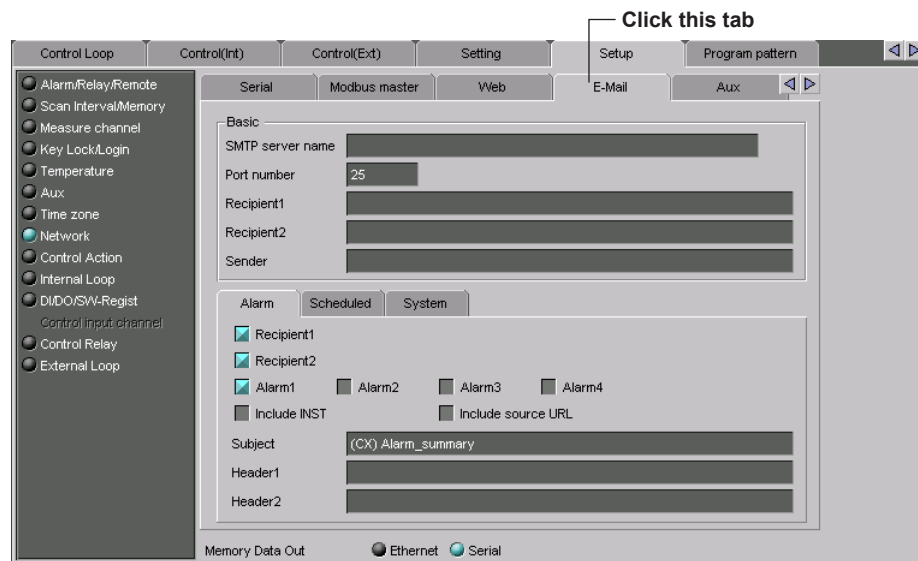
Web Server Settings

When using Ethernet communications, the CX can be set up as a web server. Set [Web Server] to [ON], and then set the access certification for the operator page and monitor page.



E-mail Transmission Settings

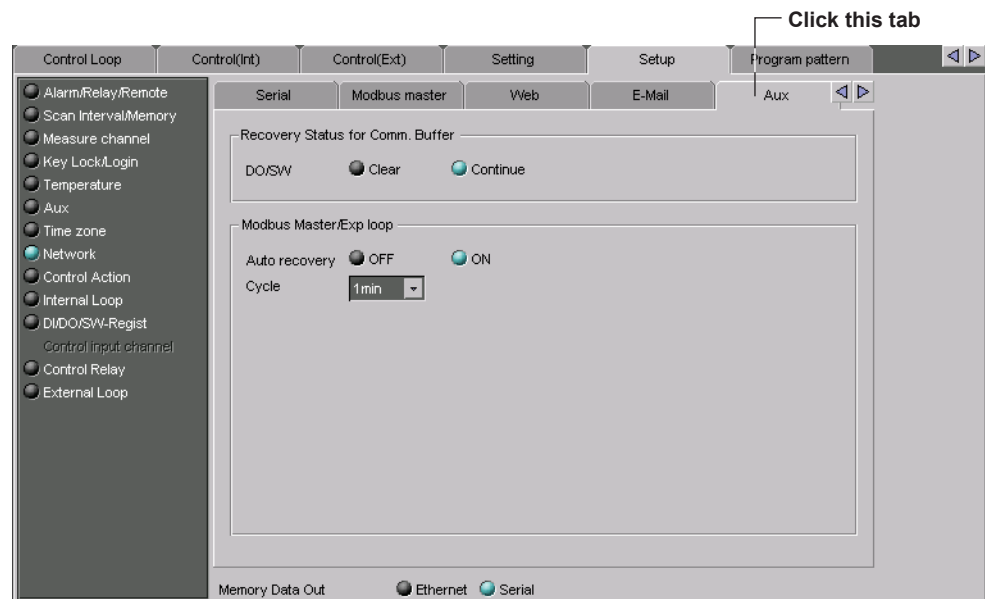
When using e-mail transmission, specify [SMTP server name], [Port number], [Recipient1], etc. For details about the settings, refer to the CX Communication Interface User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-17E).



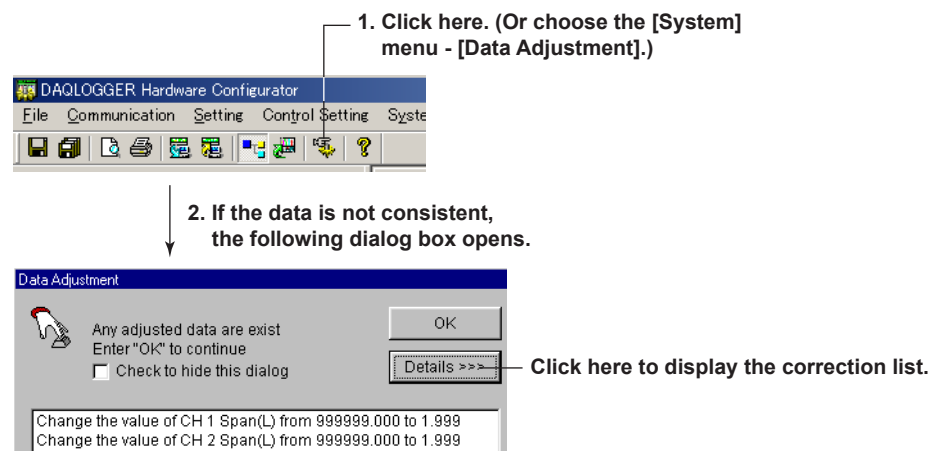
By clicking the [Alarm], [Scheduled], [System], or [Report] tab, you can make settings separately for each type of e-mail message.

Aux

Set the handling of the DO and internal switch when the communication buffer recovers and the auto recovery of the communication with the Modbus master and Green Series controller. These items are valid when serial communication is installed.



Setup Data Adjustment



Checks whether the specified setup is consistent with the actual system. If not, the data is automatically corrected.

Data is corrected in the following cases:

- When values of items of the Meas/Math tab are outside the specified range.
- When an invalid character string is used.

[Data Adjustment] Dialog Box

If [Data Adjustment] Dialog on the [View] menu is checked, the [Data Adjustment] dialog box opens when data is not consistent checking data or transmitting data.

Note

Perform the data check before sending the new setup data to the CX.

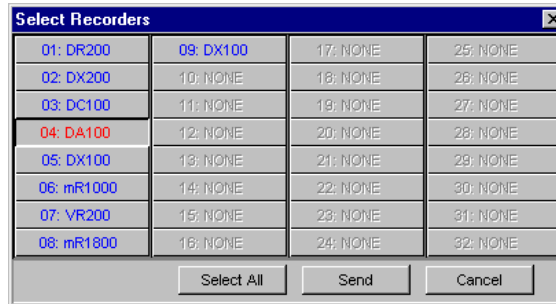
7.11 Writing Setting Parameters to the Recorder

When you have finished setting the recorder, write the setting parameters back to the recorder.

Procedure

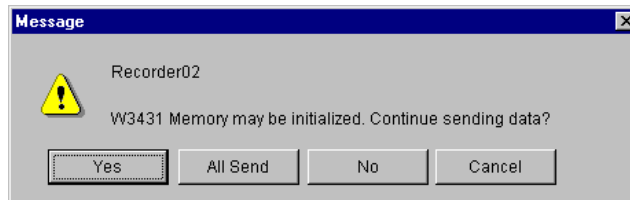
1. In the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window, select “Communication” then “Send.”

The “Select Recorders” dialog box appears.



2. Select the recorders to send data to and then click the “Send” button.
 - To select all the recorders → Click “Select All.”
 - To select individual recorders → In the list, currently connected recorders are shown in blue. Click the recorder you wish to send data and it turns red. You can select more than one recorder.

When the destination recorder to send the settings is set to VR, DX, MV, or CX the following message is displayed at the time when setup parameters are sent to the VR, DX, MV, or CX.*



Select “Yes” to transmit the setup parameter to the VR, DX, MV, CX. When multiple VRs or DXs, or MVs, or CXs are selected, the following message is displayed when the setup parameters are sent to the next VR, DX, MV, or CX.

Select “Select All” to send the setup parameters to all selected recorders (VR, DX, MV, or CX included).

Select “No” to skip sending the data to the particular VR, DX, MV, or CX and go to the next recorder. When multiple VRs, DXs, MVs, or CXs are selected, the following message is displayed when the setup parameters are sent to the next VR, DX, MV, or CX.

Select “Cancel” to cancel the transmission of the setup parameters to subsequent recorders including the current VR, DX, MV, or CX.

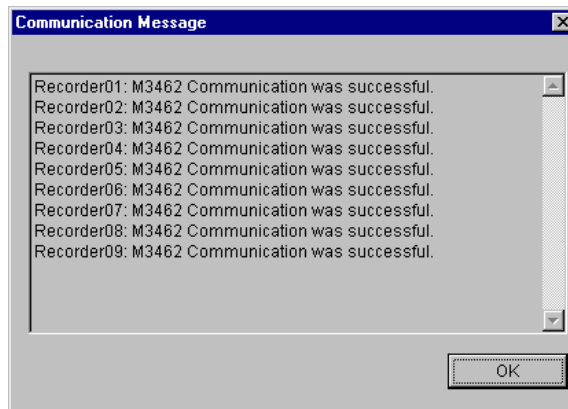
* For VR recorders, the data memory may be initialized depending on the setup parameters that are changed. For details, see the User’s Manual for the VR recorder (IM 4N1A1-01E or IM 4N2A1-01E).

For DX/MV/CX, the data memory is initialized when the temperature unit is changed.

For DX(excluding the DX1000/DX2000)/MV(excluding the MV1000/MV2000)/CX, the data memory is initialized when the writing method to the internal memory is changed.

For details, see the User’s Manual for the DX/MV/CX recorder (IM 04L01A01-01E or IM 04L02A01-01E, IM MV100-01E, IM MV200-01E, IM 04L31A01-01E, IM 04L31A01-03E).

3. When the setting parameters have been sent, a “Communication Message” dialog box appears.
Read the message and click “OK.”



Note

- Communication is not possible if the scanning or the recording is in progress.
- With the VR series, the settings data of “SETUP” cannot be sent to the recorder.
- With the DX/MV/CX series, the settings of network in the “Setup” tab panel cannot be sent to the recorder, except for the setting of memory data output destination.
- Use the “File Export” function to set both series.
- Before connecting the hardware, check if Module Configuration matches the actual module construction.
- If a file remains in the internal RAM disk of the DC100, it is not possible to send settings to its internal RAM disk. Initialize the internal DC100 RAM disk before sending data to the DC100, or initialize the DC100 using this software. In that case, make sure to first copy important files.
- If files remain on the DC100 internal RAM disk, when sending data to the DC100 the writing action does not change automatically to SINGLE or REPEAT, when it was earlier set to NONE on the DC100, and likewise, not to NONE if it is set to SINGLE or REPEAT on the DC100.
- If files remain on the DC100 internal RAM disk, when sending data to the DC100, the periodic file type does not change automatically to Meas or Report, when it was earlier set to NONE on the DC100, and likewise, not to NONE if it is set to Meas or Report on the DC100.
- If data are sent, during computation, reporting, or (for DC only) data writing, those actions will be canceled.
- If data are sent, during balancing for strain input or (for DR only) data writing to the internal RAM disk, a communication error will be detected.
- If only altered settings are sent (event/action, Math, Report, or Memory Pause, LEVEL actions), they will not be canceled.
- When using Ethernet communication, error detection may take a few minutes.

7.12 Initializing the Setup Parameters

The setup parameters of the SET mode and SETUP mode are reset using the specified system configuration or subunit/module configuration (for DARWIN).

Procedure

1. With the “Setting” window of the recorder to be initialized open, select “Initialize” from the “Setting” menu.
A message confirming the initialization is displayed. Click “OK.”

7.13 Handling Setting Data Using a Floppy Disk

Importing Files

The setup parameters on the floppy disk are loaded.

For VR, this function is used because the setup parameters of SETUP mode cannot be transmitted via communications. It is also used to edit the settings of VR and DARWIN that do not have the communication option on the DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator. This function can also be used on DX, MV, CX and DARWIN with communication functions.

DA and μ R are not applicable.

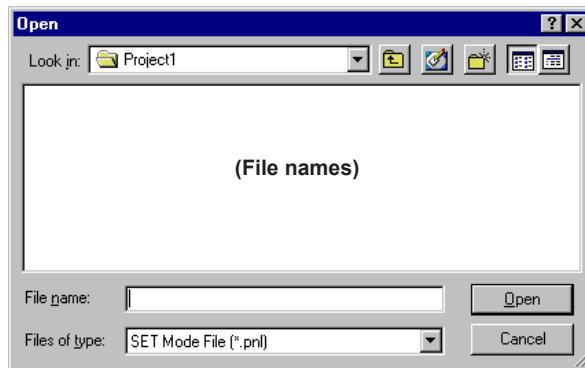
The file type and extension are as follows:

- . pnl : SET mode of VR series recorders
- . pns : SET UP mode of VR series recorders
- . pnl : DX (Excluding the DX1000/DX2000)/MV (Excluding the MV1000/MV2000) series recorders
- . pcl : CX series recorders
- . pnl : SET mode of DC100/DR130/DR200 recorders
- . set : SET UP mode of DC100/DR130/DR200 recorders

For VR, DX, MV, CX

Procedure

1. Load data from the settings file created by the recorder.
For the VR series, in the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window, select “File”- “File Import,” then “Set Mode” or “Setup Mode.”
For the DX series, in the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window, select “File”- “File Import.”
The “Open File” dialog box appears.

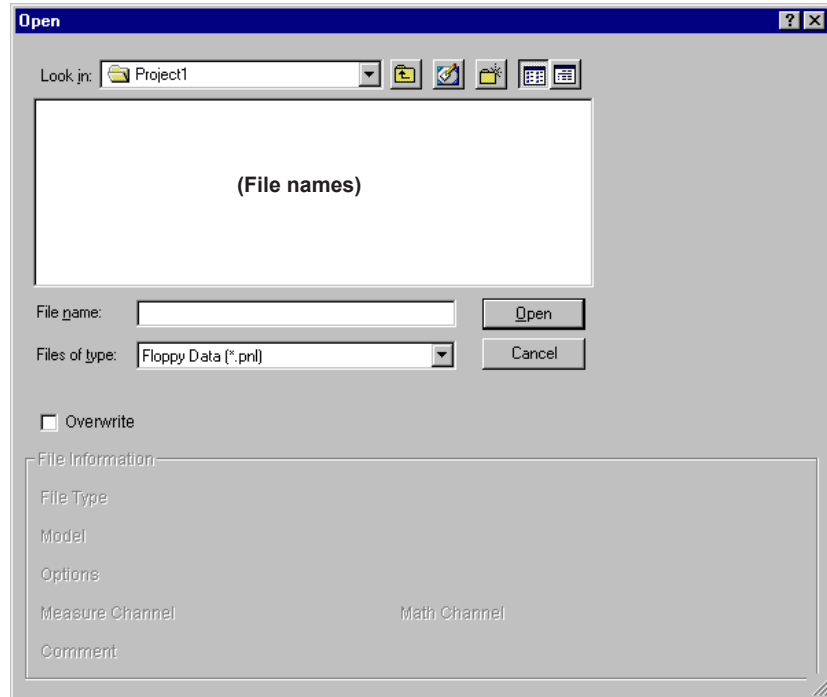


2. Select the file to load and click “OK.”

For DR, DC

Procedure

1. Load data from the settings file created by the recorder.
In the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window, select “File”-“File Import.” The “Open File” dialog box appears.



2. Checkmark the “Overwrite” (Overwrite function, see below) if you want to overwrite the file currently being edited, without changing system configurations.

The Overwrite function

If you open a file from the File list without using the Overwrite function, the file will be opened, clearing the data earlier edited open file, including its system configurations. If you use the Overwrite function when opening a file from the File list, the file will be opened, overwriting the data settings edited so far. System Configurations of the file edited so far will remain the same. If overwriting results in system inconsistencies, the entire file may be impossible to open.

- **Caution when loading a SET mode file (.pnl) saved to a DC100/DR internal floppy disk.**

If you open a SET mode file from a DC100/DR floppy disk, system info will not be included, and therefore it may be impossible to open the data using the overwrite function. To prevent this from happening, do the following:

- A. Open the SETUP mode file (which belong to the SET mode file to be imported) without using the Overwrite function. A dialog box for system configuration confirmation will appear.
- B. Synchronize the system configurations and open the file.
- C. Checkmark the “Overwrite” and open the SET (Regular) settings.

- If you click “Open” the data will be downloaded. If the setting data which are at that time being edited aren’t saved yet, you will be asked whether to save them or not. A warning will be displayed, if all data can’t be loaded.

Note

When data were acquired with the DC100, a message may appear warning you that some changes have taken place. In that case, please check if all data have been acquired.

Exporting Files

Save the settings data edited using “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” in a settings file.

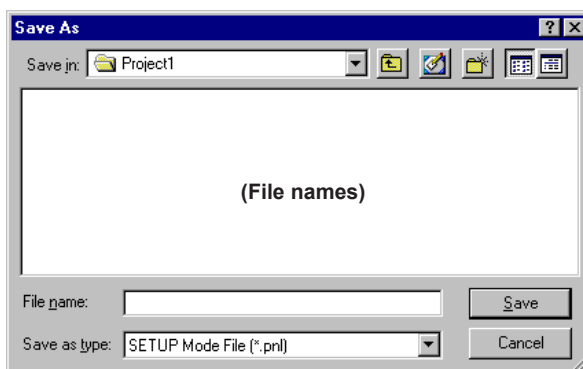
This function is used to configure the recorder with the settings data edited using “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” via a floppy disk.

The settings that cannot be done via communication are the setup mode setting of the VR series and the network settings of the DX/MV/CX series.

Procedure

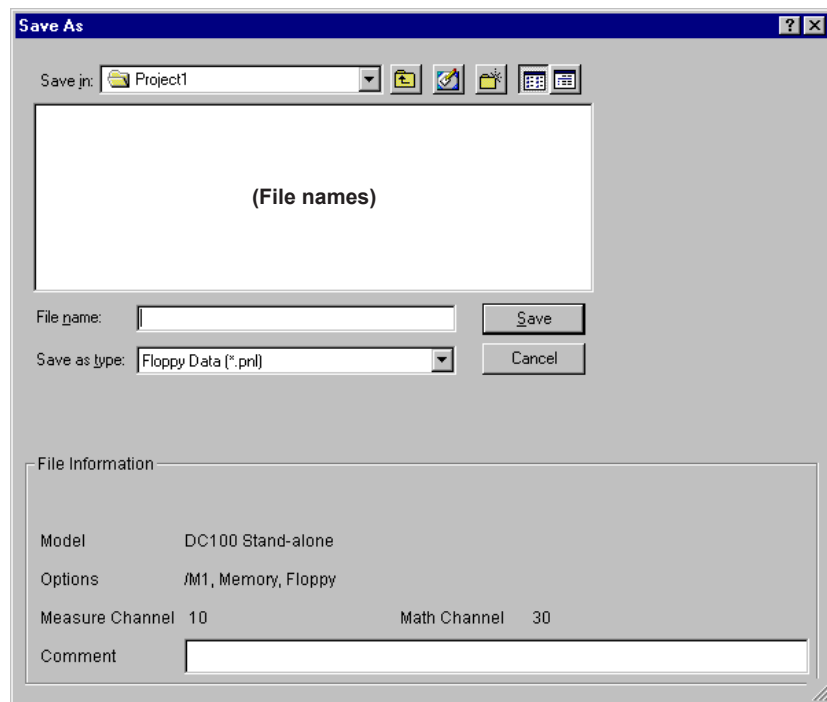
- For “setup” of the VR series, in the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window, select “File”-“File Export,” then “Set Mode” or “Setup Mode.” For “setup” of the DX, MV, CX, DR, and DC recorders, in the menu bar of the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window, select “File”-“File Export.” The “Save As” dialog box opens.

VR, DX, MV, CX



7.13 Handling Setting Data Using a Floppy Disk

DR, DC



“Comment” is void.

2. Save the data under a specified file name. The file extension will be set automatically.
3. Load the file to the recorder by using the recorder's settings reading function.

7.14 Saving the Settings

Save the settings data.

The settings will be saved under a file name in the following format to the project folder. For example, the file name will be "Project1.r01" when the project name is "Project1" and recorder number is "1."

Procedure

1. In the "DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator" window, select "File" then "Save" or "All Save."
 - "Save": Saves data of the active settings window.
 - "All Save": Saves data of all the settings windows which are opened.

7.15 Printing the Settings

Operations of “Print,” “Print Preview,” and “Set Printer” under the “File” menu of “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window are the same as those of Windows’ print commands.

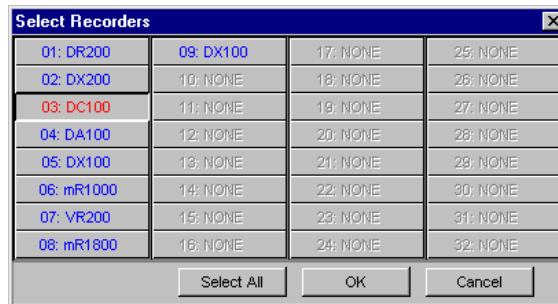
Procedure

Print Previewing

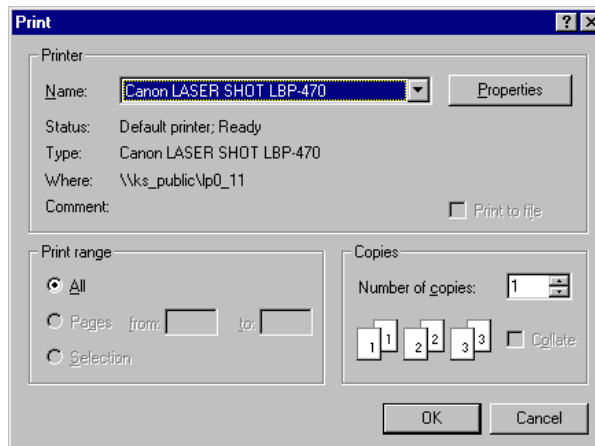
1. In the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window, select “File” then “Print Preview.” The “Print Preview” dialog box appears.

Printing

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window, select “File” then “Print.” The “Select Recorders” dialog box appears.



2. Select the recorders to print, then click “OK.”
 - To select all the recorders → Click “Select All.”
 - To select individual recorders → In the list, currently connected recorders are shown in blue. Click the recorder for which you wish to print settings and it turns red. You can select more than one recorder.
3. Set the print settings and click “OK.”



7.16 Transmitting Control Commands to the Recorder

The following control commands can be transmitted to a recorder that can communicate from the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window.

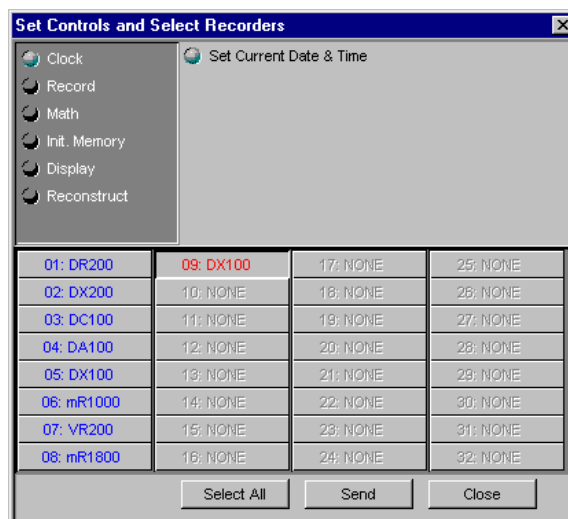
The commands that can be transmitted and their contents vary depending on the series or model.

- Date and time : All recorders.
Sets the date and time of the recorder to the date and time of the PC.
- Start/Stop recording : All recorders except VR and DA.
Starts/Stops the recording operation (writing to the recorder memory, recording to the chart, or batch recording).
Batch recording can be started or stopped only if the Batch function is enabled on the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000.
- Start/Stop computation : All recorders (with the computation function)
Starts/Stops computations on recorders with the computation function.
- Initialize memory : VR, DX, MV, CX and DC.
Initializes the data memory of the recorder.
- Select display : All recorders (excluding the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000) except DA.
Specifies the display screen of the recorder.
- Reconstruct : DA, DR200 (expandable models), and DC.
When using DARWIN for the first time or when the system, connected units, or modules are changed, the system must be reconfigured. You cannot reconfigure on DR standalone models (DR130/DR231/DR241).

Procedure

1. In the “DAQLOGGER Hardware Configurator” window, select “Hardware Controls” from the “Communication” menu.

The “Set Controls and Select Recorders” dialog box opens.



2. Select the recorders to send commands to.
 - To select all the recorders → Click “Select All.”
 - To select individual recorders → In the list, recorders that are currently connected are shown in blue. Click the recorder you wish to send commands to and it turns red. You can select more than one recorder.

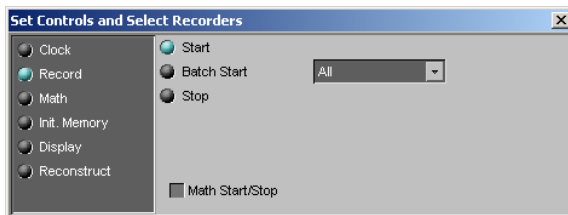
7.16 Transmitting Control Commands to the Recorder

- From the command item list in the left part, click the control command to display its settings dialog box.
- Set for the control command.

Date and time



Start/stop recording



Start/stop computation



Initialize memory



Select display



“Display” command differs from recorder models as follows.

VR200 S2
μR1000/μR1800
DX100/MV100/CX1000
DX200/DX200C/MV200/CX2000
DR130/DR200
DC100

With “Display” command, note the following.

Note

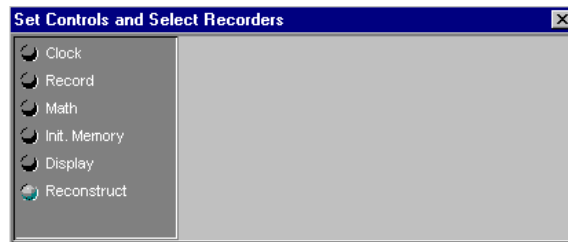
- With models other than VR206 and VR106, sending any non-standard display will cause an error.
 - When manual display is selected with the μR series, you can select channels which do not exist in the connected recorder. However, selecting nonexisting channels and sending commands will cause a communication error.
 - As for DR and DC, no communication error results, even if the display command that is not applicable to the connected recorder is sent.
 - With CX series instruments, if you enter settings related to program operation in “Mode” on models with the /PG1 or /PG2 option prior to transmission, an error will occur.
 - Batch recording can only be started if the Batch function is included on the instrument to which the command is sent, and the Batch function is enabled.
- Commands are sent as follows according to the batch setting.

Batch Setting	Sent Commands
Multibatch	All batch recording commands can be sent
Batch ON	ALL, and batch group 1 batch recording commands can be sent
Batch OFF	Batch recording commands cannot be sent (error)

7.16 Transmitting Control Commands to the Recorder

Reconstruct

For DA, DR200 (expandable models), and DC only.



5. When you have finished setting commands, press the "Send" button. When the commands have been sent, a "Communication Message" dialog box appears.



6. Read the message and click "OK."

7.17 Starting/Stopping the DARWIN Report Function and Executing Balancing

On DARWIN, you can start or stop the report function and executing balancing of strain input.

Starting/Stopping the DARWIN Report Function

This is valid on DARWIN with the report function.

Procedure

1. In the "Recorder List" window, click the "Number" cell of the recorder on which to start or stop the report function to display the "Settings" window.
2. Select "Action" - "Report" from the "Communication" menu. The report function of the corresponding recorder starts or stops every time the menu command is selected.

Executing Balancing on Darwin

This is valid on DARWIN with strain input.

Procedure

1. In the "Recorder List" window, click the "Number" cell of the recorder on which to execute balancing of strain input to display the "Settings" window.
2. Select "Action" - "Balance" from the "Communication" menu. Balancing is executed on the corresponding recorder every time the menu command is selected.

8.1 Starting the Remote Monitor/Connecting to the Server

Remote Monitor receives data from the server (host) on the network and displays the data in the following six types of monitor screens: alarm, trend, color graph, numeric, meter, and circular. The monitor server must be running on the server side.

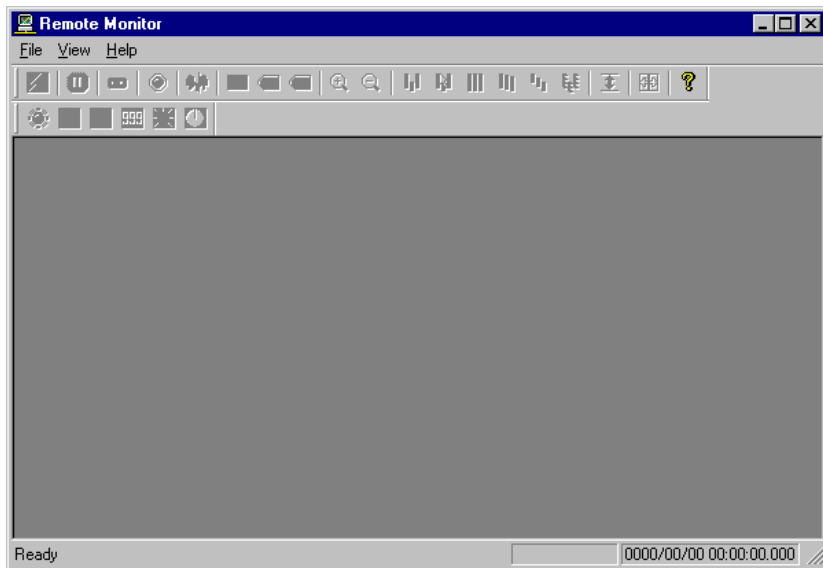
For a description on how to use each monitor, see section 8.2.

Starting the Remote Monitor

Procedure

1. From the Start menu, select “Programs” - “YOKOGAWA DAQWORX” - “DAQLOGGER Client” - “Remote Monitor.”

The Remote Monitor program starts and the Remote Monitor window appears.



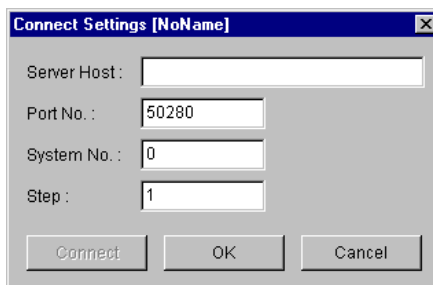
Connecting to the Server

Procedure

Making a new connection

1. Select “File” - “New” from the menu bar. A trend monitor window appears.
2. Click “Connect/Disconnect” on the toolbar or select “Connect” from the “File” menu.

The “Connect Setting” dialog box opens.



8.1 Starting the Remote Monitor/Connecting to the Server

3. Click each item box and enter the value.
Server Host: The name of the server.
Port No.: The port number to use. This value must match that of the server. The default value is 50280.
System No.: You do not need to set this value. It is fixed to 0.
Step: Specify the interval at which to receive the data from the server in terms of data points (the server transfers scan data). The default step value is 1.
For example, if the scan interval is 2 s and the step is set to 5, the remote monitor receives data at $2 \times 5 = 10$ s intervals.
4. Click "Connect" to connect to the server. Data are displayed on the monitor window. Clicking "OK" confirms the settings and closes the dialog box. Connection is not yet made to the server.
Clicking "Cancel" discards the settings and closes the dialog box.

Note

- The monitor server must be running on the server side for the remote monitor to connect to it.
 - Depending on the line condition, the connection may be disconnected. In that case, reconnect to the host.
 - To use the Remote Monitor, a Ethernet card must be installed in the PC and the TCP/IP protocol installed.
 - If you selected "OK", you can click "Connect/Disconnect" on the toolbar or select "File" - "Connect" to connect to the server.
-

Saving the connection settings

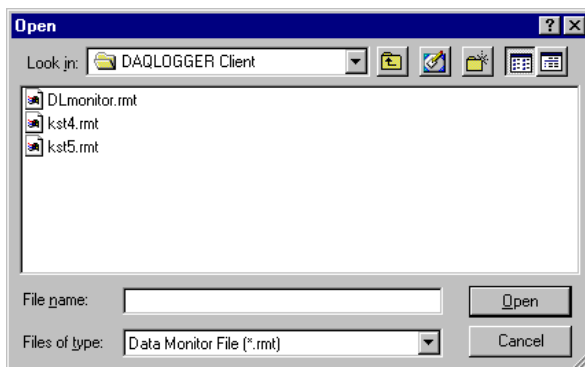
1. Select "Save" from the "File" menu. The new connection settings are saved. The file name is "Server Host".rmt.
Or, select "Save As" from the "File" menu. The "Save As" dialog box opens. Specify the destination directory and file name and click "Save." The new connection settings are saved. The file extension is ".rmt."

Note

When the connection settings are saved, the display conditions (see section 8.2) are also saved.

Connect to a server by opening the connection settings file

1. Select "Open" from the "File" menu. The "Open" dialog box opens.



2. Select a file and click "Open." The dialog box closes and the "Trend" monitor window is displayed.
3. Click "Connect/Disconnect" on the toolbar or select "Connect" from the "File" menu. A connection is made to the server, and data are displayed on the monitor window.

Connecting to another server

1. Select "New" or "Open" from the "File" menu and carry out the steps described in "Making a new connection" or "Connect to a server by opening the connection settings file" described before.

Note

You can connect up to 16 servers.

Pausing/Resuming the Monitor

Pauses the updating of the display in the monitor window. The data continue to be retrieved while the monitor is paused. Therefore, when the monitor is resumed, the data retrieved while the monitor was the pause are also displayed.

Procedure

1. Click the monitor window you wish to pause so that it is displayed in front.
2. Click "Pause" on the toolbar or select "Pause" from the "File" menu.

Note

Only the monitor of the selected connection settings is paused.

3. To resume the monitor, click "Pause" again or select "Pause" from the "File" menu.

Disconnecting from the Server/Closing the Connection Settings

Procedure

Disconnecting from the server

1. Click the monitor window you wish to disconnect so that it is displayed in front.
2. Click “Connect/Disconnect” on the toolbar or select “Disconnect” from the “File” menu. A confirmation dialog box appears. Click “OK.” The communication with the server is disconnected.

Note

Only the communication corresponding to the connection settings that is used by the selected monitor window is disconnected.

Closing the Connection Settings

You can carry out this operation after disconnecting from the server. Closing the connection settings closes all monitor windows that were opened using those connection settings.

1. Click the monitor window that is using the connection settings so that it is displayed in front.
2. Select “Close” from the “File” menu. All monitor windows that were opened using the connection settings are closed.

Terminating the Remote Monitor

Procedure

1. Select “Exit” from the “File” menu. You can also click the close button that is located at the right end of the title bar of the remote monitor window. The remote monitor window closes.

Note

Terminate the remote monitor after disconnecting all connections to the server.

8.2 Monitoring the Data

Displaying the Monitor Window

The monitor window is displayed within the remote monitor window. The contents of the menu bar of the remote monitor vary depending on the selected monitor window. The toolbar displays all the tool buttons. However, only the buttons related to the selected monitor window can be used.

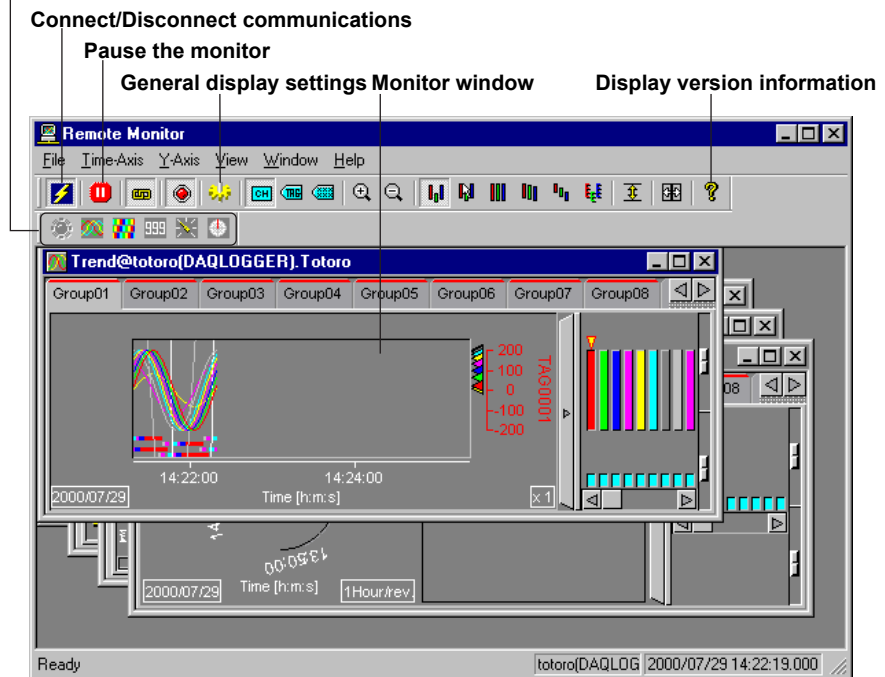
Procedure

1. Click the appropriate monitor window from the “Alarm Monitor,” “Trend Monitor,” “Color Graph Monitor,” “Numeric Monitor,” “Meter Monitor,” and “Circular Monitor” or select the monitor from the “Window” menu. The monitor window is displayed.

Note

- The number of monitor windows that can be opened for a single connection is as follows:
 - “Alarm Monitor”: 1
 - “Trend Monitor”: Up to 4
 - “Color Graph Monitor”: Up to 4
 - “Numeric Monitor”: Up to 4
 - “Meter Monitor”: Up to 4
 - “Circular Monitor”: Up to 4However, opening multiple windows degrades the performance of the PC.
- To arrange the monitor windows, select “Cascade” or “Tile” from the “Window” menu.

Selecting the monitor display format (from the left: alarm, trend, color graph, numeric, meter, and circular)



Alarm Monitor

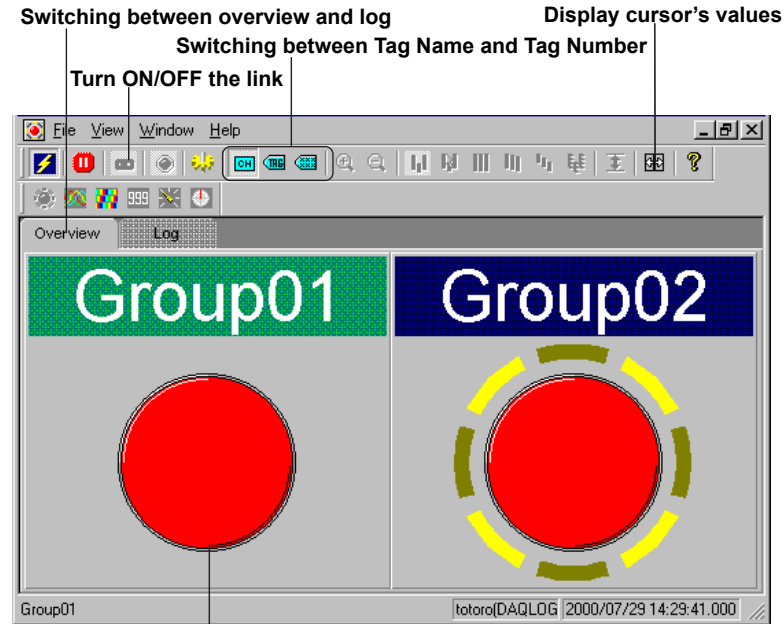
For the operation procedure, see the sections indicated below.

- “Alarm Monitor” in section 3.3.
- “Displaying cursor’s values with the Alarm Log display” in section 3.4.

However, you cannot check the alarms (Note in page 3-17).

Overview display

Displays the alarm conditions by groups.



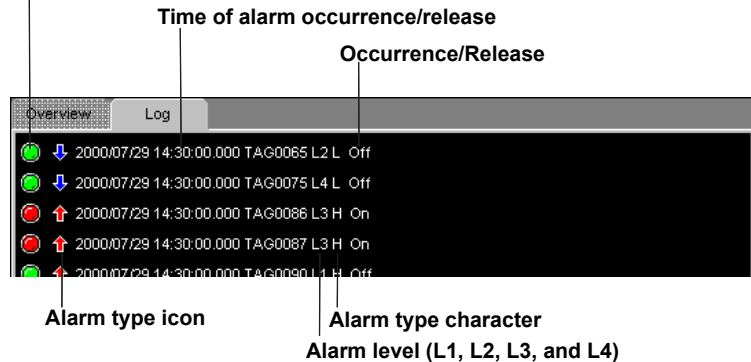
The alarm condition within the group is indicated using the following four patterns.

- Green lamp: Of the tags that are registered in the group, no alarm is occurring among the tags of which the waveform display is turned ON. Or, not a single alarm is specified in any of the tags.
- Red lamp: Of the tags that are registered in the group, an alarms is occurring in one of the tags of which the waveform display is turned ON.
- Green lamp and a blinking yellow ring: Currently no alarm is occurring, but there is an unconfirmed alarm.
- Red lamp and a blinking yellow ring: Currently an alarm is occurring, and there is an unconfirmed alarm.












Log display

Displays a list of the type, the time of occurrence and release, and the tags of the alarms that occurred in the past. Up to 100 incidents can be displayed.

Alarm condition icon (red: occurrence, green: release)



Alarm type icons

			
PV high-limit (Red) Deviation high-limit SP low-limit Output high-limit	PV low-limit (Blue) Deviation low-limit SP low-limit Output low-limit	Difference upper limit alarm (Red)	Difference lower limit alarm (Blue)
			
Rate-of-change alarm (+) (Red)	Rate-of-change alarm (-) (Blue)	Delay upper limit alarm (Red)	Delay lower limit alarm (Blue)
			
Deviation high-limit alarm	Deviation high & low limit alarm	Other alarm	

Alarm abbreviations are given as follows:

H: PV high-limit alarm

PVH: PV high-limit alarm (high-limit alarm for PV values of the CX control channels)

DVH: Deviation high-limit alarm (only CX)

SPH: SP high-limit alarm (only CX)

OTH: Output high-limit alarm (only CX)

L: PV low-limit alarm

PVL: PV low-limit alarm (low-limit alarm for PV values of the CX control channels)

DVL: Deviation low-limit alarm (only CX)

SPL: SP low-limit alarm (only CX)

OTL: Output high-limit alarm (only CX)

dH: Difference upper limit alarm

dL: Difference lower limit alarm

RH: Upper limit on rate-of-change alarm

RL: Lower limit on rate-of-change alarm

tH: Delay upper limit alarm

tL: Delay lower limit alarm

DVO: Deviation high & low limit alarm (only CX)

DVI: Deviation within high & low limit alarm (only CX)

ETC: Other alarms (only CX)

Trend Monitor

For the operating procedure, see “Changes Common to Monitor Windows” and “Trend Monitor” in section 3.3, “Changing the Display Settings of Monitor Windows.”

For operations using the cursor, see section 3.4, “Using the Cursors.”

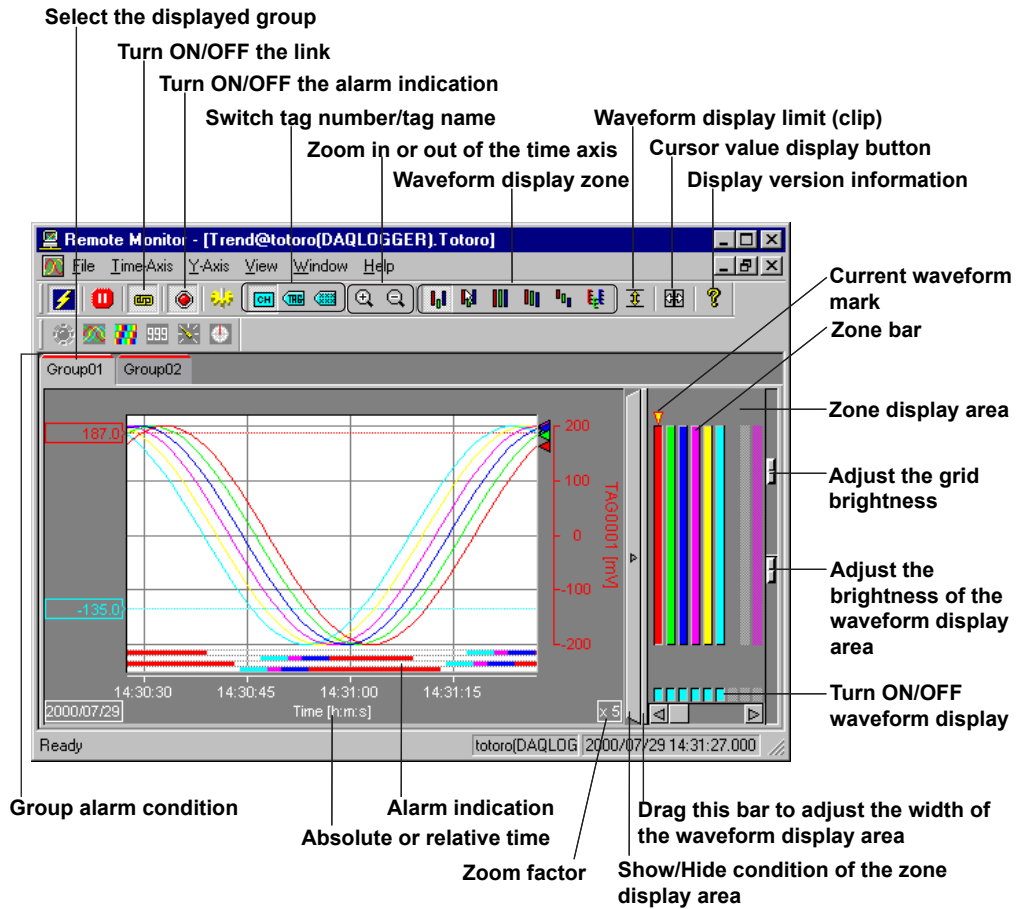
For details on general display settings, see “Setting the Display Conditions” in this section (page 8-13).

However, the following operations are different.

Switching tag number/name display

- To display tag numbers, select “Tag No.” or “Channel No.” from the “View” menu or click “Tag No.” or “Channel No.” on the toolbar.

To display tag names, select “Tag Comment” from the “View” menu or click “Tag Comment” on the toolbar.

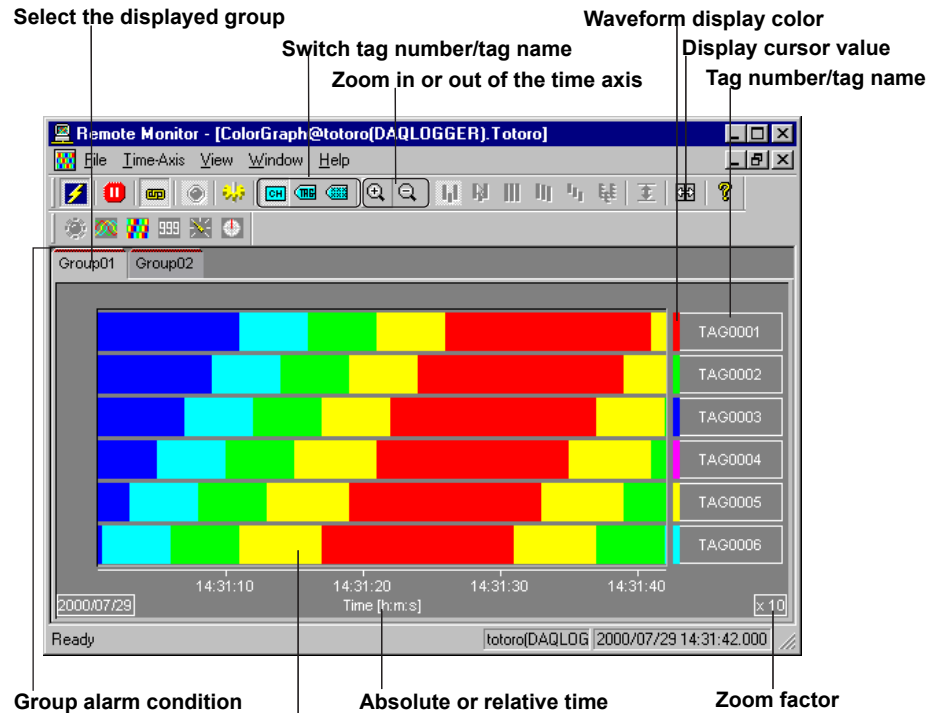


Color Graph Monitor

For the operating procedure, see “Color Graph Monitor” in section 3.3, “**Changing the Display Settings of Monitor Windows.**”

For operations using the cursor, see section 3.4, “**Using the Cursors.**”

For details on general display settings, see “Setting the Display Conditions” in this section (page 8-13).



Color of the color graph

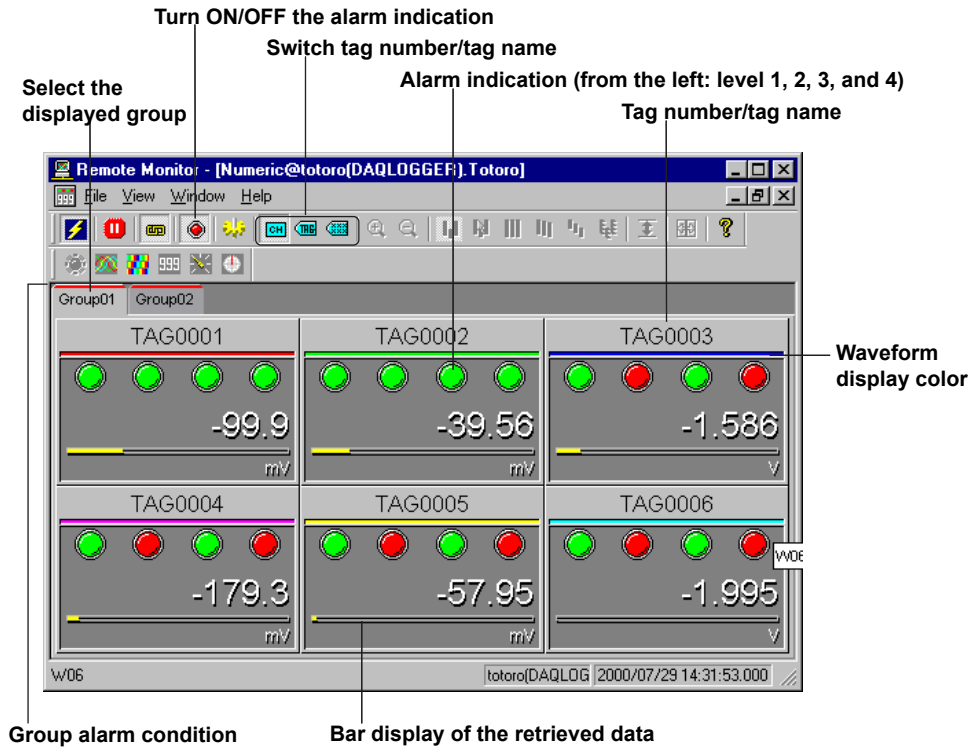
Displays by using the 50 different colors that are assigned between the minimum and maximum values of the scale.

In the following order:

blue (minimum), light blue, green, yellow, and red (maximum).

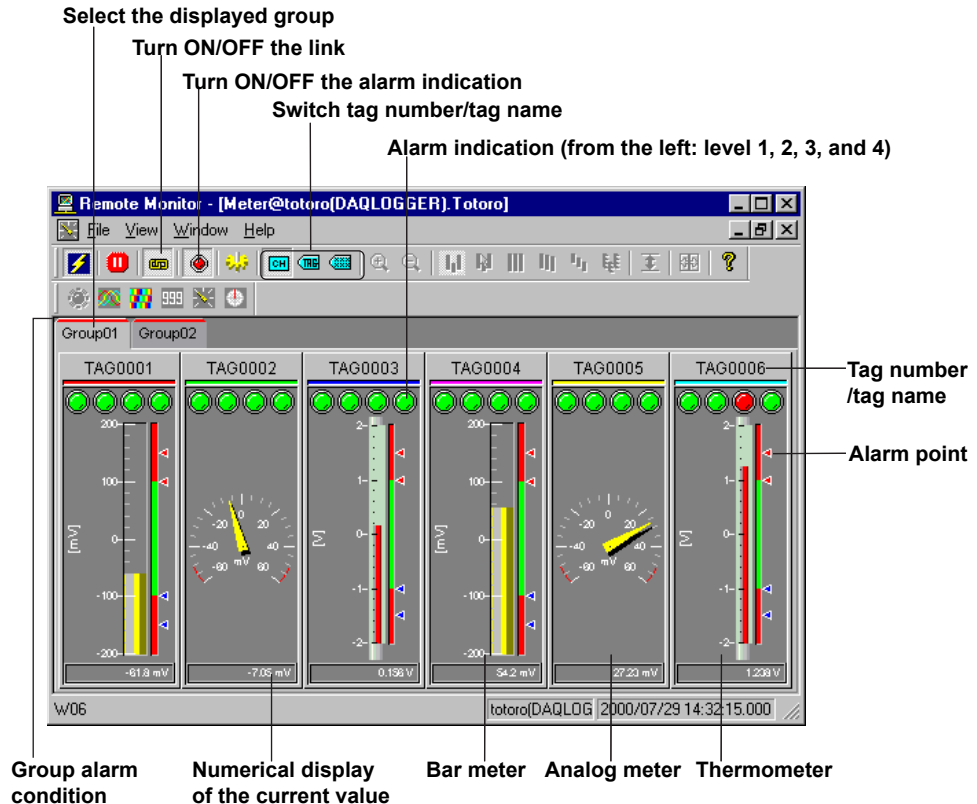
Numeric Monitor

For details on general display settings, see “Setting the Display Conditions” in this section (page 8-13).



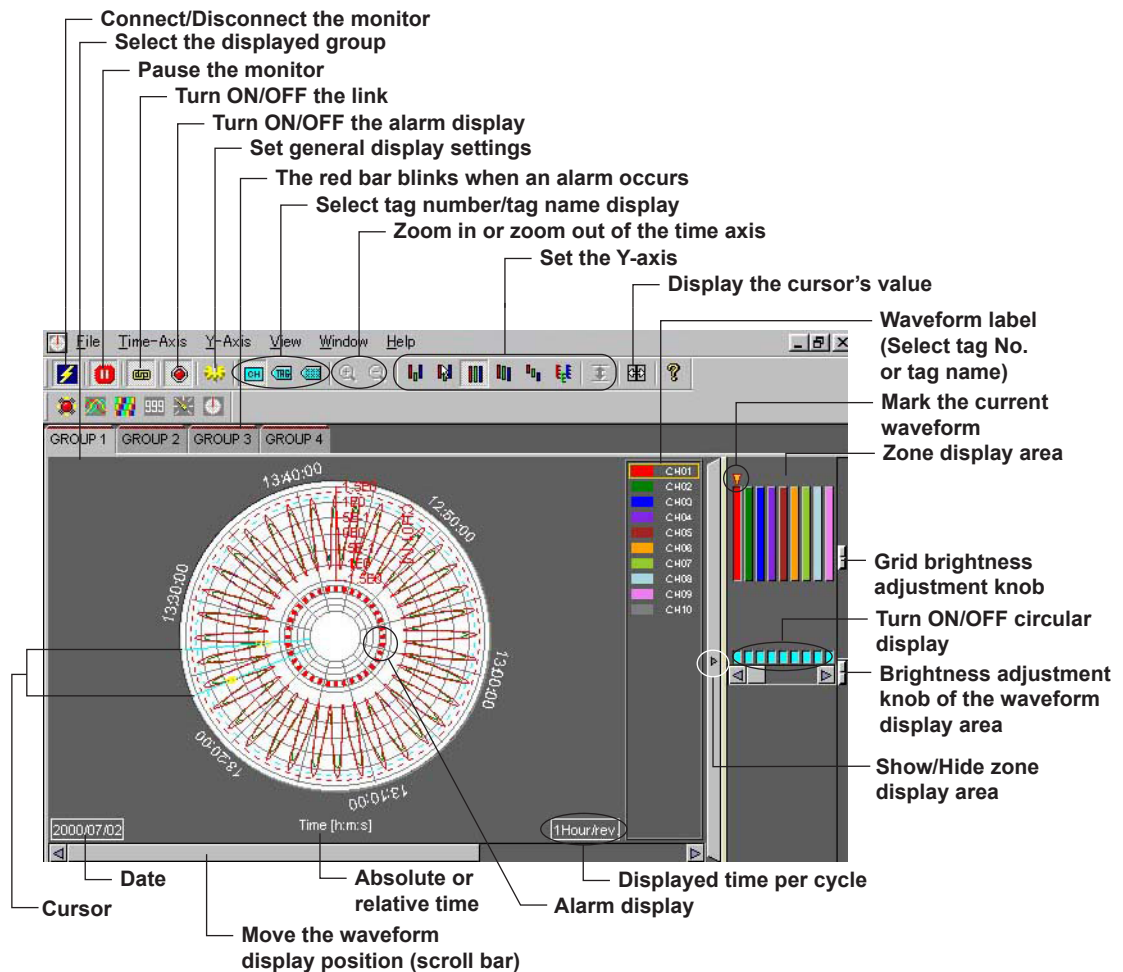
Meter Monitor

For details on general display settings, see “Setting the Display Conditions” in this section (page 8-13).



Circular Monitor

Displays the data over an hour to four weeks on a circular graph. On the circular graph, the radius corresponds to the Y-axis of the trend display and the circumference corresponds to the time axis.



The following operations can be carried out:

- Use display zones (user zone, edit zone, full zone, slide zone, auto zone, multiple-axis zone).
- Show/Hide alarms.
- Switch Tag No. display/Tag Name display.
- Select the thickness of the waveform display lines.
- Set the time axis to absolute time or relative time display.
- Adjust the brightness of the waveform display area and grid.
- Show/Hide alarms.
- Use cursors.

The operating procedure is the same as that of the trend monitor except for “Setting the Time Axis,” “Setting the Y-Axis,” and “Alarm Indication” described on the next page. In addition, you cannot drag & drop the trip line on the circular monitor (page 3-15). To change the position of the trip line, change the value in the “General Display Settings” dialog box.

For the operating procedure, see “**Changes Common to Monitor Windows**” and “**Trend Monitor**” in section 3.3.

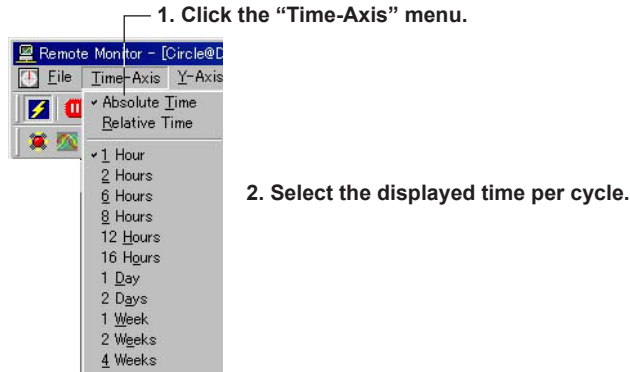
For details on general display settings, see “**Setting the display conditions**” in this section (page 8-13).

For operations using the cursor, see section 3.4, “**Using the Cursors.**”

Procedure

Setting the Time Axis

- **Selecting the displayed time**



Note

The number of displayed data points for a single waveform is 1800. The time over which the measured data can be monitored on the circular screen depends on the scan interval and the step value (P. 8-1).

Setting the Y-Axis

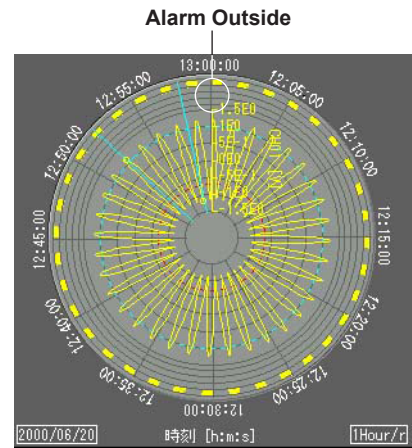
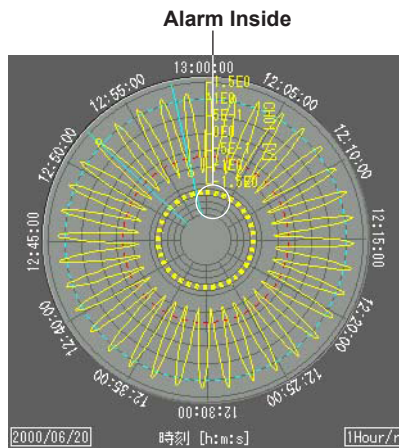
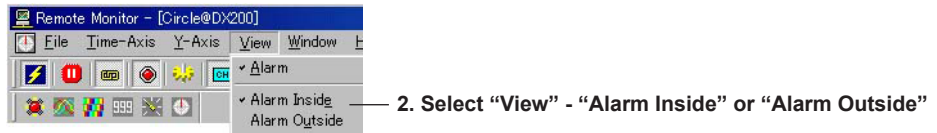
- **Waveform display limit**

The circular window displays a limited range of values along the Y-axis that is specified by the maximum and minimum values under “Scale” in “General Display Settings.”

Alarm Indication

You can select the position where the alarm will be indicated, inside or outside the waveform display area of the circular window.

1. Select “View” - “Alarm.”
The alarm will be indicated.



Setting the Display Conditions

Set up to 32 tags per group and register up to 50 groups.

1. Click "General Display Settings" on the toolbar or select "General Display Settings" from the "File" menu. The "General Display Settings" dialog box opens.

The screenshot shows the 'General Display Settings' dialog box for 'totoro(DAQL0GGER).Totoro'. It features a grid of 32 tag settings. Annotations include:

- Click the tab of the group to be configured
- The waveform corresponding to the waveform No. that is clicked becomes active
- Enter the group name
- Select normal display or exponential display
- Select the type of meter monitor
- Enter the display range
- Enter the display position
- Show/Hide the trip line
- Enter the trip line
- Display color

No.	Channel No.	Y-Axis	Form.	Meter Type	Scale		Zone		Trip 1	Trip 2	Color
					Min	Max	Min	Max			
W01	TAG0001	Linear			-200.0	200.0	0	100	187.0	-135.0	Red
W02	TAG0002	Linear			-60.00	60.00	0	100	40.00	-25.00	Green
W03	TAG0003	Linear			-2.000	2.000	0	100	2.000	-2.000	Blue
W04	TAG0004	Linear			-200.0	200.0	0	100	10.0	-10.0	Magenta
W05	TAG0005	Linear			-60.00	60.00	0	100	10.00	-10.00	Yellow
W06	TAG0006	Linear			-2.000	2.000	0	100	2.000	-2.000	Cyan
W07	<None>	Linear			-200.000	200.000	0	100	10.000	-10.000	Grey
W08	<None>	Linear			-60.000	60.000	0	100	10.000	-10.000	Grey
W09	<None>	Linear			-3.000	3.000	0	100	3.000	-3.000	Magenta
W10	<None>	Linear			-40.000	40.000	0	100	10.000	-10.000	Grey
W11	<None>	Linear			-500.000	500.000	0	100	10.000	-10.000	Yellow
W12	<None>	Linear			-3.000	3.000	0	100	3.000	-3.000	Grey
W13	<None>	Linear			-10.000	10.000	0	100	10.000	-10.000	Grey
W14	<None>	Linear			-10.000	10.000	0	100	10.000	-10.000	Grey

Buttons at the bottom: OK, Cancel, Apply, Copy Setting..., Copy, Paste.

Additional annotations for buttons:

- Turn ON/OFF at once
- Turn ON/OFF waveform display (Blue is ON)
- Activate the settings and close the dialog box
- Assign numbers to the tags in the selected range in ascending order
- Register the tag
- Show/Hide the Y-axis
- Copy the settings of the first tag in the selected range to all other tags
- Set the selected range at once
- Activate the settings
- Initialize
- Select the items to be copied
- Copy the setup data of the active waveform number
- Paste the copied setup data to the active waveform number

To select normal display or exponential display, carry out the following procedure. The operating procedure of other items is the same as the "General Display Settings" dialog box of the DAQL0GGER. See section 3.2.

Selecting normal display or exponential display of values

Click the button. The retrieved data are displayed in exponential form when "E" is displayed.

Example: Normal display: 200.0, exponential display: 2.000E2

Saving the Display Conditions

The display conditions that have been changed are saved when the connection settings are saved.

See “**Saving the connection settings**” (page 8-2).

8.3 Using the Historical Viewer

The Viewer displays the data that have been recorded by the logging software as a waveform or values. You can also view the data that have been created by the report function.

The Viewer window can display the following data files.

- Data file that has been recorded by the logging software (extension: .mld)
- Report binary file that has been created by the Report Generator (extension: .rbi).

Note

You cannot use the Viewer to load the data file that has been stored to the floppy disk or CF card by the VR, DX, MV, CX, DC, and DR recorders.

The Viewer that is provided in the client package is started from the Start menu of Windows. The operating procedure of the Viewer is the same as DAQLOGGER Historical Viewer.

Starting Historical Viewer

Procedure

1. From the Start menu, select “Programs” - “YOKOGAWA DAQWORX” - “DAQLOGGER Client” - “Historical Viewer.”
The Viewer starts and the Viewer window appears.

Operating the Historical Viewer

For the operating procedure, see chapter 4.

Note

The following two points differ from the DAQLOGGER Historical Viewer.

- The program can only be started from the Start menu of Windows.
 - Data that are being scanned or recorded by the logging software cannot be displayed.
-

8.4 Using the File Utility

The File Utility performs four functions, Link, Divide, Convert, and Restructure, on the data file or report file that the DAQLOGGER creates.

The File Utility that is provided in the client package is started from the Start menu of Windows. The operating procedure of the File Utility is the same as the DAQLOGGER File Utility.

Starting the File Utility

Procedure

1. From the Start menu, select Programs > YOKOGAWA DAQWORX > DAQLOGGER Client > File Utility. The File Utility starts.

Operating the File Utility

For the operating procedure, see chapter 5.

Note

The following point differs from the DAQLOGGER File Utility.

- The program can only be started from the Start menu of Windows.
-

8.5 Using the Remote Controller

The following remote control operations can be performed via Ethernet.

- Start/stop scan on the logger software.
- Start/stop recording.
- Start/stop the Event Processor.
- Execute events on the Event Processor manually.

To use the remote control functions, you must first enter control server settings on the DAQLOGGER Manager.

Using the Remote Control Software

Procedure

1. Choose Start > Programs > YOKOGAWA DAQWORX > DAQLOGGER Client > Remote Controller to start the remote control software.

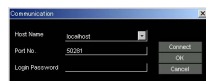


Closes the remote control software

Connection status
Blue: not connected
Red: connected

When not connected, click to display the communications settings screen

2. Press the Communications settings button to display the communications setting screen.



3. Enter the Host Name, Port No., and Login Password.
Host No. : Specifies the PC used as the remote control server.
Port No. : Specifies the port number set on the remote control server.
Login Password : The password set on the remote control server.
4. Press OK to save the host name and port number. A maximum of 10 host names and port numbers can be saved. The saved host names and port numbers are displayed in the pull down menu.
5. Press Connect to connect with the specified PC.
6. By pressing a button on the DAQLOGGER Remote Controller, you can operate the DAQLOGGER running on the connected PC. If you press the User Even button, the process set as the user event is executed per the event conditions on the Event Processor of the connected DAQLOGGER (see page 6-3).
If password protection is activated on the connected DAQLOGGER manager, the password entry screen appears. Also, an icon indicating that password protection is active will appear on the screen along with a message. Enter the password for the manager.

9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

Messages are displayed under some situations when using the DAQLOGGER or DAQLOGGER Client Package. The following list shows the meanings of the messages and explains what to do when they are displayed.

Common

Error

Code	Error message	What to do
E0002	Insufficient memory. Please exit at once.	Terminate other applications and start again or reboot the OS and start again.
E0003	Cannot open shared memory.	Terminate other applications and start again or reboot the OS and start again.
E0101	Please open from the DAQLOGGER manager.	Open it from the DAQLOGGER Manager because it cannot be opened alone.
E0211	Cannot write to file.	Check if the disk capacity is sufficient or if the file system is normal.
E0212	Cannot read file.	Check if the file exists and is supported by the software or if the file system is normal.
E0213	Cannot open file.	Check if the file exists and is supported by the software or if the file system is normal.
E0401	Communication error.	Check if the recorder connected for communication is powered on and if the cable is properly connected. Also check the following items according to the communication type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For Ethernet Check if address settings are correct; the TCP/IP protocol is installed in Windows; the Ethernet card is properly installed. • For RS-232 and RS-422 Check if the baud rate settings match; the port (COM1 to COM9) settings match, the address settings are correct (RS-422); the serial port of the PC is active and the appropriate cable is being used.
E0501	Invalid license number. Please reinstall the software.	Install the software again.
E0602	Cannot execute because of password protection or operator level restrictions.	Cancel password protection or transfer to the Supervisor project then execute again.
E0603	Cannot execute while scanning/recording is in progress.	Stop scanning/recording.

Warning

Code	Warning message	What to do
W0601	Cannot save changes because of password protection or operator level restrictions.	-----
W2003	Other applications are still in use. Please close other applications first.	Terminate the applications in use.

9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

Logger Software

Error		
Code	Error message	What to do
E3001	Failed to open data file.	Check if the disk capacity is sufficient or if the file system is normal.
E3002	Failed to write data file.	Check if the disk capacity is sufficient or if the file system is normal.
E3003	Failed to open alarm log.	Check if the disk capacity is sufficient, if you are using programs other than DAQLOGGER, or if the file system is normal.
E3004	Failed to write alarm log.	Check if the disk capacity is sufficient, if the alarm log file is being used by another application, or if the file system is normal.
E3005	Tag is not specified. Please specify tag first.	Specify the tag to collect data with the Tag Editor.
E3006	Connection failure for all devices.	Use the Software Configurator to check the settings for communication with recorders. Also refer to the instructions for E0401, because the error may be a communication error.
E3007	No available monitor server exists or No monitor server which is logging data exists.	Check the settings for communication with the monitor server on the Software Configurator. Confirm that the monitor server starts, and whether or not data is being logged.
E3008	No available device exists.No available monitor server exists or No monitor server which is logging data exists.	Check the settings for communication with the recorder or monitor server on the Software Configurator. Communication errors can occur with recorders. Therefore, refer also to E0401. In the case of monitor servers, confirm that the monitor server starts, and check whether or not data is being logged.

Warning

Code	Warning message	What to do
W3030	Connection failure for some devices.	Use the Software Configurator to check the settings for communication with recorders. Also refer to the instructions for E0401, because the error may be a communication error.
W3031	Some unconnected monitor server exists or Some monitor server is not logging data.	Check the settings for communication with the monitor server on the Software Configurator. Confirm that the monitor server starts, and whether or not data is being logged.
W3032	Some unconnected devices exists. Some unconnected monitor server exists or Some monitor server is not logging data.	Check the settings for communication with the recorder or monitor server on the Software Configurator. Communication errors can occur with recorders. Therefore, refer also to E0401. In the case of monitor servers, confirm that the monitor server starts, and check whether or not data is being logged.

Viewer

Error		
Code	Message	What to do
M3101	There are no data.	-----
M3102	There are no saved tags.	-----

Tag Editor

Error		
Code	Warning message	What to do
W3201	No recorder is assigned to this tag number. Please assign a recorder to the tag number.	Assign a recorder to the tag number.
W3202	Settings don't fit currently connected model.	Use the Software Configurator to check the connected recorder.
W3407	Communication settings are incomplete.	Use the Software Configurator to check the communication settings.

Message		
Code	Message	What to do
M3204	There are characters that can not be displayed in the data. They are replaced by spaces.	-----
M3205	Maximum number of characters exceeded. Tags were acquired with only the first 16 characters.	-----

Software Configurator

Warning

Code	Warning message	What to do
W3331	The μ R1000 and μ R1800 cannot be distinguished automatically. Please select the correct recorder model.	Select μ R1800 or μ R1000 manually.
W3332	The recorder model can't be recognized. It will be regarded as not connected.	Check the model of the connected recorder.
W3333	The VR100 and VR200 cannot be distinguished automatically. Please select the correct recorder model.	Select VR100 or VR200 manually.

Message

Code	Message	What to do
M3361	Model determination was successful.	-----

Hardware Configurator

Code	Error message	What to do
E3401	Failed to send command. Settings don't fit currently connected model or computations may be in progress.	Check the model of the connected recorder. If computation processing is in progress, stop the computation then send command.
E3402	Failed to receive command. Settings don't fit currently connected model.	Check the model of the connected recorder.
E3403	File is invalid. Hardware Configuration settings will return to default.	Check if you have specified a hardware configuration setting file.
E3404	Cannot send command while IC memory is in use.	Stop the IC memory operation, then send command.
E3405	Data memory is full. Please delete all data and send again.	Clear the data memory, then send data.
E3408	Invalid user name or password.	Use the Software Configurator to check the user name and password.
E3409	Data cannot be send when logged in as User. Login as administrator and send again.	Use the Software Configurator to set the login name of administrator.
E3410	Some setting could not be sent.	Check the model and options of the connected recorder.
E3411	Cannot send command while computations or memory sampling are in progress.	Stop the recorder's memory sampling or computation processing, then send command.
E3412	This file does not fit settings made with DAQLOGGER Software Configurator. Cannot read this file.	Abort loading. Check the contents of the file.
E3413	Communication not possible. Temperature units don't match.	Check the temperature unit.
E3414	Connected to different model.	Check the connected device.
E3415	Please change connected hardware to SET mode.	Check the connected device.
E3416	Please enter an equation.	Set an expression.
E3417	Unknown symbol is entered. Please change equation.	Check the setup parameters.
E3418	Invalid channel number is entered. Please change equation.	Check the setup parameters.
E3419	Incorrect use of parenthesis. Please change equation.	Check the setup parameters.
E3420	Grammatical error. Please change equation.	Check the setup parameters.
E3421	These data were generated by another model.	Check the setup parameters.
E3422	Temperature units in file must match software.	Check the temperature unit.
E3423	Failed to load data. Some data initialized.	Check the contents of the file.
E3424	Invalid channels are included in the copy source.	Check the copy source and copy destination settings.
E3425	Character string is incorrect.	Check the setup parameters.
E3426	Invalid channel number.	Check the channel number.
E3427	For input range, please keep CH numbers Left < Right.	Check the setup parameters.
E3428	Channel number is already being used!	Check the setup parameters.
E3429	Incorrect file name!	Check the file name and extension.
E3430	Now Controlling. Can't store settings.	Send the settings after halting control operations on the CX.

9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

Warning		
Code	Warning message	What to do
W3431	Memory may be initialized. Continue sending data?	If necessary, save the data in the data memory onto a medium before sending data.
W3433	This file does not fit settings made with DAQLOGGER Software Configurator. Continue?	Use the Software Configurator to check the model information set.
W3434	This setting is initialized. OK?	-----
W3435	System configuration is changed. Setting is initialized. OK?	-----
W3436	Hardware and software configurations don't match. Continue to send?	-----
W3437	Hardware model doesn't match software setting. Continue sending?	-----
W3438	Hardware and Software configurations don't match. Continue sending data?	-----
W3439	Style numbers don't match. Continue sending?	-----
W3440	Hardware and Software options don't match. Continue sending?	-----
W3441	This is a reference channel. Channels referring to this channel will be changed too!	-----
W3442	Settings of other power module channels will be changed too!	-----
W3443	Some data couldn't be read.	-----
W3444	Some existing data were changed.	-----
W3445	Writing operation was changed.	-----
W3446	Some channels out of the copy range will be changed too!	-----
W3447	The digital print settings of some measurement and math channels have been changed.	-----
W3448	The relay settings of some measurement and math channels were set OFF.	-----
W3449	Some Event/Action settings have been changed.	-----
W3450	Following the change of temperature unit, SET (Regular) settings have been initialized.	-----
W3451	This file does not fit system settings made with DAQLOGGER Software Configurator. Continue?	-----
W3452	Contains invalid data. Open this setting?	-----
W3453	All program pattern configuration will be initialized. Continue?	-----
W3454	This pattern configuration will be initialized. Continue?	-----

Message		
Code	Message	What to do
M3461	Some channels could not be copied.	-----
M3462	Communication was successful.	-----
M3463	Communication was cancelled.	-----
M3464	Communication was aborted.	-----
M3465	Continue to send?	-----
M3467	Add Unit?	-----
M3468	Delete Unit?	-----
M3469	Initial balancing failed.	-----

DAQLOGGER Manager

Error		
Code	Error message	What to do
E3503	Password was confirmed incorrectly.	Enter the password correctly in the "Password" and "Confirm" boxes.
E3504	Invalid password.	Enter the correct password.
E3505	Cannot exit DAQLOGGER Manager while scanning/recording is in progress.	Stop the scanning operation before quitting the DAQLOGGER Manager.
E3506	Cannot contain any of the following characters: \ / : , ; * ? " < > | < > |	Use characters other than \ / : , ; * ? " < > |.
E3507	File name is too long.	Use a shorter file name.
E3508	Cannot exit DAQLOGGER Manager while Desktop protection is active.	Cancel desktop protection before quitting the DAQLOGGER Manager.
E3509	Cannot exit DAQLOGGER Manager while Password protection is active.	Cancel password protection before quitting the DAQLOGGER Manager.
E3510	Cannot shut down Windows while DAQLOGGER is being used.	Quit the DAQLOGGER Manager before shutting down Windows.
E3511	Cannot delete project. At least one supervisor project must remain.	----- (You cannot delete the only Supervisor project.)
E3512	Cannot delete project. At least one project without password must remain.	----- (You cannot delete the only project that uses no password function.)
E3513	In the same level a project with the same name already exists.	----- (You cannot create a project of the same name and level.)
E3514	Cannot be terminated while the Event Processor is in operation.	Wait for the Event Processor operation to complete and then terminate the Manager.
E3515	Cannot be executed while the Event Processor is in operation.	Wait for the Event Processor operation to complete and then execute.

Message

Code	Message	What to do
M3561	Stop Recording?	-----
M3562	Save all data before exiting DAQLOGGER software?	-----
M3564	Delete project?	-----
M3565	Disconnect the recorder?	-----

Report Generator

Error		
Code	Error message	What to do
E3601	Please complete report configurations before starting to report.	If no output destination has been specified in the report configuration setting, specify the output destination. If no computation type has been specified, specify the computation type(s) of the data to be reported.

Message

Code	Error message	What to do
E4000	Cannot send command while computations are in process.	Check the connected recorder.
E4001	Failed to send command. Settings don't fit currently connected model or memory sampling may be in process.	Check the connected recorder.
E4002	Cannot send command while reporting are in process.	Check the connected recorder.

9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

Event Processor

Error

Code	Error message	What to do
E3701	Illegal event processor settings.	Check the event settings. This error occurs when no events are specified, for example.
E3702	Invalid character.	Check the character string that you have entered. Commas “,” cannot be used.

Message

Code	Message	What to do
M3761	Delete current event?	-----
M3762	Overwrite saved event?	-----
M3763	Current event not complete. Check the settings.	Check the event settings. Invalid setting such as a missing required parameter exists.
M3764	Correct a process setting?	Changing will cause some of the settings to become invalid. Check the settings. For example, when the type of target file is changed, the input file for the convert process or the specification of the body of the e-mail message may become invalid.
M3765	Process setting not complete.	Check the execute process settings. Invalid setting such as a missing required parameter exists.
M3766	Process has successful.	-----
M3767	Process failed.	-----
M3768	The specified files are not determined now. During test, the files are empty.	-----

File Utility

Warning

Code	Warning message	What to do
W3831	Specify input file.	Specify the input file.
W3832	Specify input directory.	Specify the input directory.
W3833	Specify output file.	Specify the output file.
W3834	Specify output directory.	Specify the output directory.
W3835	File group not found.	For merging or restructuring, specify an input directory that contains files that can be merged.
W3836	Select file to merge with.	For merging and restructuring, select two or more files to be merged.
W3837	Illegal value.	If the division type for dividing or restructuring is set to “Division Point” and the length is set to “Time,” set the time correctly. If the division type for dividing or restructuring is set to “Single Fixed” and the length is set to “Time,” set the time correctly.
W3838	Action aborted.	-----
W3839	File not found.	When dividing, specify data file for the input file. When converting, specify data file or report file for the input file. If report file is specified for the input file when converting, specify at least one file format for the output data file. If data file is specified for the input file, specify at least one file format for the output data file
W3840	Empty file was not created.	-----

Remote Controller**Error**

Code	Warning message	What to do
E3901	Login failure.	Confirm whether the control server is running. Check whether the host name, port number, and password are correct.

Warning

Code	Warning message	What to do
W3932	Manager software is working.	If any Manager software dialog boxes appear, close them.

Monitor Server**Error**

Code	Warning message	What to do
E4101	Port No. is already in use.	Change the port number.

Message

Code	Warning message	What to do
M4131	Port No. is available after the server run next time.	The new port number setting will take effect the next time you start the instrument.
M4132	OK to stop server?	–

DDE and Control Server**Message**

Code	Warning message	What to do
M4212	OK to stop server?	–

Index

Symbols

+OVER	4-24
-OVER	4-24
μR recorder	1-11

Numerics

1st weekday.....	7-77
------------------	------

A

A/D converter integration time	7-173
A/D integrate.....	7-33
A/D integration time	7-84, 7-134
abnormal data.....	2-43, 7-178
absolute position.....	7-7
absolute time	3-11
access timeout.....	7-98, 7-147
accumulating total.....	2-42
action.....	7-61, 7-165, 7-265
action on undesired disconnection	2-39
active alarms	7-96, 7-145
address.....	2-15, 2-22, 7-95, 7-102, 7-145, 7-150
alarm.....	6-3, 7-13, 7-22, 7-32, 7-48, 7-109, 7-157, 7-197
alarm delay	7-23, 7-48, 7-109
Alarm display	7-84
alarm display hold.....	7-174
alarm indication	3-16, 4-16, 7-133
alarm interval	7-174
alarm log.....	3-17
alarm mark.....	7-50, 7-111
alarm monitor.....	3-3, 8-6
alarm no logging	7-80, 7-131
alarm output relay.....	7-82, 7-133
alarm value.....	7-23, 7-48, 7-109
Annunciator	7-65
Annunciator mode	7-83
application name	2-49, 2-51
assigning tags to groups.....	2-31
auto assignment.....	2-26
auto grouping.....	2-31
auto increment.....	7-79, 7-131
automatic group setting	3-6
auto recovery.....	7-101, 7-150
auto save.....	7-80, 7-132
auto save interval	7-28
auto zone.....	3-12, 4-13
AUX	7-14

B

backlight saver.....	7-121
balancing	7-265
bar graph	7-23
bar graph direction.....	7-120
basic environment	7-129
batch.....	7-57, 7-62, 7-79, 7-131
batch function	7-38, 7-131
baud rate	7-100, 7-149
binary.....	2-46
binary report file.....	4-1, 4-5
BOUNDARY	4-21
boundary.....	7-24, 7-49, 7-110
brightness.....	3-15, 4-15
burnout	7-34, 7-85, 7-135, 7-175

C

changed.....	4-25
change message	7-79, 7-131
channel	7-34
channel setting	7-11, 7-18
channels to save.....	7-160
characters that can be used	7-103, 7-151
chart speed.....	7-18, 7-169
circular monitor.....	8-11
clearing the cursors	3-21
clears the entire waveform (circular)	7-60
client command number	7-93, 7-143
clip	3-14, 4-14
clipboard	4-19
color band on the scale	7-50, 7-111
color graph monitor.....	3-4, 8-9
comm. security	7-80, 7-131
command setting	7-102, 7-143, 7-150
command type	7-93, 7-102, 7-143, 7-150
Comment	7-64
Comment text block	7-64
Comment text fields.....	7-64
communication (VR).....	7-15
computation channel, setting one channel at a time	7-56, 7-117
computation error	7-81, 7-132, 7-178
computation operation	2-40, 2-41
connecting previous files	4-37
connecting succeeding files.....	4-38
connecting to the server	8-1
Connect limits.....	7-100
constants	7-26, 7-55, 7-116, 7-164
control.....	4-17
control channel settings (internal/external).....	7-212
control commands	1-6, 7-261
control server.....	1-7, 2-54
convert.....	6-13
converted report data	4-33
converting data formats.....	4-27
converting the data format.....	5-9
convert the reference unit time.....	7-37
copy	7-6, 7-24, 7-51, 7-112
copy-lock to floppy disk	7-182
current data	4-4
current value display.....	7-60, 7-120
cursor.....	3-19, 4-17
customizing the display selection menus	7-74, 7-128
customizing the FUNC key menus	7-74, 7-128
custom menu.....	7-74, 7-128
CX DAQSTATION.....	1-11

D

daily report.....	2-42
DAQLOGGER	1-1
DAQLOGGER Client Package	1-8
DARWIN	1-11
data file.....	6-6, 7-11
data file (Historical Viewer).....	4-1
data length.....	7-100, 7-149
Data Monitor	1-4
data overview	4-4
data storage method.....	7-14
date format	7-76, 7-129

Index

day light saving 7-31
daylight saving time 7-13, 7-19, 7-57
DDE client 2-51
DDE server 1-7, 2-49
decimal place 7-46, 7-107
decimal point 7-22
decimal point type 7-130
default gateway 7-90, 7-140
desktop protection 1-3, 2-12
detail setting 7-130
DHCP 7-90, 7-140
difference computation 7-22, 7-46, 7-107
differential input 7-46, 7-107
digital printout 7-159
directory name 7-71, 7-126
disconnecting from the server 8-4
display 7-14
display color 7-24, 7-50, 7-111
display conditions 3-5, 4-7, 8-13
display direction (messages) 7-60, 7-120
display direction (trend) 7-60, 7-120
display settings 3-7
display span 7-22, 7-25, 7-54, 7-115
display update interval 7-28, 7-182
display zone 7-23, 7-49, 7-110
dividing measurement data files 5-5
division 7-23
division point 5-5
DNS accession 7-90, 7-140
domain name 7-90, 7-140, 7-141
domain primary 7-90, 7-140
domain secondary 7-90, 7-91, 7-140, 7-141
domain suffix search order 7-91, 7-141
dot period 7-18
DX DAQSTATION 1-11
dynamic data exchange 1-7

E

e-mail 6-11
edge action 7-165
edit zone 3-12, 4-12
End Time 7-57
ENVI 2-13
environment settings 2-13
equations 7-162
error message 9-1
Ethernet 7-140
EtherNet/IP 7-99
event action 7-125
event conditions 6-1
event date 7-73, 7-127
event output setting 7-222
Event Processor 1-7, 6-1
events 6-1, 7-164
execution process 6-1
exporting 1-6
exporting data 4-34
exporting setting files 7-257
extension 4-27, 7-255
External Loop 7-196

F

FAVORITE Key action 7-61
file division 2-39
file format 4-28
file header 7-29
file information 4-6
file kind 7-133

file link and display function 4-37
file name 2-39, 4-34
file type 7-255
File Utility 1-7, 5-1
filter 7-158, 7-173
filter of retransmission output 7-173
first/last (client channels) 7-94, 7-144
first/last (master channel numbers) 7-102, 7-150
fixed (alarm mark) 7-50, 7-111
fixed IP address 7-90, 7-140
format 6-14
free (event data) 7-73, 7-127
FTP 6-10, 7-39
FTP connection destination, setting of 7-92, 7-142
FTP server 7-77, 7-130
full zone 3-12
FUNC key 7-179

G

general display settings 4-8, 8-13
graph 7-23, 7-49, 7-110
graph viewer 4-3
green band 7-50, 7-111
group 7-58, 7-118
Group display 7-61
Group Editor 1-5
group name 2-33, 3-7, 7-30, 7-31
groups setting 7-168

H

handshaking 7-100, 7-149
Hardware Configurator 1-5
header 7-96, 7-97, 7-98, 7-145, 7-146, 7-147
Historical Viewer 1-4
history key 7-121
host-name register 7-90, 7-140
host name 2-16, 2-22, 7-90, 7-93, 7-140, 7-141, 7-143
hourly report 2-42
HTTP server 7-77, 7-130
hysteresis 7-83, 7-134, 7-174

I

importing 1-6
importing setting files 7-255
include instantaneous value 7-96, 7-97, 7-145, 7-146
include source URL 7-96, 7-97, 7-98, 7-145, 7-146, 7-147
Include tag/ch in Subject 7-96
initialization (serial port) 2-24
initialization (setup data) 2-20
initialization (setup parameter) 7-254
initial path 7-92, 7-142
initial program patterns 7-215
input filter 7-23
input processing 7-13
input range 7-153
input type 7-22, 7-46, 7-107
instrument information server 7-77, 7-130
inter-block delay 7-101, 7-150
Internal Loop 7-190
internal switch 7-82, 7-133, 7-174
interpolation 7-159
interval 7-26, 7-97, 7-146
interval (rate-of-change alarm) 7-82, 7-133
interval length 5-5
IP address 2-16, 2-22, 7-90, 7-140

K

keep alive	7-91, 7-141
key lock.....	7-35, 7-137, 7-182
key security.....	7-80, 7-131

L

LACK	4-24
language.....	7-38, 7-78, 7-130
LCD	7-11
Level.....	7-84
level action.....	7-165
line width of the trend	7-60, 7-120
link 3-10	
list format.....	7-170
list printout.....	7-159
load the setting parameters	7-4
log display.....	8-6
logger auto start function.....	2-6
logger configuration.....	2-37
logger information.....	2-41
logging recording.....	7-170
Logging Software.....	1-3
login.....	7-35
login name.....	2-16, 7-95
low-cut	7-47, 7-108

M

making settings per channel.....	7-160
manual printout.....	7-159
manual sample	7-68, 7-124
manual save	7-29
mark, deletion of.....	4-21
marks.....	4-21
master command number.....	7-102, 7-150
MATCH TIME	7-165
match time timer.....	7-67, 7-124
media FIFO.....	7-80, 7-132
memory-related settings.....	7-181
memory alarm time.....	7-38
memory sample	7-33
message.....	7-12, 7-19, 7-29, 7-59, 7-119, 7-123, 7-170
message to all groups	7-79, 7-131
meter monitor	3-2, 8-10
Modbus client	7-143
Modbus master.....	7-149
Modbus master settings	7-249
Modbus server.....	7-77, 7-130
mode.....	7-22, 7-46, 7-107
module, setting of.....	2-21
module configuration	7-183
monitor page.....	7-99, 7-148
Monitor Server	1-7, 2-52
monthly report.....	2-42
moving average.....	7-23, 7-48, 7-109, 7-158, 7-236
moving the display.....	2-30
multiple-axis zone.....	3-13, 4-13
MVAdvanced	1-11
MV MobileCorder.....	1-11

N

network.....	7-39
Node Address.....	7-102
Number.....	7-87
number of blocks	7-33
number of channels.....	7-30
number of columns for digital printing.....	7-180

number of samples.....	7-26
Numeric Monitor	3-3, 8-10

O

operation level	2-8
operator	2-8, 7-27, 7-117
operator page	7-99, 7-148
OS	1-10
Output Directory Format.....	7-91
overflow	7-81, 7-132
overflow data	7-81, 7-132, 7-178
overview display	3-16, 8-6
overwrite.....	7-256
overwriting of files.....	7-181

P

parity.....	7-100, 7-149
partial.....	7-79, 7-131
partial expanded display.....	7-24, 7-38, 7-49, 7-110
password	2-10, 2-11, 7-35, 7-95
password (login function).....	7-88, 7-138
password protection	1-3, 2-9
paste.....	7-24, 7-51, 7-112
PASV mode	7-92, 7-142
PC system requirements	1-10
PNG file	6-7
POP3	7-145
POP3 Login	7-96
POP3 Server name	7-95
POP3 settings.....	7-95
port no.	2-14, 2-52, 8-2
port number .. 7-77, 7-92, 7-93, 7-95, 7-130, 7-142, 7-143, 7-144	
position	7-24
power-fail message	7-79, 7-131
pre-trigger length	7-33
preset display	7-61, 7-121
print example	2-46
printing pitch	7-180
printing settings	7-169
PROFIBUS-DP.....	7-102
program pattern setting	7-217
project.....	1-3, 2-5
protocol.....	7-100, 7-149

R

range	7-22, 7-46, 7-107, 7-154
read cycle	7-101, 7-150
reading tag names from the recorder	2-27
recipient.....	7-96, 7-97, 7-98, 7-145, 7-146, 7-147
record	1-3
recorder	1-11
recorder's communication parameters.....	2-2
Recorder List	7-1
recorder model determination.....	2-16, 2-23
Recorder Setting.....	2-15, 2-22
recording-related setting.....	7-158
recording colors.....	7-175
recording format	7-179
recording mode.....	7-169
Recording Rate.....	2-37
ref. time.....	7-97, 7-146
reference channel.....	7-22, 7-47, 7-107
reflash.....	7-82, 7-133
regi.....	7-94, 7-102, 7-144, 7-150
relative position.....	7-7
relative time	3-11
relay.....	7-23, 7-48, 7-109, 7-174

Index

relay action 7-83, 7-133
relay AND 7-32
remote 7-32
remote control 7-15
Remote Controller 1-9, 8-17
remote controller ID 7-78
Remote Input 7-87
Remote Monitor 1-8
report 7-81, 7-86, 7-132, 7-136, 7-176, 7-231
report channel 7-37
report file 6-6
Report Generator 1-6
report settings (e-mail) 7-98, 7-147
resetting the mark display 4-22
restrictions 1-6
restructuring measurement data files 5-11
retransmission 7-163
retransmission output 7-163
retrials 7-101, 7-150
RJC 7-34, 7-85, 7-135, 7-175
rolling average 7-26, 7-55, 7-116
RS-232 settings 7-100, 7-149
RS-422/485 7-101, 7-149
rule of auto name 6-10

S

save 7-33
saving the display conditions 4-40
scale 7-22, 7-23
Scale Calc 4-9
scale check mark 7-181
scale over 7-80, 7-131
scale printout 7-159
scale upper 7-46, 7-107
scan 1-3
scan interval 2-37, 7-33, 7-134, 7-173
scheduled settings (e-mail) 7-97, 7-146
screen display 7-28, 7-118
screen type 7-31
SCSI ID number 7-179
search direction 4-25
searching 4-23
searching tags 2-29
Security 7-95
Send alarm action 7-96
Send delay 7-95
sender 7-95, 7-145
Sequence 7-83
serial communication 7-40
serial port 2-24
serial settings 2-14, 2-24
server (server number) 7-94, 7-144
server host 8-2
server number 7-93, 7-143
server primary 7-90, 7-91, 7-140, 7-141
server secondary 7-90, 7-91, 7-140, 7-141
service port 7-77, 7-130
SET key 7-179
setting one channel at a time 7-24, 7-52, 7-113
setting one computation channel at a time 7-27
setup 7-36
setup data adjustment 7-251
sheet viewer 4-3
single fixed 5-5
slide zone 3-12, 4-13
SMTP server name 7-95, 7-144
SNTP server 7-77, 7-130
Software Configurator 1-5

software license ii
Software Manager 1-3
span 7-54, 7-115
span upper 7-46, 7-107
square root 7-22, 7-47, 7-107
Start Time 7-57
statistical computation 4-20
status relay 7-77, 7-130
step 8-2
structure of the file name 7-72, 7-126
subject 7-96, 7-97, 7-98, 7-145, 7-146, 7-147
subnet mask 7-90, 7-140
subunit and module configuration 7-183
sum 2-42
summer/winter time 7-168
sum scale 7-26
sum unit 2-43
supervisor 2-8
system 6-5
system configuration 7-15, 7-19, 7-43, 7-185, 7-187
system No. 8-2
system setting (e-mail) 7-97, 7-146

T

tag 7-23, 7-38, 7-49, 7-78, 7-109, 7-130
Tag Editor 1-5
tag name 1-5
Tag No. 7-49
tag number/tag name display 3-10
target file 6-1
TCP/IP 7-39
temperature unit 7-38, 7-178
text 2-46
time 6-4
time adjust on start action 7-98, 7-147
time axis 3-11, 4-11
time deviation limit 7-76, 7-129
time mark 7-180
timeout (command timeout) 7-101, 7-150
timeout function 7-91, 7-141
time per revolution 7-59
timer 7-26, 7-36, 7-66, 7-123, 7-168, 7-230
timer action 7-67, 7-124
time zone 7-76, 7-129
title 4-35
TLOG 7-14
TLOG.SUM 7-178
TLOG computation 7-26, 7-54, 7-115
topic name 2-51
Transfer wait time 7-92
trend monitor 3-2, 8-8
trend type 7-79
TRIG 4-21
trip line 7-30, 7-58, 7-119
trip point 7-12
turn ON/OFF program control 7-214
types of reports 2-42

U

unit 7-54, 7-93, 7-115, 7-143
unit no. 7-93, 7-143
user 2-8
user file 6-8
user ID 7-35
user key 7-31
user name 7-35
user registration 7-138
user zone 3-12, 4-12

V

value	6-5
value on error	7-81, 7-132
values at cursors	3-19
view group	7-31, 7-62, 7-122, 7-246
view kind	7-62, 7-122
VR View Recorder	1-11

W

waveform display zone	3-11
waveform span rate	7-12
Web Report	7-75
web server	7-99, 7-148
weekly report	2-42
workflow of the configuration	2-1
write the setting parameters	7-252
writing operation	7-171

Z

zero start adjustment mode	2-38
zone	7-23, 7-110, 7-212
zooming	3-11, 4-11